



**Word of God**

**Proclamations 6794 -  
8008b**

**Responsible for  
publication of this book**

**Wilhelm Wegers  
Am Alten Bach 89  
41470 Neuss  
Germany**

# **Disputed question about God's human manifestation ....**

***B.D. 6794 from March 28th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 72***

Many objections will still be raised and the truth of that which was imparted to you from above through My spirit will often still be denied or doubted. And it is always adverse influence which slips in if it is not rejected, if the human being is not careful and regularly undergoes an honest self-inspection. All you humans can err where it concerns your intellectual thinking; you can come to false conclusions and pass faulty judgments, for as long as you live on earth you are not perfect and constantly subject to My adversary's temptations. And this is why no person shall place himself above another, for everyone is running the same risk and everyone shall keep an eye on himself .... Nevertheless, an irrefutable truth exists .... but whether you recognise it as such depends on your maturity of soul and not your sharpness of intelligence .... And this irrefutable truth originates from Me and can only be doubted again if it has been changed by human

will, if the human being's intellect has become active again in order to then modify this pure truth from Me and thus, through his own words, through his own thinking threatens the purity of My Word .... This should suffice you humans and caution you against combining My directly imparted Word with human additions .... And every objection can be refuted again because, wherever I Am at work, I also provide total clarity. For I want to enlighten you humans, I want to illuminate your thinking and not plunge you into renewed darkness.

I also want to answer questions which are repeatedly asked .... be it on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond, because the belief is often at risk of faltering due to questions whose answers were unsatisfactory to you so far .... And one such burning question relates to 'God's human manifestation in Jesus Christ' .... Anyone who is aware of the fact that I have made it My goal to 'deify' everything that has been 'created' by Me, who knows what this deification consists of, also understands that the spiritual beings which remained faithful to Me can only attain this deification if they not only prove themselves in beatitude but also in the abyss, because their free will has to be tested, and the passing of this test changes the 'living creation' into a 'child' of God .... otherwise these angel-beings would forever only be the bearers of My will, certainly in immeasurable bliss, but always just as the executors of My will and would not reach completely free independence. This is why so many of these angel-spirits have taken the path across earth

already, and many more will take it still in order to reach their final perfection .... And soul of the man Jesus also took this path, which resulted in the highest goal, the deification, the complete 'union with God' .... Whatever took place in the kingdom of the spirits can only be illustratively portrayed to you humans, for you humans lack the appropriate concepts for the magnitude of the process of creation and the motives for the spiritual beings' apostasy from Me. Nevertheless My revelations correspond to the truth and your thinking will not be misguided if you adopt these revelations. Yet the one thing you ought to know is that you cannot personify Me Myself, that you cannot apply the same restrictions to Me to which you are still subject, because you are not perfect yet .... that therefore My human manifestation did not consist of the fact that a 'finite being' merely surrounded Itself with a shell of flesh .... but that My all-encompassing spirit, which knows no boundaries, completely filled a human being Who, like every other human being, established such close unity with Me, that this 'deification' therefore had taken place, that He became one with Me, Who totally filled Him with My fundamental substance .... For My fundamental substance is Love; Love filled the man Jesus, Love had descended to Earth, Love accomplished the act of Salvation, Love cancelled the guilt .... And Love Itself became in the Saviour Jesus Christ the visible deity; My whole-of-infinity-permeating spirit manifested itself in the man Jesus. God became a human being .... The human being Jesus was God, for the Father and the Son had become as

one .... The essence of light and the elementary power of eternity had given Itself a form in order to make all beings having emerged from It infinitely happy ....

Amen

## Whoever remains in love ....' Strange gods ....

***B.D. 6796 from April 1st 1957, taken  
from Book No. 73***

Whatever causes you to form a bond with Me is a blessing for you humans, because the goal of your earthly life is to revoke your separation from Me which you once voluntarily endeavoured towards yourselves .... thus uniting with Me again of your own free will. And whatever helps you to do so is therefore good .... Hence the will to reach Me is decisive for achieving your goal on earth, and this determination also includes that you live a way of life that is pleasing to Me, for being of sincere will you will never want to sadden Me again, you will never delight in sin if your will and your love are intended for Me.

But the connection with Me can only be achieved by practising love, because where **love** exists **I Am present Myself**. 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and God in him ....' **Without** love there can be no bond with Me, no

matter how loudly and eagerly the mouth would like to affirm its will for Me. Only love is the evidence of this, for love and I are the same, and acknowledging Me and fulfilling My will is the same as working with love ....

You humans should know that no-one can and will approach Me if he lives without love .... Only love connects us, and love demonstrates the rejection of My adversary and return to Me .... With your fall into the abyss you turned away from Me and rejected My love, thus you also became completely heartless. Your change of will on earth therefore has to consist of your desire to be illuminated by Me again and of igniting love in yourselves again which will unite you with Me once more.

The more sincere your determination, the more you will think of Me, of your God and Creator of eternity, Who wants to be recognised and loved by you as a Father. And soon your thoughts will be engrossed in Me, for then I will not leave you again, I will not release you anymore, I will constantly court your love because love is the most solid bond between us which cannot be undone again by any hostile power.

I want to **own** all your love .... you shall not have any other gods beside Me .... you should not strive for anything else with the same love, for whatever you endeavour or love in your **innermost** being **that is your God** .... irrespective of whether it concerns honour and fame, earthly possessions or even the people you love .... You must not value anything **more** than Me, I want to be to you the

**highest** and most **desirable** Being in heaven and on earth. I want your whole heart, and as long as you still share it, the bond with Me is not yet established, for whatever fills your heart stands between Me and you ....

Every person's will is free, he can turn wherever he wants, but the goal on earth will only have been accomplished when he turns to **Me**. But there is great danger in the fact that the human being considers many things desirable and that My adversary places everything before his eyes to prevent him from forming this heartfelt bond with Me .... and that he also brings additional gods close to the person just to divert his thoughts from Me, for they are all strange gods permeating a person's thoughts if I Myself Am not the essence of his innermost thoughts ....

Therefore you humans should seriously scrutinise who or what moves you most, you should ask yourselves whether you are as close to Me as a child is to its father, whether the connection with **Me** is your first and only goal .... and you should push everything from your thoughts which stands between Me and you, you should give Me first place in your heart and make no concessions whatsoever. For your return to Me can only take place through the unification with Me, and you have to seek and find this of your own free will, because no-one else can establish it on your behalf ....

Amen



# **'Judgment' .... The Word Itself will pass judgment ....**

***B.D. 6799 from April 6th 1957, taken  
from Book No. 73***

One day you will all have to justify yourselves as to how you valued My Word which was offered to you by My love. And the Word Itself will be your judge. But understand this correctly: No punishing judge will put you on trial; you will merely be transferred to where you belong according to your state of maturity. And your state of maturity will, in turn, correspond to your way of life on earth, as to how your will allowed itself to be influenced by My Word. For you either entered into heartfelt contact with Me as a result of My Words of love intended for you or you rejected them again, leaving your soul unable to change its shape, therefore it can only dwell in such spheres which also correspond to its nature. The Word Itself will judge you, for it was given to you by My divine love and irrevocably had to help you attain full maturity if it were accepted .... Yet the rejection of My Word is also a rejection of Me Myself, and this repeated rejection can only result in staying in dark spheres again, because the soul itself shied away from the light and preferred the darkness. My Word is light and anyone who rejects it will never reach the light .... But since the human being's will is free it also voluntarily determines the judgment,

namely the state which corresponds to his resistance and which cannot be called a **free** one. The soul will be 'judged', that is, it will be moved to where it belongs .... And sooner or later every person will be offered My Word, everyone will be able to hear it wherever public sermons are given on behalf of Me and My kingdom. And I also approach those in My Word who are outside of church communities, who are thus already on the defensive because they are not approached in the right way .... Others, again, will become receptive to My direct inner communication as a result of conversations or the reading of books, and their thoughts will be guided such that they can deliberate on them .... I try in every way to enter people's hearts in order to stimulate them to listen to My Word regardless of where and how it is proclaimed, because the human being's **will** decides whether the Word has an effect on him. However, the hour of accountability will come sooner or later, the hour which reveals the state of the soul, and this state will also place it into its appropriate sphere .... And thus it will have been judged, because time and time again order will have to be re-established ....

But blessed are those who listen to Me and My Word, who endeavour to live according to My will which is revealed to them through My Word .... Blessed are they, for they will also be judged and their judgment will mean the hour of entry into unimaginable beatitudes for them, for they, too, will be assigned to spheres according to their nature and My Word will have helped them to attain a

garment of light, so that they then may move within the inconceivable abundance of light without ceasing to exist. And **light is beatitude** .... Understand this correctly, no merciless judge carries out his duty and plunges the soul into darkness, instead it is a **self-chosen** destiny which every soul is approaching, but understand also that this harsh and agonising fate can be averted by willingly accepting My Word and complying with it .... and that therefore the 'Word Itself' will pass judgment on every soul. And this judgment will happen in all righteousness, for every thought, every activity, the right and the wrong love .... will be revealed and determines the fate of every individual soul. However, if My Word is accepted then the transformation of soul will take place on earth already and thus it need not fear the judgment because it will only result in light and bliss, whereas the rejection of My Word will even thicken the darkness surrounding the soul and it will enter the spiritual kingdom utterly misshapen, consequently its fate cannot be any other than lack of light and agony ....

Amen

## **Father-child relationship with God ....**

***B.D. 6800 from April 7th 1957, taken***

## ***from Book No. 73***

You enter into the right relationship with Me when you see your **Father** in Me and not merely your God and Creator of eternity .... For I want you to become children who entrust themselves to their Father with love; I don't just want to be feared and revered but be wholeheartedly loved, so as to be able to delight you with My infinite love. I want to achieve a true Father-child relationship, because this is supported by love for Me. When I created you, I was only able to externalise you as created beings, even though I furnished you with all gifts to the highest extent .... I was indeed able to permeate you with My burning, all-consuming love but I was unable to **force** you into accepting this love and responding in kind, because **such** reciprocated love could not be as pleasing to Me as the love **freely** granted to Me by My **child** .... Only love bestowed upon Me in free will induces happiness, and I constantly invite My living creations on earth to grant Me this kind of love, because this love will also result in their inconceivable bliss. The beings, having voluntarily remained with Me when the great fall of the originally created beings happened, can certainly also be called inconceivably happy, for they are constantly permeated by My love and thus they are also glowing with love .... Nevertheless, the degree of love and bliss between them and My true children differs, but the former can still attain this degree if they likewise voluntarily travel the path which allows them to attain the childship to God as well .... the path across earth for the purpose of a

mission .... In that case in the beginning they consider themselves, like any other person, as God's 'living creation' and must establish the relationship of a 'child with its Father' of their own free will. However, every person is capable of doing so, every person need only hand himself over to the Power he can acknowledge as God and Creator, if he is of good will .... As a result of the human being's devotion to this Power the 'Father' will take hold of His child and draw it to Himself. Then the child will lose all shyness, all fear of him, then it will trustingly come to Me and start to love Me with the love of a child which feels a close bond with its Father but which also submits itself to Him with profound humility, which does not want to sadden Him but also desire His love, otherwise it is not happy .... Then all its thoughts and intentions will be inclined towards Me and the hitherto existing separation will be revoked, then My 'living creation' will have become My 'child' and the goal I set Myself when I created it will have been achieved. And the goal you were given for your life on earth is to establish this true Father-child relationship with Me .... As long as I Am merely your God and Creator, Whom you certainly revere and fear, you will still be very distant from Me, for then you will still lack the right kind of love which urges you towards Me and also recognises the Father in Me .... My illumination of love cannot as yet affect you to the extent that it kindles your love and thus love will strive towards love. The love of a child for the 'Father' is a different love than you feel for your God and Creator. True love always seeks unification, and the union with Me

will always ever be one of the child with its Father, because I Am, after all, your Father from Whose love you emerged .... And once you have established the correct relationship you will also know how close I Am to you and how much I participate in My child's every experience, even the smallest .... And you will even come to Me with the smallest request yourselves, because you will lose all shyness towards the One Whom you love and honour as your Father .... because you hand yourselves over to him with childlike trust and this love will not deny itself, it will constantly give pleasure to the child which has found its way home to the Father and is devoted to him with burning love ....

Amen

## **Satan's and the demons' activity during the last days ....**

***B.D. 6801 from April 8th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

All demons will be unleashed during the last days of the end; hell will spat out its most evil spirits and the prince of darkness will transfer his thoughts onto them to act destructively amongst people on earth. And you humans

will be living in the midst of his domain and will be in constant danger of being devoured by hell and its forces .... But they cannot compel you .... as yet it is still up to you to let them be victorious or to defend yourselves against their onslaughts and you will truly not be at their mercy because the good spiritual world will also stand by your side, it will merely wait for your call in order to be able to help you. All hell will have broken loose and God's adversary will know that he won't have much time left and will really make every possible use of this final time of his. And many hellish forces will take possession of people if they don't resist them, if they themselves delight in the conduct by the evil world. The demons will try to take control of their own kind, they will take possession of their body and then commit truly evil things, and that alone is a sure sign of the end .... For only too often they will have an easy game, people will follow their suggestions only too willingly and scrupulously accomplish what the former demand of them. The prince of darkness will have truly gained great power over people, and therefore his activity will become ever more obvious, after all, he believes himself able to win the final battle against God. Consequently he will not leave any stone unturned in order to incite people against God, he will not even shy away from assailing those who want to work for God, he will use his accomplices to cause them grief with the intention to destroy their faith in God and he will try to extinguish any light coming forth from God .... His arrogance will know no bounds and thus he will exalt himself above God to an extent that it will

result in a speedy end to his activity.

However, people will be drawn into this battle and should prove themselves therein. For they will not be without knowledge about God's love and power and will be able to call upon Him for protection and help in every adversity, which then will definitely be granted to them. Thus no human being will need to be afraid of this coming adversity and pressure on part of the dark world, because the path to **God** is open for everyone and no person can be prevented from taking it. The demonic activity is also easily distinguishable by every individual and would be able to make them think. And, thus, these forces will fight in vain wherever people are of good will, because they are on God's side and the world of light will form a wall around them. You humans should indeed be careful and always on your guard but you need not be fearful, for your resolve will banish the danger or defend against it .... And therefore the direction of your will depends entirely on you. Every look you take into the adversary's realm is noticed by his vassals who constantly entice you ever deeper into their domain. This is why great care is required but all those who have the serious will to resist them are also guaranteed to receive strength. You can certainly be **tempted** but not be **forced** .... Nevertheless it will be and remain a fight for those of you who want to remain faithful to God, which will last until the end. You will be able to survive it and emerge victorious, for you can expect as much protection and help from God's side as His adversary can gain



influence over you, and you decide for yourselves to whom you concede more right. However, the activity of hell and its forces will be recognisable everywhere, and people more than ever will give way and hand themselves over to them. And therefore the time will come when God Himself will put a stop to His adversary's activity and put him and his followers into chains, so that there will be peace again amongst people of good will ....

Amen

## **Resurrection on the third day ....**

***B.D. 6810 from April 20th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

To what extent you humans acknowledge My act of Salvation determines whether you believe in life after death, in a resurrection from the grave into the kingdom of the beyond. Because the act of Salvation, My suffering and crucifixion, found its culmination in the resurrection on the third day, which was meant to verify all My earlier teachings. It was meant to provide people with the evidence that life is not over when the body dies but that spiritual life begins once a person lives in accordance with My teaching. Admittedly, My resurrection is doubted

and only taken notice of as a myth .... And neither can it be proven, such teachings can only be believed or rejected. This belief is also a result of My act of Salvation or an indication that the person is redeemed by Jesus Christ .... because he believes in Him as the divine Redeemer and therefore also utilises the blessings of the act of Salvation. However, the fact that My body visibly vanished from the grave does not mean that 'the flesh' had risen from the dead, instead My physical shell had completely spiritualised itself due to My suffering and crucifixion. It was the spiritual garment the soul had put on, which I only made visible to people in order to show them that death had finally lost its fear because I had conquered it. My life on earth intended to show people the path that leads from the abyss to the pinnacle ....

To every one of My teachings I attached the promise that eternal life would await them .... But I required faith in Me in Jesus Christ .... Yet I found little of it, and even My disciples had little faith, and they were frightened to death when I handed Myself over to My enemies .... Their faith was not yet strong enough to believe that I was also Lord over death, consequently they did not remember My Words that 'I will rebuild this temple in three days ....' Every one of My closest followers was seized by great sadness, something had fallen apart for them when they had to witness My death on the cross .... I wanted to help them, I wanted to strengthen their faith again and at the same time provide them with the evidence that I Am Lord over life and death ....

For this reason I made something visibly take place which, however, is granted to all souls .... that they cannot die but wake up in another kingdom, which is in accordance to their life on earth. The soul leaves the body but this, still being immature, stays behind. Therefore a person has no proof of a resurrection after death and neither can it be given to him, on account of his freedom of will. But I was able to resurrect My body simultaneously because its substances had spiritualised themselves, and thus My resurrection on the third day need not be doubted. However, not all people were able to see Me, I only appeared to My Own because I had announced My resurrection on the third day to them, and because their degree of maturity allowed for it .... But those who found My tomb empty looked for many other reasons to explain the disappearance of My body, and therefore they were not compelled to believe. I had risen from the dead .... People had only been able to kill My body, and even this was no longer subject to natural law after My crucifixion, for it was liberated from all constraints ....

But a human being on earth only rarely achieves the degree of maturity which enables the body's substances to align themselves with the soul after the earthly death of the body, and therefore the belief in a resurrection is extremely fragile or associated with wrong concepts. Therefore it has to be preceded by the redemption through Jesus Christ, because someone who is still burdened by the guilt of sin is still completely under control of My adversary .... And he will suppress every

thought of a possible resurrection, he will only ever influence the human being in a negative sense and thus also portray My act of Salvation and My resurrection as implausible to them. The fact that the resurrection on the third day took place all the same will hardly be doubted by anyone who whole-heartedly professes Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, since My spirit will tell him so. And thus his thoughts will be guided correctly by Me, since I can work through My spirit in every person who has found his way back to Me in Jesus Christ. He will not taste death anymore either, because he will enter into the life which Jesus Christ promised him .... He escaped death because he escaped the one who brought death into the world. And he escaped from him because he fled to Me in Jesus Christ. From the moment of his surrender to Jesus Christ he has risen from the dead, only now has he come alive, and he will eternally not lose his life again.

But even the disbeliever will not cease to exist, he, too, will only lose his earthly body and not his soul's existence, it will merely enter the kingdom of the beyond in a state which is similar to death .... The grave will keep it locked in, and if Jesus Christ Himself does not roll away the heavy tombstone, it will stay there. But the divine Redeemer died for everyone on the cross, and one day the hour of resurrection will come for every soul, because one day it will call for Me in Jesus Christ, and I will not let its call go unheeded .... Then it will rise from the grave and awaken to life, then the darkness of the

grave will recede and it may behold the light .... Because I died for all human beings, and even those who rest in their graves will take notice of the fact that I arose from the dead and that I will give life to anyone who desires to live ....

Amen

## **Resurrection of the dead into life ....**

***B.D. 6811 from April 21st 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

Humanity was held in bondage .... and it would never have been released had I not sacrificed Myself to redeem the souls from the one who held them captive. My overwhelming love motivated Me to make this sacrifice, to pay the purchase price which gave me the right to seize the souls from My adversary, providing they themselves wanted to leave him and follow Me. But the sacrifice I made by My crucifixion was intended for all once fallen spirits, it applied to all people past, present and future. It was made for the spiritual essence which has taken, and has yet to take, the path across earth as a human being.

I bought freedom and paid with My blood for every entity

that once was pulled into the abyss by My adversary and is kept there in bondage, and no being needs to stay in the abyss any longer against its own will. But it has to yearn to leave the abyss, it has to want to ascend, it has to want to return to Me from Whom it once turned away voluntarily. Hence its former rejection of Me was the cause of its death, because the abyss amounted to complete lack of light and strength for the beings, the state of death .... So that it should rise from death into life, so that the being could rise from its grave and step into new life again, I purchased a life for the dead with My death, and no being need be subject to death forever, every being is able to rise from the dead just as I Myself came back to life on the third day ....

But My adversary will want to prevent the beings from escaping his domain and therefore they have to be helped, since they are unable to rise by themselves and My adversary keeps the grave, which engulfs the beings of darkness, tightly locked. But one cry to Me will penetrate even the most impenetrable tombs, one cry to Me in Jesus Christ and I Myself will hasten to help the weak and tormented soul, and My adversary truly cannot stand firm against Me Myself, he has to leave because I paid the ransom and thus he has no further claim on the soul who wants to leave the grave of darkness, the grave of sin and destruction ....

Do you now understand the significance of My act of Salvation, of My sacrifice on the cross, which was achieved for the release of the once fallen beings? Do

you understand why only your own will can lead to this salvation, why you yourselves have to want to leave the grave before I can roll away the gravestone?

My adversary lays claim to you as long as you grant him this right, as long as you don't resist the restraint he had put on you, as long as you don't call for the only One Who can remove this restraint. You only need your will and you will be free .... because you will receive the strength to free yourselves as soon as you acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, as soon as you desire to be redeemed by Him and request His help. But then My adversary cannot hold on to you any longer, he has to release you, then he has to accept that I roll away the gravestone and help you to rise, for I acquired the right to do so through My death on the cross .... I paid the ransom on your behalf, and therefore it is not irrelevant whether or not you humans on earth acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... because you are wretched as long as you stay in the grave .... And thus the day of resurrection will sooner or later come for every soul, just as I was resurrected on the third day, and you will live and eternally not lose your life again ....

Amen

# Indicating the end of an era ....

## ***B.D. 6812 from April 22nd 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

You will all enter a new stage of development, for one period of Salvation will come to an end and a new one will start again. It has been said to you many times already without finding credence amongst people. And yet it is of greatest significance that you believe in it, because you will decide for yourselves as to whether you will advance or regress in your development, and because you will be affected by two entirely different destinies: exceedingly lovely and glorious or incredibly painful. Life will no longer go on as monotonously as before .... the upheaval approaching you will be so great that you will be unable to imagine it and thus you will live on indifferently although it is pointed out to you time and again. But you won't believe what My messengers proclaim to you and one day will bitterly regret that you did not accept and comply with the advice given to you. My Word is the only way to draw your attention to it, consequently I keep talking to you through a human mouth and only want to find enough belief so that you will become thoughtful and give account to yourselves about your way of life. But who listens to My Word? Who recognises it as the Father's voice Who wants to save His children from ruin? People's spiritual pride is so great that they overestimate their own thinking, that they don't want to accept anything, they don't believe to need any instructions and are satisfied with dead teachings which



have lost all sanctifying strength. And those who claim to be My representatives on earth have too little contact with Me themselves, otherwise they would be able to hear the same Words from Me and would let Me speak through their mouths, in which case they would proclaim the same to their listeners as I announce time and time again: that you are facing a significant turning point, earthly and spiritually ....

You humans plan far in advance, you create and work as if you had an infinitely long time at your disposal .... You don't want to believe in the conclusion of an era which is nevertheless approaching you shortly. Thus you are tirelessly active in an earthly sense .... But what are you doing for your souls? Why don't you consider it in the same way since you know, after all, that you will have to die one day and you cannot take any of your earthly possessions with you into the kingdom of the beyond? But since I tell you that all people's lives will come to a **sudden** end it should prompt you into working harder at improving your souls and make you realise the futility of earthly hunting and striving .... But you do not believe and cannot be forced into this belief. Even so, you shall hear it time and again from Me through My messengers who bring you My Word .... You shall not be able to say that you remained without knowledge; you shall not be able to say that you were taken by surprise, thus time and again people will cross your path admonishing and warning you, and the happenings surrounding you will also contribute towards making you thoughtful .... And blessed is he who

takes notice of it and prepares himself for a change that will occur .... He will truly thank Me one day that I pointed the forthcoming out to him .... for the time granted to humanity to attain spiritual perfection has come to an end ....

Amen

**Fulfilment of humanly  
decreed commandments  
will not replace actions of  
love ....**

***B.D. 6813 from April 23rd 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

You humans have to understand that there is no substitute for loving actions, that you will not be able to acquire eternal bliss by other means as long as you ignore My commandments of love, as long as you do not act with unselfish love for your neighbour. Whatever else is recommended to you, apart from this active love, as being beneficial or promising happiness, is worthless and will not lead you one step forward in your perfection. And you will be offered much that will supposedly result in happiness .... Thus you often disregard the only helpful

means to bliss. I required nothing else from you humans apart from complying with My commandments of love .... I gave you no other commandments but those which only ever necessitate your love for your neighbour, I only preached those guiding principles which intended to improve the relationship between yourselves and your fellow human beings, because I wanted to kindle the love in you which you were lacking and which had caused your wretched situation. And thus My continued concern simply relates to increasing your willingness to love, because the ability to love is inherent in all of you but your will to put it into practice is extremely poor. Consequently, only a person who, like Me, will simply preach love can be My true representative on earth, because he alone will show people the right path which leads to Me, to blissfulness.

However, you should not believe that you can replace your deeds of love with other actions or customs; you should not believe that I will be content with the compliance of commandments which were not decreed by Me and whose implementation without love is completely worthless. You won't receive any 'blessings' for it because I will not take notice of such actions and customs and neither will it save souls, because these are just human promises which I will never be able to sanction. Only love will save you from regressing into the abyss, only love will guide you into perfection, and love will always express itself with actions, because love will urge a person from within to work in divine order.

But you humans are seized by a certain amount of indifference regarding My commandments of love because you were led into thinking wrongly .... Because you were urged to comply with ecclesiastical commandments which people added to My commandments as their own work .... You now fearfully attempt to meet these ecclesiastical commandments, but rarely or never pay attention to My requirements yet nevertheless believe to live a just and Christian life. This is a serious error which was also brought into the world by My adversary .... Because your only purpose of earthly life is to kindle love and let it flare into the brightest light because this denotes the unification with Me from Whom you once separated. However, only love will be able to achieve this unification, and not the means which were given to you as 'commandments' for the attainment of eternal life, such as formal prayers, indulgences, actions and the conferring of blessings which are known as 'sacraments', which must only be regarded as ceremonies and formalities and will not provide you with any spiritual success, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary tried to prevent what the compliance with My commandments of love will achieve by distracting people's attention from them with external formalities and false teachings and presenting his arrangements as their priority .... Because he knew that he would find many victims, because love required people to make an effort and they are not gladly willing to make sacrifices.

Thus time and again love has to be emphasized to be the first and most important, time and again I have to remind people of My commandments of love for God and other people, time and again I have to instruct them that everything else is useless without love and that actions of love cannot be replaced by anything else .... But this teaching is not taken seriously, people prefer to follow those humanly added commandments more readily because My adversary still has great influence over such people and is trying to prevent their return to Me by all means. Nevertheless, My teaching of love, which I preached on earth, is known to people and everyone with genuine aspiration will also recognise it as a priority and not be content with pointless outward appearances, with everything that did not originate from Me ....

Amen

## **The soul's change of abode .... Death of the body ....**

***B.D. 6817 from April 28th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

The soul's change of abode .... Death of the body ....The soul is your actual Self which is immortal, which merely

changes its abode after the death of the body, which has concluded its earthly progress in order to continue maturing in other spheres if it does not stay in opposition to Me and thus descend into the abyss. Hence the thought that you don't have to fear death should make you very happy, that you will live although you have to leave this earth .... and that this life is far more pleasant and joyful than earthly life as a human being could ever be. You should look forward with cheerful anticipation to the day when your external cover will be taken from your real Self, when all heaviness will fall away from you and you will be able to easily and light-heartedly lift yourselves up into your true home, which truly offers you inconceivable splendours. You should rejoice at the fact that there is no death for you because your soul will merely experience a change of abode which can make it infinitely happy ....

Why do you therefore fear death or anticipate the end of your earthly life with unease? Why has death become a horror for you humans, why does it trigger in you a feeling of fear when, in reality, it is just a transition into another sphere after all? Because you unconsciously sense that you did not live your earthly life correctly, and because your soul is not acquiring the light which would take all its fear away .... For a person who complies with My commandments of love, who thus lives on earth in accordance with My will, has no fear of death but yearns to shed his earthly cover because he longs for his true home, because love has kindled a bright light in him and,

looking ahead, he also knows himself to be near to Me, where no suffering and pain, no affliction can touch him, where he feels sheltered by My love .... All people could have this blissful certainty, that they will exchange a sorrowful and difficult existence for this feeling of security when they depart from this earth, if only they would live their earthly life with this aim in mind .... if they would always follow their inner voice which clearly informs them of My will .... if they would already on earth enter into the right relationship with Me, their God and Father of eternity. The thought that their existence ends with the body's death is already the best evidence that the person's way of life does not correspond to My will, for this idea comes from the opposing spirit's influence wanting to prevent people from gaining correct realisation and therefore also constantly increasing their desire to enjoy **earthly** existence to the full .... for these people do not believe in the immortality of their soul, they impose on it the same restrictions as is the fate of the external frame ....

And thus they try to savour earthly life in every way, only ever considering their body but not their soul which, after physical death, has to accept a rather uncertain fate, which will be unable to experience the splendours of its true home, since due to its imperfect disposition it cannot find admission to the spheres where inconceivable beatitudes await it. Although it is still possible for the soul to detach itself from the abyss and enter into higher spheres, it nevertheless requires far

more effort and exertion than on earth and will be impossible without help, yet even then the soul will have to muster its own will, which is far easier on earth. The Self cannot cease to exist but it creates its own fate of blissfulness or agony .... and only when people no longer consider their body as being 'alive' but learn to recognise the soul within the body as their actual Self, only when they learn to believe in the immortality of their soul, will they live more responsibly on earth and then no longer fear death either, which only concerns the earthly body but not its indwelling soul. Then they will live in accordance with His will and long for the hour when the soul will be allowed to leave its external cover in order to then enter the kingdom which is its true home ....

Amen

## **Androgynous beings .... Beyond ....**

***B.D. 6821 from May 2nd 1957, taken  
from Book No. 73***

I will give you what you need for the maturing of your souls .... And in the last days I will also give people the kind of knowledge which, although it is not absolutely essential, should also reveal My love and wisdom to you,



which will explain much that is incomprehensible to you and could cause you to doubt Me .... I Am revealing to you My detailed plan of Salvation because the end is approaching and unbelieving humanity should still receive a slight opening which lets the light shine through if people do not refuse to accept this knowledge. I Am lifting a veil which was still enshrouding people, I Am revealing secrets to make it easier for people to believe in Me .... And therefore I Am also always willing to answer questions which are put to Me either openly or in thought on earth or in the spiritual kingdom. For I want to give light to everyone who wants to escape the darkness ....

Consequently, I have also occasionally given explanations which the human being on earth does not yet need but which will become self-evident to him in the spiritual kingdom if he has prepared himself for the spiritual kingdom .... Then he will receive the understanding in a flash as soon as he desires it. One of these questions concerns the 'gender' of the beings which I created, which already has been the cause of much deception but which is of little relevance to people during their earthly life.

There is no being that does not incorporate both principles of gender within itself .... They are merely distributed differently in each being, so that one is governed by the male and the other by the female aspect. But perfection requires the complete balance of both principles, neither shall be more or less .... Only then

will the state of perfection have been achieved, hence a perfect being can either be called androgynous or male and female in one. The male principle must have aligned itself completely to the female and vice versa, only then will the being correspond to My nature .... it will have become My image .... This alignment will either already be achieved on earth or it will take place in the spiritual kingdom, where the being will be constantly subjected to tests in which the male and female principles have to prove themselves in turn .... Hence it is entirely irrelevant whether the being is embodied on earth as a man or a woman, because the alignment with the opposite principle must irrevocably take place. However, this is not meant in an earthly-perceptible way in as much as the man or woman should acquire the characteristic features of the other, but the alignment is an entirely spiritual matter .... it is a person's integration with divine law, which therefore also requires different degrees of willpower and this can be easier for one and more difficult for another person.

And therefore it follows that there is indeed a division of the sexes on earth but in the spiritual kingdom the being's own earthly shape will merely surround it as an aura, thereby also identifying the individual.

Consequently, one can speak about a closer relationship of spiritual beings who, having the same degree of maturity, feel attracted to each other. But one cannot speak of a union between different sexes, since every individual will be a perfectly androgynous being.

However, where the alignment of the different principles has not yet taken place the characteristic features of the different sexual beings will also be more apparent, which is particularly noticeable in the spheres where the separation from the earthly-physical world is not entirely complete ....

But such sexual differences do not exist in higher spheres and therefore it is wrong to speak of relationships which resemble those between a man and a woman on earth, because the blissful unity of two beings is based on spiritual similarity, on the same degree of maturity and complete spiritual agreement. This will always be more prevalent amongst beings who have aligned both principles within themselves and whose bliss is therefore beyond imagination when they associate with similar beings to create and work together ....

But the being's earthly progress is neither an advantage nor disadvantage irrespective of whether the human being is a man or a woman .... Resistance to Me can be equally strong, and surrender to Me can be carried out by both .... The separation of the male and female principle is merely to make every being's acceptance of divine order easier, thus accepting the characteristics of perfection increasingly more. My wisdom is certainly able to make this assessment and therefore I gave every being the outward appearance which offers the guarantee of achieving its best possible alignment. But the beings' happiness in the spiritual kingdom is beyond measure

when both principles within themselves have become orderly, and therefore they are also able to put themselves in the position of every yet unsaved being and support it in its fight against itself and its anti-divine characteristics, which first have to be put right.

And then again, the happiness in the kingdom of the beyond .... although it cannot be compared .... will match the happiness on earth which unites two people with heartfelt love when compatible beings find each other, whose deepest love for each other will give them the kind of happiness which is known by you humans as a marriage made in heaven. However, worldly standards or worldly concepts can no longer be applied in the kingdom of the blissful spirits, where the greatest happiness is triggered by deeply felt love for Me, which will always be reciprocated by Me again ....

Amen

## **Return to God necessitates sincerity of will ....**

***B.D. 6823 from May 6th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

Anyone having made it his goal to travel his earthly path in accordance with God's will, can also always be assured

of assistance on the part of God, because God only allowed him to embody himself for the purpose of aligning his will to divine will. And since, during this time on earth, only the human being's **will** makes the decision, this very will has already passed its test and thus God can now take care of the person in every way without exerting any coercion of will. As long as the human being is still undecided or even still adheres to God's adversary, the human being's will is indeed fought over by God and the beings of light, that is, it will be just as influenced by Him as by the adversary's side, so that it should freely decide ....

But once the human being has freely decided to subordinate himself to God's will by living a way of life in divine order, then he will also have entered His sphere and God will no longer let him fall prey to His adversary. But his will has to be **sincere** .... The apparent fulfilment of God's will as a result of a church upbringing is not enough, nor will it suffice to carry out deeds of love which, again, are mere church requirements and are more or less fulfilled as obedience towards these demands .... Wanting to belong to God has to be an innermost endeavour, the inner fully-conscious surrender to Him must **voluntarily** have taken place .... thus he himself must have directed his will towards the One, Whom he has recognised as God and Father of eternity. And from this follows that the return to God is not a mass movement, that every individual person must have set out on the path by himself and therefore he also has to do

everything necessary for it himself: to recognise God and to acknowledge Him and to appeal to Him for strength to be able to accomplish the return to Him. But he will not appeal to God in vain, for He knows of his will, of his sincerity and also of his weakness, He knows that it will not be possible for him **alone**, that he will need help .... But it is assured to him. He had lost his strength the moment his will had turned away from God, and he will receive it again when it turns back to Him.

And therefore an external formality alone cannot suffice, words alone cannot guarantee a truly God-devoted will, and belonging to a religious denomination cannot demonstrate this change of will, rather, it has to be proven by **action**, and this consists of unselfish loving activity without coercion and without law .... God certainly gave people the commandments of love, nevertheless love has to be practiced voluntarily, for even what is done as fulfilment of a commandment can be accomplished **without** the **innermost will**, which then will lessen its value. Therefore the attainment of beatitude, the return to God, has to be every person's very own affair, which he cannot pass on to other people and which no-one else will be able to accomplish on his behalf either. And even the deed itself is not decisive, only the innermost will is important .... which truly is obvious to God but which is also supported in every way. And whatever will then happen to you humans in life is only due to the influence of God or the world of light, which make sure that your will shall aim into the right

direction, that it shall voluntarily submit itself to God and that it shall regard its return to God as its only goal.

However, once this act has been accomplished, once the human being's innermost thoughts are turned towards God and he makes an effort to live on earth according to God's will, then his earthly life will not have been lived in vain, and it will, with certainty, also result in freedom for the human being's soul. It will be able to detach itself from its tormentor, it will be able to strip itself of the shackles which kept it imprisoned for an infinitely long time, it is now on its path of ascent and no longer needs to fear God's adversary, who has no further power over the soul because God Himself will seize it, and will safely guide it upwards, for the human being's will has turned towards Him, from Whom he once had emerged as a created original spirit ....

Amen

**'But seek ye first the kingdom of God ....'**

***B.D. 6824 from May 7th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

Only spiritual adversity need weigh you down, whereas earthly problems can leave you unconcerned, because

they will be remedied as soon as you pay attention to your soul's adversity and are willing to help it. Yet precisely the people who experience immense earthly adversity are unaware of the fact that their spiritual adversity is the reason why they must suffer and live in want, for they do not know the correlations and My means of salvation, nor do they know the extent of their spiritual adversity, since they are focussed on worldly things and their lack of faith instantly rejects any thought which might cross their mind as an explanation of their difficult fate. Nevertheless, these people need to be instructed about the meaning and purpose of their earthly existence, are they to change their thinking. And in view of their earthly distress such instructions would indeed be appropriate; however, they are usually only successful when people see no other way out by earthly means anymore. Then they will become thoughtful and they can change their mind .... And I will manifestly support especially those people when they turn to Me in thought and appeal for My help. They will not take the earthly adversity over into the kingdom of the beyond; nevertheless, their spiritual adversity will follow them and will not let go of them either until they have turned their will and their thoughts towards Me which, however, is far more difficult than on earth. This is why I said the Words 'But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you ....' I can remove earthly adversity at any time; spiritual hardship, however, must be removed by yourselves .... I can certainly assist you with it, yet you



must have the will and become active yourselves, you must take the path to Me, you must believe in Me and seek to fulfil My will, thus, you must live according to My commandments of love for God and your neighbour .... But in that case you will be able to confidently place all earthly adversity into My hands, for then you will have fulfilled the requirements, and My promise, that I will help you both in a physical and spiritual way, I will be able to take effect on you, because your soul will no longer be at risk of getting so engrossed in worry about its earthly needs that it cannot perform its actual task because it is too weak and makes no effort to gain strength. Time and again I have promised My help in earthly adversity, I Myself have asked you to come to **Me** if you are depressed and in need of help, I have given you the assurance that you will never ask anything of Me in vain .... Why don't you avail yourselves of My assurance, why don't you hand yourselves over to Me with complete faith, your Father of eternity? Because you do not believe in Me. And this is the immense spiritual adversity you find yourselves in, for without faith in Me you will not establish the connection with Me, and without this bond you are and will remain weak and will not be able to make any progress whatsoever in your development. As soon as you live your life on earth without Me .... precisely because you don't believe in Me .... you will remain on the same level or even descend further. But you ought to ascend if earthly life is to serve its purpose for you, you ought to get to the point that you can discard all material shackles and enter the spiritual kingdom as free and

happy beings .... As long as you do not strive for this, as long as you merely regard your life on earth as an end in itself, you will suffer great spiritual adversity and will require a noticeable earthly burden which will lead you to a different way of thinking. And although it seems that your physical strength is not sufficient in order to master the earthly adversity, you can nevertheless ease your fate .... by merely taking the path to Me .... when you become conscious of your imperfect state and appeal to Me for help .... Then the earthly adversity will be removed from you at the same time or be arranged such that it will be endurable for you, for then I will have achieved what I wanted to achieve by means of the adversity: that you will get in touch with Me, your God and Father of eternity ....

Amen

## **Reason for the destruction and new creation ... Hell - banishment ....**

***B.D. 6828 from May 12th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

I take pity on the lowest fallen spirit, and time and again will provide a rescue anchor enabling its ascent, and every soul holding on to it will be raised up, for it is

demonstrating its will to escape the abyss and thus it will also be allowed to experience its eternal Father's mercy. But there is also a degree of resistance to Me in the region of the lowest fallen spirits which no longer allows for a rescue, where the will has not changed in the slightest and where the spiritual essence has become almost solid and there is no other possible help but to banish this spiritual essence into matter again ....

This new banishment is also an act of mercy on My part, for without it the soul would never be able to reach the point again where it has to pass its last test of will by which it can attain eternal life. The path of development in the spiritual kingdom has to take place within My divine order, no phase can be left out, and in the stage of self-awareness .... either on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond .... the being's **will** is at all times decisive ....

Consequently, if this is utterly abused I have to constrain the soul again and make it take the path through the creations of this earth in the state of compulsion once more, because I don't want it to remain in an extremely agonising and wretched state forever. Ever new arising creations, the continuous growth and decay in nature, is equivalent to the perpetual change of external forms by the progressing spiritual substance which steadily approaches its final form as a human being on this earth .... But the spiritual essence which had descended back into the deepest abyss or which has already been there for an infinitely long time will have to be placed into the hardest matter at the start of its higher

development. It cannot be placed into already existing creations which serve already more mature spiritual substances as an abode .... The first phase of the banishment cannot be skipped, instead the path of development has to start in the external form which corresponds to the unbroken opposition to Me .... in hardest matter, because this in turn is required by My law of order.

For this reason new creations have to arise again and again after long periods of time to accept these spiritual substances, just as creations having existed for incredibly long periods of time .... hard matter .... need to be disintegrated one day in order to release the spiritual substance therein to continue its path of development in less compact forms .... The periods of time which pass after such outright destructions and redevelopment of earthly creations occur are very long, and as a rule the length of time cannot be demonstrably established by people either. Furthermore, they lack the knowledge of the spirits' process of development, of the true purpose of matter and of the appallingly agonizing conditions in the spiritual kingdom, even though the word 'hell' is known to all people ....

But they don't know what is meant by it in reality, otherwise the total transformation of earth and its creations would be more credible to them. Yet it will always remain unverifiable to people .... However, a loving and merciful God aims to save His living creations, He will not leave them in darkness forever, and My love

and mercy is My fundamental nature which will not ever change. My love and mercy will forever apply to My living creations which descended into the abyss, and time and again will find ways and means to rescue them from there. Yet before a new banishment happens again, every effort will be made by Me and My spiritual co-workers that the souls will take the path of ascent in the spiritual realm in order to spare them the agonising fate of a new banishment. Yet the will of the being makes its own decision, and depending on its will shall be its fate. But My plan of Salvation will be implemented and not be without success .... One day I will reach the goal, and one day the darkness will also have surrendered everything, because My love will never end and no being will be able to resist it forever ....

Amen

## **What are 'means of grace'? ....**

***B.D. 6831 from May 15th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

In the last days before the end I will pour out My blessings in abundance. I will use all means of help just to awaken you to life before the end because I know what

spiritual death involves for you when the end has come. You yourselves take no measures to bring your soul to life and completely blindly walk towards the abyss from which I, however, want to pull you back in order to spare you an even more dreadful fate. But since your free will has to be left to you I can only ever try to influence this will to change the direction of your goal yourselves, to turn around before it is too late. And therefore all means which intend to favourably influence your will are blessings .... gifts which you certainly don't deserve because you are still resisting Me, but which My love nevertheless gives to you because I take pity on your deluded state. And the abundance of My grace will pour itself out over you humans the more the end approaches. Every person will be placed into situations where his own strength, his earthly abilities, won't suffice to cope with them; every person will be urged by providence to take refuge in Me. I will not bypass anyone without knocking at the door of his heart. However, given that his will is always decisive My gifts of grace will rarely be noticed because the human being's thoughts vastly digress from Me and I will not force him to think differently. Daily life, however, provides people with so many indications that all people's bodies will die, and even if the individual person is not affected himself his fellow human being's fate should nevertheless cause him to think about his own death and influence his will to comply with his actual purpose of life beforehand .... Then he will also try to discover it, in which case he will already have used one blessing for his benefit ....

But what do people understand as 'blessings'? They often believe that they only need to use external means in order to gain a wealth of grace .... They don't realise that gifts of grace are offerings which only need to be used in order to help a person to ascend. They call ecclesiastical customs and traditions 'means of grace' which help them achieve beatitude and ignore My gifts of grace given copiously by My love and leave them unused .... as long as they do not seriously strive towards changing their nature and thereby also demonstrate that their will is directed towards Me. For the work of improving yourselves has to be done or a change of nature cannot take place. And it is My will that you should still achieve this before the end, that you should seriously decide to want to live a life of love, I only want that you , who live without love, won't continue on the path you have travelled so far .... All My means of grace, adversity and misery, disease and worry, all kinds of misfortunes and other harsh strokes of fate always only serve the purpose of making you realise your own weakness and to deliberately look for the bond with Me in order to then establish it through kind-hearted activity .... Then the means of grace will not have been without success, then they will have been used by you and then you will not have to fear the end either, because your path will no longer lead to the abyss but you will strive towards the right goal, to Me Myself, Who can only be reached through love. However, what you so often describe as means of grace is worthless as long as it does not motivate you to live a life of love. But love will be kindled in you as soon as you try to unite with Me .... And

this is why My loving care only relates to your change of will, which is still held captive by the world, by My adversary .... If you are able to direct this will to Me then I will also have reached the goal, and you will have escaped the great danger of being devoured by the abyss in the end .... And everything that will still come upon you humans shall only bring about your change of will, so that it will turn away from My adversary and towards Me .... Then you will be saved for all eternity ....

Amen

## **Earthly improvement .... Worldly progress ....**

***B.D. 6837 from May 23rd 1957, taken  
from Book No. 73***

Do not let yourselves be deceived even if you see earthly improvements .... You should know that I do not curtail any person's will, that everyone may create and work freely and that he therefore also frequently uses the strength to do so wrongly by promoting earthly development and taking pleasure in it .... And you should know that even then spiritual attainment is still intended for the bound spiritual substance in matter, that it will reach to be of service, if only for a short time. But this



should not deceive **you** who know about My plan of Salvation and who should also assuredly defend what My spirit has proclaimed to you. You should refer to the near end and to the transience of all worldly things with increased vigour, even if everything around you speaks of the opposite. You should not let yourselves be deceived, for everything will come to pass as I proclaim to you over and over again. And precisely people's increased drive to produce earthly works should also be seen as a sign of the end, where an abundance of material gain is intended which will completely dominate people's thoughts. However, spiritual aspirants will watch the development with uncertainty and doubts, it will seem impossible to them that an end should be so close while everything only testifies to development and worldly progress, a heightened enjoyment of life and with it spiritual regression .... But you should not doubt, and therefore I repeatedly remind you that I will come like a thief in the night .... When everyone is fast asleep, that is, when people rest on their laurels, when they, satisfied with themselves, slow down and drift into a certain sleep of death .... they will be rudely awakened in the middle of their souls' night. If anything, the worldly progress can far more likely be regarded by you as a definite sign of what lies ahead of you .... But you must not waver in your faith in My Word, for you shall stand up for it. That is why I enlighten you.

I do not stop people from achieving their worldly plans, and I even take part in it Myself insofar as that I

temporarily allow **those** spiritual substances to be of service which are willing, so as to be able to grant them at the time of disintegration an easier external form .... And many of the constrained spirits will still be able to serve, hard matter will be disintegrated and used for helpful purposes; the will of these spirits shall be taken into account and I alone know the extent of these spiritual beings' resistance and thus support or hinder them accordingly. But the apparent worldly development and progress will also completely alienate many souls from Me and already gives reason to intervene unexpectedly .... And because people's thoughts and intentions are dominated by matter I once again will have to show them how transient it is and how little people can do themselves in order to protect what they had built .... Once again I will have to demonstrate My power and My will which cannot be resisted by anything. But time and again I also want to tell My Own that they need not doubt My Word .... that heaven and earth shall pass away, but My Words shall not pass away. You receive clarification from Me time and again; worldly people, however, keep distancing themselves from Me ever more and My Word does not affect them. They are engrossed in matter, they hoard earthly possessions, they indulge themselves in all kinds of pleasures and outwardly everything gives the impression of improved living conditions .... But the spiritual state continues to decline and draws the end ever closer .... and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed .... when no-one expects it I will let My voice be heard, and when no-one expects it the end will

appear .... For My Word is and remains eternal truth, and it has announced an end and a Judgment to you ....

Amen

# **The will for truth guarantees its receipt ....**

***B.D. 6841 from May 29th 1957, taken  
from Book No. 73***

The will for truth also guarantees its receipt. You humans should believe that He Who is the essence of truth, Who is full of love and mercy, Who would like to help all people become enlightened .... since only light can give beatitude .... wants everyone to know the truth and thus will also bestow it upon anyone who requests it ....

Believe that He also has the might to repel the prince of falsehood and darkness every time he tries to interfere, but that the desire for truth must be present .... And because this desire is only rarely to be found My adversary succeeds in spreading error and lies all over the world. If you are therefore indifferent and unreservedly accept whatever is offered to you, then your desire for truth is not present in you and you will hardly live in truth, for then God's adversary has the prerogative which you have granted him yourselves. But where the

desire for truth prevails, you must not dispute God's might .... nor should you doubt that His love wants to give what is beneficial for you. It is so simple to accept this explanation that God will always prove His might and love where people submit to Him. And it is foolish to assume that the human being cannot possibly receive the pure truth because he is imperfect ....

Only the person's will is the decisive factor but this cannot be substituted by fine words. And thus you need only ever ask yourselves whether you aim for nothing else but the pure truth, whether you desire the 'truth' from the bottom of your heart, for then you desire 'God' and He will also give Himself to you. And even if your thoughts were to go astray, even if your thoughts gave room to error, He is nevertheless able to enlighten you so that you can recognise wrong thoughts and turn towards the only truth. But a person who only wants the truth will also be protected from misguided thinking, he simply will not be compelled. Yet the spirits of light, the messengers of truth, will have far more influence on his thoughts than the forces of darkness, and can protect the person from misguided spiritual knowledge .... They, on their part, can send him mental impulses which are more readily accepted and invalidate the wrong thoughts. Due to the desire for truth they are entitled to do so, given that this desire acknowledges God Himself Who is 'Eternal Truth'. People should never forget that it is God's aim to lead people to beatitude, that everything which is immature and imperfect is not beatitude and that error and

falsehood simply demonstrate imperfection, that they are a part of the one who brought all evil into the world.

Spiritual darkness, lack of realisation, is also a sign of imperfection. But all these are just the consequences of a wrongly directed will by the self-aware spiritual being. If, however, this will is turned in the right direction .... which is proven by the desire for truth and thus for God as the Eternal Truth .... then the effect of the wrong thoughts will be neutralised .... Then God Himself must take the being's ignorance away and lead it into realisation. And that necessitates an imparting of truth. Hence people can always count on it that God will place the person into a state of enlightenment as soon as he wants this himself .... But the fact that he wants it is a prerequisite which has to be fulfilled by the person himself. In that case, however, his initiation into the truth will be assured, then his thinking will be enlightened, and he brightly and clearly will be able to distinguish error from truth .... For God's love wants to help its living creation find beatitude and not plunge it into darkness again, if it desires to receive light ....

Amen

**Thoughts are emanations  
from the spiritual realm ....**

## ***B.D. 6843 from June 1st 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

No-one knows his own destiny and no-one is able to determine it .... but everyone knows that he won't stay on earth forever and that he can be called away even on the next day, that he can also be surprised by strokes of destiny which he is unable to avert. But only a few people make use of this certain knowledge by working towards the life which follows afterwards .... towards life in the spiritual kingdom which lasts forever. And the rest don't make use of it because they are not convinced of life after death .... It is, however, also impossible to provide them with proof of this because it would render the whole of earthly life useless, as its purpose concerns a completely free decision of will .... but proof would already result in a coercion of will. For this reason people are left to a certain extent to their own devices, they walk through earthly life without precisely knowing its meaning and purpose, nevertheless they are able to reach a clear understanding if they strive for it. For people are able to think .... For the duration of their earthly life they received a gift, the capacity to think, thus also the intellect to process thoughts and to verify their truth .... for people can have right as well as incorrect thoughts. This is proof of the fact that they receive thoughts from two sides but that the choice of thoughts is left up to them .... Thus, thought itself is not a product generated by the person himself and emanated

outward but it first flows to him as strength from the spiritual kingdom. However, you ought to know that thinking will not stop with your body's death but that this demonstrates to the self-aware soul its bond with God .... insofar as that, in the state of perfection, it will receive His spiritual illumination in the form of thoughts .... In contrast, in the imperfect state God's adversary gains influence over the self-aware being, regardless of whether it still lives on earth or it is in the realm of the beyond. Hence thinking does not stop, it can merely be confused or entirely wrong if the soul's degree of maturity is low and therefore God's adversary has a greater influence than God Himself, Who will never forcibly impose Himself but wait until the being submits itself to Him .... Thoughts are thus something spiritual, more or less corresponding to truth but always contributions from the spiritual realm, which can therefore also be classed as forces .... once again, with good or evil consequences, depending on their origin. Anyone who does not believe in the continuation of life is satisfied with the explanation that thought originates in the human being himself. But then death would extinguish all reasoning power, then it would not be easy to explain the concept of 'soul', which, in contrast to the body .... the earthly-material external shell .... is the human being's inner life, his thoughts, feelings and intentions ....

The soul is everlasting, thus it will continue to be able to think, feel and want, if it is to continue living after

death .... Something that is alive, self-aware, has to be able to show these characteristics that it can think, feel and want.

As long as these abilities do not exist, the being is still in a state of constraint in which it cannot be held fully responsible for its actions. But the being is given a task during its lifetime on earth, consequently, it must also be able to think and want and to act accordingly .... Hence, the point is that it should voluntarily adapt itself to the divine order which it revoked when turned away from God. Since its apostasy from God resulted in its descent into darkness, i.e. into complete lack of realisation, it must now, in order to make a free decision of will, be introduced again to knowledge which flows to it from the spiritual kingdom and which can be accepted but also rejected again by the human being. People's thoughts are therefore such influxes, but they can come both from the kingdom of light as well as from the realm of darkness. The human being himself is equipped with the gift of intellect in order to be able deal with the thoughts flowing to him. But sharpness of intellect is not so crucial as a heart willing to love in order to be receptive to thought waves from the kingdom of light .... Consequently, the degree of realisation will match accordingly and a person who lives a life of love will find it easy to make the right decision .... whereas a heartless person is sent thoughts from the realm of darkness and is more willing to accept these and thereby becomes increasingly more enslaved by God's adversary. The



human being certainly believes that the thoughts are his own spiritual product, that he, by virtue of his intellect and his externally received education, generates them himself .... in that case, however, his soul would be entirely empty at the moment of death, but it is, in fact, the human being's actual Self and can therefore not stop thinking, feeling and wanting .... it therefore remains within the area of thought waves but it created or can still create the sphere which it now occupies. Although its thinking will be weak and confused in the dark spheres, nevertheless, it can think .... and also clarify this thinking if it wants to. Thought is spiritual strength which cannot disappear, for that reason every thought will also have some kind of result, negative .... if it flows from the kingdom of darkness and is accepted, or positive .... if it originates in the kingdom of light and finds acceptance in human hearts. Thus, the human being himself need only prove his willingness of acceptance by desiring contact with the kingdom of light. This is why no person will ever allow good thoughts to arise in himself if he is totally captivated by the adversary, because he does not produce the thoughts himself but they flow to him like waves, he must allow them to surround him if they are to have a beneficial effect on him .... if they are to impart the knowledge to him which helps him to make the right decision. For this is every individual person's only goal in life, on account of which he was allowed to embody himself on Earth ....

Amen

# The right physician and the right medicine ....

***B.D. 6844 from June 3rd 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

Time and again you humans will receive what helps your soul's recovery, but it will only ever be offered to you, you will not be forced to accept it. And therefore many souls will remain ill and weak because they ignore what I constantly offer them in My Love: My Word, which is the best medicine for the critically ill soul. Your soul is already ailing when it begins its earthly life and shall take the path across earth in order to achieve complete recovery. But it can also leave earth again in the same state of weakness, in that case, however, it will still have to struggle for an infinitely long time until it achieves what it could easily have achieved on earth .... complete well-being, a state immersed in light and abundant strength, which makes it indescribably happy.

I Myself lived on earth as a human being in order to give you an example as to how to live a correct way of life on earth .... I knew all the weaknesses and shortcomings of a human being and have shown you how you can reach your goal despite your weakness and imperfection .... I instructed you, hence I spoke to you Myself, I offered you

on earth the medicine by which you can be healed. Admittedly, I returned again into My kingdom but time after time My Word is made accessible to you, for I Myself speak through the mouth of My servants, My disciples, who speak on My instructions .... I Myself descend to you humans in My Word, I Am present with you in My Word, because I took pity on you when I saw your ailing and weak souls, because I know that you need a physician Who can heal you because He knows your condition and keeps the right medicine ready. Yet only rarely do you turn to this physician and thus remain in your weakness and cannot recover. And even if I speak to you, you don't listen and the short time of your life on earth is passing by without having made any spiritual progress.

And so I have to speak louder .... As a conscientious physician I must also undertake painful interventions in order to save your souls from certain death .... Remember this when you experience things which appear cruel to you, which you are unable to reconcile with the 'love of a God' .... Remember that I do not force you to listen to Me but, if you refuse, I will speak to you such that you will have to hear Me .... Remember that even the most painful intervention is only based on My love for you. But if you give Me the opportunity to speak to you just once by thinking about the One, the Almighty, Who controls everyone's fate, then great danger will already have been averted from you. Then you will have entrusted yourselves to the Physician and Helper to some extent, and then He can also administer the right medicine by

speaking to you and giving you instructions which, if you follow them, will surely save you from death.

I only want that you spend thoughts on Me, for only then will I be able to gain access to you, because then you will voluntarily open the door of your heart to Me through which I can enter and give you what you urgently need. And because I don't use any coercion I use other means which can direct your thoughts to Me. All distressing events, all kinds of misfortunes and even natural disasters are such means used for My living creations who hardly ever think of Me and their actual task during their earthly life, I pity them, for their ailing souls will still have much sorrow to bear if they do not strive for recovery while they are still living on earth. For I Am a God of love Who wants to see all His living creations be happy but Who also always respects His creatures' free will and thus leaves the shaping of its future fate to the soul itself ....

Amen

## **The good Shepherd ....**

***B.D. 6845 from June 4th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

The parable of the good Shepherd illustrates My relationship to you; it shows you that I confer My loving

care on all My living creations and that all those who listen to My call belong to My flock which I protect from the adversary's onslaughts. All of you need a Shepherd, a Guide, Who shows you the right ways, who escorts you and is always ready to shield you from all dangers, because during your earthly life you resemble dependent babes which constantly require protection. Like a flock of lambs you are scattered all over the place, frequently entering paths leading down into the abyss .... Sometimes you scale heights where you are at risk of falling very low indeed, you also often enter unknown regions and run the danger of getting caught and killed, occasionally you let yourselves be pushed away and separated from My flock and, were I not to keep a watchful eye on you, you would be lost. But I Am the **good** Shepherd Who even sacrifices His life for His sheep .... I will not allow anyone .... belonging to My small flock .... to be unlawfully abducted. I will not allow the wolf to break in and rob Me of My little sheep. And if one of My sheep goes astray I will coax and call so that it will find its way back into its stable. Only a good shepherd gives his life for his sheep, and My relationship with you is truly that of a good shepherd. You are incapable of understanding My love for you because, in your present state, you are still unaware, you can only follow My call and faithfully crowd around Me, you can only recognise My love for you from My call but you cannot grasp its depth, just as a little sheep can only **feel** that it finds refuge with its shepherd in every danger but is unaware of how much love the shepherd feels for his flock. I Am and remain the good Shepherd,

and I feed My sheep a good pasture. I will give them what they need and I don't want anything else but that they should feel My love and join Me ever more closely, so that the enemy cannot interfere with them and cause them harm. Nevertheless, My sheep can move freely, I guide them and coax and call but I do not keep them tied on a string, they are allowed to roam freely because I do not love constraint .... I do not want to hold on to My flock with force, instead, they shall feel their shepherd's love and desire it and therefore follow Me in complete freedom when My call rings out .... And My call will ring out time after time, I will speak to people with all kindness, I will warn and admonish them, I will always help them when they are in danger, I will take account of their every weakness and fault and give them strength .... I will truly look after My flock like a good shepherd so that none of My sheep will die .... I will constantly let My voice ring out so that all those who once left Me will come back to Me again, who followed a deceptive voice but who shall return to Me again one day, in order to remain with Me and to experience My infinite love for all eternity.

Amen

## **Reason for the revelations ....**

## ***B.D. 6848 from June 9th 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

I want to reveal Myself to all of you who listen to Me as a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence .... My revelations require but an open heart, a ready ear that listens to My voice when I speak . . . And My revelations will always be proof of My love for you, because I speak to you like a Father to his children: admonishing, instructing, comforting and promising love .... I want to touch the hearts of you who listen to Me; I want to make you happy by speaking to you, I want to give you something that will help you progress: light and strength, which is needed by every being in order to come closer to Me. Therefore, I speak to you.

However, I also want to reveal My fundamental nature to you, I want you to recognise Me as a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence and, once you have recognised Me, also see the Father in Me and then strive towards Me as My children. If you believe in My love, wisdom and omnipotence, then you will also surrender to Me in meekness and love and relinquish every resistance that still keeps you separated from Me. And that is the reason why I reveal Myself to you .... For you all should know that your God and Creator would like to embrace you with infinite love which, however, will not abide resistance. And in order to break your resistance, I speak to you, yet I will not force you to listen to Me. Nevertheless, you shall feel My love as soon as you hear My voice, you shall be

touched by a flow of energy which shall prove to you that it is I Who speaks to you, but that the flow of energy becomes instantly less effective if you continue to resist, whereas it will keep growing when you are willing to accept My Word. I want to bring a light to all of you whose spirit is still dark and prepare you such that the spheres of light will be able to receive you. Yet this is only possible if, due to your faith in Me, you decide to live a life of active love .... If, however, you are able to love Me you will also feel the inner desire to do kind-hearted deeds .... and so that you may learn to love Me, I reveal Myself to you.

You humans on earth certainly speak of a 'God' Whom you fear and honour as a Power at Whose mercy you are, Which can destroy or judge you .... if you still believe in it .... but you do not offer Him the love He would like to receive from you. I, however, only want to be loved, for then a far better relationship can be established than fear can bring about. I want to receive your love and constantly pursue this love; yet you will only be able to love a Being Whose perfection you recognise and of Whose love, wisdom and might you are convinced. And if I can speak to you Myself, you will soon gain the conviction that My love for you is infinite, that My wisdom is unparalleled and My might unlimited. And then you will also surrender and long to unite with Me eternally. And thus, Words of love will continue to be spoken to you which seek to enter your hearts .... And anyone who willingly receives Me shall be gladdened by My Words,



and I will open the gate to beatitude for him, for with My Word I will bring him a light and as soon as it shines, all darkness will leave him, he will recognise Me as the light of eternity, he will love Me with all his heart and stay with Me forever ....

Amen

## **Jesus Christ opens the gate to eternal life ....**

***B.D. 6850 from June 12th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

The gate into a life of light and glory is open to all of you who have found Jesus Christ; however, it remains closed to those who are still distant from Him and His act of Salvation. Therefore you all should seriously ask yourselves whether you have already taken the path to Him, to the cross; for His path on earth ended with His death on the cross, hence you will have to seek and find Him **there**, and that is where you must go if you want to participate in His act of Salvation. The goal of His life on earth was the cross, because the crucifixion was intended to bring redemption to you humans.

Thus you will find the divine Redeemer under the cross, which means that you will carry your guilt of sin, for

which the human being Jesus died on the cross, to Him under the cross, that you will thereby prove your belief in His divine mission and so also reveal your will to be released from the guilt which separates you from Me, your God and Father of eternity .... In that case you acknowledge **Me Myself** Who accomplished the act of Salvation in the human being **Jesus** .... Your path must lead to the cross of Golgotha if you want to reach the gate into eternal life, for no other path leads to this gate. All of you should seriously question your attitude towards Jesus Christ .... However, with the exception of a few, you fail to do so, even if His Gospel is repeatedly proclaimed to you, even if His teaching of love is time and again presented to you and you continue to hear His name mentioned as that of the divine Redeemer .... You keep your ears closed and all Words bypass you like empty talk. You are barely touched by what you hear about Jesus Christ and His labour of love, it does not enter your hearts, it has not yet come alive in you and you have not yet spent any serious thought on what you have received so far. One day you will have to stop short at the gate to eternity, you will not find admittance, for you had not found salvation as yet because you did not take the path to the cross, His blood was unable to cleanse you and therefore you will arrive at the gate to eternity burdened by guilt. It is not enough to merely voice Jesus' name with your mouth in order to be released from your guilt .... You must approach Him yourselves, you must hand yourselves over to Him with childlike trust and in awareness of your fault and sincerely appeal to Him that He should accept

you, that He might also have shed His blood for you, and you must faithfully wait for His forgiveness .... And the weight of your guilt will fall away, clearing the path to the light and opening for you the gate into eternal beatitude .... Jesus Christ Himself will escort you into His kingdom, but without Him you will never be able to go through this gate. If only you would believe that His name is everything, that calling upon His name with profound faith will lift you out of all the adversity which is the result of the sin which still weighs you down .... This is why I descended to earth in the human being Jesus, in order to relieve you of the immense burden of sin and I died on the cross in order to redeem the great guilt which makes all of you sigh while you live on earth .... I died on your behalf .... but you must want to belong to those for Whom I have died .... Hence you must also take the path to the cross, you must make contact with Jesus Christ Who concluded His life on earth on the cross .... Then He will walk with you and guide you into His kingdom which He promised to all those who believe in Him ....

Amen

## **Reunion and associations in the beyond ....**

***B.D. 6851 from June 14th 1957,***

## ***taken from Book No. 73***

When souls which had been united in love on earth meet again in the spiritual kingdom they can unite and work together if they have the same degree of maturity .... otherwise one partner has to strive for the same degree which, however, will be eagerly supported by the other. And then both souls will be supremely happy to be able to create and work together, although their sphere of activity is now entirely different than on earth. The spiritual bond delights the soul far more than the earthly one, they are remarkably helpful and of service to the still unhappy beings, which are now recognised and loved as brothers by the more mature souls, and therefore everything is done to deliver them from their wretched situation. And for this reason they care especially lovingly for souls which had been close to them on earth and entered the kingdom of the beyond in a still immature state .... The already mature soul can indeed recognise its lifetime partner in the beyond, but he will be unable to see the former and often wanders about in desperate search for his loved ones ....

Especially the desire to see their loved ones again is a significant factor for attaining maturity of soul, for the desire draws the loved beings close to the soul, which then will tirelessly endeavour to bring it to the degree of maturity which will at last result in a reunion, even if it is just for a short period of time. Then it will strive ever more eagerly to reach perfection. It is, however,

lamentable, if two souls, having been closely united by love on earth, enter the spiritual realm in a state of darkness .... if they so disbelieve in a continuation of life that it would not occur to them wanting to see the other one again. Such souls will not meet each other and thus wander about feeling incredibly lonely. And even if they **think** of the one they had loved on earth, he nevertheless cannot make himself noticeable because he is wandering about like a shadow himself, unable to see or recognise other souls. Yet the souls of light are also taking care of these .... But they hardly can get through to them due to their unbelief .... They don't accept any advice to improve their state, they are completely lethargic, and only the thought of people they once loved is keeping them alive. Yet the love which thus united two people on earth is also a blessing for them in the beyond .... because a soul of light is capable of awakening in the soul **a beneficial wish for the other**, and this loving thought in itself can already ignite, irrespective to which level this wish relates, but it can be unselfish and therefore provide strength. And this strength subsequently expresses itself such that the soul will listen to the light beings' instructions, whose advice promises to be beneficial for **the** soul which is loved.

Immature souls still remain in the vicinity of earth, hence they merely feel separated but not as having passed away from earth, hence they try to overcome the apparently spatial separation and as a result also accept the advice of spiritual friends. And it is a great blessing if such souls are also granted intercession by people, as it will have a

comforting influence on them and the gift of strength will result in a transmission of light, so that their thinking begins to become clear and realisation will gradually dawn on them. But they will never be able to experience the happiness of a reunion as long as they have not found Jesus Christ .... All efforts by the beings of light are leading towards motivating them to turn to Jesus Christ for help .... For the state of darkness is the state of the unredeemed, the state of those who have entered the kingdom of the beyond **without** Jesus Christ and who therefore have to find Him there first of all. **Love** can also prompt a soul to appeal to Jesus Christ that He might take care of its adversity; and if such an appeal **on behalf of the other soul** is rising up to Him, He will truly consider this love with kindness .... then these souls will be approached by loyal helpers on His instruction .... And even these souls will be allowed to experience a reunion on day, and they will praise and thank the One Who had delivered them from their hardship ....

Amen

# In the beginning was the Word .... '

***B.D. 6852 from June 15th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

In the beginning was the Word and the Word will exist for all eternity. The Word is the emanation of My love; it is My connection with every creation which, being conscious of its identity, desires to unite with Me .... Because only this desire, the will to hear Me, will result in a being's ability to feel touched by the Word's inherent strength of love. The Word provides the being with evidence of another being, Which thus speaks to it .... The Word emanated from Me when essence of being from within Myself entered into life. I gave the essence of being the ability to perceive something within itself which penetrated it as Word .... as a formulated thought .... and which demonstrated the presence of a second being wishing to communicate ....

Only the 'created' being needed My Word and therefore it is said 'In the **beginning** was the Word' .... I Myself exist eternally, but as long as no other spiritual being but Myself existed it was not necessary to pronounce My Word: however, I intended to speak to the created spiritual being in order to intensify its bliss. It was unable to **see** Me but I wanted it to **hear** Me, it should be able to share My thoughts, which therefore sounded as 'Words' within itself and which, in turn, stimulated the spiritual being itself to think, to freely use its mental capacity and its will .... because I had externalised the being to be independent, but it should also be able to stay in constant contact with Me through the exchange of thoughts, which expressed themselves through 'the Word'. I was filled with love beyond description when I

created beings in the image of Myself and the urge to impart Myself to these beings motivated Me to speak to them and tell them of My love for them. In so doing they themselves also felt the bond with the Being, Which loved them in abundance .... Thus My love flowed into these beings in the form of My Word, and they too were able to respond to My love for they were the products of My love, therefore they were 'love' themselves in their fundamental nature .... They could also **understand** and **reply** to My Word. They were equally capable of communicating with each other by way of the Word .... but this always consisted of the thoughts which first flowed from Me to them in form of My Word .... For the Word came forth from **Me**, since **I Myself** Am the Word of eternity .... the all-creative strength, Which is **love** in Itself.

And the Word will exist eternally .... I Am **eternal** .... The Word had a **beginning** but it will remain forever because My created spiritual essence cannot cease to exist. Hence I will eternally speak to and thereby delight this spiritual being, just as the strength of My love will flow to the spiritual being thereby touching and delighting it in form of My Word. I Myself **Am** the Word, and I give **evidence** of Myself to My living creations by way of the Word. They can hear Me even if they are unable to see Me, and they can feel that I Myself speak to them .... their God and Creator of eternity, Whose infinite Fatherly love expresses itself in a way which verifies a link between the Creator and the creation, between the Father and His



child. And the Word will sound for all eternity because the love for the creation cannot cease, and consequently the creation will also always experience this love ....

I will always speak to My children, I will pronounce My Word throughout infinity, I will not just speak to the spiritual beings of light but I will also speak to people on earth, who know little as yet about the infinite love of the Father for His children .... In that case I will make use of a person who joins Me voluntarily and therefore serves Me as an instrument .... For all people shall know that I exist, and they shall also have proof of it in form of My Word, the outstanding divine emanation of love .... However, whether they allow themselves to be addressed by Me, whether My Word touches their hearts, is only ever the result of good will, which I do not want to gain by force .... But anyone of good will shall also recognise Me Myself in the Word, and anyone consciously allowing himself to be addressed by Me has also received My illumination of love which will never be without effect .... And blessed is he who consciously allows himself to be spoken to by Me .... For he will enter the sphere of My love voluntarily, and then My love will constantly flow to him, and he will achieve the state again when he will hear Me always and forever because he has sincerely united with Me once again ....

Amen

# Pollution of air - water - food ....

***B.D. 6855 from June 23rd 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

Every human being may expect from you what you expect from him. You should give justice to everyone just as you demand the same from them. You should not apply different sets of standards and believe that you have **greater** rights than your fellow human being in those instances where you are beneficiaries of what has **freely** been bestowed upon you by **Me** .... what you have not acquired **yourselves** but what is at the disposal of all people equally .... meaning those spiritual and earthly riches which My love and My creative will always place at your disposal.

This includes all gifts which you receive from My hand .... which you cannot produce yourselves, which are present without your involvement and which contribute towards your continued existence .... which are necessary for your **natural** life and which may not be taken away from any human being if his life should not be endangered. These are the life preserving elements to which every human being is entitled and which may not be taken away from him by other people or the offence against My eternal order has far reaching consequences which not only

affects the **guilty** people but also the creations and can even result in their termination.

You will understand this by merely asking yourselves what **elements of life** you require and imagine their **diversity** .... when you experience air and water and their composites and effect on yourselves, which give the human being complete health but which can also result in illness and destruction of the body's organs when, due to human will, contamination of air and water occurs that causes incalculable damage .... And the sinfulness of people already shows itself in the fact that they are not afraid to pollute these particularly important life preserving elements such that it brings about life threatening damage to their fellow human beings .... And just as every human being holds his own life dear he sins when he reduces his fellow human being's most essential necessities of life, when he plays a part in jeopardizing the life of other people .... In addition, 'endangering life' also includes when the soil, which produces nourishment for human and animal life, becomes deprived of its natural quality; when, by the use of artificial agents, the designated land for cultivation takes on a different quality, the products of which now also contain substances that are by no means beneficial for the human body. Human beings are interfering with natural law, what's more, they want to improve, that is, they portray My creations as imperfect, they want to increase the soil's yield and are using the **wrong** methods for that .... since they need only ask for My blessing to achieve truly

blessed harvests as well ....

Another sin in this respect is the harvesting of fruit before it has ripened .... when, because of greed and materialistic thought, harvesting takes place **in advance** of the natural process of ripening and when, as a result, the human body is forced to fight against as yet immature substances .... which is not a merely physical but also a spiritual matter which is frequently unknown to you. But all this is integral to the disregard of My law of eternal order. The human being damages his fellow human, he does not treat him fairly and he contributes towards the steady increase of chaos on earth because only an earthly life lived within lawful order can have the right effect for body and soul.

Every human being has the right to have the order of nature upheld because I made creation for the **whole** of humanity and not just for **one** human being. Every person requires clean air, clean water and good food for his physical life and no human being is entitled to cause harm to another that he wouldn't want to be caused to himself.

But during the last period before the end there is no more consideration for the life of other people, all kinds of unscrupulous experiments take place, and always just because of ambition, greed or hunger for power, which endangers all healthy life. Thus he who wants to destroy all living creations to release the constrained spirit within in the mistaken assumption that it will then belong

to him again, is triumphant .... All people who act in opposition to divine order have handed themselves over to him, they follow his suggestions and ignore My commandments which require love and justice ....

Everyone just thinks of himself and his own advantage, and the fate of other people leaves him untouched. The life of his fellow human being is no longer sacred to him, otherwise it couldn't **come to** what is to be expected with certainty: that the life of all human beings will be gambled with because the divine laws of nature will be overthrown .... because one day the elements will forcefully break through. Human beings themselves will be the cause of this because they sin against divine order, against My commandment to love God and their fellow human beings ....

Amen

## **The earthly path of angel-beings ....**

***B.D. 6858 from June 26th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

Being allowed to live on earth is also the wish of non-fallen beings, which indeed live in unimaginable happiness but were unable to reach the highest

perfection of childship to God, which necessitates the path across earth. These beings' wish will be granted, and they will travel their path under extremely difficult circumstances in life on earth, but generally will attain the final goal, although as human beings they don't know their origin. They are, however, very frequently and severely tempted, and their earthly life, too, is particularly difficult and sorrowful, yet since their souls came from above they are far more willing to love and therefore also recognise the purpose of their earthly life very quickly, thus steadfastly following their goal despite their externally difficult circumstances, ill-health and all kinds of adversity. Attaining childship to God is the highest goal for the beings in the spiritual realm which, however, can only be accomplished by overcoming the abyss .... Consequently, such beings will predominantly embody themselves particularly in times of people's spiritually low level in order to carry a ray of light into a world of profound darkness .... For wherever a person willing to love is working on earth a soft light will be shining which is soothingly touching his fellow human beings' souls. And a being of light will always bring such a soft shining light along to earth, since love in the soul will not need not be ignited but a small flame is already glowing when it enters into earthly life.

But such people will often be treated with hostility and have to prove themselves .... hence pass the test of will as well, which this life on earth requires. For God's adversary will tempt particularly them in the hope of bringing them

to fall, which he once failed to succeed in doing. Nevertheless, the human being is not left defenceless against his power since his spiritual friends will always support him and provide him with strength, which he will at all times request from God. For a soul from above will never relinquish its bond with God, even though it is free in its will and actions. And thus in times of spiritual decline messengers of light and love will arise time and again, who openly acknowledge God and work for Him and His kingdom .... people who are permeated by His spirit and who eagerly and with conviction proclaim the divine Redeemer and consider it their task in life to lead their fellow human beings to the cross, because they understand the significance of the sacrifice on the cross and therefore also know the danger people find themselves in .... They gained this knowledge through their life of love, and therefore they can also be diligent representatives of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.

Especially in times to greatest spiritual adversity the helpers will descend from above but without knowledge of their origin. For they, too, will have to pass the test of will, they often have to live a most difficult earthly life for the sake of their goal and on no account are they allowed to be spiritually so influenced that they are compelled in their thinking, talking and behaviour .... But they can always expect help when they need it, since they will always take the path to God, Whom they recognise as their Father and Whom they love with all their heart .... This is why their hearts are always open to receive a flow

of strength from the spiritual kingdom, and reaching their goal is usually assured and only at risk if the person establishes contacts on earth which want to pull him down. The soul will not have to fear a fall into the abyss yet there is the danger that it will not achieve the highest degree of light, nevertheless it will keep its former happiness .... only that it is no longer the created angel-being which can't help but think and act in accordance with divine will, but that it has gone through earthly life and proven its free will and its direction, so that it thus can enter into the highest spheres of light in order to be indescribably happy ....

Amen

## **Blessing of mental communication with God ....**

***B.D. 6859 from June 28th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

Anyone who listens to Me when I speak to him takes the reliable path of ascent .... And I speak to all those who receive My Word, who in turn accept it from those who question Me in thought and who thus also may regard the thoughts they receive as **My Words**. You cannot think wrongly once you have acknowledged Me as the source



of truth by directing your thoughts to Me, once you want to know the truth. Nor can you take misguided paths anymore once you appeal to **Me** for guidance .... But you must willingly offer Me the opportunity to speak to you, and that always happens when you mentally occupy yourselves with Me, your God and Creator, for every thought of Me calls Me to you, and I follow this call.

You should often occupy yourselves with Me in thought, because this means that your heart is receptive for My communication and because you can only ever gain by this, for then you will also constantly receive the strength to do what I ask you to do, what My communication conveys to you as My will. You have to establish the connection with Me yourselves, because you had once isolated yourselves from Me .... You need not do anything else but think of Me without a will of resistance .... I Am always willing to meet you as soon as I recognise in your thoughts the resolve to make contact with Me .... And then you are truly protected from taking misguided paths, since now that I can speak to you I have also gained influence over you. Thus it is truly not difficult for you to acquire an immeasurable amount of everlasting riches in earthly life, as this is the result of your mental bond with Me.

It is completely impossible to leave Me empty-handedly, it is completely impossible that I will **not** make use of such a bond and remain silent in you, for I Am only waiting for such quiet moments when you make contact with Me, when you enter into conversation with Me or

approach your God and Creator with questions, and I will certainly answer you again in the form of thoughts, if I cannot speak to you directly through the inner Word. This is why every person has the opportunity and the right to communicate with Me, and every person will receive as much as he desires. Even if nothing is visibly given to the body, the soul can still receive unlimited riches for itself. I **want** to speak to you, and I will speak to every one of you who thus is willing to listen to Me, who wants to hear My voice .... You all should avail yourself of this assurance, you should excel yourselves and devote every free minute to Me, and you would truly use your time on earth well. Then the connection would be established ever more frequently, because you would desire Me from the bottom of your heart, Whom you now recognise as your Father and constantly wish to be spoken to by Him. And you will also gladly comply with everything, you will fulfil My will because you have already adopted My will as your own, because the constant bond with Me also results in a constant submission to My will and because you have become enlightened as to Who I Am and what kind of relationship exists between us .... Think of Me daily and hourly, never exclude Me from any undertaking, constantly let Me be present with you by mentally calling Me to you .... And you will truly not take the path through earthly life in vain, you will grow and mature and reach the goal .... You will join Me once more in order to never ever separate from Me again ....

Amen

# No liberation without Jesus Christ ....

***B.D. 6860 from June 29th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 73***

You need Me if you want to be liberated from your adversary .... You cannot free yourselves from him on your own, you need help and only one can provide it: Jesus Christ, Who overcame the adversary by His death on the cross .... I Myself was in Him, and He and I are one, thus you have to request help from Me in Jesus Christ, and you will truly receive it .... If you acknowledge a God yet cannot relate this God to Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour, then your acknowledgment of God is not yet certain. Then you merely speak with your mouth, without faith in your heart, and then you walk your earthly path without Me, and you will be unable to become free from the one who opposes Me and still controls you, and whose power you cannot overcome by yourselves. Believe Me when I tell you that you need Me .... or you will not fulfil the purpose of your earthly life: the separation from the one .... whom you once followed voluntarily .... and the return to Me, your God and Father since eternity. I Am always willing to help you get away from him but you have to request this help from Me because your will

determines whether I can liberate you, since the adversary has the same claim on you as long as you share his will, which amounts to renouncing Me.

However, your weakness as a fallen being is taken into account .... A human being died for you on the cross for the sake of love and mercy, Who knew of your weakness and hence also that it would be impossible for you alone to break the chains put upon you by My adversary, although it was your own fault. I embodied Myself in this human Jesus because I took pity on your weak, helpless, tormented state and because I wanted to give you the opportunity to return to Me and to your original state, which is freedom and bliss for you .... Thus I made the sacrifice of compensation on your behalf, in a manner of speaking I Myself paid for the guilt of your past apostasy from Me in the human being Jesus, and I offered My adversary the ransom for you to set you free if you ask for it yourselves .... But you also have to voice this request, you have to want to come to Me, and you have to want to belong to those whose souls I have bought back from your master ....

You have to make use of Jesus Christ's help, you have to call to Me again in Jesus Christ, and you can certainly do so if you believe in Him, in His act of Salvation, in My human manifestation in Him .... Only then will you have certain faith in Me Myself, then I will have become alive in you, and then you will no longer walk your earthly path without Me, but then you will also surely reach your goal. And thus you only need to seriously question the purpose

and objective of your earthly life and your true task .... And you should only have the sincere will not to have failed at the end of your life on this earth .... And if you have this will, then ask Jesus Christ for help, the only one Who can help you .... because He and I are one, and when you call to Him you call to Me, and your call will not go unheeded. Anyone who genuinely wants to reach the goal of his earthly life will soon have his thoughts guided into the right direction and he will realize that there is no help without Jesus Christ .... But I cannot determine the innermost desire .... that is free .... I can only ever warn and remind you again, I can stimulate your thoughts .... but you have to act in accordance with this inner desire, and such will be your state of maturity when you leave this earth ....

Amen

## **'The table of the Lord' .... Divine Host ....**

***B.D. 6862 from July 1st 1957, taken  
from Book No. 73***

Let yourselves be guided to the table of the Lord where He Himself distributes the nourishment and refreshment He has prepared for you. You are all invited to be His

guests and the Host wants to make everyone happy, He wants to offer you something you will not be able to receive anywhere else .... He wants to satisfy everyone with His flesh and blood, with His Word of eternity, which is of vital importance for the soul, providing it with the strength and light that can only be offered by Him directly. All your souls are still weak, you must constantly receive the sustenance which gives you strength for your task on earth; all of you are still spiritually blind as well, you must receive light and regain your sight in order to recognise and subsequently take the right path .... All of you are needy and must be given food and drink .... The heavenly Host realises that, He is aware of your soul's adversity, and thus His love has prepared sustaining nourishment and a refreshing and revitalizing drink .... Therefore He calls everyone to His table to enjoy what His love has in store for them. He gives Himself to those who want to take Supper with Him, for He bestows His Word upon them .... And He Himself is the Word of eternity. Hence His Words 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life ....' And furthermore He said 'Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man .... opens the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me...'. He brought Himself to people, for He is the Manna That comes from Heaven, Which people shall take pleasure in so that they may enjoy eternal life. However, He Himself must offer it, that is, you must enter into direct communication with Him and receive from His hand that which shall grant you life .... It is **His** table you should come to, you should be

His guests, don't let yourselves be offered nourishment in places where He Himself is not welcome or where you are too distant from the Host Who invited you to come to His table. People everywhere are invited to Supper, no-one is excluded and everyone may dare to come to His table without distinction, all who need it will be fed and refreshed and all who travel the path through earthly life are in need of it. And so, truly, no-one who accepts the constantly offered invitation will need to starve and go short .... For the Host continuously sends His messengers into the world and they speak to all those who cross their path. They show them the way to a hospitable house, the path to enter the heart, which need only open its door in order to let the One in Who wants to distribute delicious food and refreshing beverage. And they may all receive without limit, for alone the will of being allowed to be His guest is enough for the Host to take special care of him and to give him what his soul requires. And once the soul has allowed itself to be fed at the table of the Lord it will no longer be satisfied with other food, time and again it will return to Him and always accept the bread of heaven from His hand. It will receive the Word of God directly from the One Who is the Word of eternity and Who gives Himself away to anyone who desires Him and His Word ....

Amen

# Earth is a place of

# perdition .... Devils ....

## ***B.D. 6864 from July 3rd 1957, taken from Book No. 73***

The opposing prince will deploy all of his vassals in order to gain victory in the last battle on this earth and in their darkness these beings believe that they will win.

Admittedly, he will be very successful with people on this earth the closer the Judgment comes, the last day of this earth .... Yet the apparent victory will be his assured loss, because those he believes himself to have won will be removed from his influence and banished into matter again in order to advance once more. And many of his vassals will also be banished into the hard form, since they will have descended so low that their spiritual substance solidifies, and thus the being forfeits its self-awareness again and, dissolved into individual tiny particles, must repeat the process across the earth again. Many of these lower beings will be incarnated on earth in the last days, and God allowed this to happen for they, too, should still have the opportunity to find redemption during their life on earth as a human being .... Yet with few exceptions these beings only use the opportunity to influence their fellow human beings in a negative sense, thus they admit openly and freely their affiliation to God's adversary, therefore they can also expect to suffer the same fate as he .... to be bound again for an infinitely long time. Such a being could truly find redemption,



because it receives the knowledge of Jesus Christ on earth and would only have to surrender to Him to liberate itself from its present lord .... But in their heart of hearts they are wicked and wholly satanically minded .... And thus the opposing prince works with them and this truly successfully, insofar as he makes many people's return to God more difficult since their influence is far greater than that of the beings' of light which, on God's instructions, are likewise constantly working on earth, directly or indirectly. In view of the conditions in the last days many beings of light are also embodied on earth. This is because both masters fight for people's soul and both masters will also use all means at their disposal to gain influence over the souls ....

And thus the time of the end comes ever closer, and you humans will be put under ever increasing pressure by the adverse power, the activity of satanic forces will surface ever more obviously, and calm and peace can only be found rarely amongst people, for even those who look for peace will be unable to protect themselves from the influence of these forces .... However, they should not let themselves get carried away; they should humbly endure everything and only ever call upon God for His support .... They should entrust themselves to all good spirits to settle seemingly inevitable arguments, for these are the adversary's weapon to incite people against each other, to disrupt the peace. And he finds many people following suit, who through their conduct demonstrate that they belong to him, who do not resist being taken possession

of by satanic forces and who then will also readily accomplish what the latter demand of them. And these will be atrocities which can only be hatched out in hell, so that true devils will inhabit the earth in the end and there will be no more space for the few good people who are faithful and loyal to God. Earth will have become a place of perdition and therefore will have to be cleansed again from this spawn of hell .... For it shall serve as a place to mature for the spiritual beings which are close to attaining perfection, and this is almost no longer possible anymore. Hence a forcible act of purification will have to take place, and that which the adversary believes himself to have gained will be removed from his control .... new creations will accept the spirits and the adversary along with his followers will be bound again .... And peace will reign on the new earth, which will truly arise as a paradise for all those who remained loyal to God ....

Amen

## **End time prophecies and admonitions ....**

***B.D. 6870 from July 12th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

As yet the period of Salvation is not concluded, a short period of time is still separating you humans from the final work of destruction on this earth .... And all of you could still become blessed if only you would recognise and acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, the spiritual state you are in when the end of this earth, or even the end of your earthly life, comes upon you depends on this .... For the end you are granted will come suddenly and unexpectedly. And yet, no human being need be unprepared, for every person will still be told often enough what is in store for all of you, he just will not want to believe it. What is about to happen to you will ring in every person's ears again and again, for all coming worldly events are also indications and signs of a near end. And likewise all people will also hear My voice resound from above, for this event will not remain hidden from any person and can still be a last warning for everyone that the end can happen just as suddenly to them as it will happen to those who fall prey to the natural disaster. It will only be a little while longer, yet it will soon pass by .... But then the end will come without fail along with the Judgment which will decide the fate of every single soul. If only you humans would just acquaint yourselves with this idea that you create your own future fate, and if only you would believe Me that you can still attain your goal with ease providing you still make use of the short time, providing you entrust yourselves to Me and appeal for My guidance .... But you don't listen to My warnings and admonitions, you remain indifferent, and you allow the disaster to confront you

without protecting yourselves from it or averting it .... For you do not believe .... You don't believe My Words and I Am unable to inform you of the coming events in any other way than through My Word, in view of the fact that you must find the path to Me of your own volition and therefore you may not be given more obvious proof ....

And the wheel of time keeps turning relentlessly .... Countless people will still be recalled by Me and this, too, should arouse people from their sluggish, routine life that is like a sleep from which they will be rudely awakened one day but then have no more time to prepare themselves for the end. The sleepers don't want to forgo their rest and slowly slip into a sleep of death, for their souls can only look forward to death because they don't appreciate life enough in order to acquire eternal life for themselves. People distance themselves ever further from Me Whom they should, after all, strive towards, and they think of their divine Redeemer even less, His act of Salvation is totally ignored, and thus My adversary, who can only be overcome by the One in Whom I embodied Myself for the sake of sinful humankind, is in control of people .... But without Him the end will also be terrible for people, for they will be hopelessly at the mercy of their destiny, they will be unable to find redemption because they reject the Redeemer Himself .... because they don't take the path to Me Who alone can help them. Again and again I approach people in Jesus Christ, again and again will people be told about His Gospel, they will repeatedly be invited to profess Jesus Christ and to adopt

His divine teaching of love, and the approaching end will also be repeatedly mentioned. But it will be left to them to profess Him and to accept His blessings. But without Jesus Christ they will be unable to survive this end and neither can they be admitted to the kingdom of light if they are recalled earlier without having found Him .... All the same, the end will come without fail. However, it would not have to be feared, it would not have to be dreadful if faith in My Word impelled people to diligently work at improving their soul, for then a person would establish the connection with Me in Jesus Christ and the blessings of the act of Salvation would be utilised and assuredly also lead to maturity, so that he would not have to fear the end and the Judgment ....

Amen

## **The blessing of doubting .... Truth ....**

***B.D. 6874 from July 18th 1957, taken  
from Book No. 74***

The fact that doubts creep into your hearts time and again is insofar favourable as that you will think about the questions that move you and subsequently can also be influenced by the beings which try to clarify your doubts.

However, only such doubts are meant by this which befall a **serious** seeker, which motivate a person to keep searching and asking for more ... and not those doubts which makes indifferent people feel justified into rejecting the information offered to them because they don't actually desire it, who will therefore never acknowledge a bearer of truth. Their doubts are merely excuses and an escape into darkness again. Serious seekers, however, are not instantly satisfied and their doubts can become a blessing for them since they do not stop questioning, and precisely this provides the beings of light with the opportunity to mentally influence them time and again until their thinking becomes clarified and what previously had still been doubtful to them will become a conviction. The thinking human being will generally not be superficial either by simply dismissing what does not seem credible to him, but he will dig deeper before he completely rejects a teaching he has received. Thus doubt can lead to clarification as well as protection against the acceptance of errors if a person endeavours to know the truth. This is why a person should not be condemned by voicing reservations, for they only testify to genuine seriousness. But he should also consider the possibility and not rest until he has completely gained an inner conviction so that he can either accept the information as truth or safely dismiss it as error. And doubts help him in order to gain this conviction. A person who deems himself knowledgeable cannot be instructed anymore, for he is no longer receptive to the currents from the world of light, he only

uses his intellect but he doesn't hear what is whispered to him by enlightened beings.

However, someone who doubts listens within, he asks questions and then certainly also believes that he is able to solve these doubts himself in an intellectual way, but as soon as he seriously strives for the truth he can rely on the fact that his thinking will be guided correctly, for the serious seeker of truth has this guarantee, because God as the Eternal Truth will also allow Himself to be found by him. This is why the human being determines the value of knowledge he acquires himself .... since it only depends on how seriously he **desires the truth**. And for this, too, he should give account to himself, for everyone knows that 'people can err' .... that he therefore cannot rely on knowledge he has received from other people, and that he therefore must also be willing to relinquish that knowledge if he can receive the 'pure truth'. And he can only ever desire and receive pure truth at the source of the truth. Hence he must inform God of the knowledge he received previously and appeal to him for clarification as to what extent it corresponds to truth. And God will truly grant this appeal and perhaps even place doubts into his heart, for the transmission of pure truth can only take place if the person opens himself in order to receive what he desires from the highest source: the pure truth from God .... This mainly concerns spiritual knowledge, but even earthly thoughts will be guided correctly in a person who has taken this path to God, to the source of truth. And the profound inner certainty, the firm

conviction, which he will then feel is the best assurance that he has taken the right path, for no objection to the contrary will be able to shake his point of view, he will also be able to maintain it towards his fellow human beings without doubting it again .... unless new problems arise which he will also safely be able to solve again in the same way .... For God gives the truth to all who merely desire it sincerely but withholds it from those who rely on their own strength, who try to intellectually ascertain that which is known by God alone ....

Amen

## **Which forces trigger natural disasters? ....**

***B.D. 6875 from July 21st 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

With every spiritual gift you receive the evidence of My love, for you shall not remain in darkness, you shall increase in light and strength, in realisation and strong will and live and work on earth accordingly. For every activity in blindness of spirit, in wrong thinking, is worthless for the soul, and since it is My will that your soul shall mature on earth your activity must have a purpose, which only the light of realisation can achieve.



And thus time and again I will enlighten you where it is still dark in you. I will instruct you truthfully and repeatedly pour out My spirit over you as soon as you present Me the opened vessel so that I can fill it when your heart longs for My Words. You very often still shelter misguided thoughts, especially when you cannot let go of knowledge, of concepts, which did not come to you by way of the spirit, which cannot be called the 'working of the spirit' but which were intellectually acquired and possibly even combined with spiritual findings, on account of which you don't question its truth. But it is not pure truth and therefore you cannot attain complete clarification until you let go of this mental knowledge, until you are willing to abandon it, because only then will there be brightness in you which will illuminate every corner of your heart. Only someone who is in constant contact with Me will be able to understand that, he will therefore also instantly recognise when he is approached by error .... because this realisation is the result of his heartfelt contact with Me. And so every one of you, too, can become released from error through this heartfelt bond with Me. For I do not allow you to entertain erroneous thoughts and one way or another will convey the truth to you:

The creative process requires strength .... this will be obvious to all of you. Strength is My emanation of love which is accepted without resistance. Consequently, only a being which voluntarily opens itself to receive strength and therefore does not resist Me in any way which would

render My every illumination of love ineffective, can be **creatively** active .... From this follows that the flow of My strength of love can only permeate beings which have joined Me already, which can no longer be counted amongst My adversary's followers, for they are still opposed to Me, otherwise they would no longer be his adherents. Hence these beings can neither participate in creating nor destroy creations because they lack all strength to do so .... precisely because they repel this strength of Mine through their opposition. However, I always speak of **beings** .... of self-aware spiritual beings, I speak of the once fallen original spirits which started their fall into the abyss as individual beings and which also have to return to Me again as individual beings. But the once fallen original spirits only became **self-aware again** in the human stage .... whereas prior to that .... as dissolved spiritual substances .... they were not self-aware. Only in a state of self-awareness can the being accept My strength of love of its own free will or even reject it again, and only in this state can it be creatively or destructively active. But now you humans can also observe destructions which cause you to make wrong assumptions .... These destructions or influences are accomplished by natural forces, by elemental forces, and are not, as you believe, a manifestation of the forces of darkness. First you need to be instructed as to what these natural forces basically are, to whose will and whose power they are subject .... You should know that I allow all spiritual substances a certain amount of freedom once they have made some progress in a state of compulsion

and thus they can temporarily remain unconstrained, that is, if they had to leave their shell **prematurely** and have not yet entered a new form. In that case people will have intervened contrary to My lawful order and thereby so incensed the released spirits about the unlawfully interrupted process of development that they went on a rampage. And they are, in fact, entitled to do so, because premature liberation is no real freedom for the spiritual substance, in fact it is so painful that it wants to take revenge on the human race for having caused this pain. This becomes particularly apparent when the normal growth of botanical creations is shortened due to greed, to avarice, when human will destroys creations of nature which, according to My plan of Creation and Salvation, also serve their purpose and are therefore **unlawfully** prevented from fulfilling their intended purpose. The same also applies when useful earthly creations .... i.e. fashioned by human hand .... are wilfully destroyed, so that the bound spiritual substances therein are prematurely released .... Hence I do not prevent these spiritual substances from united elemental activity .... but I only allow it for a certain length of time in order to constrain them again for the purpose of further development ....

However, huge manifestations of strength, as recognisable in natural disasters, need to be explained and assessed differently .... The degree of opposition of all spirits is known to Me, and therefore I also know when it lessens, when the restraint of the bound substance in

hard matter can be eased. These spiritual entities test their strength by joining forces in order to burst their chains. Since the opposition to the strength of love .... which hitherto encased it in form of matter .... has already become weaker the spirits' strength has become stronger to the same extent, and I do not stop these spirits from forcefully creating their next form for development **themselves** .... Consequently, I allow the still completely immature spiritual substance to release itself from its present state earlier, which happens in the form of more or less violent natural disasters, in eruptions, earthquakes, thus in such natural catastrophes which originate inside the earth and should therefore be regarded as manifestations of strength by the bound spiritual substances there. But this 'destructive' urge is by no means a sign of **increased** opposition towards Me and therefore My opposing spirit's activity or influence, instead it is merely the urge for another, easier form; admittedly, it is an unconscious urge but, as a result of reduced opposition, one which naturally arises in the spirits, which I do not prevent because these spirits will be bound again anyway for further development in order to come yet another step closer to Me. Even if it seems to you humans that My adversary's forces are at work .... he can neither change nor destroy My works of creation, so all such events must be assigned to My will and My might but they all have a spiritual purpose at the same time .... even if countless human lives fall prey to them. For even the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creations of earth are given the opportunity to continue

their path of development. Terminating a person's life on earth also happens for a reason, My love and wisdom will truly not harm anything, so that whatever happens is beneficial for the **soul** of the individual person affected by it. What the human being regards as a misfortune need not be a disaster .... unless he loses faith and totally hands himself over to My opposing spirit's control. In that case, however, he had already been his follower and even then he can still change his will, precisely **because** it is **free**. But any **natural** activity resulting in devastation or destruction can only be caused by the spiritual substance which is either still banished in solid matter and tries to release itself or which was unlawfully released from softer forms and thus rages because its process of development was cut short .... However, spiritual beings working on My adversary's instruction will never be able to manifest themselves in such a destructive way, because these beings are self-aware and have no strength at their disposal for such activity. Earthly creations are certainly My adversary's domain because his followers are banished in them .... yet they are solely governed by **My** will and everything in a bound state is subject to My law ....

Amen

# Faith without love is dead ....

## ***B.D. 6876 from July 23rd 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

You would never ever have been able to redeem yourselves had I not accomplished the act of Salvation on your behalf. My infinite love wanted to lift you out of a wretched state although it was caused through your own fault .... Consequently, it was an act of grace and mercy for you, it was an unmerited gift which is at your disposable if you want to become as blessed again as you were in the beginning. Hence the Words 'only by grace can you be saved ....' However, without this act of Salvation of Mine you would never have been able to attain beatitude, for you did not have enough strength to lift yourselves out of the abyss and your will was even weaker, so that you would not strive to release yourselves from Satan's bondage either. Thus it is imperative that you make use of the blessings of the act of Salvation .... And this first of all requires your faith in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself in order to suffer and die for you humans, in order to acquire an inconceivable treasure of grace for you as Jesus, the man. **Without** this faith in Me you will never make contact with Me and appeal to Me for help, for a stronger will, for the strength to be able to ascend .... But what is to be understood as 'faith in the divine Redeemer'? If the words 'I believe in Him' alone were enough then Salvation would truly be assured to the greatest part of the human race, for these words are very

often and by many people said. But these **words alone** are not enough for Me to grant beatitudes according to My promise 'He that believeth in Me hath everlasting life ....' I demand a living faith, complete inner conviction of what you humans are taught about the sacrifice on the cross by those who proclaim the Gospel to you on My instructions .... However, in order to attain this inner conviction it requires an already awakened spirit which enlightens the person from within, which gives him an understanding of the cause, of the reason for the act of love which the man Jesus accomplished .... Only what the human being understands will he be able to believe **with conviction** .... Thus a person must first give his inner spark of love the opportunity to manifest itself, which can only be brought about by love again. An entirely unloving person can therefore indeed say the **words** 'I believe in Jesus Christ' but he lacks all inner conviction, consequently, he will never be able to acquire eternal life either. Only love recognises Him, and thus I demand a faith that has come alive through love .... But even the concept of 'love' shall be explained, for this word, too, is frequently misused ....

All you humans experience love, but you must ask yourselves in which direction your love aims .... you must learn to differentiate between the desiring and the giving love .... the temporal love, which always wants to own, and the pure divine love, which always wants to give happiness. The fact that an earthly- inclined love will not awaken the divine spiritual spark in you is self-evident,

thus it must be the unselfish, happiness-giving love which should be kindled in order to allow for the 'working of the spirit' in you. This love is strength which, once the person has kindled it, will never let him rest, which constantly impels him into loving activity, which is not satisfied with emotions but which completely transform the person's nature, so that he increasingly more often enters into contact with Me, because 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and I in him ....' And such love subsequently will also yield a living faith, for the contact with Me through love must also lead to brightest realisation, so that the significance of the act of Salvation is clearly revealed to him and that nothing can shake his faith anymore .... 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and I in him ....' Anyone who spends serious thought on these Words must also realise that a person, who is most intimately in contact with Me through love, will also be permeated by My strength of love, that the flow of strength will flow into him .... but that this influx of strength will no longer allow for inactivity. Thus the strength of love must somehow take effect .... and namely in a way which testifies to the source of this strength, in an activity which is 'wanted by God' .... in all kinds of **loving actions**. The person can simply no longer refrain from taking loving actions as soon as he is permeated by My strength of love, and thus his love will also prove itself by implementing good deeds .... The human being will more or less show his love for Me in selfless works of neighbourly love and thereby join Me ever more firmly and be saved for time and eternity .... For in that case he



believes in Me and My act of Salvation, he has already found redemption because this proven love demonstrates his release from My adversary, who shies away from love because he lacks all love himself. No-one **without** love will have a living faith, and no-one will feel love within himself who does not manifest it in good deeds, because love is a force which impels people into loving activity. And the reason why no living faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation can be found anymore in the last days .... is because love has grown cold amongst people .... Therefore time and time again **love** must be preached to people first, love for one's neighbour must be so strongly emphasised because only this love testifies to love for Me, and love for one's neighbour will also always require an activity, be it of an earthly or psychological nature .... earthly or spiritual help, which, understandably, will only be valued if it is motivated by love .... All this is so easy to understand and yet, **without** love, people's thinking is and will remain confused. But the 'redemption' consists of the fact that the human being abandons his opposition and allows himself to be illuminated by My strength of love again as in the beginning, when the spiritual being was still perfect .... From love you once emerged and you shall become love again, only then will you be, and remain, blissfully happy for all eternity ....

Amen

**'Be ye therefore perfect,**

# even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect...'

***B.D. 6877 from July 24th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

You were granted a length of time for your salvation, and this time is fully sufficient for you to liberate yourselves and enter the kingdom of light after the death of your body, providing you make correct use of it and avail yourselves of all blessings which are at your disposal throughout this time. I truly do not expect the impossible of you, and My Words 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect...' would be unjustified were it difficult or impossible to attain perfection on earth. Nevertheless, it requires your will to reach the goal on account of which you live on earth .... Your will is free, and this alone determines which degree of maturity your soul has attained at the end of your life on earth. Even though unlimited blessings are at your disposal you must use them of your own free will, since they do not compel you in any way, instead they simply remain ineffective if they are not gladly and gratefully accepted. This flow of grace is available to **all** people .... thus **all** people can attain perfection on earth. And so no-one is more disadvantaged than another person, no-one is **privileged** to receive a **greater** measure of blessings. But one person can certainly unearth the great treasure of

grace, whilst another can disregard it and move on .... The acceptance and use of blessings does not depend on a person's fate, on his circumstances or his worldly sphere of activity, for every human being has the opportunity to accept an unlimited measure of blessings, since it is merely a matter of soul, a matter of free will, because no earthly power or no earthly living conditions can force a person to forgo **spiritual** wealth providing the person is willing to make mental contact with Me and appeals to Me for grace and strength. For this is conveyed to him by **Me** at the exclusion of earthly obstacles. These are possessions which are imparted to the soul and can be received by every person to the same extent. It merely depends on the direction of the human being's will, and the **direction of his will** is not **enforced** by any side.

At the start of its embodiment as a human being the soul is indeed enclosed by thick layers which prevent the penetration of light, but a tiny spark nevertheless shines within which influences it to think and want in a benign way .... If it complies with this influence it will become increasingly more enlightened within; if it ignores it, it will already have rejected a blessing for, especially at the beginning of its embodiment, it is accompanied by spiritual guardians, regardless of the human being's circumstances. They will not exert force either; nevertheless, the person **can** turn towards that which is good, because these spiritual guardians will prevent evil influence from enslaving the will. And as soon as the human being can think for himself, he also has the ability

to differentiate between good and bad, because he will be affected in the same way by the results of other people's good and bad actions. Even if external circumstances were to force him into bad actions, his innermost will can resist it .... and this **will** therefore shapes the human being. However, a good will always accepts blessings, and these flow to it truly without restriction. Consequently, every soul has the opportunity to completely discard its layers during the time at its disposal. It can attain perfection, for every weakness can be balanced out by blessings, providing the human being is willing to make use of the treasure of grace at his disposal, for the latter was gained by Jesus Christ through His death at the cross, so no-one needs to remain weak, no-one is hopelessly exposed to My adversary .... every person can **become blessed by grace** .... He need only turn his free will towards the divine Redeemer; as long he is still unenlightened and therefore has no knowledge or realisation, he must comply with the inspiration from the indwelling spiritual spark which urges him into good intentions and actions. Only then will he make use of the great treasure of grace and he will also always be receptive to the influx of blessings which will never cease as long as the human being lives on earth, but it will always require free will in order to let it take effect, in which case, however, the attainment of the goal of becoming perfect will be guaranteed.

Amen

# **End Prophecies ... Are you My Own? ....**

***B.D. 6882 from July 30th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

Anyone who regards himself as one of My Own also knows that the last days have started, that humanity is facing a spiritual and earthly turning point. For My Own are informed by the spirit, My Own can be spoken to by the spirit and hear My voice, either directly or in their thoughts .... And they also faithfully accept My Word which is given to them by My messengers and has originated from Me .... Thus My Own know what time they live in, they know that the last hour of the world's clock will strike soon, that night will begin to engulf countless people on this earth and that a new day will begin to dawn for others, for the few who will remain true to Me until the end, who belong to My small flock .... which I call 'My Own'. And they still have a task on earth: to inform their fellow human beings of what earth can expect .... this will not be easy, for despite the fact that My Own are convinced of the truthfulness of My Word .... thus also of the proclamations about the end and the Judgment .... fellow human beings will not believe them and indignantly turn away when the last days are mentioned to them. Nevertheless, time and again they should try to point out that My announced end will not be

far away.

And as confirmation of this you should also draw their attention to the natural disaster which will put the whole world into turmoil beforehand .... And you should also tell them that the subsequent end can be expected with the same certainty, for through this natural disaster I still want to give people a final warning, a final sign, to make it easier for them to believe what you tell them ....

Anyone who is enlightened himself should also let the light shine into the darkness .... Anyone who believes in Me and My Word himself should also try to show his fellow human beings the way to faith, and do so kindly so as not to arouse resistance .... And therefore the natural disaster will not keep you waiting for very long, since it is also intended to contribute towards preparing people for the end .... You should also mention the natural disaster, My intervention, which every person will be able to take notice of, for it will be of enormous proportions and cannot be dismissed as an everyday occurrence .... Thus you should constantly point to this event and not be afraid to speak about it openly, for it will come with absolute certainty .... And anyone who has heard about it from you will also find it easier to believe in the announced end. Thus My Own shall be capable workers for Me, even if their work merely consists of speaking about the forthcoming events ....

Then they will already render Me an immense service, for I want people to know but can only give them the information through a human mouth, which they then

may or may not believe, but at least they will have heard of it and will also remember it when the day comes that the whole world will hold its breath in view of the natural catastrophe which will bring overwhelming suffering to the people who experience it .... Do not fear that you spread misguided prophecies but speak frankly and openly that I Myself conveyed them to you and that you firmly believe in My Words .... They will not be able to call you liars, for sooner than they think they will get the confirmation. Yet people should use this knowledge to shed their doubts in regards to the proclamations of the end .... With that, much will already have been achieved, because then they can prepare themselves and thus be saved from the abyss ....

Amen

Revelation 20, 1-6

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and [I saw] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word

of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received [his] mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This [is] the first resurrection.

Blessed and holy [is] he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

(The Holy Bible, King James Version)

## The will's decision in favour of God ....

***B.D. 6885 from August 2nd 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

You will always be nourished with life-giving strength if only you want to attain life. You should just for once think about your soul's fate, you should not only consider your earthly life but the life of the soul, which you are meant to gain on this earth. You should reflect on what your soul is missing and try to quench its hunger and thirst .... you should **strive spiritually** during your earthly life .... That is



all I expect of you, for once this will break through in you, you will also receive help to attain the goal. And thus it merely depends on your will that the Father looks after you and guides you .... Where this serious will exists there is no more danger of falling into My opponent's hands because then I will have the right to protect you against him. Hence, anyone who wants Me to accept him is already accepted by Me and will then also receive the strength to live according to My will on earth. This is why everyone who is of serious will can be secure in the knowledge that he is in safe hands in My care and My protection .... And about this he has to give account to himself .... If his thoughts and intentions are still firmly inclined towards the world then his will is not serious, then he deceives himself even if he tries to testify to his will with words. For the will towards Me is already a turning away from the world, because no-one can serve two masters, Me and My adversary at the same time, who is the lord of this world. Although the human being is living in the world and will have to do justice to many demands .... there is nevertheless a difference whether his heart is attached to the goods and pleasures of this world, whether they occupy his thoughts and intentions .... or whether he only uses the goods of the world as far as they are needed for his sphere of activity he is in charge of .... Merely the heart's inmost desire is the decisive factor as to which lord can take possession of the human being. And this has to be answered by the person himself and in all truthfulness, as not even the slightest movement of the heart can be hidden from

Me .... Therefore I also know whose will belongs to Me exclusively and whom I can subsequently guide and draw towards Me .... I also know who voices what are simply words which lack this utter sincerity of will. Nevertheless, I also take care of these, but the success is only guaranteed when the heart has **undeviedly** chosen Me. For then the human being will come to Me like a child to the Father and My Fatherly love will take hold of it and forever keep it with Me .... But in that case the human being is also willing to help his soul attain full maturity, he will provide it with nourishment and refreshment and not just live an earthly but also a spiritual life .... he need no longer fear to go astray, for he will be holding on to My hand and unwaveringly walk towards the goal ....

Amen

## The souls' fate in the beyond ....

***B.D. 6920 from September 16th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

As yet you still wear the earthly garment; as yet your soul is still enclosed by a cover preventing its carefree flight into the spiritual realm, you are still bound to this earth .... But the time will come when the soul will leave

its fleshy cover, when earth will no longer be able to hold it and it will lift itself up to heaven, if it has acquired sufficient strength to raise itself from the earthly sphere into a world without obstacles, where it will be able to zoom through time and space and enjoy blissful happiness in radiant heights. But this flight of ascent requires strength .... the kind of strength which should not be confused with the vitality of life but by which it is permeated when it has entered into heartfelt union again with the eternal source of strength, with its God and Father .... when it has returned to its Father's house, where no hardship or suffering but only happiness and eternal life exist.

However, it is also possible that the hour of death will not denote a great change for the soul .... It will indeed also be able to leave the physical body and yet not be free, if it is weak and unable to elevate itself from earthly spheres because matter had dominated its mind, because it completely allowed itself to be ruled by it and never accepted the divine strength of love. Then it will indeed also occupy spiritual spheres, that is, it will exist beyond this earthly world, yet it will lack vitality and be condemned to inactivity. And this is a state of torment for the soul, a state of helplessness and darkness, and yet it is aware of itself.

Death is the conclusion of a developmental chapter; the soul will change its abode in any case .... but the sphere the soul will then occupy may well be rather **different** .... And the human being himself creates on earth his soul's

fate after death. And therefore he should value every day as an immeasurable gift of grace, he should be prudent with every hour and use it for the salvation of his soul .... he should not content himself with earthly joys and pleasures since the beatitudes in the spiritual kingdom will outweigh them a thousand fold.

The human being should always remember that he has to take it into his own hands to acquire an abundance of bliss, and so he then also has to be willing during the short lifetime on earth to renounce what gives the body a sense of well-being but is detrimental to the soul. For the soul is enclosed by a layer from which it should free itself in earthly life. The impurities still adhering to the soul obstruct God's light ray of love from entering .... They first have to be dissolved so that the light of love can fully permeate the soul, and this also means that after death the soul will be able to raise itself entirely unburdened and enter the spheres of the blessed. And heartfelt prayer to God, deeds of love and even various forms of physical suffering will cause the dissolution of this layer ....

Love and suffering are the most effective means of purification, love and suffering internalize the human being, love and suffering distance him from the world and its pleasures .... The path of love and of suffering is the path Jesus took. He called upon people to become His followers, and He has promised **life** to those who follow Him. For His path will lead to the goal for sure. It leads out of the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of

light, and He will also help anyone who loves Him and wants to follow Him carry the small cross, when it seems too heavy to the human being and he turns for help to Him, to the divine bearer of the cross .... But once the physical cover is shed the soul will rejoice and jubilantly enter through the gate to eternity. Then it will have fulfilled its purpose of earthly life, it will have returned to its true home of eternal life and eternal beatitude ....

Amen

## **Ability to believe presupposes will to believe ....**

***B.D. 6925 from September 21st 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

The **ability** to believe presupposes **wanting** to believe .... You will be unable to convince those people who can't muster the will to attain the truth, for their unwillingness leaves them open to the influences of God's opponent, to whom they increasingly more fall prey and who will only ever influence them to close themselves to every spiritual influx on the part of God. Spiritual knowledge cannot be proven; it has to be believed .... However, people are not expected to believe blindly, the truth is

made accessible to the human being but it is left up to him what he makes of it, for God grants every human being freedom of will. The human being is therefore more or less facing a crucial decision as soon as he is offered spiritual information .... he can accept or reject it .... But in order to make this decision his will has to become active. If the human being rejects it without further investigation then he cannot say: I **cannot** believe it, instead he must say: I don't **want** to believe it .... If, however, he is willing to understand it then he will examine it .... and only then will he be **entitled** to reject it if he cannot agree with it, or he will gain an inner conviction and thus 'believe' even though the evidence cannot be given to him. Someone who means well will certainly be correctly guided in his thinking .... even if he had not so far wanted to acknowledge anything that can be described as spiritual knowledge. Blind faith is worthless, only a convinced faith will give rise to blessings. But a convinced faith can only be gained if the human being **wants** to attain realisation, if he **desires** clarification about things that are hidden to him, about secrets which human intellect cannot unveil.

Every individual person and can will presume that he only possesses partial knowledge, that therefore many unsolved problems still exist for him. If these problems concern earthly questions, they can be solved intellectually. The results can be tested and also be changed .... Then the evidence can be produced that the human being's thinking was right .... But apart from the

earthly world there also exists a spiritual world .... Although this, too, must only be 'believed' again, yet revelations from this spiritual world are sent to people which could almost be classed as evidence already .... but always leaving it open to certain doubts, which need to be overcome by a person himself, and this requires his will. He is **able** to provide the evidence for himself and thus gain convinced faith but he must also **want** to do it .... Someone who does not contribute towards it cannot acquire anything for himself, and 'faith' cannot be granted to a person as a gift, otherwise a free decision of will could not be spoken of. First the human being must **want** to believe and through living a life of love enable himself to learn to distinguish, for he should never believe in errors, and he is entitled to reject what he is unable to believe if he seriously means it and does not reject **all** spiritual information given to him. The **ability** to believe presupposes **wanting** to believe. Blind faith, however, is nothing a person can be proud of .... Blind faith is not pleasing to God, after all, it testifies to indifference towards the truth and the right realisation. The human being should use his intelligence but not only his intelligence, he should also question his heart, which means as much as that he should also pay attention to his feelings, for the One Whom people have problems having **faith** in manifests Himself through the heart .... but Who also rewards the will if it is good and is aimed in the right direction ....

Amen

# **The soul's process of development before embodiment ....**

***B.D. 6930 from September 29th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

You humans have passed through many forms .... i.e., your real Self, your soul, had to go through a long process of development before it was allowed to incarnate in a human body .... And this process of development was the path through all the works of creation .... Dissolved into countless minute particles the soul had to animate each one of these works of creation and thus slowly mature, as soon as various particles had joined each other they had to constantly enter new forms, and all forms .... the innumerable works of creation .... contributed towards the maturing of these substances of soul until, finally, all particles were allowed to come together again and as a human soul enter and give life to the last form, the human body. Hence you all had to travel this path of development since due to your past fall into sin the separation from God became so great that the soul in its lifeless state, which was the result of its apostasy, would never have been able to overcome this vast distance from



Him. It first had to be brought back to life. But life could not be granted to the beings which had become sinful .... they had to acquire it through being of service. However, the being would never serve voluntarily because it would have been prevented from doing so by God's adversary, whom it had followed into the abyss ....

But it wasn't meant to remain eternally subject to death, it was meant to be given the opportunity to attain life .... and this 'opportunity' was the creation. God seized the fallen spirits from His adversary and made them serve Himself, He gave every work of creation its purpose according to natural law and made it fulfil this purpose in a state of compulsion.

As a result it had to be of service and, if only after an infinitely long time, thereby acquired a weak life which nevertheless enabled it to become constantly more active. For every being having once emerged from God's love was His emanated strength which wants to be active .... However, the beings which had joined God's adversary rejected God's illumination of love which is needed for living, thus for a being's activity, and therefore it fell into the state of death. And were it left to the being itself it would never be able to come alive again because its fall into the abyss made it completely helpless. For this reason God called a work into existence which at first ruled out the being's will for activity, which subordinated itself entirely to His will and which, through 'natural law', carried out the purpose He had assigned to this work, to the whole of creation.

His plan consisted of slowly bringing back to life what was lifeless, of giving it the possibility to be active again. And thus it was joined to the individual works of creation in tiny particles and through natural law obliged to get active again .... It was bound in these creations and unable to resist, it had to be of service .... but thereby was also able to reach the degree of development which gained it ever more freedom and finally also placed the spiritual being into the state of free will, from where it then has to decide whether it wants to continue its ascent or return into the abyss once more .... For God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend. This decision of free will therefore takes place during the final stage of development on this earth .... when the soul is embodied as a human beings and can use its free will again at its own discretion .... Then the human being must recognise the great mercy of the former process of development and make conscious use of his earthly life, he must prove himself worthy and have the will that his final stage shall take him to the goal, he must strive whole-heartedly for his perfection and thus prove that he belongs to God; he must do whatever it takes so as not to fall again into the hands of the one from whom God's love had helped him become free throughout infinitely long times .... He must not live carelessly during this short time but again and again only remember the spiritual goal which will release him from all constraints, which signifies the reunion with God in light and strength and happiness .... And thus you humans were given earthly life for the sake of liberating your soul from a bondage

which was placed upon you by God's adversary since time immemorial but which was its own fault and thus it will also have to remove its own share in order to gain its freedom and everlasting life ....

Amen

## Earthly knowledge is not 'wisdom' ....

***B.D. 6931 from September 30th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

Even if you deem yourselves wise, you are nothing of the kind as long as I cannot let My light shine into you to enlighten your spirit. For that which you consider knowledge will not make you happy for long, even if it comes close to the truth, for it is merely earthly knowledge .... knowledge, which relates to everything you deem worthy of knowing for your **earthly life**. Were you to forego your physical life tomorrow this knowledge would also be lost to you if you could not show any spiritual progress. But those of **you** who don't strive spiritually do not possess **wisdom**. Wisdom is the realisation of everlasting knowledge, which comes forth from Me alone and flows to the one who sincerely desires it. However, you humans only ever judge intellectual results and deny

the value of all spiritually gained conclusions. You thereby only prove that you are still unenlightened, that you exist in a pitiful state because the time you lived on earth has so far been completely useless. You are chasing after the wrong possessions if you content yourselves with the information you have gained so far, which exclusively answers earthly questions and solves problems which, from a spiritual point of view, are worthless. You miss the purpose of your earthly life which solely consists of changing your soul's spiritual darkness, of dissolving its layers which prevent the penetration of light. You don't even know the purpose of your earthly life, you don't know about the actual task you are given, but you believe yourselves to be wise if you possess purely earthly-orientated knowledge .... if you have a keen intellect at your disposal and solely use this divine gift to research and ponder with a purely earthly goal in mind ....

You can attain an eminent reputation on earth, you can indeed achieve great things compared to your fellow human beings, but you cannot call yourselves wise, since by virtue of your intellect you will be unable to fathom anything which lies beyond the sphere of human habitation .... And at the end of your life you will have to admit that you know nothing, if you approach your end consciously, if you come close to passing through the gate to eternity and you think about the accomplishments of your earthly progress .... Then your own self-assurance will leave you; then you might

perhaps even become aware of the futility of your efforts, and you would be grateful if you could still receive a small glimmer of light about the human being's real purpose of life. If you .... who deem yourselves wise .... are offered a light during earthly life you spurn it due to self-importance, for while you are influenced by deceptive light you cannot feel the gentle radiance which, however, would enter your **heart**, whilst the deceptive light .... your intellectual knowledge .... cannot spread inner clarity. You should never reject a light if it illuminates you unusually, you should not try to explain such light intellectually, you should close your eyes, which are already weakened by the deceptive light, and let the true light shine into your heart, that means, you should put all your earthly knowledge aside for once and simply listen quietly when you hear Words of wisdom .... You should make time to let your thoughts roam into a region which is unknown to you, and long to learn more about it .... And every such thought will become a blessing for you .... For then you will receive knowledge which you will recognise as 'wisdom from God' and which will truly gain you greater success than the worldly knowledge you strive for .... which will vanish, just as your body will vanish, and which has not provided the soul with the slightest progress .... which left it in the same darkness it was in when it came to earth as a human being ....

Amen

# Those who love God ....

***B.D. 6935 from October 5th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

Those who love God will derive a benefit from everything. For God takes particularly good care of them, and if suffering and worries or harsh strokes of fate are granted to them, He will only ever use these means in order to help the **soul** become perfect. You humans will frequently experience that precisely those fellow human beings who make every effort to live a God-pleasing life are being afflicted by strokes of fate, and you cannot comprehend why they must suffer and struggle so much on earth .... But neither do you know about their glorious fate after their death. 'Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which I have prepared for those who love Me ....' And God wants to prepare the soul which grants Him its love on earth for this bliss. For the soul must have reached a specific degree of maturity before it can enter the eternal splendour, that is, it must be clean and pure, it must have discarded all impurities which prevent it from entering this magnificent kingdom. Only rarely is a soul so perfected that it would need no suffering, no means of purification of any kind. Its heartfelt devotion of God and its love for Him will often be rewarded by Him in a way which you humans on earth, admittedly, cannot understand, whereby through suffering and adversity He

helps where the human being himself is still too weak. Yet all those afflicted by suffering shall take comfort in the fact that everything will benefit their soul as long as they only 'love God' .... And they prove their love for God through humble devotion to Him, through their will to live correctly and righteously, and by fulfilling the commandment of love for their neighbour, which also incorporates the fulfilment of love for God. Anyone who loves the next person as himself has the right relationship with God, for his indwelling strength of love is God's emanation, which was only able to affect him **because** he loves God. No suffering should therefore dishearten **that** person who has already voluntarily handed himself over to God. He should only ever regard it as the **evidence of God's love**, Who wants to help him to still mature fully during the short time on earth, in order to then be able to provide him with an inconceivable measure of bliss. Do not allow the difficulties of a stroke of fate to depress you or make you waver in your faith .... For this, too, will have been determined by God's love and wisdom, Who certainly knows what the individual still requires, Who does nothing or lets nothing happen arbitrarily but always pursues a plan which, one day, will also be clearly presented to you when you have successfully completed your life on earth. You must not compare **God's** reign and activity to that of a human being's conduct, for even if a person is good, he nevertheless lacks the final wisdom which is always the decisive factor for everything that **God** inflicts upon a person, the wisdom which is only based on God's love.

And thus God also realises the outcome a person's every experience can result in, and He aims to achieve this outcome .... And it will certainly raise the state of maturity of a soul which loves God .... Earthly life is only short and you humans do not have much time left in order to enable you to leave the Earth so matured that you can be granted glories beyond measure .... And in view of this, God Himself will help you by still providing you with opportunities to prove yourselves during this short time, which you can certainly do successfully if you humbly accept everything .... always believing God only allows for that to come upon you which is helpful for you. You should not quarrel and grumble, you should not doubt His love. Your love for Him must remain the same while you submit to everything you receive from the Father's hand. For regardless of whether it is His will or merely His permission .... it will always benefit the salvation of your souls as long as you remain inclined towards Him with love. Otherwise His Words 'Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which I have prepared for those who love Me ....' would not be warranted. Your love ensures that His promise will be granted, and if you have this certain and firm faith, you will also endure everything with ease, everything will become less severe and significant, even if, in the beginning, it seems very difficult for you to bear ....

Amen



# Statements by seers and prophets ....

***B.D. 6936 from October 5th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

Listen to what the spirit of God proclaims to you: the seers and prophets are chosen by Me Myself because they have to fulfil a great and important task .... informing people of the forthcoming Judgment of the world and admonishing them to prepare themselves for it. These seers and prophets don't use their own words but merely pass on what My spirit tells them. Thus, in a manner of speaking, you receive a direct proclamation from Me Myself, I merely have to use a mediator in order not to compel your thoughts and actions. You therefore **can** believe it but are not **forced** to do so. You will believe it if you acknowledge the gift of vision and prophecy in these mediators; you will reject it if you doubt their mission. But I want to make it easy for you to believe them, I will visibly emphasise their mission by allowing the announced events to happen which precede the Judgment .... I will make sure that these announcements will be spread, that many people can be informed of them and that they then will experience the evidence of it, because everything will happen as I predicted through seers and prophets. Although I warned people .... when I lived on earth .... to beware of false Christs and false

prophets and pointed out that My adversary's emissaries will also wreak havoc, I now caution people once again not to get caught in his nets of lies and to believe his intrigues, for he is active and through remarkable accomplishments, through physical works of wonder, is trying to awaken in people the belief that the 'powers of heaven' are expressing themselves ....

But precisely his remarkable activity during the last days also gives rise to My countermeasure which consists of using methods that revive a weak faith again or let a lost faith arise anew. And this cannot happen in any other way than through pure truth, which comes forth from the source of truth but must reach you humans through mediators because you are unable to receive it directly yourselves.

And thus I present to people what lies ahead of them. And the people I have chosen to mediate between Myself and you humans can be acknowledged by you as genuine prophets whose words you should believe. I Am also prepared to demonstrate that they speak on My instruction and inform you of what is to come by very soon making the first announcements come true. For the most important task of these seers and prophets is the announcement of the end, which is of utmost importance for you humans and which you thus should await being **prepared**. And for this you are still granted a period of time which can suffice to save your souls from ruin.

And so I will not hesitate much longer, I will confirm My

seers' and prophets' mission, I will let their proclamations be followed by action .... Prior to this .... before the end .... I will shake the earth and show Myself to all people through a natural event which time and again has been announced according to My will. For I gave them the instruction Myself, they only spoke as My instruments, as My representatives on earth who should admonish and warn people on My behalf. You must not deem yourselves safe from events which testify to a higher Power, you should dread them and believe that My Word is truth, that I Myself speak and have spoken to you through them and that you are therefore definitely approaching an extremely difficult time, if My grace will not call you back beforehand. You are facing the end of an era, and in this certainty you should live your life accordingly .... always in view of a sudden end which, however, need not be feared by anyone who consciously improves himself, who pays more attention to his soul than to his earthly body, for he will not lose anything but only gain ....

Amen

**Don't let the sacrifice on  
the cross be in vain ....**

***B.D. 6938 from October 7th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

My suffering and dying on the cross can also have been unsuccessful for you humans, the sacrifice on the cross can have been in vain for **you** who do not allow yourselves to be impressed by it, who do not acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, who merely take notice of the 'human being Jesus' but do not acknowledge His divinely spiritual mission, and hence you exclude yourselves from those for whom the act of Salvation has been accomplished. You **consciously** have to turn to Him if you want to participate in the blessings of the act of Salvation. The 'salvation' depends on you, even though I died for **all** people on the cross.

But you humans do not know that you are constrained, that you can never enjoy freedom in light and strength without deliverance through Jesus Christ but remain in captivity even if an infinitely long time will pass by ....You do not know that the state of bondage, the lack of strength and light, can never be changed other than by way of the Calvary cross .... And even if you reject the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, even if you ignore His accomplishment, it depends entirely on Him how long you will be in an unhappy state ....

You do not regard your human existence as very unhappy and therefore do not look for the One, Who can provide you with a blissful fate. But your earthly existence as a human being does not last long, and only then will you become aware of the torments of your inhibited state, then the energy of life, which was yours as a human being, is taken from you .... providing you are not bound in

hard matter and have to experience the agonies of confinement therein. However, as long as you keep your self-awareness you still have the opportunity to call upon Jesus Christ, your Saviour .... be it on this earth or even in the kingdom of the beyond, if you are not absorbed by utter darkness. And for this reason My love constantly endeavours to direct your thoughts to Him, in Whom I embodied Myself in order to redeem you. Time and again I will try to bring Jesus' achievement home to you. Time and again I will take care that His act of Salvation will be mentioned and that you, who are still completely distant from the cross, who attach little or no significance to anything in relation to Jesus Christ, will be given the information.

Every one of you will be approached and referred to Him sooner or later, every one of you can deliberate on the information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and everyone can now respond to Him in accordance with his will. But his attitude is decisive for an endlessly long time or even for eternity .... Because he may indeed have to stay in torment and constraint for an infinitely long time, but he can also be eternally free, and in light, strength and blissfulness thank his divine Saviour for the act of merciful love which had bought him his freedom and resulted in his blissful previous state again. No human being is exempt from this decision, and every human being prepares his own future fate .... but My love constantly helps him to make the right choice, My love constantly advises him, so that no human being will be

able to say that he was left uninformed of the means for his redemption.

But even My **love** does not **determine** your will .... For you have chosen this wretched state of your own free will, and of your own free will you shall also make an effort to be saved from it again. And for this reason the salvation through Jesus Christ requires your **free will**, otherwise the whole world would have been redeemed already, otherwise no-one would be in bondage and weakness any longer, because the act of Salvation has been accomplished for **all** humankind.

But only your will utilizes the blessings of the act of Salvation, when you freely profess your faith in Him, Who died on your behalf on the cross .... when you acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ and thus want that I would have died for you. Then you will be truly liberated from the state of constraint, you will pass from this earth redeemed and enter the kingdom where you can be infinitely active and happy in light and strength ....

Amen

**God's blessing for every  
action ... Marriages ...**

***B.D. 6940 from October 9th 1957,***

## ***taken from Book No. 74***

All blessings have to come from God Himself in order to take effect. A human being's blessing will only ever be a 'blessing' for another person when God is called upon, that is to say when this blessing is given in His name. And therefore you humans may also contact Him yourselves if you want to receive His blessing because your plea that God should sanction your planned action will also gain you His caring help in every situation of life. God has indeed chosen His servants on earth who shall impart on His behalf the gift He Himself wants to give to people .... who speak to people on His behalf since He cannot speak to them Himself due to their freedom of will. And His representatives are also able to implore God to bless his fellow human being, to direct the results of his actions such that they will benefit the person. But this is entirely under God's control, hence only God alone can give His blessing and the human being can only do so on His behalf, with other words in the name of God. This is why every human being is also able to request God's blessing for his undertaking without those whose office makes them feel entitled to give blessings. Because much of it is a mere formality, and the inner state of mind is not greatly observed anymore. A person with an inner connection to God will no longer do anything without first having prayed for God's blessing, and God's blessing will also be assured to him ....

However, the conferring of blessings which has become a

formality, which is mechanically carried out, which is tied to customs, will always just remain a formality and have little effect on people, or many things which will never correspond to God's will would have to find God's approval. For instance, formal marriage ceremonies are also blessed, for which God would not give His approval and which He would prevent if He did not observe the free will of people. Marriages take place for worldly, materialistic reasons which do not deserve the description of 'marriage' .... Unions are entered into which do not show the prerequisites required for a good marriage before God .... However, the blessing of the church is not denied to such unions, but whether God Himself will bless such a marriage remains to be seen .... even though an ecclesiastical blessing need not always be ineffective, when both the person conferring the blessing as well as the recipient have established sincere contact with God, thus when God Himself is petitioned for His blessing by all participants. Hence only this sincere contact with God is decisive as it proves the human being's willingness to be blessed by Him. God will always be ready to direct everything for the benefit of a person's soul, and He will also know how to direct worldly events such that they result in a blessing for him, if the person prays for God's blessing himself.

But people's entirely unblessed beginnings will not result in much benefit, just as the purely formal blessing cannot be considered a divine privilege, a 'blessing of God'. Only what is prayed for spiritually and in truth and carried out



can be of value .... that is why every heartfelt prayer for God's blessing will be granted because it is God's will that the person should enter into heartfelt union with Him and his blessing will only evolve from this bond ....

Amen

## God's gift: the spark of love, a part of Himself ....

***B.D. 6941 from October 11th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

You are lacking light and strength because you are still imperfect. However, without light and strength you will not attain perfection either and would hopelessly have fallen prey to a wretched state were you not granted help and first given light and strength, which subsequently enables you to reach the state of perfection. Hence, at the beginning of your life on earth you are oblivious of the correlations, of the meaning of your earthly life and your task, you are completely without knowledge .... you are lacking **light** .... And if this is brought to you by way of being instructed of your earthly task then you, on the other hand, lack the **strength** to attain your spiritual perfection as long as you don't acquire the strength for yourselves, which can only ever happen through kind-

hearted activity. And for the acquisition of this strength .... thus for being lovingly active .... you usually lack the will, because your imperfect state also signifies an exceedingly weakened will .... So this is how you are at the beginning of your earthly life which was only given to you to shape your imperfect nature into becoming perfect. Your life on earth would therefore be incredibly hopeless had God's love not **granted** you something to help you attain perfection again: He placed a minutely small spark of His infinite spirit of love into you .... This tiny spark of love is His share, it is inseparably united with Him, it is spirit from His spirit, light from His eternal essence of light and strength at the same time .... This tiny spark is capable of achieving a change in you so that all imperfection will fade away and enable you to leave this earth as radiant beings of light. But this requires you to kindle this tiny spark yourselves, that you provide it with nourishment so that it can spread out .... it requires you to allow the divine spirit of love to impel you into activity of love, for that is its task, it is God's help that this spiritual spark constantly tries to influence you from within to do works of love .... because 'love' equals 'light and strength', because ignorance and lack of strength fade away as a result of activity of love .... because love is the only mean to become as perfect again as the being was at the start. Without this spark of love no-one would reach this goal in earthly life, for the being had once completely rejected all of God's illumination of love of its own free will and was no longer able to love correctly, which is its legacy of the one who was the first to

renounce God's love ....

Thus the human being is this once-fallen being which believed itself capable of existing without divine illumination of love .... Admittedly, it could no longer perish again but the state of a **fallen** being became a completely different one than as it was originally created .... For only love is the invigorating strength which enables the being to be blissfully active, **without** love the being is dead and in spiritual darkness and therefore must also feel tremendously wretched. Yet despite having formerly rejected His love God placed this minutely small spark of love into every human heart and so established contact between Himself and the person, which, however, must also be utilised by the person, because even this spark of love, the part of the divine spirit, does not coerce the human being's will.

Nevertheless, with gentle urges it tries to influence this will to practice love, which then can ignite a flame in the person's heart spreading light and at the same time providing the person with strength to change his nature. Therefore it is **possible** for every human being to obtain light and strength for himself in earthly life, but since free will must not be excluded God's spirit of love remains in the background and does not compel a person into activity which causes his perfection .... on account of which countless people fail to make use of the great gift of grace and thus remain in darkness and weakness from which only activity of love can release the soul ....

Amen

# **Jesus came as Saviour ....**

***B.D. 6951 from October 21st 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

I descended to earth because of the great spiritual need, because I had pity on the people who were held in captivity by My adversary, who could no longer resist him and who cried to God for a Saviour. But only few still believed firmly and steadfastly that the Messiah would come as it was written, but these few expected Him with great longing, they expected Him as their Saviour from severe difficulties and distress .... And I descended for their sake, because their cry for help reached My ears and I did not want to disappoint their faith. Besides, the time had come for the mission of the man Jesus .... I wanted to release the whole of humanity from the adversary's ties, and I also wanted to bring redemption to those who had already passed away but could not enter My kingdom until the immense guilt of sin had been redeemed, which was the cause of humanity's existence on earth .... I Myself came to earth in this human being Jesus to bring salvation to all people, to rescue them from the chains with which they had been bound since eternity and to open the path into My kingdom for them, into the kingdom of eternal peace and bliss.

Only few people were willing to receive Me when I

descended to earth, that is, only few recognised Me, because they were living a life of love .... And hence the flock of My followers was small, even though I constantly endeavoured to motivate people to do works of love which would have resulted in their recognition of Me as their God and Father of eternity. Because the immense hardship was caused by the fact that there was little love amongst people, that they were already completely controlled by the one who, being entirely without love, confronted Me as My enemy, whom I wanted to fight and, through My victory, rescue the souls which he held captive. Thus I Myself exemplified a life of unselfish love to people, because love was the weapon which I Myself wanted to use against My opponent and which also gave the people themselves the strength to resist him. Without love they were his slaves, but he cannot resist love, love is the only weapon to which he succumbs, but at the time of My descent to earth it could barely be found amongst people .... Love was the only bond with Me, their God and Father of eternity. And this bond had to be established if people wanted to hear My Word.

My Word could no longer be spoken to them, because without love they no longer believed in a God Who wanted to speak to them. And so I came to earth to speak to people Myself, to reveal to them My will once again, to give them My commandments of love once again, and to once again proclaim My Gospel .... the divine teaching, which was to guide them into bliss. But I had to bring yet more significant help to people .... First I wanted to save

them from the power which kept them enchained, which depleted their will and prevented them from fulfilling My will. I wanted to release them from his control .... And to this end I chose the form of the human being Jesus in order to accomplish an act of love and mercy which would deliver humanity from all hardship .... But all the people who wanted to be released from their tormentor also had to side with Me. Those who voluntarily stayed with him could not be saved by Me, but those who turned to Me also received the strength from Me to release themselves from his clutches.

However, this act of Salvation had to be accomplished by human means, because people's will must not be compelled. They should be entirely free to acknowledge or reject the act of Salvation by the human being Jesus .... in Whom I Myself was made flesh. For this reason I walked on earth as the man Jesus and prepared people for the immense sacrifice of compensation, which was to make

Amends for the enormous guilt of sin, on account of which they lived on earth. But only few recognised Me and saw Me as the Saviour, the Messiah, Who always and forever had been proclaimed by seers and prophets. The hardship was overwhelming when I descended to earth but the act of Salvation was accomplished, because My love was overwhelming too, and thus Love wiped out the guilt of sin by sacrificing Itself on the cross. And this love will time and again try to help people who have not yet found salvation, who have not yet made use of the blessings of the act of Salvation and thus still languish in

My adversary's captivity, who would never be able to release themselves without help and whom I will nevertheless never abandon. Instead I will cross their path time and again and draw their attention to the act of Salvation by the human Jesus, Whose love as a 'human being' recognised his fellow human beings' spiritual hardship and Who, by virtue of His love, made the sacrifice to die on the cross in extreme agony. And time and again I will come to people in My Word and inform them of Jesus' act of supreme love and mercy, Who received Me Myself, Who totally united with Me by means of love, and Who became the Saviour and Redeemer from sin and death for all of you ....

Amen

## **Accountability towards God .... Doing one's duty is not enough ....**

***B.D. 6952 from October 22nd 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

The **possibility** exists for every human being to attain perfection during his life on earth. This is why he is accountable to God as to how he uses his time on earth. Thus he cannot sin 'with impunity' .... i.e., it will not be

without consequences if he does not live a correct way of life, if he lives it in a way that the soul does not derive any benefit from it. And these consequences have to be accepted by him, which he subsequently indeed views as 'punishment' but which are merely the result of his wrong way of life .... Thus he has to blame himself for his apparent state of punishment, he caused it of his own free will, for he could just as well have lived correctly, because it was possible for him. But people very rarely think of their future responsibility towards God, Who **cannot** judge any differently than earthly life demands. They don't think about it because they don't believe, because they don't want to believe, that they have to fulfil a purpose during their earthly life. People's lack of responsibility keeps steadily growing the more faith dwindles amongst them. The actual earthly purpose of life is not considered and the time after the body's death is not thought of either, because all faith in it is lacking. That is why the soul will be horrified when it becomes conscious of its existence as well as of its miserable state and when it realises that it caused this state itself .... On the other hand, however, the human being on earth can only ever be admonished to live a responsible way of life, he can only be informed of a God's judicial authority but he cannot be forced to believe by means of evidence. And people also believe that it is sufficient to do their duty and not to commit any obvious offence .... But thereby they do not reach perfection and a life like that is **not** the purpose of their earthly existence. The grace of embodiment as a human being must be utilised, because



it is a gift for the being which had disfigured itself and which should, and is able to, attain its former perfection again. It is a gift, because the being turned away from God of its own free will, thus it had spurned His divine strength of love. But God offers the being His strength of love once more, and He does this when the soul travels the earthly path as a human being. This incredible gift of grace should be respected by a person, he should not treat it carelessly, he should accept what God's love offers to him .... Therefore he will have to justify himself before God as to how he used this gift of grace. He must do everything in his power in order to make himself worthy of God's love, he must gratefully accept what is offered to him in order to attain his past high level again; but he should not live his earthly life irresponsibly, for this grace is only given to him once. And although God will not let go of him, he will nevertheless never be able to catch up with what he had neglected to do during his earthly life because of his own fault .... And his remorse will be immense once he recognises in the beyond the significance of the gift of grace he had left unused on earth ....

Amen

**Attainment of childship to  
God only on this earth ....**

## ***B.D. 6955 from October 26th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

Only on earth is it possible for you to attain the highest degree of perfection, so that you, as God's true 'children', will be able to enter into supreme happiness. Earth is **the** place of education for the spiritual essence which makes the **greatest** demands on the human being's will. All places of education in the entire universe serve to mature the souls, and they can also help them to achieve immeasurable bliss, but only the process across earth can gain the being the childship to God, a degree of happiness which signifies a direct influx of strength and light, utmost proximity to the heavenly Father and the beholding of Him face to face in all glory. There are so many different degrees of blissfulness in the kingdom of light, and it already denotes happiness and bliss if a being has found admission to the realm of light at all. But the degree of bliss can constantly increase, and this concept cannot be easily explained to you humans as long as your thinking is still limited, as long as you still live on earth. However, you can nevertheless be educated to strive for the highest goal that can be achieved by your life on earth. You shall know and believe that God has embodied you on this earth precisely because He wants to prepare an inconceivably magnificent fate for you, but which you have to acquire for yourselves, which he cannot just give you, but He is providing you with all possibilities to make sure that you can attain the goal.

The souls which travel the path across this earth have already ascended from the lowest abyss, they have left such an appalling path of suffering behind themselves that they are indeed sufficiently prepared to still travel the last short path, but precisely this last time of trial is dangerous, since after the infinitely long time of extremely painful constraint they now sense a certain amount of freedom and can easily misuse it. Especially this earth is a place of temptation, because the embodied souls on this earth have been the most loyal followers of God's adversary, which he doesn't want to release and thus he constantly influences the souls which strive to ascend. But if these once most loyal followers of the fallen original spirit can detach themselves from his bondage then an really wonderful fate will await them, for then the change from God's 'living creation' into God's 'child' will have taken place, but this also necessitates complete dedication to God, a total change of their nature, a shaping into a high degree of love .... hence an extremely difficult and sorrowful earthly life, if it is to lead to the goal. But only few people will reach this high degree of perfection, nevertheless, the path across earth will be more highly valued by God than a path across other places of development which offer easier conditions for the beings yet also grant them happiness and bliss as long as they fulfil the tasks required of them in all these schools of divine love.

All souls shall return again, and their bliss consists of the fact that there will be no end, that the being will

constantly strive in order to constantly receive fulfilment, that the bliss, too, will forever increase, which God is bestowing on those who approach Him. However, people on earth don't know **what** they are able to attain through their earthly life .... they don't know that they can pass over untold intermediate stages, that it is possible for them to gain a place at the Father's heart which will eternally compensate them for the most difficult earthly fate, for a life on earth which almost seems unbearable to them .... God therefore has embodied Himself as a human being on earth in order to demonstrate to people what kind of life a person ought to live in order to attain the highest goal. He has shown to them that it is possible to so spiritualise the soul through love and suffering, that it can completely merge with God, in order to then be and remain forever indescribably happy in total union with the Father ....

Amen

**The right path will be  
shown to people ....**

***B.D. 6958 from October 31th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

I can only ever just kindle a light for you and illuminate

the way, but you have to voluntarily walk it yourselves. And I can also offer you My company but at the same time I will not impose it on you, precisely because I won't force you, instead you yourselves have to join Me and appeal to Me that I should always walk by your side as your fellow traveller. But then you cannot go astray .... I, for My part, will certainly do everything to enable your ascent to Me, nevertheless you have the freedom to want and act at your own discretion. So many people fail because they misuse their freedom and turn a deaf ear to all My advice and words of caution, yet their rebellious determination will not be forcefully broken. You can certainly force people on earth into obedience, there you can use your power when you believe that people resist you unjustifiably. But My eternal plan of Salvation excludes all use of force where it concerns the retrieval of the spirit; because the final goal I want to accomplish can only be achieved by the being's free will. My love will persistently strive for this goal and will also find the right means to turn the spirit's will to its favour so that it then will voluntarily walk the path of return into the Father's house.

Love achieves much, and any loving being's influence on the still undecided spirit can be successful .... but this will be difficult if the being still favours My adversary. But the human being's will is respected, it is merely constantly pursued .... or, in other words, the path will always be shown again to the person. That is, a light is kindled, time and again My Word will be made accessible to the human

being which, as a light from above, clearly and precisely informs him of his earthly goal and shows the divine Saviour's cross in its brightness .... And once the human being can see this bright path, the will is also able to decide whether to follow this path and to aim towards the cross .... this path has to be taken by every human being himself. It is pointless just to see it and not to follow it; hence it is pointless to 'merely take notice' of My Word or of Christ's act of Salvation; instead it is essential to walk the path which leads past the Calvary Cross: My Word has to be exemplified in the same way the man Jesus did on earth, and then the path, which is clearly shown to you humans, will be followed. And thus no human being should believe that it is irrelevant as to which path he walks, no human being should believe to reach the same goal on lesser ways, nor should any human being believe that he may walk without the right guidance, because then his path will inevitably lead into the abyss, back to where he came from, from whence My love had already lifted him ....

He has to commend himself to Me Myself, he has to appeal for My guidance, one day he will have to look at the path brightly lit ahead of him and should not be deterred when he sees the cross which shows that he will have to go through suffering. He should always think of the magnificent goal that can only be reached in this way, and he must .... if he wants to walk this path ....petition Me for strength and trust in My guidance .... And he will indeed be able to walk the path of ascent because I will

always guide him such that he will by-pass all treacherous cliffs, that he can easily step across each obstacle and climb the peak with ease. For I will always give him the strength not to tire, no matter how steep the path appears to him .... But he will not reach the goal alone, for as soon as he walks alone someone else will join him who will quickly and easily push him away from the right path towards the abyss. However, My love will always pursue you because My love does not abandon any of My living creations ....

Amen

## **Thinking ability does not mean generating thoughts ....**

***B.D. 6963 from November 8th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

It is impossible for you to generate your own thoughts but you are able to pick-up and make use of thoughts flowing to you. For the thought is a spiritual emanation of strength, which you will understand if you consider that you are certainly capable of thinking about what is presented to you in some form or other but that you will not think about something that is entirely unknown to

you until you have been touched by a ray of thought which, however, cannot originate in yourselves. On the other hand, however, it is possible for everyone to mull over and resolve problems if he accepts the influx of thoughts from the spiritual kingdom, but this will never be proof that he generates these thoughts himself ....

When I brought you to life, when I externalised you from Myself as independent living creations I nevertheless established a connection between Me and you, which consisted of the fact that I spoke to you and you were able to reply .... And you were able to feel as well as hear these Words .... The feeling was the 'thought' which you audibly perceived as 'Word'. But then, due to your 'thinking ability', you were able to form an opinion about this thought or Word and reply to it according to your will .... or continue on your own to think about the thought you had received, you are able to form or shape it as you want, thus more or less develop it further in either direction, judging the thought sent to you either correctly or incorrectly .... This is the thinking ability I granted to you as created beings in order to communicate with you, again, according to your will. Something must exist first, only then will you be able to deal with it. And **I Myself** Am the primary cause of everything in existence .... Everything originates from Me, regardless of whether it is the life of the creature or the blissfulness of the most elevated spirits .... And thus 'the Word', too, originates from Me, which first appears as thought in the human being but has to be voluntarily seized by the person. And then he will be able to deal



with it and use it according to his will.

Thus, intellectual thinking **cannot generate** a thought but it can choose and receive the thought currents surrounding it. The intellect can deflect or pick-up inflowing thought waves, which can be easily understood if you compare it to the transmission and reception activity developed by you humans in radio technology .... The transmissions come forth from a higher Will or Being and can be received by every person but do not forcibly impose themselves if a person opposes them: And because this is determined by the person's will, the will is influenced from a good as well as an evil side .... You should know that you are always surrounded by all kinds of thought waves .... by those coming from Me, which are conveyed to you by the world of light that works according to My will, but also by those which certainly originally emerged from Me, yet which, through deliberately using strength in order to oppose Me and their thinking ability, were shaped adversely and are now also sent to you by this power .... once again demanding **your** will, which can accept but also reject them. And so you are also able, by virtue of your free will, to use the thought currents from the world of light wrongly, that is, your thinking ability can take a negative attitude towards these thoughts if you hand yourselves over to the adversary by isolating yourselves from Me. The beings of light will never abandon you, they will always try to influence you, but they cannot prevent you from taking My adversary's side. However, were you **unable** to give the

thoughts sent to you from the world of light **another** direction, you would not possess free will either, you would more or less be compelled to think **correctly** and no error would exist in the world .... Thus, you must use your thinking ability, you must form some kind of opinion of what first affects you as a thought .... And that gives you the impression that you 'create' the thoughts yourselves .... In that case, however, your 'thinking' would be very restricted, it would constantly revolve around the same thing, around that which can be seen by your eyes and touched by your hands, because you are also physically limited. But that which is limitless in you .... your soul .... is indeed in contact with Me and constantly receives the evidence of belonging to Me .... It can also make unrestricted use of My influx according to its will .... this is why the human being by virtue of his thinking ability is also able to do what he likes with the thoughts sent to him .... thus he can think correctly or wrongly .... And the guarantee for correct thinking is offered to him by Me Myself, he need only make conscious contact with Me. If he **fails** to do so he is subject to My adversary's influence, and then darkness prevails over light .... and everything the human being does in this dependence on him will be wrong and opposed to My divine order ....

Amen

## Spiritual coercion ....

## ***B.D. 6967 from November 13th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

You are in spiritual bondage as long as your fellow human beings force your will, as long as you are not given the right to make your own free decisions. Consequently, it cannot ever be My intention for you to be under threat of eternal punishment or be obliged to accept or reject what is prescribed to you .... You should make an entirely free decision, because your free will should decide, hence each individual person should make his own decision because this determines the soul's fate after death. I Myself will not force you, neither have I given you any commandments which could restrict your free will .... Because even My commandment of love requires your free will, since love may not be compelled, which should be self-evident to every person. But only love will develop the knowledge of truth .... And thus you humans cannot benefit when it is specified what you should believe, what you should accept as truth .... because only a person living with love will be able to assess whether the doctrines given to you will correspond to the truth .... And this assessment has to be undertaken by every person himself, he may not be prevented from doing so by prohibition or commandments .... Because the latter is 'spiritual coercion'. The consequence of such coercion is that people are living by a variety of misguided teachings and will not make their own effort to find their way out for fear of threatened 'punishment'.

Every human being is entitled to his freedom of thought, and only his own assessment can result in happiness. Every dogmatic set of guidelines is spiritual coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not. I constantly offer you humans the pure truth but I do not force you to accept it .... precisely because you should make your own free decision during your earthly life. And coercive measures are always an admission of weakness, of inability, to make people achieve an objective by other means. Anyone who genuinely wants to serve Me should, with much love, try to draw other people's attention to the benefit of thinking and acting correctly. Time and again he should preach to them My Gospel of love, he should urge them to conduct themselves with love but refrain from all coercive measures. He can ask his fellow human beings to repeatedly listen to the proclamation of the divine Word .... he should remind them to do so kindheartedly, but he should not make them do so under threat of divine punishment or use the commandments to force them .... because this is not in accordance with My will. For this reason I cannot agree with humanly decreed ecclesiastical laws which all merely impel a performance of duty but frequently undermine the voluntary dedication to Me .... And I can even less approve the prevention of inspecting the spiritual literature of other schools of thought .... Because every person should also be allowed to consider its truth, and he will also be able to do so if he is sincere in his desire for truth and asks Me Myself for assistance ....

Freedom of thought and free will are decisive for a successful earthly life of a person, because I only value the results of free will, whereas anything that was imposed as a duty or fulfilment of a commandment is worthless before My eyes. Anyone who is making an effort to live a life of love will also clearly recognise that love alone is the crucial factor for the human being to live in truth .... Then he will also realise that all commandments have become null and void because a loving person will act in accordance with My will by himself. He will also know that every person has to struggle with himself so as to be able to make a decision based on free will. Because love alone is the bond with Me, Who is love Itself, and as soon as he walks the earthly path with Me, due to his life of love, his will is also directed such that he will no longer require any human commandments .... As far as I Am concerned you are free at all times .... but My adversary will forcefully try to gain you for himself. And since he is unable to force you himself he will attempt to achieve it through people who belong to him .... Therefore reject all coercion because it is always a sign of he who intends to corrupt you ....

Amen

**'Seek ye first the kingdom of God ....'**

## ***B.D. 6968 from November 14th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

Only that which helps your soul to attain full maturity can be beneficial for you. If only you always strove towards that which is useful for your soul then I would also take appropriate care of your body, for I gave you the assurance that I will look after you like the birds in the sky and the flowers in the field. You would truly not need to worry about 'tomorrow' if you considered your soul's **salvation paramount**, if you sincerely sought Me and My kingdom. But you humans have forgotten what is most important, your thoughts are fully and completely occupied with the world, with your body's well-being, and thus you are burdened by worries and problems, you let yourselves ever more increasingly be diverted from your actual task on earth, you pay constantly more attention to the world and only create and work for your transient part and don't consider your soul. For you don't believe My Words that I will add everything unto you if you first seek My kingdom and its righteousness .... You don't take these Words seriously and therefore don't test their truthfulness either. But I have only given you earthly life so that your **soul** should mature, for the body will perish, but the soul will exist forever. And the soul should .... not being entirely capable of living .... attain life on earth. This awakening into life should be brought about by you. That is the purpose of your existence as a human being .... and in order that you will be able to accomplish your

purpose, you will be supported by Me in every way .... Excessive worry about your body should not hinder the work of improving your soul, for this reason I take care of the former as long as you regard your actual task as more important, as soon as you 'seek My kingdom and its righteousness'. Then you will truly not lack anything, you will be taken care of both physically and spiritually, for I look after your body as well as after your soul and I will provide abundantly, because I love you and want to win your love as well.

However, people remain permanently burdened because they don't give credence to My Words nor do they try to procure the evidence of the truth, on the contrary, they completely ignore the soul's life because they neither strive to reach Me and My kingdom nor want to help their souls to attain a more bearable state. For they have no faith in Me .... Therefore they often have to endure severe suffering; they must go through physical hardship because they don't believe in My promise and faithfully wait for My help, because the well-being of their soul is not their priority and therefore they won't let Me Myself as a Father take care of His children. A little more faith in My Word could manage to achieve a considerable change in people's spiritual state, for as soon as people seriously strive towards Me and My kingdom, they would also keep My easy commandments of love, they would treat their neighbour with love and thus live completely righteously and remain within the divine order. In that case they would already have taken possession of My kingdom and

accepted Me, because love would drive them to Me .... I would be able to provide them with everything they need for body and soul, for both physical as well as spiritual possessions could be given to them, as I have promised. Nevertheless, no-one will be forced to believe, but the Word of the Gospel will be recited to everyone 'Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you ....' And every person can spend serious thoughts on this Word; he can make his earthly life easier for himself if he trusts in Me and My Word. First I expect his dedication to Me, which I will then reward him by taking care of his earthly worries, since he will now be a true aspirant for My kingdom. But as long as the human being regards his physical well-being of greater importance than his psychological development he will barely find time to consider his soul, for the body's demands will increase and discard every silent admonition on part of the soul, and the soul will go short and be badly withered at the end of its life on this earth .... for it was unable to gather riches, since the body took precedence. But regardless of what earthly wealth a person has attained and acquired .... he must leave it all behind when the hour of death arrives. The soul, however, will enter the kingdom of the beyond in a bare and deprived state, because the human being had neglected to do in his earthly life what is most important: to seek the kingdom of God and His righteousness ....

Amen



# **The faith in Jesus Christ is in danger ....**

***B.D. 6969 from November 15th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

Faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is increasingly disappearing the closer the end approaches; the activity of God's adversary solely intends to keep people away from the divine Saviour to prevent their calling on Him, because then the adversary will have lost the entitlement to their souls, because then Jesus Christ Himself will step between him and the person who calls to Him for help. And thus in the end time it can be very clearly noticed that faith in Jesus Christ is repeatedly counteracted from all directions .... that everything is done to stop the knowledge of Him and His act of Salvation. Admittedly, it will not be entirely successful because God's activity is also visibly evident, Who time and again proclaims Jesus Christ through His Word. But the adversary will cause much harm amongst people and will spare no means in achieving his objective. And since human beings hardly ever practise love, since their love has grown cold, it is easy for God's adversary to destroy faith in Jesus Christ, because even where it still faintly exists it is nevertheless not sufficiently alive to resist the adversary's temptations. People without love succumb to him because their spirit is dark and for this very reason

the adversary has an easy time.

But he uses dishonest means .... He oversteps his permitted authority .... For although he does everything to cause people's downfall, without being prevented by God due to the human being's test of free will, he nevertheless does not have the right to stop people from receiving knowledge of God, Who embodied Himself in Jesus Christ on earth to redeem humanity .... Where two opponents fight each other, i.e. where human beings should freely choose between one power and another, they also have to know about both powers and their characteristics, activities and goals, otherwise it is impossible to make a free decision. And hence God's adversary may not cause disorder on earth for much longer, because He, Who is mightier than him, Whom all powers of heaven and earth have to obey, will put a stop to his activities because he is overstepping his authority. Therefore it is of particular importance during the end time to provide people with the knowledge of Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer .... And everyone who wants to serve God should consider this task a priority, they should counteract the adversary's activity by it, they should inform people of the One to Whom they should turn if they don't want to fall into the hands of their enemy and destroyer. Because he does not want to get people in order to make them happy .... he only wants to turn them away from God so as not to lose followers who, in his view, are his whole power.

And the state of affairs in this world is sad, only a few

people still have a living faith in the divine Redeemer because most people only speak dead words without spirit and life when they describe themselves as Christians to their fellow human beings .... but they have no living bond with Him, and therefore they are not yet redeemed either and fall prey to the adversary as soon as a serious decision for or against Jesus Christ has to be made. And this decision will be demanded .... Because the adversary also successfully induces the people in his bondage into proceeding ruthlessly against everyone who has faith. And then they will have to confess openly and before the world their relationship with their Saviour and Redeemer. They will have no more choice .... and only those few will stand firm who, with living faith, turn to Him for help. But those who fail this last decision are only to blame themselves because they are all given the knowledge of Jesus Christ, and the divine teaching of love is not unknown to any human being either .... And if only they would accept and exemplify the latter their faith would also be awakened or reinforced, and they would not be without strength to resist. Yet every human being's will is free, but it also results in appropriate consequences ....

Amen

**Calm before the storm ....  
Illusion of peace ....**

## ***B.D. 6970 from November 16th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

And even if it seems to you as if you are approaching a period of peace, you should not let yourselves be deceived .... it is only the calm before the storm and sooner than you think there will be changes in the face of those who speak of peace but start to throw the torch amongst the nations of this earth. The lull is dangerous for you because you get drowsy and in this state only value your earthly existence .... Therefore, I will continue to disturb people from their tranquillity in order to keep them awake. And thus much more will happen still, time and again people's attention will be drawn to accidents and disasters of all kinds. In addition to the apparent progress and earthly prosperity people will also have to take part in such events where human strength does not suffice to avoid them. They should learn to realise that no-one is safe from such blows of fate, no matter how secure his earthly life appears to be.

Do not be fooled by the world situation which seems to calm down, for they are all deceptive machinations, and you might get a rude awakening if you trust this calm and ignore every caution that points to the end. The change will come suddenly, and then you all should be prepared and thus **believe** that the turning point will come. You will be able to observe many signs of the last days, but at the same time My adversary will throw sand into your eyes too .... For he does not want you to believe in an end,

to take serious stock of yourselves and change. For this reason he also influences **his** servants to make people believe that they are approaching a new, glorious future in peace and joy. And he succeeds, for people will always rather believe what they can observe themselves than what is proclaimed to them from the spiritual kingdom. In any case, they rather **want** to believe in a beautiful and happy future for themselves in an earthly sense than in an end of this earth.

But I will not stop warning and cautioning you, for it does not merely concern the few years of your earthly life but it concerns **eternity** .... And My admonitions will become increasingly more urgent the more an evident 'calm' spreads across the earth .... the more people accept a seemingly peaceful existence and forget their good intentions, which they might perhaps have already taken due to the constant references to the approaching end. By using the world My adversary will once more extend his tentacles to people, and it requires a strong faith not to fall prey to his power.

For this reason I will draw your attention time and again to what still awaits you .... Don't let yourselves be deceived .... My Word is truth and will come to pass, and My Word tells you of an approaching end, which is preceded by a distinct intervention by Me, a natural disaster on an huge scale .... And this catastrophe will surprise the believers of peace, and even then they could still turn around and take the short path until the end in constant striving for perfection ....

But this catastrophe will cost untold human lives .... And how do you know whether you are not amongst them? Whether it is not already too late for you, who live indifferently and with future hope and allowed yourselves to be dazzled by the prince of this world? Therefore you should always remember My Word when you hear about people's sudden death, about misfortunes and all kinds of human suffering. I thereby want to remind you **all** of a sudden end, I want to turn your attention to the Power Which can destroy everything you fabricate, and Which can ruin all your plans .... Unite yourselves more with this Power .... find the path to Me, entrust yourselves to Me and appeal to Me for right guidance, for protection and mercy, and believe that there is only peace in unity with Me .... that you will be deceived when earthly peace is promised to you. For humanity no longer lives such that it can have a peaceful earthly existence, it no longer strives for spiritual development and therefore has also lost the right to live on this earth ....

Amen

**God's plan of Salvation ....**  
**Original sin .... Adam's**  
**fall .... Work of**

# redemption ....

***B.D. 6973 from November 20th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

The work of redemption began with the emergence of the creations in the universe .... it began with binding the hardened spiritual substance in the form, thus with the shaping of material forms which at first were spiritual in substance themselves and then also sheltered spiritual substances within themselves which had already gone through a certain process of development. The spirits which once had deserted God had distanced themselves from Him to a point that God's strength was no longer able to touch them, therefore they became immobile and rigid, they became hardened in themselves. And during this time they belonged to God's adversary and would never have changed their situation. But it was God's plan to provide these hardened spirits with an opportunity to attain a state of splendour which surpassed their past beatitude by far .... God wanted to shape His 'living creations' into 'children' .... which, however, had to be achieved by the creature itself. Hence the created being, which had rebelled against God in free will and consequently fell abysmally low, had the opportunity to completely voluntarily ascend to maturity again in order to then be able to achieve the work of deification .... but it had to be **lifted** out of the abyss since it was no longer capable of ascending by itself due to its total lack of

strength. And God provided this help for the fallen spirits by letting the creation arise, by shaping the hardened spiritual substance through His will into many different kinds of creations. And with these creations **began** the redemption or the return of the spirits to God.

Now the fallen spirits were guaranteed ascension up to a certain level, because **divine** will is the decisive factor in this plan of creation and the adversary has no influence whatsoever on the bound spiritual substances within the works of creation.

Even the continued ascent as a human being would have been guaranteed had the first human beings faithfully lived according to God's easy commandment and resisted the temptations by God's opponent .... for which the first human beings, Adam and Eve, certainly had the strength .... But since they were allowed to use their free will and let themselves be beguiled by the adversary, they failed and thereby made the work of redemption far more difficult for the whole of humanity than it should have been had they used their will **correctly**. Hence the people who followed were considerably weakened by this sin of the first human beings, they no longer had the strength which the former had at their disposal and to a certain extent carried the burden of this sin, so God's adversary had achieved a great deal:

He **endangered** the prospect of people .... the once fallen original spirits .... ever attaining the final goal of deification. And therefore God provided help for them



again .... He sent His Son to earth, i.e., a supreme being of light started his process on earth in order to fulfil the conditions as a human being which the first people neglected to fulfil and which devastated them .... He thereby wanted to help them escape their state of weakness, He wanted to enable them again to reach the deification. It was the man Jesus in Whom the Divine Love Itself took abode .... the Father Who wanted to help His children liberate themselves from the adversary and to come back to Him .... He sent His Son to earth, a being Who likewise emerged from His creative strength and Who had to enter a human shell in order to first become a vessel for the eternal Spirit of God Who in this human form wanted to bring salvation to His living creations. But again the human being's free will remains decisive .... For now he first has to acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and accept His redeeming help if he wants to reach the goal of unification with God, of childship to God, which is a state of supreme perfection and beatitude. All fallen spirits are **able** to reach the highest pinnacle, because the act of Salvation by the man Jesus has demonstrated that a human being's will is **able** to offer resistance to his opponent and arch enemy, that **love** is the **strength** of resistance which everyone can kindle in himself .... and because every human being need only appeal to the divine Redeemer for help in order to then also emerge as a conqueror of death and attain the life which can only be found in unity with God .... and which also proves the release from God's adversary, who only ever endeavours to keep all created beings in the

abyss, in the state of death. Hence 'redemption' means 'release' from the one who brought death into the world, redemption means accepting Jesus Christ's help, for without him the human being is weak as a result of the original sin and the sin of his ancestral parents, which were only atoned for by Jesus Christ's death on the cross ....

Amen

## Freedom of will excludes evidence of faith ....

***B.D. 6976 from November 25th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

No-one can be forced to believe; consequently it is impossible for divine revelations to be given in such a way that they **cannot** be doubted. But they can be recognised as divine revelations by someone with a serious will to understand, who therefore has an entirely open-minded attitude and seriously examines them. However, were people to be given irrefutable proof that they are addressed by God Himself, their thoughts and intentions would be **determined** by this proof .... thus it would exclude a free decision of will which, however, is the purpose and goal of life on earth. It truly would be

easy for God to speak to people such that they no longer were able to doubt His existence, but in that case the purpose of earthly life would be missed, for the being's deification is an act of free will, hence free will must remain inviolable, and this excludes all absolute proof. However, it is nevertheless possible for every person to procure his own inner **conviction**, for as soon as his will has chosen God by consciously wanting to approach Him, God Himself will give him the evidence of His love, wisdom and omnipotence .... He will manifest Himself to him in a way that he can no longer doubt and is happy about this gained realisation. But the grace of God's manifestation is granted to every person .... Yet not every person evaluates it and attains realisation. Creation itself is already a manifestation of God, and it alone could serve the human being as living proof already, it could convince him of the eternal Creative Spirit Which manifests Itself through this creation. But even creation may not be faith-compelling evidence .... This is why the human being can also try to substantiate the emergence of creation in a different way .... which he surely will do by virtue of his free will if he isolates himself from God due to his opposing will and anti-divine nature. This person **cannot** believe because he does not **want** to. And to give such a person irrefutable proof would merely compel his will and the faith gained thereby would be totally worthless.

Different opinions will always exist in the world, that is, amongst the people of this earth, because not all people

have the same will and not all of them evaluate the blessing flowing to them in the same way. But every individual sooner or later has the opportunity to spend some serious thought on a Power with Which he is connected through a life-preserving influx of strength .... He has the opportunity to draw a comparison between **himself** and the things **He** created .... and between **himself** and the **One** Who created him. He can come to the conclusion that 'a God' Who has created everything cannot be denied and that his own existence substantiates this God. Then he will be able to build upon this inner conviction and also consider God's revelations possible and subsequently live his life according to these revelations, which will always result in his increasingly brighter realisation and therefore in indisputable faith even **without** proof. Human will may not be infringed upon if his progress on earth is to be successful, so that he will deify himself and be able to depart from this earth as a free being full of strength and light. However, the will should be stimulated in order to be deployed in the right direction .... And this happens through blessings .... through fateful events, through particular experiences, through bringing people with different directions of thought together .... and from time to time also through conveying divine revelations. And if the human being does not openly resist these blessings they can have positive effects, and there is a possibility for a change of will in the human being, that he will not reject everything which previously seemed incredible to him, that he will think about it and .... if he is of good will .... that his

thoughts can be **guided** correctly without coercion. The human being need only realise that he is weak and small and unable to fathom everything with his intellect alone. The feeling of his own weakness and lack of knowledge can impel him towards the Power he can no longer deny to be above him. But anyone who deems himself knowledgeable, who overestimates his intellect, will never attain truth and wisdom, for he does not open himself to the Power Which would like to permeate him because he isolates himself from It. The human being must subject himself to this Power of his own free will, only then will he realise the relationship he has with this Power and he will know what he is, what he had been and what he shall become again ....

Amen

## **Final separation ... The coming of the Lord ...**

***B.D. 6979 from November 29th 1957, taken from Book No. 74***

There have always been people who handed themselves over to My adversary's influence as well as those who seriously endeavoured to reach Me and fulfilled their purpose of earthly life .... And there will always be people

on earth who strive in either direction as long as earth serves as a place to mature for the spirits. But during the time shortly before the end of a period of salvation the number of those who surrender to My adversary will always predominate, and a far lesser number of people will strive towards Me .... just as, at the start of a new period of development, it will be the other way round .... in fact, at the beginning of such an epoch the earth will only serve as an abode for people who have completely entered into My will and cannot be influenced by My adversary anymore .... And so it is not surprising that My adversary's raging will also become increasingly more noticeable during the last days before the end, in a manner of speaking, spiritual substances are embodied on earth whose opposition to Me has barely diminished despite the fact that they have taken the infinite long path through the creations. Nevertheless, they have attained a certain degree of maturity which allowed for their human embodiment and therefore the **possibility** also exists that they can pass their test of will on earth, because, despite My adversary's greater activity, I Myself also provide exceptional help and take care of the weakened human race. However, in most cases their opposing will shall emerge anew and the adversary's task to regain them again will be an easy one. But the fact that especially devout people will exist during the last days who will very eagerly strive to attain My kingdom will be proof that it is **possible**, despite My adversary's intensified influence, for the people presently embodied on earth have opposed Me for a very long time already,

otherwise they would have been permitted to embody themselves **before** this time .... apart from the individual souls which came to earth for the purpose of a mission in order to help the human race, which is suffering acute spiritual hardship. And therefore it concerns a final separation, the chaff will be separated from the wheat, and prior to this everything will be done to assure a good harvest; all souls will receive help to liberate themselves from the one to whom they have been enchained for eternities already.

However, the final decision is up to them. All people can find out for themselves that the world is governed by a truly satanic spirit, that people are far more taken in by him and willingly comply with his demands. The world is full of devils and the closer it gets to the end, the more it will manifest itself. For wherever a person's will is weak he slips in and strengthens it, but in a negative sense, so that deeds will be done in this world which can only stem from Satan. And since the number of those enslaved by him will predominate, the battle against the small flock of My Own who aim towards Me and My kingdom, who want to remain faithful to Me and are therefore subjected to these attacks, will also rage extremely severely. And these few will know that the time is coming to an end, that My return can be expected, because the adversity, from which I want to save them as I have promised, will become almost unbearable. People only rarely stand by these promises as well as the prophecies concerning the end. They are no longer able to believe,

because they live in a completely different time and everything of a spiritual nature seems unreal to them .... But they would only for once need to seriously think about the events which everyone can experience or observe happening around them, then they would also have to remember the prophecies which indicated this time as well as the consequences .... However, My adversary will have great power in the end .... This, too, has been foretold, and all people can easily recognise that humanity is influenced by Satan, regardless of whether they accept him or call him by another name, but his **activity** is unmistakable. Yet **My** activity should also be observed and testify to Me Myself, a Power Which is stronger than the former .... For I, too, reveal Myself to those who distance themselves from the opposing spirit, who are devoted to Me and appeal to Me for strength and help. And I will visibly manifest Myself to them when the day has come that I will separate the goats from the sheep and take them away from this earth in the flesh in order to let them experience My power and glory in accordance with My promise ....

Amen

## **Jesus' spiritual mission ....**

***B.D. 6985 from December 5th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***



When you have recognised Jesus' exalted spiritual mission then you will also understand why the divine Saviour must constantly be mentioned, because an ascent into the light is only possible when the human being has been released from his original sin. People are not aware of this original sin, consequently they do not know the meaning of the act of Salvation either .... They cannot find the connection between the crucifixion of Jesus the human being, in Whom they might perhaps believe, and the beatification of people .... And many people reject Him because they were merely told of this act of Salvation but it was not truthfully explained to them. And yet, such an explanation can only be given to those who sincerely want clarification, and there will only ever be few people who want this. Because even the most lucid explanations are incomprehensible to people who do not glance into the spiritual kingdom, who only acknowledge the physical world and anything that can be seen and proven to them. But the mission of Jesus the human being was not an entirely earthly issue, although it took place in full view of people ....

It had a profound spiritual reason and as long as people are not aware of this they cannot face the divine Saviour Jesus Christ as guilty brothers who burden Him with their guilt, who ask Him for redemption. And yet this request has to precede their salvation, consequently they have to know about their guilt of sin, about the immense offence against God which had led them into sin and which could not be redeemed except through the great sacrifice of

compensation by the human being Jesus. Hence, as long as people do not feel that they are sinful they will not take the path to Him, to the cross, with their guilt. And until then they will not acknowledge the divine Saviour Jesus Christ either. Only the knowledge of their original beginning, of their former nature, and of their resistance to God, can give them the understanding for the achievement of Salvation by Jesus, Who had lived in such a way as a human being that He could receive God Himself within Him. Thus the act of Salvation was accomplished by Eternal Love, Who wanted to liberate Its living creations from the constraints of Its opponent.

This description will make Jesus' mission more plausible to people than merely talking about the sins they have committed during their lifetime and which often appear too small to justify such an achievement of Salvation in order to redeem these sins. Of course every sin is an offence against love, thus an offence against God .... but the original sin of the former apostasy from God was so immense that the beings themselves could not have redeemed it in an eternity. It is not possible for you humans to understand this .... But a huge sin like that also necessitates a huge expiation, which was indeed achieved by a 'human being' but only because this human being incorporated God within Himself, thus the strength of God had enabled Him to do so, but this strength was only 'love' .... God's fundamental substance ....

As originally created beings people had once rejected God's strength of love and thus were entirely without

strength ....

However, the man Jesus consciously accepted God's strength of love and used it to accomplish an act of mercy for His fallen brothers .... to make

Amends for their guilt. Nor do people know that their existence as a human being on this earth is the result of this original sin and that they will indeed return to their original state again one day, but not without acknowledging the One, Whose immense love had redeemed them. Because their apostasy from God was a deliberate 'turning away from Him' which necessitates a deliberate 'turning towards Him again' in order to establish their original relationship with God once more. It is a tremendous blessing that this knowledge is given to people, which everyone should make use of simply by considering it and by accepting as truth that which has been imparted to him. Then he need only turn to the 'Jesus the human being' and speak to Him in thought .... And He will reply to him as 'God', He will help him to recognise his guilt correctly and take it from Him, if he admits to it and requests His help ....

And every single human being can become aware of the fact that he must have done something wrong at some time, if only he considers that he is an imperfect, weak and ignorant being and seeks to discover its cause. For no such inner question remains unanswered, it merely has to be asked, but most people refrain from doing so, yet callously spurn any mention of the divine Saviour as well

as His great spiritual mission when they are made aware of it. But time and again God will proclaim the divine Saviour Jesus Christ to humanity, and all His servants working for Him on earth will constantly preach His name and His Gospel with ever growing enthusiasm, so that all will be released from their guilt who listen and enter into sincere contact with Jesus Christ, in Whom God Himself had become human in order to redeem what is constrained by His adversary ....

Amen

## **Process of purification through strokes of fate ....**

***B.D. 6987 from December 8th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

No matter how your earthly lives shape themselves, they are determined by My will in order to give you ever more opportunities for your souls to mature. But you will only become psychologically fully mature if you faithfully accept My will, if you humbly bow down and completely subordinate yourselves to Me .... Then you will also experience My obvious help in every earthly and spiritual adversity. The aim of life is the spiritualisation of your soul, the purging of all impurities which still cling to you,

so that it can be completely permeated by My divine light of love when it leaves its earthly body. This purification, however, will not take place if the human being's earthly existence passes by without any struggle .... unless the person lives an exceptionally loving life. Then the layers will disintegrate and the soul will have achieved its goal at the end of its life.

But often it will still have to accomplish this process of purification through suffering and adversities, through personal struggle. And since My wisdom knows this, My love always takes care to help it to mature. Consequently, you will not be able to live your earthly lives in constant calm, storms will rage around you, and often enough you will be despondent as a result of your fate .... And yet you need not be afraid, you will be able to overcome everything by merely joining Me even more firmly the harsher you are affected by fate.

I Am mindful of everything and you are never alone, even if you are earthly entirely on your own, even if you believe that you have been abandoned by all people .... I will truly never leave you, and to be united with Me compensates you a thousand fold for the loss you suffer or have suffered. But you also always have to recognise Me Myself in every happening that comes your way. If I Am your first and last thought you will be strong, no matter what happens to you.

But if you distance yourselves from Me by complaining and grumbling and rebelling against your fate, then you

will also get steadily weaker and the adversity will burden you ever more .... because then there is no other available means for Me to win you back, to make you bow down to My will again .... I truly only have your best interests at heart, and nothing will happen to you without My will or My permission. But in constant contact with Me it will be easier for you to carry your burden .... And then everything that at first looked like an inextricable tangle will be beautifully resolved. And the soul will have achieved a great benefit if, during the greatest difficulties, it has not severed its bond with Me.

Especially in these last days before the end people are at great risk of forgetting about Me in their hunt and rush for worldly goods .... And if I want them to remember Me again then I can only employ such means which will shake their very way of thinking, by using hard blows of fate I have to put them into a situation of wit's end, so that they then will remember the One, Who alone is able to help them. For their souls are still wrapped in dense layers, they have not yet done much to purify their souls, that is, they neglect to do unselfish deeds of love, and a different process of purification is therefore necessary to make the soul transparent enough for just a little bit of light, for which it will be extremely grateful to Me one day ....

And no person is exempt from experiencing misfortunes, because I love all human beings and want to help them find their way back to Me one day if they are still distant from Me, or to encourage a closer unity with Me whereby

they can receive increasingly more strength to improve their souls and to achieve full maturity while still on earth. For I want them to pass over with a degree of light already, so that they will be spared the agony of darkness in the kingdom of the beyond; I want that their earthly progress should not have been in vain .... And for this reason you humans should only ever see My will or My permission in everything that happens to you and humbly submit yourselves to My will ....

Amen

## **The agony of the being without self-awareness .... Rom. 8, 19:22 ....**

***B.D. 6988 from December 8th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

You were created for eternity .... Thus you cannot ever cease to exist even though you had a beginning. But you were able to change your nature and so you did and as a result temporarily deprived yourselves of self-awareness. You certainly continued to exist but you were no longer conscious of your existence. Nevertheless, it was not a state of happiness, it was no blissful passing away into a void but a state of torment because it signified restriction

for the spiritual being that once was created as a free being, which also experienced this restriction as agony. But since you will continue to exist forever you should also be able to enjoy your existence, you should live in a blissful state, that is, you should be active for your own pleasure in strength and light. That is your goal, the goal of every being which once was created by Me is to live and be active in My will, to be blissfully happy in full light and strength like Me and able to create and shape for its own pleasure. Yet countless beings I emanated in light and freedom lost their self-awareness due to their own fault. They relinquished their freedom, light and strength and chose a dreadful fate for themselves .... But they were unable to destroy themselves and will never be able to do so either. Were this voluntarily chosen state without self-awareness devoid of all agony, no being would ever strive for a life in beatitude, for then it would, to a certain extent, have perished and only be recognised as a being by Myself. However, the agonies of a banished being are inconceivable, and you humans should not remain indifferent to the threat of a renewed banishment, for even if you lack self-awareness you will nevertheless be exposed to agonies which you will be able to comprehend one day in retrospect when you have entered into life. For it is the spiritual essence which suffers, not the human being whom you deem to have passed away. And the spiritual essence can certainly have hardened in itself but it is not obliterated, it is not insensitive and suffers extreme pain even in its tiniest substance, therefore the whole of Creation .... the



spiritual substance bound in matter .... in contrast to the kingdom of light and its inhabitants .... is 'unredeemed' or 'unhappy', i.e. bound in pain, and in its pain it yearns for redemption.

The pain experienced by the spiritual substance is incomprehensible to you humans because that which was given to your soul as a covering .... your earthly body .... is only able to feel and endure pain up to a certain degree which, however, is no comparison to the agonies the soul has to endure in its unredeemed state and which are also felt by the still bound spiritual substances of the external shell. But since only the soul is a self-aware being it can therefore only in the state of a human being consciously aspire towards a change of its nature, a transformation into its fundamental nature. The realisation that it can never perish, that it will exist forever, will then also motivate it to seriously aspire towards a happy eternal life, to strive towards a 'life in beatitude' and to gain strength and light again in order to be active in accordance with the law of divine order. But as long as it lacks this realisation the human being's life on earth will be to no avail and the soul will remain bound and will also leave its body in a bound state .... And then the agonising state emerges again which it did not feel as much on earth. It is dead even though it exists .... It did not acquire the blissful life on earth, the state of banishment is also threatening it again if it does not succeed in coming to the realisation in the kingdom of the beyond that it has not and cannot cease to exist

although it no longer lives on earth .... Only this realisation can prompt it in the kingdom of the beyond to strive towards 'life' after all, and then it will also receive help to do so. But it is dreadful for an already self-aware soul if it has to experience the fate of a new banishment again .... if its self-awareness is taken away and it has to take the path through the creations dissolved in countless tiny particles and to endure the agonies again, which every external shell represents for the spiritual being. For only by means of pain can the spiritual being become so purified that it will mature into a self-aware being again which shall live one day and will then never ever lose its life again ....

Amen

## **Free will caused the apostasy ... Deification ....**

***B.D. 6991 from December 11th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

Only perfection came forth from Me .... for profound love and supreme wisdom created everything and nothing was impossible for My power. Hence I was also able to externalise beings of supreme perfection which, as My images, were very pleasing to Me. They were created as

miniatures of Myself and it made Me extremely happy to allow these creations of Mine to create and work in an abundance of light and strength in order to also bestow upon them the same pleasure of finding happiness in their created works. All beings were therefore permeated by the necessary creative strength which enabled them to be likewise creatively active. However, they were more or less only the 'implementers of My will', since with the strength of love flowing to them the beings were also imbued by **My will**, thus they would only ever have remained My 'creatures' had I not externalised them as completely free beings, with free will, which they were able to display in any direction. Only this made them supremely perfect, but it also enabled them to lose their perfection .... As long as they were governed by My will they would never have lost their state of perfection, free will, however, provided them with this opportunity, just as, on the other hand, it also enabled the complete deification of the 'created' beings .... so that they, like children, were able to partake in My activity and creating of their own free will and yet with Me and in absolute **accord** with My will. Then the highest goal will have been reached which I had intended when I created beings in My love and My power .... For then the being can no longer lose its perfection and can be described as infinitely happy. But it would have been possible for every being, as there was no reason to turn away from Me when it was able to make use of its free will. It was perfect and only needed to use its will to remain in this perfection .... The explanation that it became imperfect

and fell was due to its awareness of strength and light, for it wanted to **prove** that it was full of light and strength. And thus it misjudged My love, which bestowed everything entirely selflessly upon the being in order to make it happy. Just a single arrogant thought was enough to cloud the light of realisation and this was followed by increasingly more wrong thoughts, which turned its **will** in the wrong direction because it was **free**.

It is difficult to make you humans understand how it is possible for a perfect being to fall in the first place .... because perfection always signifies light as well, i.e. complete realisation .... But precisely the awareness of its abundant strength made the being consider the **strength** within itself more than the light, and the abundance of strength made it easy for it to become arrogant, which instantly clouded the light. Like Myself the being was constantly able to externalise new creations and it began to displace Me, the primary source of strength .... It no longer wanted to acknowledge its relationship of dependency on Me and once it had embraced this thought it also lost track of the dreadful consequences resulting from its direction of will. However, a free being externalised by Me must also have the freedom to be able to change its nature .... for perfections should not denote a state of compulsion for the being, otherwise it truly couldn't be called to be in My image. But the being will indeed always keep this freedom of self-transformation; consequently, from its freely chosen and created state of imperfection it can also attain supreme

perfection again and thereby reach My intended goal that it becomes and remains My child. I would never have been able to **create** such 'children' for Myself because the divine characteristic of free will has to become active by itself .... so that that the living creation in its perfection as granted by Me was able to want to remain in it voluntarily or .... if it failed this test of will .... had to acquire the degree of perfection again which it once forfeited of its own free will .... Anyone who can grasp this enigma will also understand My eternal plan of Salvation and he will know that only infinite love and wisdom was able to devise such a plan, because I want to prepare a fate for My created beings which signifies supreme happiness forever .... And My love, wisdom and might will pursue this goal until it is reached, until all spiritual beings having emerged from Me can create and work by My side in supreme beatitude, as intended by My plan of eternity ....

Amen

**God's ways are not always  
people's ways ....**

***B.D. 6993 from December 14th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 74***

Your ways are not always My ways .... You often don't know the goal when you start a journey but I know where your way is leading to and often gently push you into a different direction. And if you give in to My urging you will also safely reach the right goal. But often your resistance is too great, your own will is stronger, and you take no notice of the gentle urges which originate from Me. Then I will have to let you go because I won't forcibly break your will. And then you will be in danger of losing the connection with Me, because it will not yet be tied firm enough and you will not have yet completely submitted yourselves to My guidance.

But you should not be surprised that your plans will often get shattered, that your intentions won't succeed, that the way you take will become difficult for you. All these are gentle indications that it is not the right way, and even then you could still stop short and diverge from this path and get onto the right track that promises greater success .... not in the earthly-material sense but which guarantees you **spiritual** success. My guidance is only guaranteed if your thoughts aim into My direction, and then you will also realise that every way was right, that you made progress even if you, at first, resisted taking these ways. But if you are purely earthly-minded you will surely walk into the wrong direction and should only ever be grateful if you are clearly prevented from continuing on this path. Yet the more worldly-minded a person is, the more eagerly he will try to overcome obstacles, he often pulls down all barriers, that is, he doesn't question

whether what he does is right, and only tries to reach his goal which, however, is only a worldly directed one. And I must let such people have their own way, for their will is still too firmly focussed on My adversary to bow down to **My** will. But you humans will attain far greater benefits if you entrust yourselves to My leadership and then always let yourselves be guided without inner resistance ....

A father has an overview of where his child is going and what dangers lie in wait for it and, in his love, tries to guide the child onto a path which is safe to take and will lead to the right goal. And like a good father I, too, Am concerned for every individual person's destiny and want his earthly path to become a blessing for him. But the human being often turns his attention into the wrong direction in the hope of finding something there which, however, will be detrimental for him. Although he retains his free will, his earthly way of life can nevertheless be directed by providence other than by that which he wishes for and wants, yet always for the benefit of his soul. Still, as long as the person complains and inwardly rebels against his destiny, this blessing will be small. Only when he surrenders in the realisation that it is determined by a higher will and that it is wrong to fight against it will he achieve a benefit for his soul. And the human being will often be able to observe such fated interventions by Me which should always make him think ....

There is only One Who determines the human being's course of life, and he should learn to recognise His ways

as good and right, he should always humbly bow down to his fate and know that a loving father is concerned for His child's well-being and that everything, even what is apparently unfavourable, is a blessing for the person if he does not offer resistance, if he lets himself be guided and also accepts events which the Father recognises to be right for His child and thus applies. And he should yield to every inner impulse urging him to act differently, for such inner stirrings are always My gentle voice by which I attract and call the child onto a different way, onto the way which will truly bear results and lead to the goal, to the right goal, to the purpose of his earthly life.

The human being's will often differs from My will, and thus his ways are not always My ways either .... But he will always have My love, and this only wants to save him, it wants to win him over for itself, and therefore it will also always guide the person such as is good for him, yet even My love will not force his will, for this is and remains free, because the human being shall completely freely decide in favour of his eternal Father ....

Amen

# **The Christ-Problem ...**

## **Trinity ...**

***B.D. 7001 from December 24th 1957,***



## ***taken from Book No. 75***

All the angels bowed down to the Lord Who descended to earth .... For they knew that it was the beginning of an act of Salvation for the fallen spiritual beings, because God's infinite love Itself came to help His living creations which were staying in the abyss. The spiritual beings which had remained with God in the world of light were full of love for those who had fallen and were equally devoted to God in profound love, and this love became ever more glowing the more they realised the significance of the act of compassion which was to be accomplished for the fallen beings .... For they were aware of the deep gulf that had to be bridged in order that these fallen beings could reach the pinnacle again. And thus a soul, an originally created angel-spirit, offered to build this bridge, It offered God, the Eternal Love, to make

Amends on behalf of Its fallen brother for their past offence against Him. This soul's love for God and for Its fallen brothers in the abyss was such that It aimed to unite both again, and the **Love** which animated It was **God Himself** .... And therefore, when the soul of light embodied Itself on earth in the infant Jesus the eternal Love Itself descended to earth and thus 'God' became a 'human being' .... And the human shell in turn had to spiritualise itself through its life on earth, in the midst of dark surroundings it had to let the light within itself shine, through living a life of love it had to let itself be permeated completely by the Eternal Love .... And this

accomplished the deification, so that everything about the man Jesus became love .... and thus Jesus became 'God' .... God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained in any other way than the fact that the Eternal Deity .... Love .... manifested Itself in Jesus because He, as a soul of light having descended to earth, so shaped His human shell that it enabled God to take abode in it .... which would have been impossible in a heartless, sinful person .... And the unification of Jesus with God can equally only be understood as the complete deification of the man Jesus through love .... **God sent His Son to Earth ....**

These Words have to be evidence to you that the soul of the man Jesus came from above, that a most elevated spirit of light offered Himself for a mission on earth but which God Himself, the Eternal Love, carried out, for **Love** accomplished the act of Salvation, **Love** redeemed the guilt of sin, **Love** brought the fallen being deliverance from sin and death. However, the concept of 'love' is still incomprehensible to you humans because you have not shaped yourselves into love yourselves .... And until then you will be unable to grasp God's human manifestation and no Words will enlighten you about it as long as love has not been kindled in you to illuminate your spirit. But you must not think of 'God' and 'Jesus Christ' as two Beings, you must not speak of the 'Father' and the 'Son' in combination with the 'holy Spirit' in the same way as you hitherto imagined the 'Trinity of God' to be .... God and Jesus are One, and the strength of the

spirit emanates from this Oneness because, again, it is an inseparable part of its nature, because God is love, wisdom and strength .... something spiritual which no-one is able to behold. But the eternal Deity manifested Itself in the man Jesus and became a visible God to His created beings .... And all the angels in Heaven praise and glorify Him, Who descended to earth for the love of His living creations which desired to see Him .... And He opened the gate to eternal bliss for all of them ....

Amen

## Heartfelt desire guarantees God's Word ....

***B.D. 7002 from December 25th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You may draw from every source which **I Myself** made accessible to you. And you may refresh and strengthen yourselves on your path through earthly life. However, the living water only flows forth from **My spring of life**, and therefore you must always examine the food and refreshment you are offered, you must not accept every food for your soul, you must not always expect that you will be guided to My source if you are encouraged to strengthen yourselves. Merchants also stand ready with

full pitchers who merely offer them to you for the sake of business. And I always open My source where a great **desire** exists to be strengthened by **Me** for the pilgrim's journey on earth. That is where My Word sounds in the hearts of those who want to be refreshed by Me, that is where I Myself will speak to people and open up a small fountain which soon will be surrounded by thirsty souls .... by people who also want to be addressed by Me and thus indirectly hear My speech. I will never remain silent where a heart and ear want to hear Me, I will never let a pilgrim move on his way without having strengthened him, who stops for a break in order to take a refreshing drink, for he will surely find a source which will pour out the clearest and purest water for him and which then will also give him the strength to keep going on the path of ascent. And this should suffice all of you as an indication that your **desire** for My Word will surely let you find a source which My love has opened up for you.

Nevertheless, there are enough places where 'My Word' is apparently also offered .... where My Word **should** also sound but where My source, the outpouring of My water of life, cannot be spoken of, because the **desire** for My direct Word does not exist and therefore **My** Word can never be heard even if the **same** Words are offered to you as 'water of life'.

And thus you should know that you will always take a drink from My source if you desire to receive the cup from My hands, which I offer to anyone who desires it .... and that you can therefore also hear My voice wherever a

small circle comes together with the serious will that I Myself shall be amongst them. For this serious will also guarantees My presence, and where I Am present I want to express Myself. But how this happens depends on My children's degree of maturity. I can give them correct thoughts, I can motivate them to speak and then place the words into their mouth so that they will speak righteously and truthfully for the benefit of their fellow human beings .... But I can also avail Myself of a person's mouth in order to speak through him Myself .... I can also dictate My Word to him for writing down, if it is My will that it should be distributed .... And thus everywhere a small fountain runs pure and clear, and blessed is he who pays attention, who bends down and draws from it .... For the earthly pilgrim can only be certain at the source that the water is free of all addition or all impurity, only at the source it has the curative and purifying strength, and anyone who has his soul's health at heart should always go to the source if he is thirsty and desires strength and refreshment. Then he need not fear that he will be insufficiently provided for, he need not fear that his soul will starve or become damaged. And no person should believe that I will remain silent if he wants to hear Me, but he must always pay attention as to the way I speak to him. He must listen, then he will also hear Me. For every human being is My child as soon as it is his wish to be in close contact with Me. And I speak to My child at any time but not to those who only meet one requirement, who indeed open their ears but not their hearts and who therefore don't come to the right source which clearly

and purely offers the water of life to them .... For they do not draw from My spring of love and therefore cannot experience the evidence of My love either: that I Myself speak to them and administer the nourishment to their souls through which they become healthy and attain life ....

Amen

## **(Philippians) .... Predestination ....**

***B.D. 7006 from December 30th 1957,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You are all chosen to become sanctified, however, you decide the time yourselves when the kingdom of light can receive you. Thus the being can indeed endeavour to return to the abyss time after time, and it can prolong its path of return to Me endlessly, it can certainly remain eternally in a pitiful state, at a distance from Me which it cannot bridge with its own strength, and hence one could call it a kind of damnation, but this has not been inflicted on the being by My will, rather it was its own will to throw itself into this state .... Nevertheless, even the darkest being will come to the light one day, and even My adversary will eventually find himself in the light of My

sun of love again, and My ray of love will fill him with immeasurable joy .... But it will take an eternity yet before he abandons his resistance to Me. And hence there will also be beings who will repeatedly hand themselves over to his force, whose resistance to Me does not falter and who are therefore eternally wretched, albeit they will always have the opportunity to take hold of My hand which will draw them home into the Father's house. And I know the fate of every soul, yet it constantly receives My grace, and during the stage of human being I shall always withdraw My will, so that its will can make an entirely free decision.

For this reason it is wrong to say that a soul's fate is destined by Me for blissfulness or damnation .... It is wrong, because I Myself want to draw all human beings to Me and for this very reason have died on the cross for all people. The fact that I know the fate of every single soul does not mean that I determine its will .... If it was up to My will alone, all souls would truly have returned into their Father's house already, since the power and strength for this is certainly at My disposal. Thus I could never have destined a human soul for damnation .... It would never 'please' Me to plunge a soul into perdition again, because I Am Love Itself ....

Only an unenlightened spirit can understand the words of the Gospel so wrongly, and only an unenlightened spirit can interpret them such that I Myself choose or abandon souls to become blessed or condemned. You humans are entirely free to decide as you wish, and thus you also

create your own fate after the death of your body. You can be blissfully happy without limitation, but you can also create the fate of damnation for yourselves, because I do not force you in any way, just as you cannot be forced by My adversary .... no matter how powerful he is .... But during your lifetime on earth you have indeed unlimited blessings at your disposal which I have acquired for you by My death on the cross. Therefore you need not be helpless .... Nevertheless, only your freedom of will determines your thoughts, will and actions, and you certainly would not have free will if your fate after your death had already been predetermined by Me.

You are all called .... but the fact that only few are chosen is entirely due to the free will of the human being, and not because of randomly given blessings. This misguided opinion must continuously be refuted, since it causes a paralysing effect on many people, who then do not have the blissful certainty that they can reach their goal on earth, and who consequently only strive half-heartedly. You must always remember that I Am a God of love, wisdom and power .... and a doctrine which calls any of these into question is misguided .... But how can you reconcile My love with the teaching that I bless or condemn according to 'My pleasure'? Therefore you should seriously endeavour not to postpone the hour of your salvation, because you yourselves determine the time of your return to Me, when I can re-admit you into your Father's house ....

Amen



# **The sacrifice on the cross was offered for time and eternity ....**

***B.D. 7019 from January 17th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

I accomplished the act of Salvation for all times .... As long as the return of the fallen spirit is not yet complete, the time will come one day when this spirit will live as a human being on earth, and during this time it will need My help, which will be guaranteed by Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. The blessings gained on the cross have to be claimed during this time if the human being finally wants to be liberated from his shackle which had caused his fall into the abyss, and which My adversary had put on him and was able to put on him because the beings had followed him voluntarily. Hence time and again a brief period of time will come for the once fallen spirit when it merely has to turn to the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, and thereby also acknowledge Me Myself again in Jesus Christ ....

And this brief period of time is the life of a human being on earth, when the being receives its free will back and has to make a decision yet again .... Without help he could

never make this decision because My adversary still keeps him in captivity. But due to My act of Salvation it is possible for the human being to make this decision, he only needs to make use of the blessings acquired for him to enable him to resist and to liberate himself from the opposing control. And for as long as the earth serves as a place for the spirit to mature, for as long as people live on this earth, Jesus Christ's sacrifice on the cross will be humanity's only guarantee of releasing itself from all bondage. Because it was offered for time and eternity, it will never solely belong to the past, and it will never solely be effective at the present time .... All future periods of redemption on this earth will only be successful in the sign of the cross for the souls who are embodied as human beings on earth.

And even in the kingdom of the beyond Jesus' redeeming strength can still be used, the Divine Redeemer has to be called upon in the beyond too, because then My sacrifice on the cross, and thus I Myself, will still be acknowledged and only this will lead to the separation from My adversary, which has to happen sooner or later if the being wants to attain blissfulness ....

I accomplished the act of Salvation as a human being on **this** earth .... and this was a particularly blessed earthly period during which **many** of the once fallen spirits could have started on the path of return to Me. But their will was not and can never be compelled; consequently, countless more creations will still have to emerge, or infinitely many periods of creation will still have to

follow. But they will all be governed by the act of Salvation, because there cannot be redemption without Jesus Christ, although My merciful love will consistently convey the knowledge of the sacrifice on the cross and the acquired treasure of blessings to humanity.

Time and again My spirit will be able to teach enlightened people, and time and again they will be able to understand all correlations and thus will also be able to truthfully explain the meaning of Jesus' act of Salvation to others, the act of My human manifestation on earth, and the deification of the man Jesus. And this knowledge will be taken along from one earthly period into the next and will never ever be lost .... since the act of mercy was accomplished for **all** human beings, for all people past, present and future .... And no once fallen being can return to Me if it does not voluntarily allow itself to be redeemed by Jesus Christ ....

Amen

## **Reason for the profound knowledge ... Battle of faith ....**

***B.D. 7023 from January 23rd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

The deeper I guide you into My eternal plan of Salvation the more valuable work you can accomplish, for you will only be capable of serving your fellow human beings as a teacher if you possess much knowledge yourselves. I educated My first disciples Myself and will also teach My last disciples such that they will be able stand up for Me and My kingdom when it is demanded of them .... so that they then will be able to step forward when the faith in teachings which cannot be verified has to be defended. For the time will come when every religious doctrine will be come under attack; the time will come when war will be declared on all spirituality, when no existing spiritual movement will be spared being attacked and slandered. And neither will it be difficult for My opponents to destroy the foundation, for many are only built on sand, that is, their teachings cannot stand up to contradictions, they can be pulled to pieces, and their adherents themselves will start to doubt and very easily let go of them .... unless they fanatically hold on to their school of thought but without being able to endorse it with inner conviction .... And then the truth, too, will be fought against and action will also be taken against those of you who were chosen and taught by Me as representatives of the truth which is conveyed to you by Myself. You will also be drawn into this battle but your opponents will find it difficult to bring you down because you will be able to defend the truth in line with your realisation and refute every objection, since you will be able to logically substantiate the more profound correlations. This is why I guide you into My eternal plan of Salvation and thus

grant you the knowledge that entitles you to pit yourselves against your enemies. And then you shall fight with the sword of your tongue ....

Do you now understand why I keep transmitting the information from above to you, why I let you have an insight into spiritual knowledge which is not denied to anyone providing he only shapes himself such that he can be enlightened by My spirit? People's thinking has truly become confused; they are ensnared by a net of errors and lies and can't find their way through because they don't have the will to do so. And precisely this darkness will demonstrate itself when they seriously have to state their position in regards to their faith, to their relationship to Me and to the act of Salvation. Then everything will collapse like a house of cards, for the adversary will relentlessly pick every single teaching to pieces or mock and ridicule everything which had been sacred to people so far. My disciples, however, will not be afraid, they will courageously enter the battle by giving full explanations, and this truly with substantial authority, because then **they** will not be speaking, instead **I Myself** will speak. But these true fighters of Mine must nevertheless have been educated by Me Myself, they must speak of their own accord and use their own Words so as not to force people to believe. But even from the adversary's ranks they will be joined by fighters too who are impressed by their words and unable to deny their validity. And thus one day the time will come when you will be able to use all your knowledge, and for this time I

Am educating you and supply you with teaching material which not everyone can show and which .... since it originates from Me .... will not remain ineffective either. For I still want to help many people .... However, whether they will accept this is up to their own free will, since I certainly allow unusual things to happen but always in a way that it will not compel them to believe .... I will still pour out many blessings yet they must voluntarily be used ....

Amen

# **The human being's right attitude concerning Jesus' act of Salvation ....**

***B.D. 7024 from January 24th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

The success of your earthly life depends on your attitude concerning Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. The blessing of embodiment as a human being was given to you as a gift but you will not achieve anything if you end your life without Jesus Christ and His forgiveness of sins, because if you are not redeemed from your original sin first you will be refused entrance into the kingdom of light since only Jesus Christ, the Divine Saviour, can open

the gate. The prerequisite for this is, however, the forgiveness of sins, and therefore also the acknowledgment of His act of Salvation. If you humans now consider that your earthly life can be lived in vain, and that your soul can be in exactly the same state at the end as it was at the beginning of your embodiment, if you consider that then earthly life is utterly pointless irrespective of whether you had experienced joy or suffering .... then you will really have to try to give it the right meaning. You have to strive harder to achieve a pleasant existence thereafter, providing you believe in life after death at all. But those who live indifferently, who do not believe in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, will have no faith in the soul's continuation of life after death either.

And yet, knowledge of Jesus Christ shall always be made accessible to them again to stimulate their thoughts and to induce them time after time into looking for and discovering their attitude regarding Him. And the least amount of willingness will also be encouraged by Jesus Himself, He will come to meet the human being and make it easy for him to gain faith in Him .... But his freedom of will is left to him, because he has to make his own choice in favour of Jesus Christ in order to make the salvation possible. Nevertheless, people do not know how meaningful it is to have found Him .... For earthly life is only short, and it can release the soul from every constraint so that, in the hour of death, the soul can ascend as a spirit of light .... And the soul consciously

entered embodiment as human being, because it was shown its life on earth as well as the goal in advance, it was not forcefully embodied as a human being. However, every soul has the desire .... once it has achieved a degree of development which allows for embodiment as human being .... to discard the physical cover, and thus also knows that a life on earth as human being is its last opportunity .... But it will be deprived of this consciousness again as soon as it is engendered into a human form.

Consequently it is of utmost significance for every soul to take notice of Jesus Christ, Whose act of Salvation will enable it to free itself from every constraint, because without the redemption of the original sin there is no release from the force of God's adversary. And this is what all people should be told, all people should be truthfully informed about the general meaning of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation .... All people should think more about the purpose of their earthly life and whether they express this purpose fully. And anyone who spends serious thought on this will also be mentally taught in a correct way by the spiritual world, by God, Who has accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus the human being in order to redeem the immense original sin, in order to enable all people to enter through the gate into the kingdom of light .... But without Jesus Christ this gate remains locked, no human being can achieve bliss without Jesus Christ, because without Jesus Christ he remains subject to the adversary's power, who will never



release him ....

Amen

# **Illness and suffering are necessary to purify the soul ....**

***B.D. 7028 from January 29th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Bear your cross with patience and don't waver in faith .... and remember that your Father in heaven knows about everything, that you are not alone in your adversity, that I walk next to you every step of the way as long as you remain mentally in contact with Me through prayer and kind-hearted activity, then you can confidently consider yourselves as one of My Own upon whom I keep My protective hands even if you are apparently helpless. However, you must trust Me and never doubt My love which only wants to shape you for an eternal life in beatitude. It concerns the salvation of your soul, the nature of which depends on the degree of light with which you enter the beyond after your physical death. Even if you only take thin layers across they will lessen the ray of light which can permeate your souls. If, however, you had discarded all layers then the

unimpeded emanations of light will enable you to enjoy supreme pleasure ....

You will be incredibly happy in return for having endured just a very short painful earthly life .... Consider this and trust that I know this and also what you are capable of putting up with. However, in view of the near end My might will occasionally manifest itself as well, but only after a goal has been reached, after the soul's process of purification has been successful and the soul has recovered so that the body can be healed too, so that it can still be of service to Me in the last days. For it concerns the redemption of the souls, and every person who has not yet entirely handed himself over to Me suffers psychological hardship .... His soul is still ailing and in need of the right medicine which it shall receive from you, My servants of the last days. Soon the opportunities will have passed which at present can still help people to redeem their souls .... soon the end will have come for every person when he can no longer take care of his soul, when there is impenetrable darkness unless the soul has become receptive to light and its tribulation is over ....

But as long as the earth still exists and as long as a human being is still allowed to live on this earth he should make sure to cast off his thick layer so that his soul attains the light before nightfall. For the end is about to happen to you humans without fail, the night will take you by surprise without fail if you don't listen to Me or don't believe My Words. By no means need you be

afraid because you can always rely on My love and mercy, but you must also request it .... You must also do something so that I can give you My love and mercy .... You must make an effort to dissolve the impurities surrounding your soul .... And because you often fail to do so I intervene and send adversities and diseases upon you which can achieve what you don't do of your own accord: to improve your soul so that it can enter the kingdom of the beyond in a light-receptive state. For even a low degree of light will make the soul happy .... But you can still raise this degree of light on earth if you humbly take everything upon yourselves .... if you bear your cross patiently and meekly and thereby participate in Jesus' path to the cross, if you follow him .... in love and in suffering .... Then your soul can spiritualise itself on earth already and be granted a fate in the kingdom of light which will make it inconceivably happy. And yet even the most arduous suffering shall not make you despondent, for I know when the cross becomes too heavy for you and will take it off you and carry it on your behalf .... You will truly find strong support in Me, since everything is possible for Me at all times .... But you must also appeal to Me for it with complete trust in My love, My wisdom and My might .... For they want to express themselves to My children, to those who are and want to remain My Own for all eternity ....

Amen

# **"All power is given unto Me in heaven and on earth ...."**

***B.D. 7031 from February 2nd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

"All power is given unto Me in heaven and on earth ....", I was certainly entitled to say these words when I lived on earth, because it was My Father, Who was within Me, Who had given this power to Me, with Whom I had become as one and Who thus had so completely permeated Me so that He Himself worked within and through Me. And this power stayed with Me even after My life on earth, because only My earthly cover was something 'human' before My ascension, but everything within It was God, Who had merely made Himself visible in Jesus Christ to all His beings.

Hence it was indeed Jesus the 'human being' who said the words 'All power is given unto Me ....' but it was the Deity within this human Who Himself had the power at His disposal. Consequently I could describe Myself to be He Who had all power in heaven and on earth .... because there was no distinction between Me, the eternal creative Spirit, and the One, Who had received Me within Himself .... And I will not surrender this power to any being but Myself, because it is part of My fundamental nature which is love, wisdom and omnipotence in itself ....

Anyone who understands this therefore also knows that only My will reigns, and thus there can only be representatives of My will or beings who oppose it .... the first govern with Me, so to speak, while the latter have to be governed. However, although My will and My power will not ever diminish, I do not always use both but occasionally also allow the will which still opposes Me to take effect, but only within a certain limit, in order to make it clear Whose power is unlimited. Because only My power safeguards the existence as well as the progress and the opportunity of achievement, while opposing actions .... were they not stopped in time .... would denote total destruction.

Thus the power is given to Me .... this should be an indication as to Whom you should turn to, Who alone can grant you everything, Whom you should confide in when you need a powerful protector and helper .... It is not the God in the distance Who will bestow this help upon you but only the divine Saviour Jesus Christ has total power, because the eternal Deity, the Spirit of eternity, was embodied in Him, and because you do not enter into contact with 'God' until you have entered into contact with 'Jesus Christ', because you do not acknowledge Me Myself until you call upon Me in Jesus Christ, because there is no God more powerful than Jesus Christ. And hence there is only One Who governs the entire universe, Who is in charge of all creations, Who instructs countless beings to take care of these creations, and Who arranges everything in accordance with His eternal plan of

Salvation.

They take their instructions from Me Myself, they receive the necessary strength for their activity from Me Myself, and I Myself direct everything in keeping with My love and wisdom. And no being who is responsible for the upkeep and care of the infinitely many works of creation will ever act contrary to My will. My will passes through them because they are perfect beings who are consummated by My love, enlightened by My wisdom and permeated with My strength, and thus they are forever merely the executives of My will. But when My will temporarily withdraws, immature beings who are still opposed to Me press ahead and indeed work against Me, but always under My control so that they will be tamed by My will when I deem it necessary, because only One reigns in heaven and on earth .... Only One has all the power at His disposal .... All the beings of light and of darkness have to bow to Him .... Because My power is limitless and will remain so eternally ....

Amen

## **The gift of healing the sick ....**

***B.D. 7032 from February 3rd 1958,***

## ***taken from Book No. 75***

I bestow the gift of healing the sick on those who are strong in faith and love .... I can only work through these because I won't act in opposition to My law of order. This is why only few people are permeated by the sanctifying strength that flows forth from Me and brings full recovery to the sick person .... It is therefore understandable that profoundly devout healers will proclaim Me and My name because they are spiritually awakened and thus know the significance of My act of Salvation and therefore also very passionately try to inform their fellow human beings of it. Consequently, only a true confessor and proclaimer of My name will have curative strength, which is a fact you humans must always bear in mind, because apparent healings are also performed which are **not** carried out through **My** strength but are often My adversary's activity. Healings of the sick have to take place in My name, then one can speak of a 'spiritual gift', of an extremely firm strength of faith and of **My** direct working in the human being, which is precisely what these profoundly devout healers bring about.

And again I say to you that a certain degree of faith must be present in the sick person too, that he must not reject Me but be faithfully willing to submit himself to My working .... Then his recovery will strengthen his faith and also motivate still unbelieving people to adopt a different attitude towards religious doctrines, although

he, too, can only achieve a living faith by living a life of love .... Thus one cannot speak of compulsory faith, only of an enforced change of his thinking so that he will have to intellectually deal with something which he had previously ignored. But he can only attain the right faith as a result of a change through selfless neighbourly love.

However, anyone who has faith will be tremendously strengthened by the fact that he recognises God's might .... And in view of the near end I will often still reveal Myself wherever the prerequisite exists that a person completely hands himself over to Me and enables the strength of My spirit to permeate him, that he professes Me and My name before the world and thus uses the strength flowing through him for the benefit of his fellow human beings to heal all kinds of illnesses and afflictions. This first and foremost requires a living faith gained through love, and people can consider themselves fortunate if such a profoundly faithful brother is within their midst who, to a certain extent, is a mediator between Myself and them, who directly receives My strength and passes it on again to his suffering brothers and sisters, to whom he also proclaims Me and My act of Salvation with complete conviction. He is a true fighter for Christ, he is a suitable labourer in My vineyard and qualified to bring about revivals in the last days which will lead people to Me in Jesus Christ, and thus renders redemptive work for which I will bless him. For bright lights will have to shine in this darkened world so that people will be able to see ....



Amen

# **Salvation only through Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7034 from February 5th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You would never be free without Jesus Christ's act of Salvation .... These words have to be said to you time and again, and you must know that you are not free, that My adversary is still holding you in bondage. Being human you are not fully aware of his bondage because you don't know any other existence, because an existence in freedom, light and strength is completely alien to you. But such an existence was yours in the beginning, you were once free and were able to work in light and strength, and you were in a state of unlimited bliss. However, as a human being you cannot remember this state and may or may not believe it when you are informed of it. If you do not believe it, you will not try to escape from this lack of freedom either, because it is necessary to believe in the divine Saviour Jesus Christ so that you can call on His help. Yet all human beings should desire this state of freedom in light and strength, because everyone can surely see that he is not happy in his earthly existence as a human being, that he lacks the

strength to accomplish whatever he wants, and that he is also lacking in enlightenment, supreme wisdom, and limitless knowledge ....

The human being is an imperfect living being as long as he is separated on earth from his divine Father-Spirit. This separation was once caused by the being itself through its attachment to My adversary, who was the first to separate himself from Me with rebellious intent. And now My adversary keeps the being in captivity, it cannot free itself anymore. The being has to be helped because by itself it is too weak to separate itself from him. And this help solely rests in Jesus Christ ....If you humans want to become free, which you are able to achieve in earthly life, then you have to call on Jesus Christ for help. You have to acknowledge Him as the victor over the adversary, you have to acknowledge Him as the earthly vessel which was used by Me in order to fight against My adversary. This was only possible in an earthly robe, in the form of a human being, Who was as weak as you and who required divine strength to enable His victory over the opponent. And this strength was love .... My fundamental substance .... hence the act of Salvation was accomplished by love, by Myself ....

And just as the human being had received the strength from Me, Who had permeated Him, you too have to ask Me for the gift of strength, which the man Jesus had acquired for you through His crucifixion. You can only attain this strength through Jesus Christ, with other words, you have to ask Me in Jesus to give you the

strength again which you had rejected in the past. But you cannot receive this gift without acknowledging the act of Salvation, because only in doing so can you find forgiveness for the appalling past sin of apostasy from Me. For the sacrifice on the cross was the redemption of this immense guilt .... This is not difficult to understand for anyone of good will, but the unwilling person cannot grasp and understand the correlations .... And yet he should not be entirely dismissive of this problem, instead he should humbly confess his lack of knowledge and his inability to understand it correctly .... He should want to receive truthful clarification and understanding .... he should take the constant reminders to heart that no one can become blessed without Jesus Christ. And he should wholeheartedly desire to be freed from his constrained state while he is still on earth. For every human being becomes aware of the fact that he is not free, no human being feels absolutely happy on earth and every human being is subject to states of weakness .... because every person is burdened with the original sin which can only be redeemed by the divine Saviour Jesus Christ ....

Amen

**Strengthening of will  
through Jesus Christ ....  
Assessment of will ....**

## ***B.D. 7035 from February 6th 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

The will is enough where the deed cannot be implemented .... For you humans are judged according to your inclination of **will** .... However, this does not absolve you becoming active, from employing your will, providing the latter is feasible. For words alone are not enough, your resolve must be serious, and a serious will indeed do whatever is within a person's power .... but that you will also be given strength as soon as I recognise your serious will goes without saying, otherwise I would be unable to hold you to account for omissions you could have acted upon. Nevertheless, you need help in order to be able to make a firm decision in the first place .... The only purpose of your earthly life is your free decision of will, but you would hardly make the right choice were this will not strengthened through Jesus Christ. Although every person is capable of direct his will towards Me, he would nevertheless repeatedly succumb to weakness of will again and therefore often fail to implement his will; yet changing his will towards Me already enables Me to guide him to the Salvation work's source of divine grace .... it enables Me to provide him with strength and to influence him through My spirit, so that he will be impelled into actions of love .... And thus he can already receive an influx of strength if he complies with this inner urging. But only through help by Jesus Christ will assured spiritual progress be possible, otherwise his will would

keep flagging again as a result of My adversary's temptations, who still has power over a person as long as he is not yet released from his guilt of sin. All the same, a will inclined towards Me is very highly valued by Me and I won't rest until the human being has taken the path to the cross .... For I truly have sufficient means at My disposal in order to achieve this, if only the person allows his thoughts **of Me** to take effect in him. Then I will also be entitled to fight for this person against My adversary. If, however, a person approaches Jesus Christ consciously, his resolve will not so easily weaken anymore, for then he will consciously pursue the goal and also always let the deed follow the will and thus ascend and attain maturity of soul. For Jesus Christ's help does not solely consist of strengthening the will but also in the creation of opportunities to actively practise neighbourly love .... However, My adversary knows how to limit even kind-hearted activity, he understands how to harden his followers' hearts such that they will prohibit loving actions for their fellow human beings. And these followers are real vassals of Satan .... For they decisively intervene in the spiritual development .... However, they won't achieve their purpose, for where people's loving activity is prohibited I assess the will and credit it like an accomplished deed. And My adversary will manage to achieve that My divine commandments of love will be repealed where the will is still so weak that it does not offer inner resistance. Yet I evaluate the human being's heart and not the externally visible deed .... but neither do I absolve anyone able of implementing this deed from

accomplishing it .... Thus you have yet another explanation, that and why I expect actions of love from you, that and why the serious **will** to help is judged in the same way where the action must necessarily be omitted. Yet I Am not satisfied with the will alone which, without becoming active, is lacking the required sincerity. However, as long as you have not yet taken the path to Jesus Christ, your resolve will still be very weak, therefore you should avail yourselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation in order to come out of this weakness of will. But then you will pursue your goal with great vigour by complying with My will: To become absorbed in love for Me and your fellow human beings and to thereby acquire the heavenly kingdom for yourselves ....

Amen

**God's or the adversary's entitlement over the soul is determined by the person himself ....**

***B.D. 7038 from February 9th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You will never master your passions and weaknesses by

using your own strength, for My adversary's strength, who propels you into these feelings, is stronger and you will always succumb if you don't appeal to Me for help, if you don't call upon Jesus Christ for strength and to support you against your enemy. He will hear even the faintest call for help and you will be helped without fail. But also bear in mind that the adversary will not instantly slow down in his struggle for you and your souls .... Time and again he will try to influence you in the same way, over and over he will try to inflame your cravings and passions anew, this is why you will have to repeatedly fight him again and each time turn to Jesus, Who is the only One who can help you. You can only release yourselves from the lord who still has control over you during your earthly life by calling upon another Lord for protection. And I Am waiting for this call, for then I will also be entitled to snatch you away from him, because I bought this right as Jesus, the man, through My sacrificial death. But you must understand this correctly .... I Am truly not lacking the power to deprive him of his rights, however, I will not use violence against the one who emerged from Me first, whom I still love and whom I also want to regain through the path of **love** .... He must recognise that I Am superior to him and he can only recognise it when he sees how one being after another voluntarily releases itself from him and desires to come back to Me .... I will not force any of his followers in this way, I will not deny My adversary his rights, because his adherents once acknowledged him voluntarily as lord, and I will only use My entitlement for the being if it calls upon Me in Jesus Christ and through

its call once again recognises and acknowledges Me as its Lord.

Anything that does not voluntarily turn to Me I will leave to him, thus his power depends on the once fallen beings which live on earth as humans and during this time should make a decision for their Lord .... for or against Me .... For this reason My adversary will use all his influence during this time to tie you to himself, to disclose all your bad qualities, to awaken all craving and to develop anti-divine sentiments in you. Then it is up to you whether you succumb to his influence or muster the will to release yourselves from him. And since you are too weak on your own you need help, which, however, is at all times at your disposal if only you call upon the One Who died for you on the cross in order to pay the purchase price to the adversary for your souls. Therefore, because of My death on the cross force is no longer exerted when I liberate you from him. I Am merely perfectly entitled to fight for your souls as well, to help you if you ask Me for it. And with My help you will assuredly be able to undo all shackles, you will free yourselves from every weakness, for as soon as you are willing to detach yourselves from My adversary you enter My sphere of light and strength again and whatever you want will also happen .... But it will not be a one-off battle, for time and again My adversary will try to pull you back into the abyss .... And since earthly life is purely about your decision of will, your will must also prove itself again and again, but you will find it increasingly easier the more sincerely you



unite yourselves with Me in Jesus Christ, until he finally surrenders the battle and realises that he has lost you to Me forever .... And for this reason you humans should not worry or become disheartened if you are repeatedly approached by temptation, for you are not without support providing you only want to belong to **Me**. Only your will decides which lord takes possession of you, and by merely handing yourselves over to Me in Jesus Christ just once you will never ever detach yourselves from Me again, you will also resist every temptation since then you will fight the enemy of your soul with My strength and therefore always be victorious .... because Jesus Christ fights by your side and My adversary will truly have to admit defeat to Him ....

Amen

**Messages concerning the continuation of Earth are more likely to be believed ....**

***B.D. 7040 from February 11th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You will only be able to work within a small circle at first,

for the world is still far stronger than you and will push you aside if you want to come to the forefront. The will to live is too strong, to live the life which will not last forever and which only consists of worldly joys. And wherever this will predominates you cannot prevail, even if you possess the purest truth. No-one wants to get used to the idea that the earth is facing its end, that such powerful upheaval will take place on it which will also destroy all life on Earth .... And therefore they will be more receptive to messages promising a continuation of Earth, and this explains why messages which completely contradict My Word conveyed to you from above are being believed, because people look for and find hope and the assurance in these messages that their life will **not** suddenly come to an end .... They will always more willingly allow themselves to be impressed by **those** messages than by the admonitions and warnings **you** proclaim to them. This is why the bringers of those messages will meet with far more approval and you will not be listened to but more likely be treated aggressively. And thus you should only ever work for Me to the extent I Myself enable you to do so and never think that you should have to come to the fore in the world. The world is and will remain My adversary's realm, and anyone who finds appreciation and acclaim in this world also works on behalf of the world and thus for My adversary.

You have to accept that only a small circle will ever choose Me and My kingdom .... and that everything great

in the world is adverse activity. Admittedly, My Word conveyed to you by Me shall be spread, and I bless those who support this work; and My blessing will also rest on your spiritual activity, so that the hearts of willing people will feel affected and thus spiritual success will also be achieved. But you will never be able to accomplish this mission on a large scale, for the adversary can only too easily slip in where the **masses** are being approached .... they will never be like-minded where it concerns the receipt of the pure truth .... but they will usually agree if worldly-favourable aspects are offered to them. And humanity does see the direction it is heading to, it also recognises the great danger of scientific experiments but it tries to allay itself, it believes that it will be helped through countermeasures of unknown powers because this is what it wants .... And by doing so it can't see clearly anymore, it allows itself to be misled and thus gets caught up in the nets of lies by the one who wants anything apart from that a light should shine for humanity to find and take the way to Me. Yet you shall illuminate the darkness with the light that shines down to earth from above .... Regardless of people's disapproval you shall time and again proclaim the near end and the preceding last warning sign, you shall be diligent and use every opportunity to spread My Word, but you shall work in seclusion, because in public you will have little success. However, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation shall be mentioned wherever the opportunity is offered to you, for **all** people can be informed of this, even the people of the world who no longer pay attention to Him, because

they know of Him and will only ever hear an old truth which can affect their conscience, which can also motivate them to form their own opinion one day. And the **will** to know the truth will then also make their hearts **receptive** to My Word before the end comes ....

Amen

# Healing the sick ....

# Proclaiming Jesus Christ ....

***B.D. 7042 from February 14th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Once someone has gained convinced faith in Me he will never ever lose it again, even if he is repeatedly confronted by temptations, weaknesses of faith, which everyone is subject to for as long as he lives on earth. But time after time he will take the path to Me again, Whom he has recognised as his God and Father of eternity. But there are people .... and they are the majority .... who don't believe as yet, who are still far removed from realisation because they are still very distant from Me. And every so often I grant such people special consideration in order to help them to believe. And these are the people who, through extraordinary actions, through healing the sick or different kinds of miracle-

working shall be motivated to think about it .... yet always in combination with devout people .... so that I can first provide the evidence of Myself and My strength to those who believe and thereby encourage their fellow human beings to also seek contact with the One Whom they can recognise in these unusual occurrences.

And thus, many sick people are often simply chosen instruments who, through their faith, allow My working in them and at the same time help their fellow human beings to gain faith, for I will never let My strength become effective in a complete unbeliever, this is why the healers' spiritual vision can also distinguish whether faith healing can take place or not. This is why cures will not always happen, even if one of My spiritually awakened healers is at work .... because healing the soul is a priority, yet the healing of a complete unbeliever would more likely result in the soul's death than in its life .... This is also why faith healers are often attacked by worldly people who believe they can justify their attitude by the fact that not all healings are successful, that flaws become evident which, however, are precisely due to the said reason.

Consequently, the subject of 'miracle healing', too, remains a disputed one; people can believe it but they are not impelled to do so .... However, every believer will leave the result to Me, for his faith in Me also gives him the assurance that I will do whatever benefits the human being's soul .... In the last days, however, the signs and miracles will increase for it will be necessary to verify the

strength of Jesus' name, so that His act of Salvation will be observed and unbelievers will still find Him before it is too late. And so .... wherever the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is proclaimed .... many marvellous things shall yet manifest themselves .... Anyone who believes shall also serve Me as a witness so that My strength can become effective in him .... Anyone who has faith shall entrust his body's ailments to the proclaimers of Jesus Christ, so that I can demonstrate My might and strength through them and also help those who are still weak in faith or who have no belief at all in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... For in view of the end you all should know that I will work in extraordinary ways and that I will make use of those who are strong in faith and in love ....

Amen

## **Help from the universe ....**

***B.D. 7043 from February 15th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You, My earthly children, are chosen to achieve the highest degree of beatitude. You, who live on this earth, had to pass through the deepest abyss, because as originally created spirits you had thrown yourselves into the depth, but you were not banished there by Me. Now, that you have worked your way up again from utmost

darkness .... albeit with My help .... now, that you have to travel the final journey on earth as a human being, your real self only needs to take the last test of will which determines your fate in eternity. But this test of will requires, especially from the being that had to pass through the abyss, a substantial change of its former thinking and its endeavours for which, however, it will be exceptionally highly credited .... which you can better understand when you learn that My other schoolhouses are places of residence for the spiritual beings who had not fallen so infinitely low and who therefore do not have to struggle as much in order to return to the spheres of light again.

Thus you humans were exceptionally burdened as a result of your former apostasy from Me, therefore your self .... that is, the once-fallen spirit .... had to struggle considerably, and although the gradual development proceeded in the law of compulsion the final test of free will is still extraordinarily difficult .... but not impossible, since the blessings of the act of Salvation are at the disposal of every once-fallen being .... Besides, countless beings of light stand by you all who .... due to their abundance of love .... will do everything in order to help you make the right decision. Consequently, although the terms on this earth are hard they can nevertheless be met, and the most glorious reward beckons those who will meet them .... Yet all this takes place within the framework of My lawful order .... Help cannot be arbitrarily given if it is not requested or rejected .... Thus

beings of light cannot help arbitrarily either; instead they will always work in harmony with My will, because My will is their will as soon as they are enlightened.

Hence My will either prompts or prevents them from working for the benefit of souls embodied on earth. You have to know that I govern and that My will is respected by all spiritual beings who serve Me and thus inhabit My kingdom of light. And now you can understand that the beings of light will also refrain from exerting a compelling influence because this does not comply with My will. For I want a voluntary decision of will .... And just as I do not force people to accept My Word, which is given to them as the greatest evidence of love and grace to assist their free decision, I do not consent that My messengers of light should provide people with compelling evidence of their work either. Nor will they ever do so because they clearly recognise My plan of love and Salvation and also know that coercion or proof cannot result in success.

But it would be proof of extraterrestrial activity if beings from the universe approach your earth .... who were allegedly supposed to assist you on My instructions. Only I can bring help to you in earthly difficulties, and spiritual help does not happen in a faith-compelling way.

Assistance in earthly difficulties, whatever they may be, can certainly also be carried out by My beings of light, but they will never visibly materialise when they help. The beings of light don't need such materialisations and also know that people may not be influenced such that



they are compelled to believe in supernatural beings and supernatural might. Consequently, as soon as you humans hope for help it can indeed be given to you, yet always providing that you acknowledge and thus also allow spiritual activity .... it will, however, never visibly take place. And if you then believe that the earth as such also needs the protection and help of the spiritual world .... if you believe that the destructive influence through human will can be prevented or cancelled by these beings of light, then this belief will also guarantee you their help, but never in a way that inhabitants of other worlds will assist you, that they will be sent to you as the instruments of My will.

Consider how small you make your God and Father appear that He should need inhabitants of other stars to grant you protection .... And consider who these inhabitants of other stars are .... that they, too, are spiritual beings in the process of higher development who, as My living creations, will in fact also achieve beatitude one day, whose deep desire for closeness to God makes them strive constantly, but who will always remain within the vicinity of the star on which My love and wisdom have placed them. All virtuous beings can indeed send their thought emanations to other struggling, unhappy beings in the universe .... and such mental transmissions can, in turn, affect these beings as strength .... Yet these beings are unable to leave their sphere and neither do they need to because an infinite number of angels and beings of light are at my disposal who truly take the best of care of

every single star. And every single star has an inexhaustible influx of strength: My Word, which sounds everywhere and which, as an emanation of My love, also has the strength to facilitate the return of every individual being, of every once-fallen original spirit. But if My Word is not utilised if it is ignored, then the being still shows its resistance which will never be forcibly broken either. Not even angels would be able to break it even if they descended to earth .... unless they expressed themselves so obviously as My messengers that people would be compelled to believe .... which nevertheless is not My will and will never meet My approval ....

If you humans believe that you can make contact with inhabitants of other worlds then you thus intend to find the evidence that these worlds are inhabited. But if your spirit is awakened you will know this even without proof. And if you are still unenlightened .... if you are completely devoid of spiritual endeavour and ignorant of the destined purpose of creation .... then such evidence would not lead you onto the spiritual path either, but you would merely engage in earthly research and achieve no spiritual progress. For this very reason alone beings of light would never reveal themselves to you and give you information through 'messages' which are not in harmony with My eternal plan of Salvation .... since the achieved purpose is by no means inconsequential. And all enlightened spirits working on My behalf in the last days in order to help you humans will only ever aim for spiritual advancement, so that people turn to Me, their

God and Father since eternity, so that they detach themselves from the world which belongs to My adversary ... so that they achieve the highest goal on earth and entirely voluntarily take their final test in order to regain their original state which will bring them unimaginable beatitude in light and strength and freedom ....

Amen

## **The adversary's activity in the garment of an angel of light ....**

***B.D. 7044 from February 16th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

The influences of God's adversary will not escape your notice, you can all become aware of it and therefore also respond to it according to your will. You can resist this influence but also succumb to it, you are at liberty to do both, it just requires your activity of will to think about it and form your own opinion. The fact that God's adversary will be particularly active during the last days, that he will leave no stone unturned in order to control the human being's soul can be noticed by all of you, for the abominable deeds being carried out on earth in every

area will not escape your notice, and they all can be traced back to the adversary, who influences people and more often than not also achieves his goal. Far more people succumb to his influence than those who resist him, who are able to see through him and turn away from him. For he also knows how to disguise himself and thus also deceive many people who don't **want** to belong to him, for he disguises himself with the garment of an angel of light and thus carries out his fraudulent dealings to which many fall prey. Nevertheless it is up to every individual person himself to obtain illumination and not succumb to his intrigues. However, where profound darkness is enshrouding people already they will also remain in darkness, because they are comfortable there and don't desire light. And this explains why God's adversary can especially continue his work of confusion where people's thinking is already confused .... where therefore the best foundations exist to spread ever greater misconceptions, because people make no effort to clarify them and also unhesitatingly swallow even the biggest error as truth.

During the time of the end the battle between light and darkness is indeed waged particularly vehemently, but the darkness is already too profound, people don't long to come out of it, they feel comfortable in darkness, and the bearers of light will only rarely find access to their areas. And because the light does not penetrate by force, error cannot be forcibly expelled from the world either .... Only people's resolve can achieve this, and this is failing .... For

as soon as just a tiny light flares up in a dark area God's adversary also ignites his deceptive lights, and they are seen and acknowledged, and yet they only achieve blinding the eye completely so that the night around people grows increasingly darker and the faint glow of God's love and light can no longer be recognised. And as long as people do not wholeheartedly yearn for light, for truth, for the ray of divine love, the adversary will be able to work among people without being recognised, and his activity will consist of distancing people ever more from the truth, of camouflaging his structure of falsehood and of covering himself with a garment of an angel of light .... For it is the time of the end in which he has great power but which can be broken by every single person if he turns to God Himself and hands himself over to Him .... if he appeals to Him for light and strength and mercy. Then he will truly have escaped the adversary's trap, and then he will also receive light which will make him inconceivably happy ....

Amen

## **The adversary's works of deception ... Apparitions ...**

***B.D. 7045a from February 17th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

If someone could take a look into the depth of hell, into the domain of the prince of hell, he would not be surprised by the actions these beings are capable of doing. For they are all subject to My adversary's aggression, and their own nature is so similar to his own that they always agree with him and thus are only too willingly his servants. The area of their dreadful activity is extensive .... It exists wherever there are people whom they try to influence into behaving and thinking as badly as themselves. But this area belongs to Me too, because everything emerged from My strength: humanity, as the once created original spirits, as well as the works of creation, which now serve as an abode for human beings and the spiritual substances which are not yet allowed to embody themselves as human beings. Thus My adversary and his vassals have no power over these works of creations, but they can influence the human being, and they do so most comprehensively. They try to influence his will into giving in to them .... Yet they cannot force the human will. Nevertheless, it is in great danger if it does not resist this corruptive influence.

It is in great danger and nevertheless not aware of it. For if he could grasp My adversary's and his followers' whole plan and their abysmal evilness he would be on his guard, he would stay awake and pray .... The adversary, however, knows how to deceive people by approaching them as a friend, although he is and remains their greatest enemy and only plans their ruin. Hence he seeks to offer a person whatever he desires for his human existence, first

he entices him with earthly goods and pleasures, and few people are able to resist these temptations. And thus he succeeds in kindling material greed, and then they are usually already taken in by him, since they find it difficult to let go of it, they need help and do not approach the One, Who could help them .... But this is not enough for My adversary, because he wants to own people's souls completely again, he even wants to turn those who are almost set to return to Me into his servants again. Therefore he tempts them to commit evil deeds, which force them completely back into his power once more. And his accomplices support him, their poisonous breath weakens the resistance even where these beings' influences could not penetrate fully.

If these emissaries of hell and their prince would show their intention openly they could certainly be recognised and would also meet with resistance .... But they work in secret, they hide behind the mask of virtue .... indeed, they do not shy away from using a cloak which is supposed to pretend purity and integrity .... And thereby they also win people who are not willing to fall into the hands of their souls' enemy. But these lack watchfulness and fail to send the right prayer in spirit and in truth to Me .... They have already become too superficial themselves or they could not be taken in by these deceptions, or they could recognise the enemy in spite of his mask. Their will for good, their desire for Me, is not strong enough in those who allow themselves to be deceived. For I will truly protect anyone who does not

want to be deceived, and I certainly will not let them be taken in by him if their will remains totally focussed on Me. My adversary works with cunning and trickery. This is well-known to all people, and therefore every person should be watchful and not let himself be surprised by artful trickery .... He should always come to Me and ask Me for clarification, he should at all times commend himself to Me and My protection. Then the adversary will not be able to deceive him and the person's will itself would have warded off the danger, which cannot be forced by My adversary but which will always be strengthened by Me if he stays firmly focussed on Me. And this option is available to everyone, because everyone is informed of My Word, which expresses My will .... and which is the most effective protection and strongest weapon against the one, who wants to corrupt him ....

Amen

## **The adversary's works of deception ... Apparitions ...**

***B.D. 7045b from February 20th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

A very special trick by My adversary is to entice people to



displace Me from their thoughts such that he presents them with 'other gods', that he awakens the idea in them that these 'gods' should serve people as a bridge to Me ... that they thus owe it to the favour of these gods if I graciously draw close to them, and that people then would have to do everything to ensure the favour of these gods first. Because all those you place next to Me, whom you ask for 'intercession' with Me, are 'idols'.

You should take the direct path to Me, for that is the purpose and goal of your life .... When you know what your past sin was you will also know that this sin can only be put right by the opposite .... Your past sin was your conscious separation from Me, thus you have to establish the conscious relationship with Me and thereby recognise your past sin and also acknowledge it to Me. No other beings .... no matter how enlightened they are, can take this past sin away from you, and I can never accept their appeal on your behalf, because the change of will has to be your very own effort, and you have to approach Me Myself voluntarily, since only then can your voluntarily destroyed bond be re-established. Hence My adversary uses a cunning weapon to prevent this return to Me .... the conscious relationship with Me .... for as long as possible or to prevent it completely by making you believe that you can reach your goal in a round-about way. He uses this weapon on those who still have enough good will not to reject every religious doctrine .... and who can easily be deceived. For he wants to mislead people's thoughts, he wants to gain time, he wants to obstruct the path to

Me. And for this reason he invented the misguided teaching about 'intercession from beyond' and found untold followers.

People can certainly help poor souls in the beyond through intercession, because such intercession is evidence of love for those souls, which is already sufficient for Me to give strength to these souls, since I value the love of a person very highly. However, 'intercession' by the beings of light is an entirely different matter .... All these beings love abundantly, and they truly also have the power to help all people .... But due to their abundance of love they also have abundant wisdom .... They all know of the original sin, they know of My plan of Salvation since eternity, they know the purpose and goal of earthly life .... They know by what means the fallen being will be able to return to Me, by what means it can regain its original state .... And this knowledge will never ever persuade them to liberate people from their sinful state without authority. On the other hand, their love for all unredeemed spirits is too great to deny help to a being. But their love for Me is far greater .... And therefore they would never take precedence in people's thoughts, they will only aim to direct their thoughts to Me in the knowledge that the person has to establish the bond with Me first if he is to be helped to achieve beatitude. Thus it will never be the light beings' will that you should take the path to them and waste precious time, which is intended for your return to Me .... And these beings of light will even less

support misguided teachings by appearing to people themselves. But this deception is used by My adversary, and in order to increase the darkness he flashes deceptive lights .... He counts on the darkened spiritual state of people who do not remember My Words 'You shall have no other gods before Me .... you shall not make for yourself a graven image to pray to ....'

The purest and most hallowed being, who was the childbearer of My earthly body, will never encourage people to petition her, because her love for Me is infinite, and she seeks to direct all once apostatised beings back to Me, because she, too, loves these beings and would like to support their return to Me. And especially this supremely holy being has in Lucifer the harshest adversary, who does not shy away from using her image for his plans .... who will always let this image emerge as a satanic work of deception when there is a risk that his gamble might be recognised .... when misguided teachings are doubted and a small light wants to break through. Then My adversary steps into action again and uses means which instantly strengthen his power once more, because deepest darkness will be spread across those humans who become entrapped due to the fact that they exercise too little love in order to kindle a light in themselves, which would truly bring enlightenment and let them find the right path .... the direct path to Me ....

(20.02.1958) If only people lived more within love, such spiritual confusion and mistakes could not arise because

they would be recognised as such .... But especially people who allow themselves to be impressed by external occurrences are the least inwardly active. Their soul's life is more or less determined by worldly events even if they wear the cloak of religious activities .... people's senses are occupied and the soul will be dulled. And therefore My adversary has an easy game, people are taken in by his activity and yet they could see through him and notice it if their hearts were filled by love, because love is light too and illuminates the human being's spirit. This is the reason why the masses support My adversary's deception and present it as truth which 'originated' from Me. Just a small amount of knowledge would make people realise the futility of apparitions which can never be compatible with My divine plan of love and Salvation. My earthly mother will never want to be the centre of events which stop the masses from taking the direct path to Me .... she will never try to draw people's attention and thoughts to herself .... because it would be the same as slighting Me, to Whom she gives all her love and devotion.

As a result of My adversary's influence people have adopted a completely wrong attitude .... They themselves created gods next to Me, and they dance around these gods but do not remember the one God, from Whom they once apostatised and to Whom they have to return of their own free will. They direct their will wrongly because My adversary knows how to place deceptive lights before their eyes, because he himself hides behind the disguise

and thus demands divine admiration of people .... He puts these apparitions into motion, he also tries to take advantage of genuine visions by truly devout people for his purposes by inciting the masses to believe that an exceedingly sacred and pure being had revealed itself, although it would never manifest itself in this manner .... But people want to believe it and cannot be prevented to do so. But a light shall also always be given to you who desire the pure truth. You should not let it baffle you because My adversary will yet cause other things to happen, and he will always aim to get the masses on his side. This should already be an indication to you who hides behind unusual activities and appearances, for I will always work away from the public eye, and even My messengers of light will never make themselves the centre of attraction. Yet only little attention is given to My activity, My adversary's activity, however, will always move the whole world, which already gives evidence of him and thereby he can also be recognised ....

Amen

**Satanic activity ....**  
**Countermeasure by**  
**embodied beings of light ....**

## ***B.D. 7049 from February 26th 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

Hell has opened its gates and its inhabitants are causing havoc on earth, partly embodied as human beings, partly by spiritually influencing people's thoughts or repressing the soul's own will and taking possession of the body .... And this is why Satan's activity will openly manifest itself in the last days, since due to the fact that people lack the strength of love, against which he is helpless, they will be unable to offer him sufficient resistance. But people will also receive help from God's side providing they are willing to accept it. Notable activity can also be detected from His side, and to the same extent as the powers of the dark worlds manifest themselves and markedly oppress people, the forces of light are also at work and likewise support people mentally, but also in physical embodiment come to help people, who live as human beings amongst people and thus impart the flow of strength from God to them and thus serve as mediators between God and people, Who wants to help them in their battle against Satan. This therefore explains that these sources of light can be encountered all over earth but that they are not recognised as such by people who have to be regarded as followers of the adversary. In the last days it is almost impossible for God to speak through a human being whose soul has taken the process through the creations .... It would therefore be almost impossible for Him to make contact with people if souls of light

would not offer themselves to live on earth in order to help people who are not yet entirely controlled by the opponent ....

All people should in fact shape themselves to become vessels for the divine Spirit in order to hear the Father's voice, and it would certainly be possible if people lived a life of love in accordance with God's will. But they are far from it, they are dominated by selfish love, thereby having given God's adversary power over them, which he uses to destroy them. But there are also many weak, still undecided people who have not yet been taken in by him completely, and for their sake a large number of beings of light come down to earth, and God Himself speaks through these beings of light to the former. And this is an incredible grace, it is like a countermeasure, which can still save many souls from the adversary if they open themselves to this grace and allow themselves to be addressed by God. But even such evidence of grace will not forcibly affect people, it will be up to each individual person whether he wants to let himself be addressed or whether he wants to close his ears and heart when he encounters a bearer of light.

Earth is fraught with satanic spirit because the prince of hell has taken his vassals to earth which now try to impose their evil inclinations onto people. And they are succeeding to an alarming extent. And thus the spirits oppose each other .... whether they are embodied as human beings or try to influence them spiritually .... The kingdom of light and the realm of darkness have come to

earth, and the spiritual battle takes place on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. The beings of light will fight for God and His kingdom with a weapon which is given to them by God Himself: with the pure truth, which can emanate its light everywhere .... And anyone moving within this sphere of light will also receive the strength to resist the forces of darkness .... Their weapons, however, are the commodities of this world. And they incite people to ever greater greed for earthly-material values, to sensual pleasures, to thirst for power, and thereby increasingly darken the spirit of those captivated by them.

And thus light fights against darkness, good against evil, truth against lie .... the beings from above fight against the inhabitants of hell .... but the former with the strength from God while the latter receive their strength from Satan. Yet it is up to people who will win the battle. Even so, they are not left helpless at the mercy of their souls' enemy, they will always have helpers by their side as soon as the thought or the will is emerging in them to become free from evil power. Irrespective how bad the activity and raging of God's adversary is in the last days, no human being needs to succumb to it, for God's help is assured for everyone who doesn't want to submit to the adversary .... And this is why God Himself through His beings of light is influencing people, who have joined him voluntarily, to establish contact between the world of darkness and the world of light. Consequently, increasingly more messengers of light will appear



amongst people, God will address people ever more urgently, and His activity will become more evident the more the raging of God's enemy can be recognised. For the battle between Him and the adversary will last until the end, until his power is broken, until he and his followers will be bound and a new time of peace will begin when he can no longer pester people and the spiritual battle has come to an end for the time being. And then there will be peace on earth and people will be in constant union with God, with the beings of light which will stay amongst them and continue to instruct them as they have done before, so that people will also hear God's voice directly and thus will live a blissful life in the paradise of the new earth ....

Amen

## **Destiny corresponds to free will ....**

***B.D. 7051 from February 28th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Everyone has to take the path marked out for him, even if he believes that he is able to determine his own destiny or to change its course .... For I have taken account of his will in My plan of Salvation, consequently, all events

approach him such that his will can become active in a way that he believes he shapes his own destiny. Freedom of will is frequently doubted by you and yet it is every person's possession, for I will never force him to **want** something **different** .... But precisely this will of his is known by Me forever, therefore it is easily possible for Me to shape his course of life according to his will without enslaving it. Besides, it concerns his soul's development and this can successfully proceed even in the most diverse circumstances of life. For all happenings in life approach a person such that it can impress the soul, that it can look for and find the bond with Me .... which is the ultimate goal of earthly life in the first place. The reason why the human being often has to overcome difficulties, why he often can speak of a difficult earthly fate is only because it is intended to help him establish this bond with Me and I know full well what is best suited for this. Even if a person believes that he can arbitrarily reshape his life he can nevertheless not revoke My eternal plan of Salvation and determine his own destiny, for regardless what he does in earthly life .... he has no guarantee that his plan will succeed and continue, he will always have to take unforeseen circumstances into account, he will never be master over his earthly life and have to acknowledge a stronger Power Which intervenes and will often shatter his plans.

Every human being knows that he is subject to strokes of fate, he knows that, by using his earthly knowledge, he can certainly make contingency plans .... but he also

knows that he has no certificate of guarantee for the success of his plans and that even superior intelligence and the best position in life do not guarantee complete success for his plans or the continuation of what he has achieved so far .... But once again I emphasise that even such efforts have been foreseen by Me and must find My agreement if they are to succeed .... For such efforts need not be futile for the human being's soul, and as soon as he merely acknowledges a higher Power Which can prevent him from receiving, but also give him Its blessing, the soul will have won, and the earthly success or loss he is granted will run accordingly. The human being's will remains free .... even if his life proceeds according to destiny, even if the person is seemingly motivated or prevented during his course of life. Admittedly, a complete unbeliever will always assume that he shapes his life according to his will and only the believer will recognise **My** guidance and **My** will in everything, and yet he knows that he has to use his will as well in order to derive a benefit from every situation in life. For this reason you humans should not be dissatisfied with how your earthly life proceeds, for it will truly always be most appropriate for the benefit your soul. But you must also remember it and always try to make contact with Me by joining Me for better or for worse .... Then your life will have been successful, regardless of what it might have brought you, for the union with Me must be established by your will, which is and will remain free, because you are My living creations, thus of divine origin ....

Amen

# **Serious warning about God's intervention and consequences ....**

***B.D. 7052 from March 1st 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Only a short time separates you from the day when My voice will so forcefully resound that it cannot be ignored by anyone .... You will not live in normal circumstances for much longer. But then there will be chaos and you humans will be faced by the immense task of making yours and your fellow human beings' lives more tolerable, to gain control of the chaos by helping in extraordinary ways and create bearable conditions again with the minimum means at your disposal. For those of you who live in the regions which will be hit by a natural disaster of inconceivable proportions will lose everything. You humans will not and cannot believe this as yet because a natural event like this has never been experienced before .... But the subsequent end of this earth still requires such an intervention on My part because I want to address humanity just once more in order to bring it to its senses, in order to still save those who are of good

will. And nobody will be able to ignore this language, but whether they will open their hearts and ears will still be up to them. For even then most people will turn away from Me, they will remain in the isolation they had previously entered due to their unbelief, and they will look for and find all kinds of explanations for this event apart from the correct one being that I want to speak to them, that a God wants to reveal Himself and address them in order to bring them to their senses, in order to motivate them into contacting Him in greatest adversity and danger.

Countless people will lose their lives and the survivors will be faced by vast devastation, there will be such overwhelming adversity that only firm faith in Me and My help will be able to banish it which, however, only few people will possess. Earthly things which seem unattainable will nevertheless be possible with My help, and I will often work wonders where true believers trust in Me and My help. But the earth has to suffer an upheaval and human hearts, too, must be extraordinarily touched in order to help their neighbour in these hard times, and wherever this unselfish love, this will to help other people, expresses itself an obvious improvement of the situation will also take place. My forceful intervention only serves the purpose that people should put their 'ego' aside for a change and practise unselfish neighbourly love .... Then I will also be able to resolve their hardship, then I will be able to provide them with the bare essentials, and I will truly take care of those who

reveal this unselfishness. Never before have such harsh conditions been experienced but I have to speak as distinctly as that so that everyone can recognise Me in My might, and anyone who pays attention to the extraordinary help which could not humanly be expected will also be able to recognise My love. Anyone who merely establishes or strengthens a heartfelt bond with Me can always also be assured of My help, yet people without faith will be in serious trouble. They will try to help themselves and often at the expense of their fellow human beings .... but they will not derive any benefit from it, neither earthly nor spiritually ....

Not much time will pass until this disastrous event takes place but you humans are being made aware of it and that, in itself, is already an incredible grace, for then you will also know Whom you must contact, Who can help you in extreme adversity and danger .... This is why I announce this event time and again, and anyone who listens should appeal for a firm faith, for strength and vigour, in order to remain steadfast. In that case he will indeed take the path to Me, Who alone can help him in this adversity .... And he will not need to fear anything, for I will take care of My Own, no matter how .... And anyone belongs to My Own who believes in Me, who prays to Me, who thus unites with Me and therefore can always be assured of My protection and My help .... And they have the task of referring their fellow human beings to Me so that they, too, will take the path to Me when the hour comes which will decide the weal and woe of all people ....

Amen

# **Announcement of the approaching immense adversity ....**

***B.D. 7053 from March 2nd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You will all require much strength but it will always be at your disposal, for anyone who merely listens to My Word will receive it as soon as he ponders this Word in his heart and acts accordingly. Then you will be addressed by Me Myself and also be illuminated by My love, hence strength must flow to you because My love is also strength .... But anyone who lets My Words fall on deaf ears will not benefit from them, for I cannot enter into contact with him and thus My strength cannot flow through him either. During the forthcoming time of adversity you will all need strength from Me .... for you will be not be able to cope with your circumstances in an earthly way; only with My help will you succeed. I want you to recognise your own power and weakness. It is My will that you shall become aware of yourselves as weak beings so that you will take refuge in the Power Which you then must certainly recognise. Then people's

disposition will become obvious to you, their frightening lack of faith will come to light and the necessity to speak to people about Me and My kingdom, about My power and love for humanity, to proclaim the Gospel to them and to lead them to faith. Even during this time of adversity there will be vigorous disputes, the fighting will have to be done with the sword of the mouth because many of those of little faith will doubt a God and Father even more since it will seem incomprehensible to them that the disaster having befallen people should be the work of a loving God. For all people still value their earthly life as human beings too highly, and to explain to them the meaning and purpose of their life on earth and to talk about life after death is the essential task of those who want to work for Me and who will subsequently be faced with a large field of work. As yet people are still walking about in a complacent and indifferent state and don't consider their task on earth. Therefore they must be shaken up in their thinking, for even the countless accidents which claim many victims barely alarm them anymore, thus people can no longer be woken up by any other means than through an event on such a massive scale that it will affect everyone who survives it.

And if I constantly point this out to you then only so that you can prepare yourselves by practising love, by gathering strength, by uniting with Me and being able to receive My strength through the acceptance of My Word .... so that you will not approach this difficult time without being prepared, that you can support your fellow



human beings and also proclaim My Word to them. I will remember all those of you who remember Me. And I will not leave any of you without strength who appeal to Me for strength in advance, who appeal to Me for My protection and My help before the event. And the extent to which you, who walk with Me, will be able to endure this will become apparent, even though you will not feel unusually burdened. Time and again I admonish you humans to join Me through kind-hearted activity and heartfelt prayer, and I repeatedly assure you that you will then receive ample strength and need not fear anything, even if you lose everything of an earthly nature, for only I can give you what you need, and I will also always take care of My Own, of those who do not forget Me, who see their Father in Me and, like children, seek refuge in My arms in every adversity and danger .... You, who want to serve Me, will especially feel My presence, because you recognise the truth of My Word and therefore push yourselves ever closer to Me, Whom you now recognise in His power and might, but in Whose love you believe as well and therefore trustingly hand yourselves over to Him. And since I will then need you as fighters for Me and My name, since I will need you to work diligently in My vineyard, I will so obviously support you that you will indeed be able to accomplish your work successfully. Everything will happen as it is intended in My plan of Salvation, because only I know what benefits My living creations .... And so the end has also been irrevocably determined. But this very end will give rise to a final work of mercy prior to it, even though it will seem like an act

of cruelty to you. However, it will nevertheless still save some people; it will be used as a final means to show My living creations the path to Me and will not remain entirely unsuccessful. I consider the great spiritual hardship humanity is in and therefore still want to touch every individual soul in order to gain it for Myself, for this reason I must let an immense earthly adversity come upon earth but which can also be overcome with My help .... For My love and power will express itself wherever I Am called upon for help, and those who merely desire it will receive My strength ....

Amen

## **Spreading the Gospel throughout the whole world ....**

***B.D. 7055 from March 4th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

When your attention is repeatedly drawn to world events you should recognise therein the sequence of what had already been revealed to you a long time ago, you should recognise therein the signs of the approaching end .... And if your spirit is awakened you will know the time you are living in. And thus everything will come to pass as I

proclaimed to you through seers and prophets. There will be much grief amongst people, love will grow cold, it will be the way it was before the great flood: increased enjoyment of life, sinfulness and unbelief .... everything will occur in such a way that people will consider it normal, and they will not consider it unusual because all their thoughts and endeavours will merely be of a worldly nature. But I told you that by the signs you will know when the end is near .... And thus you should pay attention to the signs.

You humans may well raise the objection that the earth has seen many such times by now, that the mentioned proclamations could have been expected at any time as a matter of course .... You will also draw attention to the times of utmost unbelief and accursed human actions .... But you forget that I had indicated that My Gospel has to be spread throughout the whole world before the last appearance on this earth can take place .... and you don't know what the 'proclamation of the Gospel' actually entails .... You believe that this can only be done by people who take the information concerning the act of Salvation and the divine teaching of love to wherever it is not yet known .... The spreading of My Gospel in this way is indeed a part of it as well, but I Myself also make sure that said knowledge reaches people who have not yet been informed about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. But I impart this knowledge to them directly. I work through My spirit wherever people endeavour to live a life of love of their own accord .... And this 'direct

action' takes place on a massive scale and often leads to greater success than with people who have already known of Jesus Christ for a long time and yet cannot be called 'Christians'.

First the Gospel has to be spread .... and it will indeed be spread. It will be taken everywhere by My messengers of light, who are exceptionally active especially in the last days, and who have embodied themselves all over the world for the purpose that they may now be useful vessels for Me into whom I can pour My spirit, who thus establish a link between Me and those to whom the Gospel shall be proclaimed. In fact, humanity would be badly off if it had to depend entirely on people as to if, when and how the proclamation of My Gospel takes place .... And yet their efforts would be in vain too if My spirit did not work there as well, so that spiritual awakenings happen first which would subsequently also permit a direct action on My part .... But I also think of those who will not be reached by the 'preachers of the Gospel' .... And everywhere I Myself descend to earth in the Word in order to help My living creations .... However, this direct influence has never before occurred to this extent. And neither has it ever been acknowledged when I Myself had filled a useful vessel for Me with My spirit .... Because My adversary constantly tried to extinguish the light, and people listened to him. But it was not yet the time of the end, when he will rage exceptionally, and therefore I will also work extraordinarily in order to save the people.

And thus love will be preached everywhere, spiritual awakenings will come about amongst all nations, but not through 'speakers' alone, but through My messengers of love and light, who especially care for those who have no knowledge at all of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. And those people will always have a teacher amongst them, who .... filled by My spirit .... will speak and give them the information they need for the salvation of their souls .... And the spirit of Christ, Who can now speak to them through the teacher, will reveal everything and remind them to live a life of love .... And then they, too, will become enlightened .... But even for this the time has yet to come, hence the hour of the end could not be expected sooner in spite of spiritual hardship and darkness. But you humans should observe what is taking place on earth and then you will easily identify the time you live in. Because one day the future will become the present-day, one day what I proclaimed to you a long time ago will come to pass, one day the harvest will ripen and will have to be taken into the barns .... And thus one day the cleaning process will have to happen, the old order will have to be restored again, the earth will have to be made suitable for its real purpose once more: to mature the souls of people ....

Amen

## **Jesus' battle against**

# temptations ....

***B.D. 7056 from March 5th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

My earthly life, too, was subjected to the same temptations and battles which you have to overcome .... I, too, had to struggle in order to bring all substances of the earthly body into the right order. I, too, knew and had to fight against cravings, for I was afflicted by the same weaknesses which cause you problems and only My inherent willpower mastered them. Hence I used force on My body, I did not allow it to gain control over My soul but prevailed over it and was able to do so by virtue of the love which flared up in Me as I lived among the enslaved human race .... I saw the adversity around Me which aggrieved people both in an earthly way as well as spiritually. And the burning desire to help them arose in Me .... For that reason I paid no attention to the body's desire in Me, I did not oblige it, for I knew, had I paid attention and satisfied My physical cravings, I would only have weakened in My willingness to help.

However, it was a difficult battle, for temptations besieged Me from all sides and the human nature in Me sought fulfilment .... But My soul turned to God, the stronger the temptations became the more it looked for the connection with the Father, and therefore it also received increasingly more strength, because this bond

never remained ineffective. My life on earth was truly not an easy one until the complete unification with the Father-Spirit had taken place .... For I was as human as you and first had to do that which is also **your** task: to develop love to utmost perfection in order to thereby be able to give access in Me to the fullness of God .... the Eternal Love .... thus to find the ultimate union with Him, which is your goal on earth too. And even though My soul had come from the kingdom of light, it was nevertheless exceedingly besieged by its body of flesh, whose matter was the same as your body and thus also consisted of spiritually-immature substances which were still under the adversary's control, which he constantly impelled into all kinds of cravings and passions. The fact that I did not succumb to them as a human being was only achieved by the love in Me which strengthened My will to resist. And staying in dark and sinful surroundings also gave the external evil spirits an opportunity to besiege the body and to entice it with make-belief images which were intended to confound the senses and weaken My resistance. But I was not allowed to push these evil spirits aside .... I had to try to pacify them, I also had to let love come to the fore because I realised that they, too, were pitiful beings under the adversary's control which should also be released from him one day. And therefore I did not use force against these evil spirits but had to exercise patience and gentleness, I had to resist them and calm them down through My willingness to love until they let go of Me by themselves ....

I was a human being and had to fight and suffer like a human, because all this was part of the act of Salvation I wanted to accomplish for My fallen brothers .... For at the same time I also wanted to show people how they can master their weaknesses and cravings, I wanted to exemplify to them the life which should help them gain freedom and achieve unification with the eternal Father .... I wanted to prove to them that it is possible to resist all temptation with the strength of love, that love is the first and last condition in order to live earthly life successfully, to become perfect and to unite with God .... The love in Me made Me, as a human being, realise the cause of the wretched state, just as you humans can only gain the right understanding through love. And the love in Me also gave me the strong will to carry out the act of Salvation on account of which My soul had embodied itself on earth .... As a human being I knew that I would only be able to accomplish this act with the strength of God's love, and therefore I called for 'Love', I beseeched It to give Itself to Me, and thus also shaped Myself appropriately to receive God's strength of love in Me .... I tried to resist all cravings, I denied entry to all impure thoughts the adversary wanted to awaken in Me, time and again I confronted him with My love from which he had to flee, and thus soon only love filled My heart. I formed an increasingly more heartfelt bond with the Eternal Love Which gave Itself to Me and thus also made Me become increasingly stronger, so that I approached the final goal of My earthly existence with a firm will. Yet the adversary did not stop besieging My body time and again with ever



fiercer temptations as My intention became more evident to him .... And I had to fight him until My end .... time and again My human nature emerged in Me so that, in My weakness, I prayed to the Father 'If Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me ....' But the bond with the Father was stronger and I utterly succumbed to His will .... I foresaw humanity's boundless misery and the love which constantly grew more powerful was ready for humanity's rescue mission .... A human being suffered and died the death on the cross, yet this human being was merely a shell for Me Myself, I was able to take abode in Him, and it was **Love** which accomplished the act of Salvation, it was **Love** which redeemed humanity's guilt of sin and this Love was I Myself ....

Amen

**'I bestow My grace upon the humble ....'**

***B.D. 7057 from March 6th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

My strength is made perfect in weakness .... But that does not mean that a person's faith may be weak, instead, it entirely concerns the humility of heart, so that a person recognises himself as weak and unworthy and

acknowledges it before Me and that he appeals to Me for grace, which then will also flow to him in abundance. My spirit can only work in a genuinely humble person, for he will entirely hand himself over to Me, he does not request anything for himself but leaves it to Me to decide what I will give to him. And a truly humble person will indeed receive an abundance of blessings. He will make use of them and also be lovingly active of his own accord, because the side-effect of true humility is that it kindles heartfelt love for Me and his neighbour. A humble person has already released himself from My adversary's dominion whose fundamental characteristic is arrogance. Hence he will solely regard coming closer to **Me** as worth striving for and such desire will be supported on My part .... in other Words: the spiritual spark in the human being strives to unite with its eternal Father-Spirit, thus I can also pour out My spirit upon it. However, My spirit can never work where My adversary's characteristic of pride can still be found. For this would simultaneously mean My co-operation with him .... A person must have entered into humility before I can become effective in him .... But what is to be understood by true humility? ....

True humility need not be visible to any person through external conduct, through facial expressions or outward behaviour towards his fellow human beings, I solely look upon the humility of heart, the inner admission of weakness and sinfulness, the inner acknowledgment of the being's unworthiness towards his God and Creator and thus also the admission of his guilt as a result of the past

sin of apostasy. All beings had certainly once been in My image and, as their Creator, their radiant beauty gladdened Me .... But they did not remain as they had been .... their whole nature changed into the opposite and in this state they were no longer able to exist before My eyes. But in their delusion they even rebelled against Me, because they had adopted My adversary's nature, who was exceedingly proud. The return to Me is therefore not possible until the being has discarded its arrogance, until it has changed it into deepest humility, until it recognises its immense depravity and the vast distance from Me and subsequently stretches its hands longingly out to Me for mercy. Then I will truly not hesitate for long, I will take hold of its hands and draw the being close to Me, for in its humility it becomes My child, which the Father lovingly draws to His heart and then showers it with evidence of His love, with an abundance of blessings .... which He can also illuminate again with His spirit. Then the strength of the spirit will be able to manifest itself clearly, the person will demonstrate gifts which are seemingly supernatural but which are, in fact, only the being's original characteristics without which a perfect being is unthinkable: The person will be full of light and strength, that is, he will dispose of extraordinary knowledge as well as of abilities which a person otherwise does not possess. However, despite his obvious bond with God he will nevertheless remain profoundly humble, for humility is a divine characteristic which merely changed into the opposite as a result of the fall. And so you humans will also always have to strive for true humility if you want My

spirit to become effective in you as well, for anyone who still harbours a spark of arrogance in him has not yet released himself from My adversary, and the latter will make a constant effort to keep him enchained. And the world offers him many opportunities for this, so that a person will seek increasingly more fame and honour and look down on everything that is small and lowly. But this is also definite proof of his adherence to the adversary, whom you humans should not ignore and beware of such inner attitudes, which are truly still far removed from true humility. Nevertheless, if you want Me Myself to be powerful in you, you must also become conscious of your weakness, for I only bestow My grace upon the humble ....

Amen

## **Announcing the forerunner of Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7062 from March 10th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

None of you humans would know the truth anymore if this were not proclaimed to you through My spirit time and time again .... The pure truth preached to people during My life on earth did not remain pure, for as soon as human consideration began to use My teaching for the

purposes of whole nations, everything was intermingled with human supplements, for My pure doctrine did not sufficiently correspond to people's selfishness, and so the individual communities sought to shape this doctrine more or less expediently. And thus the church which I once founded Myself, the so-called early church, soon became a mere distortion of what it originally had been. And My pure teaching had to undergo countless changes. And what still exists today can no longer claim to be pure truth. In order to keep the truth pure, clean vessels are needed into which My spirit can constantly pour. The divine spirit must forever be able to flow, and so the teaching I gave to people must equally be proclaimed by those who are permeated by the spirit or the words will already be subject to a change in the mouth of the proclaimer and take on a different meaning ....

It must always be taken into account that something pure and divine will lose its purity in ungodly surroundings because I do not compel the will of a human being. What the individual person makes of the truth conveyed to him is up to him, and My holy Word was already being distorted even during My life on earth where it suited people's own ends. I can certainly keep transmitting My pure Word to earth through My spirit, but I will not deprive people of their freedom by forcing the truth upon them. Yet as long as people voluntarily place themselves at My disposal, who prepare themselves as vessels for My spirit, it is always possible to correct all existing errors, to answer any question that needs

clarification and to give people pure light which comes forth from Me, the eternal Essence of light. But people, in turn, hold on with tenacity to the distorted doctrines, at the bottom of which is My adversary who will always fight against the light of truth. And thus an almost impenetrable night has spread across the human race, since error and falsehood are identical to darkness. And it is made extremely difficult for My bearers of light to penetrate this darkness, because people are already so deluded that they can no longer recognise a true light ....

And thus an almighty light will begin to shine, and this light will testify to Me and My return in the clouds .... It will bear witness to the Judgment and the rapture of My Own on the day of Judgment .... A radiantly bright light will arise and once again proclaim My pure Word, a voice in the spiritual wilderness will appear and try to awaken people from their sleep of death .... He will come to the aid of those who testify to Me and My working in them, He will confirm the truth of what was imparted to humanity through the working of My spirit .... He will make mighty speeches and spare no-one taking dark ways .... nor will he fear those in power but tear the mask off their face, expose them and reveal their true intentions .... He will fight with the sword of the tongue, for the high and the low will bear him ill will, because no-one wants to hear the pure truth which, however, does not deviate from the doctrine I once preached on earth. Thus he will be My messenger through whose mouth I Myself will speak and who will merely fulfil his last

mission on this earth: to announce Me and My coming once more, as it is written. However, once this light begins to shine then you will know that My coming is near and so is the Judgment ....

And then extraordinary things will happen through him as well, but it will no longer harm people's freedom of will, for he will find little belief and only the awakened will recognise him and his mission .... Yet he will extraordinarily fortify those who are weak, for his Words are full of strength .... But then the last phase of this earth will have come, for at the same time this proclaimer will be the most fervent opponent to the one whom people will choose as their worldly ruler and in whom My adversary will incarnate himself in order to perform this last infamous act against Me .... For then the battle of faith will erupt and My Own will find great support in the light which I Myself send to earth, they will receive much strength in order to stand firm in the time of greatest distress, which precedes My coming to earth. For I will not leave you, My faithful Own, without help, and in order that you will remain strong I announce this light, this voice, in advance, and then you will know that I will soon arrive in order to fetch you, in order to put an end to My adversary's activity, in order to help truth achieve its final victory ....

Amen

# Redeeming strength of Jesus' name ....

***B.D. 7066 from March 14th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

You humans should seek salvation in My name .... you should know that you cannot find salvation anywhere else but with Me, that you definitely have to acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ, that you thus have to believe in the divine Saviour and His act of mercy. I came to earth Myself in Jesus, the human being, through His mouth I Myself instructed the people, My strength manifested itself within Him, through Him I performed miracles, I raised the dead to life, I healed the sick and helped people in times of earthly hardship .... in Him I Myself died on the cross, because Jesus the human being Jesus had received Me within Himself in all fullness, because He had shaped Himself into love and thus became a suitable vessel for Me in which I could achieve the act of Salvation in order to make

Amends for the whole of humanity's guilt of sin. Hence the name of Jesus is the name of your God and eternal Father, hence you have to gather in My name and let Me Myself dwell amongst you if you want to achieve bliss, which once had made you unspeakably happy .... but which you still lack as long as you live on earth. It is



therefore not enough just to believe in 'God', because such faith is indeed the acknowledgment of a Creator Who brought everything into existence, including yourselves; however, this faith does not lead you back to Him, but you now have to acknowledge the Saviour too, Who first had made it possible for you to walk the path to your God and Father. And only in this way can you come to your Father.

Thus you have to believe in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, only then will you have the right faith, and only then will your faith lead you to Salvation, i.e. your soul can only then be returned to its former state, because it needs the help of Jesus Christ for this and without help it cannot ever reach the goal .... Consequently you have to look for salvation in My name .... And then you will also understand why it is necessary to tell people about Jesus Christ, that it is not enough to want to explore or prove the existence of God, because this belief can be gained by every human being looking around himself with open eyes and contemplating creation and its origin .... But the main fact is the redeeming strength of Jesus' name .... You humans first have to know the significance of the act of Salvation so that you then can step under the cross of Jesus and call upon the name of Jesus as the name of your God and Father for the salvation of your souls.

Because Jesus' arrival was the dawn of a new era, the time had come when, due to His crucifixion, the gate to the kingdom of light was opened and the first fully redeemed souls could return to the Father .... Because

many souls stood before the gate to bliss who first had to be freed from their guilt of the original sin in order to dwell once again as blessed spiritual beings where they had originated from. And this final return into the Father's house was made possibly by the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, Who therefore also has to be acknowledged by every human being who wants to regain his original state. Jesus Christ Himself is the gate into the kingdom of heaven .... and His name is declared throughout the spheres of light, for I Myself Am within Him, He and I are one .... And anyone who utters the name of Jesus with profound devotion speaks to Me directly, and I shall truly bring salvation to him .... And therefore you will not make a wrong request when you say the name of Jesus with complete faith and thus submit your request to Me Myself .... Because when you believe in Him and His act of Salvation you will also have become redeemed from your encumbering original sin, and then My love will prove itself to you again, and your childlike call upon My name will also ensure that I will hear you and grant your request.

I Am always and forever your God and Creator .... but I could only become your Father through the act of Salvation, because only then could you receive the strength to change of your own free will into perfect beings, only then could you turn from 'living creations' into My 'children', if you use free will to return to Me .... and only with My death on the cross could this free will be strengthened. Therefore your salvation rests solely in

My name .... Therefore you will only then be on the path of return to Me when you have taken the path to Jesus Christ, because only this path leads to Me, back into the Father's house ....

Amen

## **Act of creating the spiritual beings ....**

***B.D. 7067 from March 17th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

It is My will that you shall be enlightened where darkness prevails. People who don't question cannot receive answers, but those who want to know and turn to Me Myself will receive My reply so that they will learn to recognise Me in My love and wisdom and grant their love to Me .... The act of creating the spiritual beings was a spiritual process which will only be understandable to you humans when you enter the kingdom of light. As long as you live on earth it can only be roughly outlined to you according to your level of understanding. Nevertheless, it will not divert from the truth, but it will lack both the deeper reasons as well as the infinitely many intermediate processes which, however, would not contribute towards your enlightenment either. However,

you can rest assured that I will not let your thinking become confused, since you only wish to be instructed in the truth. When I created the first being I was only motivated by the thought of creating a vessel for Myself which was intended to assimilate My ceaselessly outpouring strength of love .... because My infinite love wanted to give itself and only ever provide happiness .... My strength of love constantly brought forth all kinds of spiritual creations. Therefore I also wanted to create something that corresponded to Me Myself, thus an image of Me. And My will came to pass .... a being of supreme perfection arose beside Me which was pleasing to Me, which was indescribably beautiful, it was an image of Myself which from then on was so permeated by My strength of love that it was equally able to be creatively active without limitation. And just as the source of My strength of love had motivated Me into shaping a receiving vessel into which it could flow, the same will and desire also arose in this being to make use of the constant influx of My love's strength and, likewise, to let beings arise from within itself. Thus the same process repeated itself, because I wanted to let this first-created being participate in the incredible bliss of giving life to like-natured beings, for as an 'image' of Myself it was imbued with the same feelings, it was overflowing with love, and the strength it constantly received from Me did not keep the being inactive either .... which resulted in this very process of creating countless beings .... Hence these created beings could **not be different** from My first-created being .... they were supremely perfect,

brightly radiant and overwhelmingly powerful spirits which all corresponded to the image I had externalised. Through My influx of strength, which made the act of creating these beings possible in the first place, I was therefore also their 'Creator', although the will of the first-created being had to avail itself first of this strength of Mine. Hence **all** beings emerged from Me and My first image .... and all beings possessed the same creative power. But **My will** was also active in all originally created beings, the host of originally created spirits were inflamed with burning **love** for Me, because My fire of love was their fundamental element, they had been the products of purest love and therefore all created beings were also positively inclined towards Me ....

Endless times passed by in most blissful harmony and a constant exchange of love .... and this state need never have changed. But then the process of creating took on a different form .... which should only be understood in a spiritual sense. This was triggered by the desire of My first-created being, the bearer of light, to see Me. The being's love for Me was still unchanged and therefore it desired to behold Me even though it knew that I, as the 'centre of strength and light' could not be visible to My created beings, which would have ceased to exist in view of My abundance of light .... it would have consumed the created beings .... which were sparks of My light .... and thus a beholding of Me was not **possible**. And because it was unable to behold Me the thought flashed up in it to become independent from Me and more or less present

itself to the host of originally created being as 'Creator itself' .... a thought which arose as a consequence of the desire to see Me **despite better knowledge**. As an attribute of perfection all beings also possessed free will which, however, always corresponded to My will. And this free will allowed for the said mental confusion .... Thus the bearer of light, Lucifer, was not prevented by Me from aiming his will in the wrong direction. Even so, the process of creation started to falter, that is, as long as his will no longer harmonised with Mine he more or less closed himself off to the flow of My love, yet always just temporarily, for at first his resistance was so small that love nevertheless came through again and he utterly devoted himself to Me once more, which then also resulted in an unabated flow of My strength of love and thus continued creative activity. But time and again the wrong thoughts kept emerging in him because he did not confide them in Me Myself so that I could have refuted them .... For he temporarily excluded Me without realising that he thereby lessened his strength .... As soon as he loosened the bond with Me through wrongly inclined thoughts the inflow of strength of love also lessened; however, he did not realise this in view of the countless multitude of spirits he had already called into existence through his will and the use of My strength .... Time and again it must be emphasised that My strength enabled him to create the beings in the first place and that only his love for Me gave him the strength .... so it is understandable, that a **reduction** of his love also reduced the influx of strength. And at the same time, every

created being was also the **proof** of Lucifer's connection with Me .... thus no other being could arise after Lucifer consciously separated from Me, on account of which all created beings belong to Me as well, for they are 'My emanated strength of love'. And yet a large proportion of all created beings had fallen away from Me .... And that justifies the question as to whether the beings differed in their fundamental substance ....

I only externalised **one** being as an independent entity .... And this being was created in My image. Consequently, all spiritual beings which were brought into existence by this being had to entirely correspond to Me and My image again .... They were the same perfect, most radiantly shining living creations, for only something supremely perfect was able to emerge from our mutual love and will, which both corresponded to each other .... beings, which were by no means inferior to the first-created bearer of light .... Hence they were equally extremely powerful and ablaze with burning love for Me, even though they were unable to behold Me. Nevertheless, they recognised Me, for I also revealed Myself to them through the Word. It was an infinitely large number of spirits which glorified Me and sang My praises, which, in reverence, were willing to serve Me and which were only ever active according to **My** will, thus they were images of Me Myself. And this indescribably happy multitude of spirits should have increased the light bearer's love for Me ever more .... Yet various feelings in him began to oppose each other: He saw the gloriously radiating beings

and desired to behold Me as well .... Since he was visible to the beings he deemed himself superior to Me and no longer wanted to acknowledge Me as the One from Whom everything had emerged, despite the fact that he **knew** that he, too, had originated from Me. Conscious of the strength permeating him, he began to separate himself from the source of strength .... a process which lasted for an infinitely long time because the desire for happiness repeatedly pushed him back to Me and therefore he repeatedly received strength again for the creation of new beings. And so these beings, too, consisted of the same fundamental substance, namely of My emanated strength of love; however the sporadic separation from Me also influenced the process of creation to a certain extent, insofar as those beings' will and love was more inclined towards their maker than Me .... but I neither tried to influence these beings nor the bearer of light. Yet they were equally enlightened, they recognised Me as their Creator and were therefore also able to make the **right** decision in free will when this important decision was demanded of them.

My first-created being was connected with **all** beings produced by him, just as I was inseparably linked with all beings because My strength of love had to permeate them were they to continue to exist. My adversary tried to maintain the connection with his created beings even after his will was already opposing Mine .... that is, he also inspired the **first** spirits into turning away from Me and a number of of them succumbed to his temptation, Lucifer



also pulled them into the abyss and their realisation should have truly made them abhor his disgraceful plan. And their sin was far greater still, therefore, their path of return will also be considerably more difficult .... whereas the majority of the first-created beings remained with Me when the followers of My present adversary detached themselves from Me. The hidden resistance with which Lucifer started to oppose Me resulted in the fact that an infinitely large host of created spirits decided partly for and partly against Me when the test of will was expected of them. For the resistance disturbed the hitherto integrated whole .... My former image was no longer governed by the **same** will, the **same** love, it had caused a rift and this division was also felt by the beings which had emerged from our love, which were now like their maker, even though My strength was involved in their creation. But since this resistance had not been present in the first-created spiritual being, since the light bearer's love and will were completely merged with Mine, it was only possible for such beings to emerge from our love which utterly corresponded to us, whose brilliant abundance of light and unlimited strength were true images of Me Myself as well as of the being which I had externalised from Me in My love .... and which also, with a few exceptions, remained with Me. And the same process occurred in the latter as happened in Lucifer: free will aimed in the wrong direction .... they desired to see their God and Creator and drew the wrong conclusions from My necessary invisibility by acknowledging that which was 'visible' to them as their 'God', who then exalted himself

and drew countless beings to himself, which all detached themselves volitionally from Me and thereby plunged into the abyss ....

Once all created beings glowed with light and strength, because nothing could have arisen without the flow of My love's strength. The reduced emanation of light only began with Lucifer's reduced love for Me, but this did not mean that these beings were lacking the light of realisation, for at the moment of creating the beings My strength of love also permeated the maker of all the beings again; but these moments became increasingly less frequent until he voluntarily rebelled against Me and was no longer able to receive any influx of strength because he rejected it by believing himself to be just as powerful as Me .... And then his state of mind became dark as well .... He .... who once had been in My image .... became My direct opposite, his nature reversed completely, he had sunk into the deepest abyss and his followers with him, whom he regarded as his supposed power and strength. The highest being, having emerged from My love, had sunk the lowest, because it misused its free will, the characteristic of divine origin .... And it was left up to every being to aim this will in My or his direction, every being was **able** to pass the test of will because every being possessed the light of realisation and also had the strength at its disposal to resist the urging for its maker .... But neither will every fallen being ever lose My love, for My love let it arise and My love will never ever let it perish again, but until it surrenders its

resistance it will not be able to feel My love and thus remain wretched. However, one day its resistance will diminish and the being will look for My love again and consciously take the path of return to Me .... Then it will recognise My inconceivable love, it will recognise its God and Creator in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself became for all beings the visible God, Whom they desired to see and Who prepared for them the path of return into the Father's house ....

Amen

## **The last disciples' ordeal at the time of the Antichrist ....**

***B.D. 7068 from March 19th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

And once again, like in the past, My Own will be persecuted for the sake of My name. As yet you are still at liberty to proclaim the Gospel, as yet you can still stand up for Me and My name without being restricted .... as yet you are not opposed by any authority prohibiting your speeches and activities. But the time will come when you will no longer be able to work in freedom, instead you will only be able to work secretly for Me and My kingdom.

Hence you should use the time well and thus work and be active as long as it is still day .... You don't know what it means for you to be able to speak with complete freedom and not have to fear that your work for Me will be impeded. And therefore you should fight with the sword of your tongue, you should seize every opportunity to bring My Word and thus the eternal truth close to people, and you should also work through the strength of My name. You should mention Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and proclaim Him everywhere, for wherever people exist without faith in the divine Redeemer there is barren land .... And you shall bring them life, you shall eagerly proclaim My Word, because you will not have much time left to work so freely amongst your fellow human beings. Once the Antichrist appears you, too, My servants, will be deprived of this freedom, although your activity should not end you should nevertheless carry out your vineyard work with greatest caution and wisdom, which you certainly will be able to do with My strength. That which seems questionable to you today will become reality at the time when he comes to power .... Yet even then I will need courageous confessors of My name who will not fear the world and its rulers and openly take responsibility for their actions when they are being held to account. What once happened to My disciples will also happen to you, whom I have chosen as My last disciples in order to spread My Gospel, but I also assure you of My protection and again I say to you 'take no thought beforehand what you shall speak, for I shall put the words into your mouth.' And so you need not fear the earthly

authority as long as you call Me Myself to your side, for then I Myself will answer them and they will not find any reason to take action against you ... until your mission is fulfilled, which is entirely decided by Me alone and not by those ruling powers who are also subject to Me and My will.

Consequently, you will also understand that the work that has been carried out for Me in advance will contribute towards strengthening the faith of people who are still weak and that therefore not enough groundwork can be done by you, so that people will then stand up to the pressures of the Antichrist, who indeed wants to prevent them from their spiritual striving but will never achieve it with those who have already found living faith in Me. For they will form a wall against which he will fight in vain, which he will be unable to sway. But he will have an easy game with those who merely possess conventional faith, which they will renounce without a fight in view of My adversary's brutal measures. For these people are weak and also without light .... They don't know about the strength of My name, about the strength of a living faith and about the strength and might of a God Who is Lord over life and death .... However, as long as you have the opportunity of free speech and free activity you should proclaim Me and My love and might to fellow human beings, you should preach My teaching of love to them and inform them of the forthcoming time during which they can only survive in profound faith in Me in Jesus Christ; which will result in victory for all those who loyally

stand by Me and also openly profess Me and My name before the world when this avowal is demanded of them. But you should also warn them of the near end so that they will know how worthless it is to yield to the enemy's pressure, to the adversary's demands, for the sake of material possessions .... For no-one may take pleasure in his supposed possessions for long because the Antichrist's time will be limited and therefore also that of his followers, since for the sake of My chosen few I will shorten the days and bring his activity to an end .... And therefore you, who eagerly serve Me in these last days , can no longer lose anything but only gain indescribably much, for if you are persecuted for the sake of My name you, as My true disciples, will nevertheless still save souls which take refuge in your camp, and the fate of you all will truly be a far more glorious one than you can ever be offered in an earthly way by those who try to force you into betraying Me .... For I Myself Am with everyone who fights for Me, and I will truly lead you to victory ....

Amen

## **A child's prayer to the Father ....**

***B.D. 7071 from March 22nd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Express your wishes to Me in all simplicity and you will find a listening ear. Humility of heart will always enable you to find the right thoughts and words, and thus your prayer will be that of a child to its Father which is certain to reach His ear. And I will truly help you .... but you must leave it up to Me how I do this, for My love for you is so great that I only ever have the best in mind for you, that I always want to give you, My children, more than you ask for. And since I, in My wisdom, recognise how I can best make you happy, I also act in accordance with My wisdom. So you should indeed pray to Me, because I can only take effect within you when you have united yourselves with Me .... But after such heartfelt prayer in spirit and in truth you should leave everything else to Me, and everything will happen as is good for you. No prayer to Me will be in vain, even if it is not immediately fulfilled. And time and again you should seek to unite with Me in prayer .... And truly, you will derive great blessings from it, for every contact with Me also assures that My flow of strength will pour into you and comfort your soul even if your body cannot feel it. But it will also affect the latter for it strengthens its spiritual substances and enables them to resist .... you will, so to speak, also physically be conquerors, you will be protected from My adversary's intrusions, which was purely achieved by your prayer to Me.

Don't think that I keep My ears closed if a prayer isn't immediately granted .... I hear My child's call and Am always willing to help .... yet I also know what is the most

effective help, and this is what it will receive. For I always know its state of maturity, I know what it still needs to become perfect, and I will only ever do what draws this child closer to Me for sure. And once it grows in realisation as a result of its life of love it will also know itself what it needs and thus leave everything to Me alone, it will certainly pray to Me but then also patiently wait until I grant its prayer. Yet you should not stop praying either .... for you come so close to Me in prayer that the spiritual bond is tied again, as it was in the beginning .... And especially this bond proves your change of will, and the return to Me has actually already been accomplished, you just have to let yourselves be nourished by My strength time and again so as to enable your nature to change too, so that it becomes again as it was in the beginning. Kind-hearted deeds and heartfelt prayer accomplish this retransformation, and you cannot be asked to do so often enough .... And then you will also understand that you will have to keep getting into difficulties, be they of a physical or psychological nature, so as not to let up in prayer .... in order to look for the bond with Me which will provide you with the strength to achieve this change.

And if I ask you 'to pray continually ....' it was certainly not meant that you should carry out lip-prayers for hours on end .... but that you should always be mentally in contact with Me, you should turn to Me in all affairs of your daily life, which merely requires a heartfelt thought .... and you should always be lovingly active .... This is what I consider



true prayer, whereby you demonstrate your will to Me and also establish the unification with Me, which is the purpose and goal of your earthly life. And you can certainly come to Me with the smallest request, for the more intimately you associate with Me the more I can repay your trust .... you just ought to leave it up to Me how I grant your prayer; but you can rest assured that your prayer will be fulfilled .... No prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth will fade away unheard by Me. And as soon as the prayer is a spiritual request you can also expect its fulfilment with certainty, for if you pray for maturity of soul, for help in spiritual hardship, your bond with Me will also be established again and you can be touched by My ray of love, which always signifies that your appeals have been granted. No human being, whose soul's salvation is so important to him that he wants to achieve it, will remain weak .... and since I Myself yearn for My child I will also always help it in its ascent to Me .... I will do whatever is of greatest benefit for My child and its soul ....

Amen

**The true church ... Sects ...  
Working of the spirit ...**

***B.D. 7072 from March 24th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

The fact that so many schools of thought or faith exist and that people are usually admitted into them without their own will should make you humans think. The child's will does not determine the faith it is 'born into', and therefore it is similarly not a person's own merit or own fault to be educated in a particular school of faith .... And if now either one church or the other would be the 'only beatifying ....', if only one or the other would be right before God or pleasing to Him, then people who were born into other schools of thought could rightfully feel disadvantaged by God that the 'true church' was withheld from them due to their birth. But it is by no means the case that a human being can come to the truth without their own effort, and again it is completely unimportant into which school of thought he was born into .... Because every human being has to struggle for the light of truth himself. And it is equally certain that truth cannot be implanted through education unless the person has gathered the right foundation within himself on which the truth can take root in order to now become and to remain his possession. But this aforementioned fact should also make those people think who maintain their affiliation to a particular school of thought and deem themselves to be 'living in truth' ....

It is a presumptuous idea to believe to possess the privilege for the kingdom of heaven .... But many people have this presumptuous idea because all members of sects are utterly convinced to possess the exclusive truth .... And yet they have mostly taken on board what

they in turn were taught by those who equally fanatically deemed themselves infallible. And none of them have spent any thought on how God Himself regards those who do not belong to their school of thought ....

As long as a school of thought is only based on love for God and other people and Jesus Christ's act of Salvation it can also produce true Christians to whom the light of truth will soon shine as well .... For if God's commandments of love are fulfilled while believing in Jesus Christ the divine Redeemer, the human being is becoming active himself, and then he has voluntarily joined the 'community of believers', the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded on earth ....

And every human being has to make this personal decision for himself, or: the fundamental religion is the fulfilment of the commandments of love and as long as this is ignored the person stands outside the church of Christ, outside of the truth, in spite of belonging to a school of faith which pretends to be the 'only true' and 'beatifying' one.

No human being can acquire beatitude merely by belonging to a particular school of thought or through actions demanded by it .... Only truly unselfish love for other people and thereby also demonstrated love for God leads to beatitude, and this can be practised in every school of thought, which will then also lead to the knowledge of pure truth. However, as long as there are separate communities, as long as each one tries to win

members for itself who have to prove their membership by accepting what they teach themselves .... as long as these members' freedom of thought is restricted they are mere supporters but not living (24.03.1958) Christians who can consider themselves to belong to the church of Christ ....

But as soon as a person becomes 'alive', which thus only requires the condition of a life of love, he also realises the extent of truth a school of thought can claim for itself. Then he will certainly be able to instruct his fellow human beings better than the leaders of the schools of thought but he will not be able to transfer his insight to his fellow human being either, instead his fellow human being has to fulfil the same conditions which will lead to the realisation of the pure truth: He first has to become a 'living' Christian through a life of love because this results in a strong faith, and then he also belongs to the church of Christ, which He Himself has built on the rock of faith.

It should make sense to every thinking human being that God will never depend a person's beatitude on the school or community of faith he belongs to, since the simple fact that people are born into and attached to such communities without volition should make them think .... provided they still have enough faith to acknowledge a God and a purpose for the human being. For atheists such thoughts are not worth discussing anyway because they dismiss every school of faith. But to those who all too eagerly support their opinion and repeatedly try to prove

their truth by quoting words from the scriptures which, however, they only interpret rationally, apply the words that only love alone activates the spirit within the human being. In that case, however, the spirit will also instruct them in accordance with the truth, and therefore misguided teachings will also be highlighted from which the person has to liberate himself if he wants to be a living Christian, a follower of the true 'church of Christ', which does not exhibit any other outward characteristics than just the working of the divine spirit ....

Amen

## **Unbelief before the end ... Satan's activity ...**

***B.D. 7074 from March 27th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Humanity will perish in its ungodliness, although it is visibly supported by My adversary, hence gaining earthly power and wealth, knowledge and fame. For it is and will remain worldly profit which is not permanent, which keeps the souls in utter poverty and destitution and returns them to the same painful state of fate again that they had to suffer for an infinitely long time. People want to deny a God and Creator, convinced of their own

strength and intelligence they attribute every earthly success to their own intellect and work and yet are merely controlled by the one who wants to displace Me from people's hearts and mind. They don't believe in a God nor do they believe in Satan's existence, nevertheless, they are in his power. And when the time comes when all faith will dwindle because people are only influenced in this godless direction, the moment will also have come when the adversary's activity will be stopped .... Everything points to the fact that My adversary rules the world, that he impels people to use their energy purely for earthly goals, that he pushes everything of a divinely-spiritual nature so far away that people won't make an effort to reach it .... He works on them directly or indirectly, he either openly fights against the faith or he showers people so abundantly with earthly possessions that they detach themselves from Me of their own accord so as not to be deprived of their earthly pleasures, instinctively realising that both together cannot be granted to them. They abandon Me without a second thought, for the world is too enticing and alluring that they cannot resist the temptation. It will also remain a futile undertaking trying to teach people otherwise, since such admonishing voices will be drowned out by the opposing side, because they will be silenced .... if not in another way then by force .... The poisonous seed is already being scattered on the still empty ground, that is, the children are already being given a completely wrong idea about the purpose of their existence, and each tender little plant which turns to the light anyway will be

stifled .... the poisonous seed will render it incapable of living. The human being is already guided into wrong thinking as a child and, with the use of clever words, My adversary understands how to gain credibility. And where his cunning is not enough he will use force, for he is in charge of the ruling powers which assert themselves where no firm foundation of faith was built, which will subsequently also stand up to all onslaughts.

However, I also speak a language which is loud enough that it cannot be ignored .... at first in the form of all kinds of tragic events which should show every person the transience of earthly happiness and worldly possessions. And I will speak more distinctly still but will only be successful with those who have not fallen prey to My adversary as yet. Untold people will end their life on earth in this godless state, engulfed by impenetrable darkness which is inconceivable for you humans. But it was created by themselves, it is the inevitable result of their unbelief in a God and Creator; it is the fate awaiting the souls of all people who submit to My adversary and don't try to remove their separation from Me. It is their own fault, for every person with a serious will for truth is capable of deliberating .... no-one is forced to adopt his fellow human being's or the ruling powers' opinion, because every person's thoughts are free and he can also use his intelligence. If he does so with the desire for truth and justice, he will also be granted correct thinking by Me and he will find the truth within himself. Therefore I will always influence people's thinking through

unexpected strokes of fate which no-one will be able to defend himself against, for I will not yet give up the fight for each individual soul. As long as a person lives on earth I will also create opportunities for him to attain the right realisation but I will not use force .... just as My adversary cannot forcibly achieve a turning away from Me, even if the earthly authorities take coercive measures .... For I only pay attention to the human being's will, his inner attitude towards Me. And every thought inclined towards Me will receive strength and help the soul to detach itself from My adversary. Yet success will not be great in terms of numbers, but every single soul which does not descend into the deepest abyss again is a gain for Me .... And therefore My love will do whatever it takes in order to still save those before the end which are not yet entirely in My adversary's hands, in order to restore their faith in a God and Creator of eternity Who wants to give His living creations a life in freedom, strength and light again which they possessed in the beginning ....

Amen

**'Where two or three are gathered ....'**

***B.D. 7075 from March 28th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***



Wherever two or three are gathered in My name, there Am I in the midst of them., for every heartfelt thought of Me draws Me near to you, and therefore you can always be certain of My presence if you make Me Myself the subject of your conversations and thoughts. But as soon as I Am present you will also be spiritually illuminated by Me, thus you must also always derive a blessing from it which will be beneficially felt by your soul. And thus you should often gather in My name in order to partake of this blessing, for you constantly need My gift of strength which shall help your soul to progress. Admittedly, every individual person can also seek heartfelt union with Me by handing himself over to Me in thought and thus likewise receive strength in abundance, yet every spiritual conversation is blessed since many souls in the beyond can participate as well and, in turn, spiritually advance themselves. Besides, it also enables Me to intervene in such conversations by steering your thoughts toward questions which occupy the mind of people and the souls in the beyond, which shall be answered to them. You should gather in My name, for by doing so you also prove your love for Me, because every person tries to associate with the object of his love .... People only rarely have the need to exchange their views in spiritual debates; on the contrary, they anxiously avoid displaying their inner attitude .... Spiritual conversations rarely take place, and even less often will people meet for this purpose. And thus they also deny themselves the blessing which they could gain from such meetings. Yet on the other hand they believe that they comply with their

spiritual duty in public meetings .... They fail to consider My Words 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them ....' For these Words should make all those people reconsider in cases where they believe themselves to have sufficiently addressed their spiritual task by taking part in a 'church service' where a person can also easily ponder other more worldly thoughts and where a dedication to Me or a heartfelt bond with Me cannot be spoken of. Time and again I must point out to people that I only value a living faith, that I Am not satisfied with Pseudo-Christendom .... Time and again I must emphasise that I desire to be in contact with every individual person, but that this contact must also be established by every individual person, which he can certainly establish at any time and in any place if this is his serious will and heartfelt desire .... Then he will noticeably feel My blessing, and he will feel urged to seek contact with his fellow human beings, precisely in order to discuss what moves him so strongly .... because My presence impels him to speak regardless of what happens, because spiritually striving people who are full of love for Me will always gather for spiritual exchanges. This promise of Mine should also encourage you to test the strength of My name, for if you have faith you will also know that you, in your contact with Me, will also have strength at your disposal which you can use again for the benefit of your fellow human beings .... As yet your faith is weak, but time and again I remind you humans of My Words, and if you think about them seriously you will give even more significance to this promise; you will know

that I Myself can work through you if you allow My working through the strength of your faith. For where I Am present there are no limits to My power .... providing that you don't draw limits yourselves through your very weak faith. However, I will bless you so that your strength will grow stronger through these Words of Mine 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them ....' And where I Am My spirit can work and My love, wisdom and power can be revealed ....

Amen

## **Embodied beings of light .... Jesus' disciples during His time on earth ....**

***B.D. 7080 from April 1st 1958, taken  
from Book No. 75***

You, too, belong to those who, as My true disciples, shall proclaim the Gospel of love in the last days, who gathered around Me while I lived on earth and to whom I gave the promise that they will be permitted to serve Me at the time of My return. Only when you hear these Words will you understand the importance of the mission I assign to you .... I can only use people who are enthusiastically committed to their work in their

willingness to be of service and love for Me. Such conscientiousness can no longer be found among people of this earth .... thus I had to send **you** to earth but I could not let you keep the recollection of your past activity. You must travel the earthly path like all other people, in awareness of your human weaknesses and struggling for a strong faith .... However, My spirit can work through you ....

You are able to receive the truth from above and understand it .... and therefore you can also spread it throughout the world, as was your task in the past. I Am giving you this hint of your origin because you shall realise from this that you will only administer **that** office for a short time which you also administer in the spiritual kingdom, and that this office is an extremely significant one, for what I previously started .... to pave the path back into the Father's house .... you shall once again firmly impress upon people and also show them the way before the end arrives, before a period of a completely new order follows. You have always been willing to inform people of Me and My act of Salvation on My behalf. But during the last days before the end it is particularly necessary for people to remember Me, for I alone Am their salvation, I alone can pull them back from the abyss that they are approaching in their blindness .... However, they must acknowledge Me, just as they did when I lived on earth they must call to Me 'Lord, help Me ....' But people walk along without knowledge, for whatever they know about Me and My act of Salvation is merely a myth

for them .... For this reason you must proclaim Me in the world with utter conviction. And since you, as human beings, are no different, even though you have come from the kingdom of light, you must first receive through My spirit the true knowledge about Me and My act of Salvation so that you will be able to stand up for Me with conviction ....

Your soul allows for the working of the spirit in you .... a process which is only rarely demonstrated by present-day people and who therefore also find it difficult to believe in. And because your task is so important I have educated you again as in the past .... i.e. your human nature had to accept heavenly wisdom first in order to be subsequently able to preach among humanity again, as you did in the past. In those days the number of My disciples was large and many offered themselves to take this path across earth in the last days before the end in view of the immense spiritual adversity which urgently requires help .... But every light soul on earth also had to voluntarily acquire the degree of love again which allows for the 'working of the spirit' .... This person's struggle is no less strenuous than that of any other person, it is just that the soul will always have the will and the connection with Me and therefore live a life of love, which then will also guarantee the working of the spirit. This makes it possible to convey My Word to earth again, I Myself will once again be able to preach the Gospel of love to everyone who will not close his ears and heart .... You have become My forerunners again, you only carry **My**

**Gospel** throughout the world, you do not speak your own words but allow Me Myself to speak through you, just as it was your mission after My ascension when you became receiving vessels for Me Myself which enabled Me Myself to be with you in spirit. And so I will always be present to people until the end of the world .... For without Me no-one will attain beatitude, without Me the path into the Father's house cannot be found, without Me humanity will live in guilt and sin and you will take the downward path. Yet My Own will eagerly participate in the redemptive work, My Own will place themselves at My disposal wherever I will need them .... And all those of you who want to serve Me belong to My Own and will indeed be able to accomplish your work successfully, for you will only ever work on **My behalf** .... and if the Lord assigns an office to you, He will also give you the strength to administer it .... He Himself will be with you with His strength and His blessing and, once your mission is over, will fetch you again into His kingdom ....

Amen

**God's blessing ... Plan of  
Salvation ... Change of  
will ....**

## ***B.D. 7081 from April 2nd 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

My hands rest upon you with My blessing, you will feel it and sense an inner peace. For My blessing is a gift of strength, My blessing is the help you need in spiritual and worldly adversity. Thus be comforted wherever you may go, for I escort you, I walk next to you and you will safely reach your goal. Someone who only has Me at heart need not fear any downfall, I carry him through difficulty and danger into a safe haven. I only want to win you over, your heart and your will .... I only want you to lift your eyes up to Me so that you turn to Me again, just as you once turned away from Me. And I see what goes on in your heart, even if your mouth remains silent, if you outwardly give no sign of your affinity to Me .... But I will not let go of My hand again, I will always try to strengthen your bond with Me until you have finally entered into union with Me, until the goal has been reached that was set for your path of earthly life .... Nevertheless you should know that his direction of will is left up to each person .... You are not compelled to think one way or another; your thoughts will always remain free even if you are forced into specific actions .... For were I to forcibly influence your will you would be Mine already, since this power is truly at My disposal; however, it would neither make Me nor you so happy that you could praise yourselves blessed forever .... Yet a **free** decision of will **for Me** assures the most blissful fate, and that is what I want you to have. As

long as you have not attained knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation you cannot grasp the implication of such free decision of will either.

For there is more at stake than the short time of your earthly existence, it concerns eternity, it concerns something that exceeds your comprehension as long as you cannot be placed in a state of realisation by My spirit, which enlightens you also in regards to that which so far was incomprehensible for you. Even if the knowledge of it were conveyed to you, you would nevertheless not understand it as long as you have not established a bond with Me .... But you can rest assured that no human being who sincerely desires it is denied this realisation. What once threw you back, what once deprived you of this realisation, what turned you into imperfect beings, was solely caused by your apostasy from Me, by your deliberate separation from Me .... although you will never ever be able to disconnect yourselves from your God and Creator. Therefore it only requires you to deliberately turn towards Me again in order to lead you back to the light of realisation, to strength and to your once perfect state. For this reason I only seek to achieve redirecting your will towards Me. You will indeed only be truly happy again in your conscious bond with Me .... I, too, long for My children who once left Me as a result of their conceited thinking, this is why I incessantly pursue them with My love and try to persuade them to return to Me .... nevertheless, I often use means in which you humans are unable to recognise the **love** of a Father for His



children .... And yet, it **is** love .... a love which wants to make you immeasurably happy and which only ever tries to reach the goal that the child will find the path to the Father in order to remain with Him forever ....

Amen

# Fall of the spirits .... Faculty of thought .... Lucifer's fall ....

***B.D. 7082 from April 3rd 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

It is far easier to familiarise you with the spiritual correlations which explain your own existence than to impart the right understanding to you about spiritual events which took place when I gave life to all of you as spiritual beings. The foundation of My plan of Salvation was only the **outcome** of prior events in the kingdom of the spirits .... And to comprehend this occurrence requires an abundance of light first which you do not yet possess as human beings on earth, even if you endeavour to live in accordance with My will .... Yet these spiritual events were essential for the free decision of will, which all beings that emerged from My love had to pass in order to attain **highest** perfection: as free-working beings to be

**independent** of My will and yet to think, want and act with the **same will** as My own. And this free decision of will also required the necessary prerequisites .... The being had to **be able to fall** into the abyss, just as, alternatively, it had to be able to reach the **highest pinnacle** .... As soon as an upper or lower limit had been set for the being, it was no longer free either. And thus this freely evolving will was, in turn, the result of thinking .... the thought, however, was an expression of strength by Me which I transmitted to the being .... which then stimulated the being into forming its own opinion about it.

Hence, the being's own 'faculty of thought' consisted of processing a received mental illumination, thus to more or less deliberate the thought, or the being would have remained merely My 'work' if My thought inevitably had caused it to think the **same** .... But I wanted to externalise completely free living beings and therefore endowed them with the ability to make their own judgment which, however, had the potential to evolve in different directions.

It would never ever have been **possible** for Lucifer to desert Me had he not possessed this faculty. In that case, however, he would not have been a **free** spirit either but always just a puppet and entirely subject to My will. Thus I had to completely isolate this as well as all subsequent beings from Me, they had to be able to enjoy utter freedom and not be restricted in any way. Consequently, they also had to be able to evaluate the transmitted

thoughts **positively** or **negatively** .... that is, the being itself was able to carry out what these thoughts motivated it to do in full agreement with Me, thus with the **same** will as Mine .... But likewise it was able to 'think differently', thus by virtue of its faculty of thought also able to come to **different** conclusions. This, however, only happened when it no longer considered this 'faculty of thought' as a **gift** from Me but as its **own product**, and this erroneous self-confidence resulted in clouding its realisation. Every spiritual being was indeed externalised by Me as an independent entity but its fundamental nature was love, and thus this love also had to look for the bond with Me, because love strives towards love .... And for that time its will also completely concurred with Mine. But any easing of the bond with Me also showed itself in the deviation of the being's will from Mine, and this, in turn, resulted in using the faculty of thought in the **wrong** direction, because it has to be able to ponder every thought in **all** directions or the will would not be free .... which is **not** to say that a **wrong** thought flowed from Me Myself to the being ....

The first being, Lucifer, was brightly illuminated .... and he was able to communicate with Me but also able to direct his thoughts wrongly; nevertheless, he would always have had the opportunity to submit his wrong thoughts to Me so that I could have been able to answer him. But it was precisely these wrong thoughts he believed he could hide from Me, which was already a lessening of his love and thus resulted in a lessening of

light too. And thus, one of his first wrong thoughts also included doubts about My power because he was unable to see Me .... The realisation that he himself would have ceased to exist in the face of My excessively brightly radiating primal light did not stop his desire. He refused to accept this awareness and found his own explanation for it in My 'powerlessness' .... which in turn was a thought which already demonstrated that he had considerably loosened his bond with Me by the time **this** thought emerged in him. To the same extent as he began to doubt My power his own consciousness of strength grew, and then one wrong thought followed another .... his will no longer agreed with Mine, his love began to wane, and he increasingly closed himself to the flow of My love's strength .... because by now he had also lost the realisation of the fact that he, too, had to be nourished by My strength first in order to be creatively active.

Yet for the sake of My intended goal: - to guide the beings which had emerged from him and Me into **highest** beatitude .... I did not **stop** any of the beings, not even My first-created bearer of light, from using their will incorrectly .... I did not stop any being from using the faculty of thought wrongly. For I externalised all of them as free beings, and the beings' greatest beatitude also consists of creating and working in utmost freedom. And that also necessitates absolute alignment to My will **without any coercion**. But if no being had been **able** to think and want other than in accordance with My will, then the being would not have had **free** will either which,

however, irrevocably belonged to a divinely perfected being .... And I can only speak of My living creations as 'My children' when they have completely voluntarily entered into My will, and only then are they granted beatitude which presupposes highest perfection. And this perfection could not be **bestowed** upon My beings by Me but it has to be acquired by every created being of its own free will ....

Amen

## Good Friday ....

***B.D. 7083 from April 4th 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

You should always remember My infinite love which motivated Me to accomplish the act of Salvation for you .... Whatever the man Jesus had experienced and endured on earth He had accepted because of His love for His fellow human beings whom He knew were suffering grave spiritual poverty. Even as a man He already knew of humanity's immense guilt of sin and the hopelessness of releasing itself without help. This knowledge was the result of His life of love, and thus He took pity on humanity and wanted to help. However, as a result of His love He also realised that He had to fulfil a mission .... that I Myself had sent Him to earth to serve Me

as a vessel, and thus I Myself could accomplish the act of Salvation in Him for the redemption of the said immense guilt of sin .... And in accordance with this mission His life on earth progressed .... a life of untold difficulties and pain which first had to mature Him and which His soul experienced simply because of His association with sinful people, because His soul had descended from the kingdom of light into darkness.

But first the earthly shell which enclosed the soul had to be purged by these pains and difficulties, by always resisting the lusts and passions which adhered to it in order to become a worthy receptacle for Me Myself, but Who then completely and utterly permeated Him and thus became as one with Him .... And now His real mission began: to bring light to the people, to proclaim the truth to them, to preach the Gospel of love and thus to show and exemplify the path which they had to take as well if they wanted to enter the kingdom of light and bliss after their death .... in order to finally conclude His earthly path with an incomparable act of mercy .... with His most bitter suffering and the excruciating death on the cross as sacrifice for humanity's guilt of sin .... And this mission was indeed accomplished by a human being but I Myself was in this human being, I Myself, Eternal Love, accomplished the act of Salvation, because only love was able to make such a sacrifice, only love could suffer the torments of the cross, and only love could find the strength to patiently endure in complete consciousness until His death .... And although the man Jesus exclaimed

on the cross the words 'My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me ....' it was, after all, only a declaration that the Deity within Him did not compel Him to His action but that the human being Jesus voluntarily offered the sacrifice on behalf of His fellow human beings, that the love within Him motivated Him to continue but that It did not inhibit His freedom of thought and action. Jesus, the man, took humanity's entire burden of sin on His shoulders and walked with it to the cross ....

Not one of you can understand the full meaning of these Words .... Although I Myself accomplished the act of mercy, because without love the man Jesus would not have been able to take the extent of pain and suffering upon Himself .... yet at the same time the 'Deity' could not suffer and thus the level of pain and suffering had to be endured by a soul capable of suffering, by a human being Whose body was sensitive to pain and Who thus made

Amends in this way for what had caused the whole of humanity to become guilty before God. And His soul also suffered beyond words since it came from the kingdom of light and experienced the darkness on earth as indescribable torture .... The man Jesus was 'My Son, in Whom I was well pleased ....' He was devoted to Me in every sense, with all His love, He lived amongst sinful people and His soul ceaselessly searched for Me, His God and Father of eternity, His love forced Me to flow into Him incessantly, and thus unification between human and God could take place, i.e. 'God's human manifestation'

could proceed in absolute lawful order. For I could never have chosen to take abode in a human shell which was not pure love because I Myself cannot unite with something impure ....

And every immature substance became spiritualised through the suffering of the man Jesus .... and at the same time the whole of humanity was released from the guilt of sin because one human being had sacrificed Himself for love on behalf of His fellow human beings. The man Jesus glorified Me Myself through His death, and I glorified Him by choosing Him as the eternally visible outward appearance for Myself .... by becoming a visible Deity in Him for all My created beings who make themselves worthy of 'Seeing God'. As long as you live on earth you can forever visualise My infinite love which had helped you to become liberated through the act of Salvation .... but you will only understand the complete profoundness of this act of mercy when you have entered the kingdom of light yourselves, when the light of realisation permeates you once again as it did in the beginning .... Then you yourselves can participate too, you will experience it as reality and only then understand My infinite love which did whatever needed to be done to regain its children who once went astray due to the immense guilt of apostasy from Me ....

Amen



# **‘Jesus, my Redeemer lives ....’**

***B.D. 7085 from April 6th 1958, taken  
from Book No. 75***

The spiritual world is rejoicing and glad about My act of Salvation, for that which had taken place on earth is repeatedly revealed anew to all beings of light and they praise and glorify Me as their Saviour from sin and death Who opened the gate into the kingdom of light for them .... They realise the spiritual significance of My suffering and dying, of the crucifixion and the resurrection on the third day .... They know that a ‘resurrection’ is assured to the human race as a result of this greatest act of mercy, that it is not doomed to eternal death and that one day the hour of redemption will strike for all people after an infinitely long time of harshest captivity. And so their gratitude, their jubilation and their love for Me is immeasurable and increases as soon as they participate in the act of Salvation, which they may repeatedly experience again as happening now because in the kingdom of light no time limit exists, and thus they also experience all past and future events as happening in the present. And if people on earth would likewise try to associate with the process of the crucifixion and resurrection, they, too, would derive the greatest blessing from it, and joy and profound gratitude

would enter their hearts in view of the fact that I Myself in Jesus Christ delivered you humans from sin and death. For this was a unique process, no human being has ever taken such immense suffering upon himself, and no human being has ever travelled in complete innocence the most bitter path to the cross which ended with His death on the cross, even though people very often come into situations in which the cruelty of fellow human beings presents them with a seemingly unbearable fate. Yet the spiritual processes which also played a part in Jesus Christ's act of mercy intensified His physical suffering many times over, because the soul was profoundly enlightened and therefore able to understand everything .... both the spiritual adversity, which all people had fallen prey to, as well as the spiritual state of those who tormented Him and carried out this abominable work on Him, who abused his pure body for their appalling cravings and evil instincts, and who He experienced as emissaries from hell. However, He persevered until His death .... And on the third day He arose again in all glory from the grave which was unable to keep Him imprisoned .... And so His resurrection was the culmination of His act of Salvation, for all those who want to let themselves be redeemed through Jesus Christ can rest assured that they, too, will arise from the dead to eternal life .... Although prior to this people's lives had not come to an end with their physical death either, because the soul cannot die, it exists forever. But whether the state of the soul will then be a state of life or of death entirely depends on the divine Redeemer

Jesus Christ .... Only He can give life to the soul, and only He is the gate to life in beatitude .... Therefore, a soul can also enter the kingdom of the beyond in a state of death and will indeed remain in this state until it calls upon Jesus Christ, appealing to Him for life .... 'And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die ...' The hour of physical death can already be the hour of resurrection for every person, no-one needs to fear his hour of death, because One has conquered death and this One promises life to every person who believes in Him .... And so, even people on earth would be able to rejoice and be glad were they to grasp the whole significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and take part in it .... Then death would have lost its sting for all people .... and all people could join the light beings' song of praise 'He has truly risen .... Jesus, my Redeemer lives .... '

Amen

## **Jesus' resurrection took the sting out of death**

***B.D. 7086 from April 7th 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

Every person's final hour is preordained .... And yet he need not fear it because it is not his actual end, instead,

he will arise again .... because his soul will merely discard its earthly shell, which was only a shackle for it in earthly life, and enter the kingdom of the beyond unburdened, providing that its way of life on earth corresponded to My will .... that his soul therefore attained a specific degree of maturity on earth. Thus, there is no end, even though there is death, i.e. a dead state of the soul, the soul will not have perished. This is the reason why I died on the cross and arose on the third day again, so that the human being, that is, his soul, can also experience the resurrection, so that it can arise from the grave and enter the kingdom again, which is its true home. The fact that the soul will not cease to exist is an irrevocable law because .... everything that came forth from Me .... is and will remain imperishable. And the soul is the spiritual being which originated from Me, thus it continues to exist even though the body will die, but the fact that it can arise after its physical death in light and radiance only became possible after My crucifixion and My resurrection, because before this it was still burdened by the original sin of its past apostasy from Me .... There was still darkness, the dark of the grave, which the soul was unable to escape .... the tombstone had not yet been removed by Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer .... in other words: the atonement for these souls had not been rendered as yet and without atonement the guilt of sin could not be redeemed .... Consequently, there was also darkness in people's souls, they lacked all faith in a resurrection after death, they were engulfed by the bleak night of the grave and death had become a fearful

event .... And I rose on the third day from the dead to provide people with the evidence that the body's death is not the end, that the soul will rise again and merely leave the body behind, which is not so spiritualised as yet that it can take it along into the spiritual kingdom as I was indeed able to do because body **and** soul were clothed in a spiritual garment and the body no longer needed to go through a further maturing process on this earth ....

Through My resurrection I wanted to take people's fear of death away, I wanted to prove to them that the soul merely changes location when it discards the earthly body, when the inevitable hour of death strikes. For this reason I have risen from the dead, for I conquered death, i.e. the one who had brought death into the world. And so no person needs to be afraid of the hour of death, for it is only the entrance into the actual life which is everlasting .... Death has lost its sting .... Nevertheless it is necessary that the human being acknowledges My act of Salvation and accepts the blessings I acquired for you through My suffering and dying on the cross .... that he allows himself to be redeemed by Jesus Christ, that therefore his original sin will have been atoned first so that Jesus Christ can subsequently push the tombstone away for the soul to rise from the grave's darkness into bright light, that it thus will enter eternal life .... Anyone who fears the hour of death is still subject to this immense guilt, he has not found salvation through Jesus Christ as yet, he has not released himself from the darkness enshrouding him, he still lays in the grave of his

sin, even though his body still lives on earth .... For he will lose all fear of physical death when he has placed himself into My arms, when he sincerely appeals to Me to take care of him at the hour of his death .... For he will blissfully fall asleep in peace with his God and Father, he will leave only his body behind on this earth while the soul will arise, it will ascend to the light, it will not feel the darkness of the grave surrounding it, for Jesus Christ Himself will take its hand and lead it out of its physical shell, He will guide it through the gate of life. And it will know that it, too, has risen from the dead, that it will now live in eternity .... The fact that the human being Jesus rose from the dead is certainly true, and those who believe in Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, as My Emissary in Whom I embodied Myself on earth, will not be afraid of their own hour of death, for Jesus Christ gave them the promise that He will go to prepare a place for those who believe in Him .... Thus they will also be raised to eternal life and He Himself will fetch them as He has promised ....

Amen

**'I Am the bread of life, the manna which comes down from Heaven ....'**

## ***B.D. 7089 from April 11th 1958, taken from Book No. 75***

Don't be satisfied by merely feeding yourselves in an earthly way, by providing the body with the bread you require in order to live, rather desire the bread of heaven instead, which is nourishment for your soul .... And believe Me, in an emergency the latter will also be able to maintain the body, but the former will never serve the soul in its higher development .... This is why I have said 'I Am the bread of life, the manna which comes down from Heaven ....' For if you digest Me Myself .... My Word .... you will live in eternity. Yet your body will cease to exist even if you constantly feed it with earthly food. It is given its time, and when this is over no earthly nourishment will help in order to keep it alive. For this reason you should be more concerned with bestowing life to your soul, you should incessantly feed it with the bread of Heaven, you should make the nourishment available to it, which can only be offered to it from Me. Therefore, you should approach Me directly and appeal to Me for true nourishment and true refreshment. And always remember My Words 'Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eat or what shall we drink ....but seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you ....' If only people believed this promise .... However, all their thoughts and intentions are purely earthly-inclined and yet, no person can extend his body's life for even an hour if My will has decided

otherwise. But neither can a person give life to his soul if he lets it go hungry, if it remains without food and drink for the sake of the body. But since you humans know that the body needs food in order to live, you become guilty if you don't provide for the soul as well, which cannot cease to exist; you become guilty because I approach you time and again offering food for your soul .... because you are repeatedly addressed by My messengers and need only listen to them and live up to their words in order to provide Me with the opportunity to nourish and refresh you spiritually for the benefit of your soul. Time and again My Word is made accessible to you, time and again you are requested to enter into contact with Me, you are invited to a feast and can come to My table at any time and thus accept nourishment from Me for your soul .... For My Word is the heavenly bread, it is the living water, My Word is flesh and blood .... Only My Word is the right food for your soul which will help it attain the life it will never lose again .... And because you so scarcely satisfy your soul's needs, you will also have to suffer physical adversity, the time will come when you, too, will lack in that which you require for your earthly life, if My adversary does not provide enough for you that you will forget about your soul .... But if you have not utterly fallen prey to him as yet, the tangible earthly adversity could still prompt you to turn to Me and appeal to Me to revoke the latter, and then your soul can be nourished at the same time, because every bond with Me will provide strength for the soul, which will thus signify being spiritually fed. The bread of Heaven is indispensable, and



from the fact that I described Myself as the 'bread of life' it is evident that you must come close to Me Myself, that I want to give Myself away, because I would like to give life to your soul .... And you truly need not walk far in order to be with Me, you need only enter into silence and turn your thoughts to **Me**, then you will draw Me to yourselves, you oblige Me to offer you My gifts, to offer you nourishment and refreshment, for as soon as you make mental contact with Me during silent prayer you will also open your heart, so that I Myself can enter, and then you will truly not need to go hungry anymore. And I will not only nourish you spiritually but also in an earthly way, for this is the promise I made and I will keep My Word 'But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you ....'

Amen

## **The office of Judge .... Responsibility ....**

***B.D. 7095 from April 17th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

How often have I already crossed your path and touched you gently in order to turn your eyes to Me .... How often have I already noticeably approached you in the shape of

strokes of fate or suffering and worries .... And I excluded no-one because I want to win all of you over for Me and thus I also have to use such means which can impel you to Me .... But not all people recognise Me, not all react to My gentle speech in that form .... Others, again, I address through My Word in order to encourage them to make mental contact with Me, but they, too, are free to let My Word penetrate their hearts or pass their ears unheeded. I try to help every individual person and no-one can say that I bypassed him, that he never once in his life received higher guidance, if only he looked with open eyes and a receptive heart at everything he encounters on his path of life. Yet I will never abandon a person as long as he still lives on earth, nevertheless, his freedom of will prevents Me from approaching him so evidently that he **must** pay attention to Me .... Consequently, he is also at liberty to deny My guidance, an encounter with his God and Creator, and to consider the entire course of earthly life as coincidence or an arbitrarily formed progression .... For this freedom has to be left to him. Thus it is entirely up to his will as to how he evaluates his destiny .... whether he has a positive or negative attitude towards Me. However, once the time arrives when the human being has to justify himself before Me, he will not be able to say that he never received help from Me, instead, he will clearly have to recognise the fact that he did and acknowledge how often I crossed his path and that only his will prevented him from establishing contact with Me .... And no person will be spared this accountability. So even if he lives his earthly life

unscrupulously, sooner or later the hour of this accountability before his eternal Judge will come .... For his state of maturity will be in line with his will, and according to his state of maturity will be his fate in eternity, i.e., he will be placed where he belongs in accordance with the law of divine order, he will be 'judged', he has to fit in with this law, because time and again the divine order has to be re-established .... which thus is to be understood as My 'office of Judge' ....

As long as the human being lives on earth I Am only ever motivated by love to place him into this state of order, and I try this by using all means without, however, applying force. And if I then 'judge' the person, that is, his soul, it is only an act of love on My part again, because one day he shall live in divine order again and I truly know the right path which can lead there. And therefore it is particularly serious for those people who live their earthly life without any sense of responsibility towards their soul. Their souls will have to expect a difficult fate, after all, they constantly resisted the gentle influence by their spirit, in other words, they suppressed every Word when I Myself wanted to speak to them through the spirit .... And regardless of how disbelieving a person is and no matter how unspiritual he is thinking .... every human being experiences moments when thoughts about his purpose of life emerge in him, and such thoughts will always cause a certain restlessness in him which he, however, will just as quickly fend off again. Hence the will was active in the wrong direction in moments of such

resistance, the soul offered opposition when a gentle voice within expressed itself and urged it to remember its task on earth .... But it could just as easily have yielded to the faint urging and spent more time on its thoughts and merely given Me the opportunity to speak louder to it. And during harsh strokes of fate the human being was also able to take the path to Me, for the knowledge that the human being can pray to his God and Creator is not unknown to him .... The fact that he fails to do so is due to his free will again and therefore a transgression for which he has to accept responsibility. It is for this reason that after My **love** has been repeatedly rejected My **justice** must to come to the fore one day .... i.e., the being which does not use the opportunity to return to Me must return to where it belongs according to its maturity .... I must judge according to law and justice, that is, I must establish divine order again, which is and will remain the fundamental law ....

Amen

# Do not forfeit your eternal life ....

***B.D. 7096 from April 18th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Do not forfeit your eternal life .... Admittedly, one day it will be granted to all of you, but eternities of infinite agony and darkness may still go by when you are in a state of death and entirely without strength and light. And you can prolong this agonizing time indefinitely so that you can indeed speak of 'eternal damnation' .... but which I have not given to you, instead you volitionally cause and continue to cause it yourselves if you fail to use your human existence to achieve eternal life for yourselves.

I will not let you be lost **forever**, because you are My living creations whom I loved from the start and will never cease to love either, but I cannot give life to you prematurely if you yourselves prefer the state of death, if you are unwilling to accept life from Me .... However, you can easily acquire it by merely entrusting yourselves to Me, Who is eternal life Himself ....

And for this purpose earthly life is given you, where you are in possession of intellect and free will, where you can accept instructions concerning your task on earth and thus you need only **want** to emerge from the state of death. And this time on earth is very short, no great sacrifices are expected of you considering what you shall receive if you use your will correctly. The lifespan of a human being is very brief indeed but it suffices to let you reach the goal ....

Yet your preliminary development took an infinitely long time until you were able to enter the stage of a human

being .... And it will take an equally infinitely long time until you will receive the grace again to repeat your test of volition. The length of these infinite times is beyond your human comprehension since your thinking is limited in your imperfect state .... And just as you do not know of this agony, because retrospection of your preliminary development is taken from you during your earthly life, you do not know of the indescribable bliss either which is integral to the concept of 'eternal life' .... You do not know of the splendours awaiting you in My kingdom when you decide to finally return to Me .... And neither one nor the other information can be proven to you, since then it would be impossible to make a free decision of will.

But you should believe it even without proof and live your earthly life accordingly, you should not forfeit the bliss of a 'life' in My kingdom, you all should include **this** possibility in your intellectual consideration even if it seems implausible to you .... and you should live such that you need not reproach yourselves when the hour of your departure from this earth has arrived one day. You should also listen to those who talk about **such** things which are unrelated to the physical world .... And you should reflect on it and imagine how you would fare if they were right ....

There is too much at stake for you humans, it is not just a question of a few years like your lifetime on earth .... it concerns eternal life, it concerns the **never-ending** state of supreme blissfulness .... a state in light and strength that was yours in the beginning .... And for this eternity in light and strength you only need to renounce utterly

worthless things for a very short time, for a 'moment' of this eternity .... But you value these things exceptionally high, and hence will forfeit 'life' and continue to remain in a state of death for an endless time again ....

And all I can do to help you attain life is to constantly send My messengers to you humans, who warn and remind you on My behalf, who should inspire you to try to arrive at the truth .... who point out to you that I, as the only Truth, enlighten your thoughts, who advise you to establish the connection with Me Myself, so that I can then seize and draw you to Myself .... But you have to take the first step, since I will not force you for the sake of your beatitude. But I will support and strengthen even the weakest will which turns to Me. I caused the entire creation to come into being in order to give you life.

I do not want your death, I want you to live and finally escape your state of death, which has already lasted for an infinite time .... I want to impart My love on you again and offer you a wonderful fate which will never end again .... But I cannot stop you from taking the path into the abyss once more if you volitionally follow My adversary again who once had taken your life and delivered you unto death. I can only ever call to you again 'Do not forfeit your eternal life .... ' but you have to follow My call voluntarily, you have to endeavour to achieve life while you live on earth, and I truly will help you achieve it because I love you ....

Amen

# **Everything has meaning and purpose .... Pests .... Weeds ....**

***B.D. 7098 from April 20th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

Nothing in creation exists without purpose and goal .... But you cannot always recognise the purpose of a work of creation and often ask yourselves why one thing or another has been created, since, as far as you understand, it does not appear to serve any purpose. However, the very explanation should be sufficient for you that everything is 'God's emanated strength' which one day should become active again, but that the effectiveness of this 'strength' varies considerably because its distance from God also varies considerably. And 'distance' is comparable to 'opposition' ....

Thus there is spiritual essence .... God's once emanated strength .... whose opposition, in spite of a very lengthy process of development in the law of compulsion, has barely diminished. However, it continues its process of development in accordance with divine order and therefore constantly adopts new external shapes which allow for a gradual increase of activity, but again, this



activity corresponds to the resistance of the spirit. Consequently it performs no obvious service for people or other works of creation but it nevertheless serves indirectly .... You will understand this when you think of the pests in the animal and plant kingdom, of all the vermin or poisonous plants .... just everything you think is useless or harmful in the creation of nature .... But all these organisms are carriers of divine strength which will also give the spiritual substances therein some opportunity for purification .... And at the same time these inconspicuous works of creation serve to sustain other creations again .... partly as food for larger living organisms, partly as fertilizer to nourish the plant world's soil, although you humans cannot observe such interactions .... And again, they can serve the human being's spiritual development which also requires many tests for a person to prove himself, be it in all manner of trials for patience or in a sensible attitude towards everything brought into existence by God's will.

Nothing exists without meaning and purpose; whether the human being recognises the meaning and purpose of every creation is not significant but his faith in God's wisdom, love and power should give him a certain amount of reverence for everything that has been created or he will doubt God's wisdom, love and power. All material forms serve as a great mercy for God's once emanated flow of strength .... for the dissolved substances of the original spirits .... because they were seized by God's love and thus placed into an external form .... And although

the various external forms demonstrate their opposition to God .... God has nevertheless seized the spirit in order to guide it to its gradual ascent in the law of compulsion. That itself should teach you humans to view every work of creation with spiritual eyes, and you should bear in mind that God truly knows many things which are still hidden from you humans, hence you should not judge prematurely by criticising God's creations, which you are really not entitled to do. Because once you believe that creation is God's work, every work of creation has to be beyond doubt to you as well. And then you will learn to behold with loving eyes that which aroused aversion and dislike in you until now .... which is not to say that you should help it contrary to its natural function.

For as soon as it proves to be damaging you may proceed against it and end its process of development, because it is God's will that these creations do not have a long lifespan. Hence you are entitled to shorten their lifespan, so that the spiritual substances can achieve a certain level of maturity in ever new external forms and be permitted to fulfil serving functions as soon as their former opposition has lessened, as soon as the spirit essence has been sufficiently calmed to be of willing service and thus continues its gradual ascent. And you humans should know that even you yourselves, i.e. your soul, hides such substances within itself which have had to cover the abovementioned path .... For everything your eyes are able to see is within you .... But God's love, wisdom and power knows how to guide everything into

the right order for He only pursues one goal which He will surely achieve one day ....

Amen

# **Is life on earth an end in itself or the means to an end ....**

***B.D. 7100 from April 23rd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 75***

The life of a human being on earth would have no real reason if it was merely an end in itself .... With other words, you humans would find it difficult to find a real reason for it because you can clearly see the vast differences between human destinies and would constantly question the purpose of a hard, sorrowful, miserable life. Yet you could find an immediate answer if you looked at life not as an end in itself but as the means to an end. If every person's fate were the same, if every human being's life consisted of harmony, no problems, pleasures and worldly happiness, hardly differing from other people's lives, then you could certainly believe that there is no deeper purpose to earthly life than that of life itself. But as soon as you seriously think about it you will not be satisfied with this explanation .... you will search

for a deeper reason and will certainly find it because it only requires a question on your part in order to give you an answer. And all human beings should ask themselves this question .... For it really does not show intelligence or intellectual activity if a person is satisfied to experience life merely as a whim of the Creator. Every person who claims to be intelligent would hardly use his time and effort making entirely useless things .... nor would he want to regard himself as an entirely useless creature with the sole purpose of supporting himself .... without being able to determine the length of his existence .... Is earthly life an end in itself or the means to an end? ....

It could be very beneficial for someone lacking in faith to raise this question. You humans are by no means expected to have blind faith, for such blind faith is of no value. But you can use your intelligence, you can consider every aspect of what you are required to believe. Serious thought can lead you to an acceptable result, and you can rest assured that such mental effort will be blessed if it is applied to achieve greater insight .... to the knowledge of what is still hidden from you humans but which need not remain hidden from you. To discover the purpose of earthly life as a human being is one such insight, since it belongs to the region of the unprovable, but it can nevertheless be gratifying to a person if he genuinely wants it. Because as soon as he realises that human life is merely the means to an end, increasingly more questions will arise in him. He will try to discover the true purpose and then also become aware

of his own task, he will no longer be satisfied with just worrying about earthly life, he will learn to look at everything as determined by purpose .... and then he will find and pursue a spiritual attitude which will completely satisfy him ....

The conscious life of a human being only begins when he understands the purpose of earthly life. Because then his thoughts will aim towards a goal which he will try to achieve. Only then will he himself endeavour to start improving his soul; only then earthly activities will move into the background, although he also will be able to master his earthly life with God's help, Who will bless this approach to life and repeatedly make new aspects accessible to him which will make him think and lead him to an ascent. An earthly life in the awareness of purpose can never be lived in vain; it has to result in spiritual success, whereas a person looking at life as an end in itself will not acquire any spiritual advantage. As soon as he is willing to love, questions about the real purpose of life on earth will also arise and then his thinking will change too. However, if he is unwilling to love .... which is usually the case with those who have not yet recognised the purpose of life .... one cannot speak of higher development, the person's soul remains as it was at the beginning of his embodiment, life on earth will have been in vain and then the immense blessing, which could have resulted in the highest reward, will be lost .... But every human being can come to the realisation that he lives on earth for a purpose because every human being

has the ability to think, because he can weigh one thought against another and is therefore able to form his own opinion.

And on serious reflection he would definitely come to that insight, because he can recognise a certain purpose of lawful order within the creation of nature which he would also have to apply to himself .... or he would have a very limited capacity of thought, an attitude which could hardly be called intelligent. The human being can come to the realisation that there is a purpose to earthly life or he could not be held responsible for how he has used this earthly life. People who do not want to recognise a purpose of earthly life in fact deny this accountability, but enough evidence in the creation of nature can be found that no natural law, no divine order, can be trespassed without consequences. Thus the human being also has to accept a certain order for himself; he too has to feel part of this law of order. Thus he cannot arbitrarily shape his life without any responsibility towards God, Who created everything, but he has to try to support the law of divine order. He has to acknowledge a Lawgiver, and then he will also feel responsible to this Lawgiver. If this Lawgiver is not acknowledged, then the human being will not feel responsible to a Lord; then he is clearly still subject to a God-opposing power, which always tries to influence a person such that his earthly life will be to no avail, that any belief in a purpose and aim of earthly existence fades away, so that this power can hold on to him again for an infinitely long time ....

Amen

# **Wrong interpretation of the Scriptures .... The working of the spirit ....**

***B.D. 7103 from April 26th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

You humans often interpret the Words of the Scriptures according to your need .... The spiritual meaning of the Word does not correspond to the aims and plans you pursue, and you interpret the letter which can have various meanings. Consequently, many errors were spread among people who nevertheless tenaciously hold on to them by always referring to passages in the Scriptures. It has become almost impossible to expose and eradicate these errors, because the spiritual darkness keeps deepening the closer the end is approaching. Even so, precisely these errors are the cliffs which can cause people to fail, who strive to find the truth yet then start to doubt and finally use the same doubts to oppose everything written in the Book of Books .... If they are strict seekers of truth, then they will find the truth, if only by different means than the usual, through the proclaimers of God's Word .... However, if they lack the

necessary earnestness for truth, they will easily be satisfied with those errors in order to **completely detach** themselves from believing or from religious doctrines, which nevertheless can correspond to truth. This is the great danger inherent in every misguided teaching ....

Wrong interpretation of the Scriptures can be assigned to the influence of God's adversary as well, for he also tries to instigate much confusion within the circles of people willing to believe, and, if he can exert his influence on their leader, he will have succeeded in causing immense darkness. Many Words of the Scriptures are indeed encrypted, that is, their meaning is not self-evident to the human intellect, they can be differently interpreted and will only be correctly interpreted when the person's spirit has awakened and wants to ascertain their meaning. It is God's will that people should read every Word with complete sincerity, with the desire for truth and in **contact** with **Him** .... so that God Himself can speak to them, and then He will truly educate and enlighten them correctly. But since God's 'supposed' representatives usually allow their intellect to speak first, since they study and ponder in order to discover the meaning of the Word, its spiritual meaning will remain concealed from them until they are in closest contact with God and appeal for His spirit .... And the spirit of God will instruct them correctly, but it will always reveal the same to people. No person should deem himself capable of understanding the Word of God by himself .... by merely using his intellect .... and no person should deem himself entitled to interpret it without God's support ....



No person ought to believe that performing formal prayers is sufficient in order to ensure divine support for himself. God expects more .... He expects a life of love which shapes the heart into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, because He can only unite with 'love', and because His spirit can only take effect in a person who has shaped himself into love .... And from this it is evident again how an interpretation can be assessed in relation to truth .... Even the sharpest intellect is incapable of ascertaining the truth where a way of life makes it impossible for God's spirit to manifest itself, for the working of the spirit cannot be replaced by intellectual activity. So many misguided teachings could not have been spread in the world had this basic rule always been observed that 'thorns cannot yield any fruit ....' And precisely those people who were great helpers for God's adversary distinguished themselves most with interpretations and translations of the Scriptures, although the results only revealed themselves at a later time, because they led to divisions and disputes and caused ever more confusion. And it is only possible to tackle such errors again with the pure truth from God, the transmission of which, therefore, also necessitates an awakened spirit. But only people who live in love and offer the indwelling spirit the opportunity of igniting a light in people's heart will accept such corrections .... However, only the truth results in blessings .... Every error is an obstacle on the way of ascent. For this reason the pure truth should be proclaimed emphatically by those who receive it from God Himself. For this is the task they

were given at the same time as they received the truth, because only truth is light and only truth leads to beatitude ....

Amen

## **Developing the ability to hear God's voice ....**

***B.D. 7104 from April 27th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

You can confidently defend that which you hear from Me Myself as pure truth, you can stand up for it with conviction and you can believe that every future event I have revealed to you will come to pass. You can depend on the voice of the spirit, for it is My voice which you hear inside of you, because it is My will that the truth shall be conveyed to you humans and that you, who hear Me, shall distribute this truth amongst people. If you believe in Me at all then it must also be understandable to you that you are also in a certain relationship with Me, that you, as My living creations, are despite your isolation in spiritual contact with Me which is therefore demonstrated to you through My address. You can hear Me in the form of thoughts arising in you which, however, do not originate in yourselves but which flow to you from Me but of which

you only become clearly conscious when your soul is capable of hearing with spiritual ears .... when it has shaped itself such that it thus can understand My mentally spoken Word and subsequently also pass it on to the intellect. Although My Word sounds constantly it nevertheless requires the ability to hear it which the human being first has to acquire through a way of life according to My will. My Word cannot be heard where this ability has neither been aspired to nor where the faith is missing that the human being is able to hear Me Myself within himself .... The human being has to prepare himself as a receiving terminal, he must comply with all conditions, only then will he be able to grasp and understand My thoughts which incessantly pour into infinity, so that he will feel himself addressed by Me Myself and perceive every Word from Me as a lovingly offered nourishment for his soul and then only ever strives for this bread from heaven ....

And thus you will be unable to say that I only speak to this or that person but My Word sounds always and forever in the spiritual kingdom and everyone can hear it, whether he still lives on earth or already in the kingdom of the beyond. However, it will only be heard by the **spiritual** ear, and this spiritual ear has to be trained first, which always requires a life of love .... the fulfilment of My commandments. I will reveal Myself to anyone who lives up to the easy commandments of love for God and one's neighbour, that is, he will hear My voice within himself, for he has prepared himself to receive My spirit .... You

need only ever understand these Words correctly: My spirit works incessantly but it will **not forcibly** penetrate where it meets with opposition. Once the opposition is broken, which consisted of the fact that the being became heartless and rejected My love, it will also open itself again for My illumination, and that means as much as that it will become bright and light within, so that it will see what it previously did not see and hear what it was **unable** to hear before: Me Myself, My Word, which sounds in him again as it was in the beginning .... And during the last days before the end the inner opposition is particularly strong, which shows itself in people's heartless attitude. And the result of this is that a person only rarely believes in My direct speech through My spirit. A completely natural process, which in the very beginning was known to all beings, has become something inconceivable when, in fact, it should take place in **every** human being, because everyone has the **ability** within himself but does not develop it .... or, due to lack of knowledge and unbelief, does nothing in order to be able to communicate with his Father like a child so as to be deemed worthy by Him of His speech .... And people can only ever be instructed but not forcibly be transformed in a way that all requirements exist in order to be able to hear My voice within themselves. It has to be left to every human being himself what he makes of the instructions .... My Word can only be given indirectly to everyone, but then it must also be lived up to so that the person will then experience the truth of My Word for himself ....

Amen

# **God's gift of love and grace .... Attaining the original state ....**

***B.D. 7109 from May 2nd 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

If you are constantly assured of My love and grace you should also request it, for the effect on you only becomes noticeable when your will grants access to My love and grace. My love for you is truly greater than great; however, I must make it a condition that you desire My love, that you appeal to Me for providing you with loving gifts of grace, because you once rejected My love and thus must now also agree to enter the circuit of My flow of love again .... Then you will be assured of an unlimited supply of strength of love. The fact that My love for you will never end nevertheless does not exclude your willingness to receive it, and as long as this willingness is lacking in you, it will be impossible for My love to take effect, because it is eternal law that love does not tolerate resistance, but neither does it enforce the surrender of resistance. Consequently, you have an immense treasure of grace at your disposal, for

everything My love offers you are blessings, because they are undeservedly granted to you if only you are willing to accept them. Therefore you can be called immensely rich on earth, since you can determine your own amount of wealth .... No limitations are imposed on you by Me, you need only ever ask and My love will grant what you desire .... However, when I speak of 'blessings' guaranteed by My love I do not mean earthly possessions but only the means you, that is, your souls, need for attaining eternal life .... It includes everything that helps you regain the blissful state you possessed in the very beginning when you were able to work and create with Me and in My will. Only this state guarantees the unlimited beatitude for which I once created you, and sooner or later you must reach this state .... But eternities may still pass by; nevertheless, you can also achieve it in a very short time .... The time of your earthly existence as a human being is sufficient enough for you to gain this perfect state, providing you make good use of this time .... And for this you need an abundance of blessings .... means of help offered by My infinite love which you must not reject if you don't want to prolong the time of your distance from Me, the time of your wretched state, of your own doing. And if I give you the assurance that you still possess My boundless love, that I do not hold your past apostasy against you, that I would like to help you attain this life of bliss again, then you should make every effort to enable yourself to enter into the previous relationship with Me once more .... You should only want Me to give you My love again as before and, with this sincere resolve, you

will open yourselves to receiving My grace, you will feel My love and then also make correct use of all means of grace, and thus it will not take long until your state of weakness changes .... For your soul will mature, it will increase in realisation and strength because, through the influx of My strength of love, which no longer meets with resistance, it is stimulated into kind-hearted activity and this will result in more light and strength again. For once the human being has the will to subordinate himself to My will I shall increasingly illuminate him with My love, I will never ever let go of him because he acknowledges Me Myself again and desires to be closely united with Me once more ....

Amen

**Wealth or poverty is  
neither an advantage nor a  
hindrance to attaining  
beatitude ....**

***B.D. 7110 from May 3rd 1958, taken  
from Book No. 76***

And even if your most pleasing earthly hopes come to fruition, if you gain honour and reputation, the most

eminent scientific fame, even if earthly happiness is granted to you .... it will all come to an end the moment you die, and you cannot take any of it along with you into the kingdom of the beyond. On the contrary, you will feel your deprivation twice as much if you have no spiritual wealth to show as it will replace your earthly loss a thousand fold. But precisely this will be rare, the fact that a person who possessed everything on earth has also aspired spiritually, who certainly called many earthly goods his own and also used them according to God's will .... who did not allow himself to be governed by them .... Generally, the hearts of those who are wealthy in an earthly sense are hardened. And according to the state of the heart will be the state of the soul after the body's death. The earth and the spiritual kingdom are completely different, this is what people should always remember, and therefore they should not envy those either whose earthly life gave them complete fulfilment .... For this kind of life on earth is no guarantee for the same state in the spiritual realm. By comparison, earthly poverty and plainness can contribute towards the purification of a soul, and such a soul can go in light and brilliance through the gate to eternity. Yet irrespective of what the earthly circumstances may be which the human being was given by fate, he will **always** have the opportunity to mature spiritually; in every situation in life he has the means at hand which help to purify his soul ....

Neither poverty nor suffering guarantee an eternal life in bliss, nor is a life of earthly fulfilment a hindrance for



such an eternal life .... It solely depends on a person's will as to whether it is spiritually inclined and therefore tries to draw a benefit for his soul from every situation in life .... It solely depends on whether the person establishes contact with God, for which he will be stimulated in every situation in life. There is only a danger that every thought of God will be repressed if a person is satisfied with his earthly life or if he tries to achieve ever greater earthly success, just as, vice versa, those who are denied all fulfilment in earthly life can in bitterness turn against their destiny and also live without faith .... thus likewise have no spiritual achievements to show when they pass away .... Nevertheless, the path of higher development is far easier to travel for people who appear to be less favoured during their earthly life, for their renunciation of material possessions is, in a manner of speaking, required of them by providence .... they need only resign themselves to it and also silence their inner wishes, then they will have a considerable advantage compared to those who, also by providence, live in happiness and excess. Therefore, the poor need not always be pitied and the rich should be envied even less, for only that which the person's **soul** acquires is of value .... But once the hour of death has come all earthly things must stay behind, and it will be far easier for a person to detach himself from the world if nothing exists which still ties him to it .... if he was able to completely release himself from matter, if the person's thinking is not burdened by earthly things which make his passing away difficult and only prevents him from the exclusive

bond with God, with His kingdom .... Whatever life on earth might offer you, it will become worthless the moment you die. However, whatever you accepted from the spiritual kingdom during your existence on earth will remain forever. And you can only attain spiritual possessions if your heart detaches itself from material treasures, if you can forego them at any time for love of God and your neighbour .... Then you will receive constantly more than you have given away, then you will increase your spiritual wealth, and you will also make the right use of earthly riches, that is, you will use them according to God's will for works of merciful neighbourly love .... In that case, however, you will not need to fear the hour of death either, for you will not die but pass into eternal life ....

Amen

## **The problem of the Trinity ....**

***B.D. 7117 from May 11th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

The problem of the Trinity is one of many problems which have been made difficult to resolve due to a completely misguided explanation. The explanation which is simple

and comprehensible for all people is not accepted because human reasoning has become confused by concepts which are incomprehensible to the human intellect but which, for this very reason, are retained as unchallengeable and people are even forbidden to reflect on them. However, every human being who comprehends the 'human manifestation of God' in Jesus, who does not seek to personify the Being of God, will find this problem easy to understand and to explain .... who recognises the all pervading spirit as 'God' and who understands that the inconceivable Deity manifested Itself in Jesus in order to become a 'visible' God to Its created beings .... Hence the concepts: Father .... Son .... and Spirit will no longer lead these people into misguided thinking, because they only acknowledge one Being which unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself .... Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father' .... And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in Whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light' .... Thus love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are one.

And again love is also the strength which, however, only ever expresses itself in utmost wisdom. The 'spirit' of God is His continuous emission of love, which helps the as yet imperfect to achieve final perfection. Hence only one Being can ever be considered God Father, Son and Spirit, a Being Whose essence consists of love, wisdom and strength .... The fact that this Being manifested Itself in

the man Jesus does not sanction the change of the Deity into a twofold Being Which can be called upon separately .... and then adding another one as the 'spirit' to this twofold Being, Which again is called upon by those who cannot work this problem out by themselves but simply accept the sermons of unenlightened thinkers. This is proven by the fact that many people are unable to call upon the Father in Jesus Christ and they are usually unable to understand that God Himself is only accessible to them in Jesus Christ; that the threefold, different prayer only ever reaches one ear, that the eternal Deity cannot be divided, that It Itself in Jesus Christ came close to the human beings, who were unable to conceive the eternal, all-comprehensive and pervading spirit .... The concepts: Father, Son and Spirit still prompt you humans, whose spirit is yet unenlightened, to aim your thoughts and prayers into different directions ....

You call upon God the Father, you call upon Jesus, and you also call upon the spirit, so that it might come to you .... But you will only pray correctly when these three have become one concept for you, when you only call upon one Being Which unites within Itself love .... the Father, wisdom .... the Son, and strength .... the spirit, and only then will you have solved the problem of God's Trinity correctly, too. Although the teaching of the 'three-person Deity' has been extended by adding that these Three are one .... the teaching is nevertheless a serious misguidance of people, which results in further misguided opinions .... Especially the call to God in Jesus

Christ incorporates unlimited strength which, however, is lost to you, who are still subject to misguided notions and unable to free yourselves from them. You and your awareness would certainly benefit from sincere reflection upon the subject but you refrain from it because you have become slaves, even though God had given you complete freedom .... But you should use your spiritual freedom, and then God Himself will truly help you to clarify your thoughts, for He Himself is the light and He wants to give light to all those who desire it ....

Amen

## **God-inclined will assures His guidance ....**

***B.D. 7119 from May 15th 1958, taken  
from Book No. 76***

You are guided through your earthly life, the beings of light to whom you are entrusted during your life on earth take care of you, and you can also always choose Me as your guide, you can consciously take refuge in Me and appeal for My guidance .... thus, as human beings, you are not defencelessly left at the mercy of the powers of darkness, you cannot be overpowered by them against your will even if you, as human beings, are weak, for you

need only call for help and you will certainly receive it. But precisely this will is free, neither the beings of darkness nor of light may infringe upon it, they must allow you complete freedom as to the direction you give to this will. But you can also be certain of receiving help if your will is inclined towards Me .... And precisely because your earthly life concerns the fact that your will should aim in the **right direction**, but since I love you and long for your return to Me, I will therefore only send that upon you humans which might impel you towards Me .... as long as you are still undecided .... However, once this decision of will has been taken you can travel your earthly path in blissful certainty and complete peace. Time and again I want you to know that I will not let you fall again, that I will not leave you at the mercy of the adversary, that I will protect you against all onslaughts and temptation as soon as you **want** to belong to **Me** .... For in that case it entitles all your spiritual guardians to intervene and to grant you protection against the dark forces. Then your soul will have nothing to fear anymore, for a will inclined towards Me is your best weapon against the enemy, it will always call upon Me when danger threatens and I will always avert this danger.

If, therefore, a person is willing to work for Me and My kingdom he will also have offered his services to Me, thus he has handed himself over to Me of his own free will .... And as long as he is willing to eagerly render this vineyard work, his will also belongs to Me alone .... Then he is also perfectly entitled to know that he is protected

and cared for by Me, by all spiritual beings which are of service to Me. All worries can leave him and he can even remain unimpressed by earthly onslaughts since, as My servant, he will also experience My care for Him as Caretaker, which will sort everything out beneficially. Anyone who wants to belong to Me is indeed My Own, and anyone who is Mine should also trustingly hand himself over to Me and put all burden and adversity upon My shoulders, which I will truly take off him because he has become My Own. Nevertheless, it must also be said that you increase such earthly adversities yourselves the more fearful and less faithful you become .... that your doubts regarding your faith or your worries about your earthly well-being will only ever burden you more .... because through them you distance yourselves from Me .... I expect complete trust from you so as not to disappoint it, but you often weaken My activity of love in you yourselves .... You don't allow for it, precisely because of your unjustified worries and doubts in My help. You must become like children who believingly accept the Father's every Word and subsequently also rely on Him, because they know that the Father loves His child .... Nothing must frighten you, nothing must make you scared, for there is One above you Who watches over you and instructs His servants to protect you .... And you should only want to love this One and belong to Him, He will truly help you in every adversity of body and soul ....

Amen

# **Last Supper – Communion – Love ....**

***B.D. 7120 from May 14th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

There can be no union with Me without love, because love is My fundamental nature and only the same can join Me, hence the person who wants to join Me must also have a loving heart .... Otherwise such a bond is impossible .... Therefore you should also be able to understand the events of the Last Supper, which can only bring about your unity with Me if love has been kindled in you .... for only then will My presence in you be possible. So what use are external practices as long as you ignore what is most important .... practising love .... 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him ....' Hence you know the condition for My presence and cannot expect Me to divert from this condition if you merely perform external action which you devised yourselves because you failed to understand the spiritual meaning of My Words 'Do this in remembrance of Me ....' A life of love is the prerequisite to receive Me Myself in your heart and My disciples, with whom I took Supper, lived such a life of love .... Consequently, they also understood My Words with which I simultaneously appointed them to their teaching ministry .... For they were meant to distribute the bread of life which they had received from Me when I



handed to them the earthly bread .... They were meant to offer the living water to their brothers, just as I passed to them the cup of wine .... And since I Myself was the 'Word that became flesh' I gave Myself to those who partook at the Supper and I will always give Myself to all those who want to receive Me, I will likewise nourish them with the bread of life and give them living water to drink, they will 'eat My flesh and drink My blood', thus I Myself will be present to them, as I have promised. However, without love such Communion is impossible .... I can certainly preach love to all people, I can help them to perform loving actions but I can never take abode in a heart which has not shaped itself into love as yet .... And now consider how many people have a completely wrong idea, who certainly take the path to the 'table of the Lord' in their own opinion, but who lack the right kind of love and whose hearts are therefore incapable of receiving Me .... Consider how many people hold on to this wrong concept because they believe themselves to have done their duty and therefore don't strive spiritually either, even though everyone knows that I Myself Am love and that I only expect you to fulfil the commandments of love in order to be able to delight you with My presence. But 'My Word' is not as much observed as the compliance of external formalities, and My Word alone could already make those people think that I require **more** than mere formal engagements .... The instituted Words which I spoke to My disciples were understood spiritually by them. But people would also be able to understand their spiritual meaning if only they thought about them seriously. But then the

understanding would also require them to live **a life of love** and thus their work of improving themselves, which most people are unwilling to do. On the other hand, the many different formalities do not require this self-denial and are therefore eagerly carried out, and yet, they do no benefit the souls, instead, they only make them half-hearted and careless regarding their task in earthly life which consists of educating themselves to live in love, since this is the prerequisite for entering into a close union with Me, which makes My **presence** in the human heart **possible** in the first place. For union with Me is the human being's first and last goal which he should and can attain on earth if only he makes an effort to live a life of love and thus tries to adapt his nature to My fundamental nature which is Love in itself ....

Amen

## **Knowledge of the blissful as well as the wretched state ....**

***B.D. 7126 from May 21st 1958, taken  
from Book No. 76***

You cannot imagine the happiness in the kingdom of Light, neither can you imagine the torments which the

souls have to endure in the realm of' darkness. Yet time and again you are informed of both through My Word, thus you are not entirely without knowledge. However, whether you believe it or not, is up to you, nevertheless it will determine your own fate when your soul leaves the body and enters the kingdom of the beyond. For as soon as you believe what you are told time and again by My Word you will also live your earthly life accordingly, for no believer will irresponsibly live for the moment, everyone will make an effort to live according to My will, even though his weak will can often make him fall ....

On the other hand, however, his way of life should not purely be determined by the fear of darkness or an expectation of beatitudes in the kingdom of light, for this by itself would not influence the state of his soul very favourably; but the devoted person will dwell on it and be impelled from within to lead a God-pleasing life, only a person possessing a so-called conventional faith is calculating, who certainly has knowledge of My Word but who more or less only fulfils everything due to outside pressure, due to commandments or regulations, and complies with these commandments for the sake of the promised reward or feared punishments. True faith, however, will establish the connection with the One in Whom the human being believes. And then he will also feel responsible towards Me and try to live in accordance with My will on earth .... because he wouldn't want to sadden Me and also because he feels My love for him and would like to prove himself worthy of this love ....

Yet the knowledge of the blissful as well as the wretched state which a soul can expect after physical death shall enhance the human being's sense of responsibility; he shall know that he is not living his earthly life pointlessly, he shall not be able to say that he had not received any advice about the consequences of a right or wrong way of life. And at the same time he shall also be informed of the purpose, which consists of the said state the soul can achieve. Hence he also has to know what this state entails. However, evidence of this cannot be given to you, yet time and again a seriously striving person will indeed receive verification from the beyond which then will no longer force him to believe, because only a devoted person may experience such or it is intended to serve those of little faith as merciful evidence, whose weak faith needs a little support but who voluntarily want to live according to My will on earth.

Yet someone who is observant will also experience and see things which he can accept as proof, but no manifestations from the beyond may compel to believe, and therefore only individual people will ever be able to describe experiences which extend to the life in the beyond. And these individuals will only be believed by equally spiritually-striving people again, whereas unbelievers will ridicule them and portray them as liars or fantasists and accordingly derive no benefit for themselves either. But the world of the beyond reveals itself too, the kingdom of light as well the realm of darkness .... but never such that humanity will be

compelled into belief .... this is why phenomena of all kinds can always be disputed or every single individual can make of them what he wants .... And the individual person's loving way of life will once again determine the right realisation; the loving human being will be inspired into ever more eager striving and also be supported in this by the world of light, and he will no longer doubt that there is a continuation of life after death which corresponds to his conduct on earth .... And he will try to achieve the highest goal, for he will remain in constant contact with Me ....

Amen

## **Why is our past memory taken from us ....**

***B.D. 7127 from May 22nd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

If you humans looked at your earthly life as a final chapter of an infinitely long process of development, you would eagerly cover this last short stretch and spare no effort during this brief lifetime on earth to bring your higher development to a successful conclusion. But since you lack the memory of your past life, since you only know for certain about this short life on earth, you do not

generate any particular enthusiasm, in fact, you are rather indifferent to what is yet to come, you spend little thought on what awaits you after your earthly life. But you have to go through life without past memory so as not to be influenced in your will, thoughts and actions. If, however, you were able to take just a small glimpse into your past life you would be horrified and unable to continue living .... or, driven by extreme fear, you would do whatever is demanded of you only to avoid this appalling fate and be liberated from every physical form.

Thus, I would indeed have the power to prompt you into a way of life which corresponds to My will if I allowed you to take this retrospect. But My love for you is great and wants to prepare unlimited happiness for you which, however, excludes all coercion of will .... In order to be eternally, blissfully happy you have to live completely voluntarily in accordance with My will, i.e. in accordance with eternal order .... You should realise that it is an act of mercy and a labour of love on My part that I removed your past memory .... partly to spare you the knowledge of a surmounted earthly life, and partly to enable you to reach unlimited beatitude .... But I do not leave you without knowledge, even if this knowledge is not verifiable. Thus you will know of your previous state but it does not burden you unduly because you have overcome it. Yet the knowledge could encourage you to increased spiritual endeavour which, nevertheless, proceeds in total freedom of will and therefore results in utmost blessing for you ....

And therefore I can only ever tell you: don't reject anything but take everything into consideration that informs you about the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and also take the information of your past embodiment into consideration. Think about it, and always live your earthly life such that you can justify it to yourselves and need not fear accountability before Me either. But believe that your earthly life is not pointless and that it has a different purpose than the mere preservation and satisfaction of your body, which is transient and whose lifespan you cannot determine yourselves. And if you are unwilling to accept additional information, if you don't want to accept what is 'not provable' then at least hold fast to the 'Word of God', for as soon as you listen to it with faithful sincerity it will also kindle a small light in you, and much will turn out to be comprehensible and believable to you which cannot be proven to you either. Just try to establish contact with the spiritual kingdom in some form or other, be it in thought or through your will for your Creator, or through labours of love, which are an absolutely certain bond with Me ....

And you will discover secrets which will unveil themselves to you in order to help you travel the last short path of your development successfully .... But don't just live indifferently, don't just let your corporal wishes dominate your every thought, for I created much around you which could stimulate you to think .... You are surrounded by all kinds of miracles which are the products of My love and My might, which should give you

evidence of Me .... And then try to establish the relationship with the One Who reveals Himself to you in creation .... Then you will be saved from the appalling fate of having to go through all these creations again. And you will be liberated from the form and able to enter the blissful kingdom of spirits, where you will live in freedom and light, in beatitude ....

Amen

## **Call daily upon the name of Jesus ....**

***B.D. 7129 from May 24th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

With Me and in My name you shall start every day, deal with every undertaking and thus fulfil your daily tasks, and you can also be certain that your work will be blessed, be it earthly or spiritual activity. But as soon as you walk alone, that is, without having asked for My assistance, you will do a lot of pointless work, you will have to struggle with difficulties or it will not always be successful. Just a heartfelt thought of Me will already assure My assistance, and if you consciously call upon Me for My blessing and support then everything will turn out just right by itself, and you will be able to calmly carry



out your day's work. You should always know that you are besieged by dark forces which are able to access you if you fail to surround yourselves with a protective wall by calling upon My name, by appealing to Me for blessing your work. And once they have gained access to you it will be far more difficult to repel them again than it would be if you had refused access to them from the start. For they weaken you will, which can only catch up with what it had neglected to do by summoning all its strength: by calling to Me for help.

The battle for your souls is constantly fought, and your victory is often made difficult by these dark forces, but this is frequently up to yourselves, because you can request unlimited strength and should always do this through heartfelt prayer for My guidance, My protection and My blessing .... This is why you should never start your daily work without Me, you should call My name in your heart, appeal for reinforcement of your will and completely hand yourselves over to Me .... Then I can protect you from your souls' enemy, then you will be surrounded by countless beings of light who will refuse to admit him, then you will cheerfully and free of worry carry out your daily work in the awareness of strength and inner peace. And then nothing will be able to upset you anymore because you know that I Am always present and arrange everything.

The inner bond with Me is the best guarantee for bringing all your plans to fruition, be they earthly or spiritual affairs, for then I Myself can always influence you and

your thoughts and direct your actions such as is right and beneficial for you. Yet as soon as you isolate yourselves from Me, as soon as you loosen the connection, different thoughts transmitted by My adversary will begin to dominate you and deprive you of your inner calm, they will worry you and leave you open to bad forces which will continue the work of inner disintegration and discord, so that even your daily work will not be blessed and your soul will be at risk of being captured by him.

And again, you can only release yourselves from this danger if you take refuge in Me, for I Am ready to help you in your spiritual difficulty at all times. But without Me you cannot free yourselves from him and his influence, without Me you are too weak and therefore at his mercy. However, you can avoid all such pressures if you hand yourselves over to Me and My protection time and again, if you always appeal for My blessing, if you commend your physical and spiritual wellbeing to Me and never neglect to call upon My name .... and thereby openly acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ .... Then you will be erecting a wall which My adversary will not be able to pull down, for he will take flight from Me and My name, and thus he will also let go of you if you just faithfully speak My name in every adversity and danger ....

Amen

## **Original sin and**

# significance of the act of Salvation ....

***B.D. 7136 from June 1st 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

And thus you will be constantly reminded that I died for you on the cross .... I will always remind you humans on earth and all souls in the beyond who are still unredeemed, or I will bring the knowledge to you if you are not yet aware of it, because you should not be without knowledge if ever you want to achieve beatitude. Of what use is it to humanity to know about 'Jesus the man', Who ended His earthly life by being crucified, if you do not know about the spiritual significance of His crucifixion, about the mission the human being Jesus had accomplished for the sake of humanity's sins? Even if you are told 'He redeemed humanity from sin ....' you will not be able to find any connection, and thus they remain mere words whose meaning you do not understand. As long as you do not know the reason for your human existence on this earth you will not be able to understand why humanity is called sinful, either .... albeit none of you are without sin. But Jesus Christ's act of Salvation only becomes significant when you know of the original sin, which is the cause of your earthly existence per se .... The magnitude of this sin cannot be compared to the sinfulness of human beings, even if the latter is only the

consequence of the former. But all sins a person commits on earth could eventually be compensated by him on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond, no matter how much time it might take to do so ....

However, it is not possible for you humans to make

Amends for the original sin, neither during your earthly existence nor in the kingdom of the beyond, because this original sin did not consist of an offence by an already imperfect being. It was committed by superlatively perfect beings who suffered no lack of enlightenment, who merely allowed themselves to be controlled by the sensation that they could surpass Me .... who became arrogant, due to their abundance of light and strength .... A being cannot make

Amends for this sin because its magnitude is beyond measure and eternity would not suffice to be released from this guilt .... Due to this sin the beings fell into the deepest abyss, i.e. they lost light and strength and changed into the opposite, so to speak: they lost all divine qualities and, instead, accepted all evil qualities and instincts, they became My opponents .... until their spiritual substance hardened completely and they lost awareness of themselves .... And now I banished this hardened spiritual substance into the form, i.e. I dissolved it into countless spiritual particles and placed these into countless works of creation, which My love, power and wisdom had created purely for the purpose of guiding this fallen spiritual substance back to Me again, since it

had been destined to become blissfully happy and can only find bliss with Me. Although this passing through the creation is also an act of atonement of this immense guilt, it takes place in a compulsory state, in a constrained will, and can therefore not be considered as compensation for this guilt ....

Hence the being eventually has to get into a position once again where it has the desire to liberate itself from its guilt voluntarily, when it can be given sufficient knowledge that it had offended and that there is nevertheless a way to be liberated from this tremendous guilt .... It needs to know that this is the path to the cross, that liberation from the original sin is only possible by acknowledging the Divine Saviour and His act of Salvation and that this has to be done during earthly life in order to be readmitted after the death of the body in the kingdom of light, which is the true home of every person on earth. But even in the beyond My merciful love still cares for the souls who languish in the abyss. They are informed of My act of Salvation even in the beyond and there, too, they can follow the path to Me in Jesus Christ. However, they are no longer able to achieve the elevated degree of perfection, which they could have achieved on earth by acknowledging Jesus as the Son of God and Saviour the world, in Whom I had embodied Myself in order to receive the recognition they had previously denied Me. You humans have to know about the great significance of the act of Salvation, you should not merely mention the name of Jesus as the name of a

human being, Who had once lived on earth with exalted ethical aims .... He lived on earth for the purpose of an important mission and you should try to understand this as long as you are still confounded by it, because it depends on your understanding and good will whether your earthly progress will be successful, whether the kingdom, which is your true home, will admit you again ....

Amen

## **Every soul starts its earthly progress consciously ....**

***B.D. 7146 from June 17th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Many of you are not aware of the fact that their souls started their final incarnation entirely volitionally and that the knowledge of their earthly course of life was not withheld from them before they were allowed to embody themselves. But this knowledge did not stop them since they also recognised the opportunity to thereby end an excessively long state of torment and therefore did not hesitate in starting their path across earth. That their past memory was then taken away from them had to happen to safeguard their freedom of will .... but that the human being on earth is experiencing this or that situation shall

always be his proof that he had not rejected it earlier despite having been shown all his circumstances, his destined course of life, for he would not have been compelled to take this path had he not agreed to it himself.

Although no-one on earth will believe this assertion, it shall nevertheless comfort those who have to bear a difficult fate on earth; they shall know that they will be accordingly successful, that it could be their last short path of suffering which they will exchange for a carefree, glorious fate on departing from this earth, and they shall always remember that their time on earth won't last forever. Indeed, many people will fail even though they had been willing to complete this short earthly life successfully .... but no-one will lack strength either as soon as they draw this from God by establishing a connection with Him .... It is up to their free will, which is not influenced in any way, as to whether they do so or not.

The prize to be gained in earthly life is too high as to not require a certain amount of effort .... The human being, that is, his soul, cannot be granted a blissful life as a gift, he has to acquire it for himself, he has to fight for the most glorious possession, for freedom, light and strength .... he has to muster the will to be victorious himself. And he is able to do so in every walk of life, and the more difficult it is, the greater will also be his accomplished reward.

And if only you consider how much effort you are prepared to spend in **earthly** life in order to achieve a specific goal, which is truly not comparable to the said goal, then you know full well that it is just a matter of will as to whether you apply yourselves to this fight .... And therefore you should also muster the same determined will where far **more** is at stake than mere earthly success and earthly happiness .... And if you always bear in mind that you once had been willing to travel this earthly path then you will also draw strength from this certainty and always know that One is walking with you Who is at all times willing to provide you with strength, to support you, and Who will also help you overcome the most difficult situations in life .... providing you appeal to Him for help .... No human destiny is by chance, it is appropriate to his degree of maturity and good for his blissfulness. And a person will always be able to master his situation as soon as he requests strength from God .... But he will have lived his life in vain if he relies on his own strength and thereby hands himself over again into the hands of the one from whose chains he should release himself in earthly life ....

Amen

## God became visible in Jesus Christ ....



## ***B.D. 7147 from June 18th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Anyone who professes Me will also be admitted into My kingdom, for he will already be an aspirant to My kingdom as soon as he has found the path back to Me from Whom he once separated of his own free will. He no longer acknowledged Me, and this was the sin against Me, his God and Creator of eternity, which could not be redeemed in any other way than through the conscious acknowledgement of Me Myself .... And in order to enable the human being to do so I personified Myself in the human being Jesus .... For the reason for apostasy from Me rested in the fact that My living creations were unable to behold Me .... Hence they turned to the one who was visible to them who, in a manner of speaking, participated in their emergence and who, despite greatest awareness, volitionally dissociated himself from the Deity Whom he, too, was unable to behold. And thus I became a visible God for you humans in Jesus Christ, and as a result of My human manifestation the reason to deny Me acknowledgment actually no longer applied .... But now the acknowledgment of Me at the same time also requires the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation ....

Due to the immense guilt of the original sin a redemption from it became necessary for you humans, the guilt had to be redeemed first because I could not accept sinful living creations anymore, or, My justice demanded an

atonement for this guilt which only then would restore the former relationship between the living creations and Myself again .... which had been disrupted by the said sin. This act of atonement for humankind was thus offered by the human being Jesus; nevertheless, I manifested Myself in this human being Jesus for I wanted to redeem you humans from the great guilt **Myself**, it is just that I had to avail Myself of a human cover which then, however, should eternally shelter Me within itself, so that My beings would be able to behold their God and Creator, so that they would be able to recognise and love their Father in Him, Whom they then could wholeheartedly approach without having to vanish as a result of His fire of love ....

And thus everyone who acknowledges the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has started the path of return into the Father's house, because he simultaneously acknowledges Me Myself in Him and, as a result of the act of Salvation, his original sin is redeemed. He will therefore also be admitted into My kingdom, I will come to meet My child as Father, for I Myself never separated from him, I merely accepted his will which had turned away from Me because it was free. And thus **free will** has to become active again and strive to return to Me. This is demonstrated by the person through his conscious acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and the conscious relationship with Him through his call and appeal for deliverance. For he knows that he is restricted as long as he has not yet found Me in Jesus

Christ.

The acknowledgment of Myself is a free act of will which, however, changes a state that had lasted an eternity, which leads from death into life, out of the night and into the light .... For the acknowledgment of Me will also, and without fail, entail a change of character, the human being will re-enter the divine order .... he will leave the region which has been his abode for endless times and enter the spheres of light, albeit his body still remains on earth .... But the soul .... the once fallen spirit .... strives towards its home again, for the acknowledgment of Me Myself in Jesus Christ will always be associated with a transmission of strength and light so that the person will recognise what is right and good and thus his intentions and actions have to be good and right too. For now I will not leave the side of My child again which has found Me, and with My guidance it will also reach its goal with certainty, it will be accepted as My child in the Father's house where it will live in freedom and light and blissful happiness, where it will create with Me and in My will as is and has been its destiny since the beginning ....

Amen

# **The disciple's enlightenment only**

# **happened after Jesus' crucifixion ....**

***B.D. 7148 from June 19th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

I still have much to say to you but you cannot comprehend it .... How often did I speak these Words to My disciples who were certainly always around Me yet were often unable to understand **who** was talking to them and the relationship they had with the One Who spoke to them .... However, they were not yet enlightened by My spirit .... They were only able to receive My spirit after I had offered the sacrifice on the cross for the whole of humanity. Prior to this it would have been completely pointless to initiate My disciples into the most profound wisdom, even though I had done the work of preparing them before. For their work solely consisted of going out into the world to proclaim the Gospel of love to people and to inform them of Me and My act of Salvation, because it was of greatest importance for all people to regard Me as their Saviour from sin and death, the Only One who was able to set them free from the night of death. That which My disciples needed to know for this teaching ministry was revealed to them through My spirit, and thus they were able to fulfil this teaching ministry correctly, they were able to provide people with clarification if they requested it and occasionally were

also able to see clearly into the spiritual kingdom .... Through their contact with Me and the kingdom of light they were instructed from this realm as well and so they themselves were brightly enlightened .... They recognised Me as their God and Creator of eternity, as their Father Who had descended to His children in order to help them in their immense spiritual adversity. But they only gained this **absolute** realisation **after** the **outpouring of the spirit**, after My ascent to Heaven .... As long as I still lived amongst them they regarded Me as a human being, although the Deity within Me constantly expressed Itself, both verbally as well as through the actions of the man Jesus. It had to be this way, they had to be able to observe My life on earth until My death with complete impartiality, for they, too, were free beings whose thinking, will and actions were not allowed to be determined by any kind of spiritual coercion .... Consequently, not everything could be revealed to them **before** the outpouring of the spirit, because it would have destroyed them, that is, they would have been unable to deal with it mentally and neither would they have been able to become suitable messengers for My teaching of love, who were to go as My Own among people and were likewise not permitted to provide them with compelling evidence of faith. I knew My disciples, I knew their state of maturity and always gave them what they were capable of understanding .... but the realisation came to them in a flash when My spirit poured out over these disciples. Every person will be taught in this way if I Myself can ignite the light in him, and only then will more

profound wisdom, of which he previously had no understanding, be made accessible to him. Nevertheless, you, My disciples of the last days, shall spread the knowledge you receive across the world again, for it can contribute to a person's desire for My spirit .... But **only then** will the knowledge he previously accepted with his intellect make him happy, but first it has to enter his heart in order to come alive then the light of realisation is ignited in him .... And therefore you should always proclaim My teaching of love first, for only love enables Me to pour out My spirit, love alone kindles the light, for Love Itself is the light of eternity, and anyone who lives in this light has truly escaped the darkness, all secrets reveal themselves to him, for I manifest Myself and he will be blissfully happy ....

Amen

## **Responsibility of parents and children ....**

***B.D. 7149 from June 20th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

You start your earthly existence as a human being in complete ignorance. The soul is still shrouded in spiritual darkness because it first has to reach a state of self-

awareness before it can get started with dissolving its dense surrounding cover. It can already do this without having received particular knowledge, for it can express its good **feelings** at a very early age even though it does not act in relation to a certain amount of **realisation**. But the human being always has to be cognisant of himself otherwise his thoughts and actions could not be appraised. Such a child develops its spark of love early on; it is good, because it is motivated to do so from within .... whereas another child in the same state of self-awareness gives in to **bad** impulses within itself, even though it feels a slight sense of wrong doing inside itself. In both cases one cannot as yet speak of realisation, but the spark of love is placed into **every** human being, and children's initial behaviour is therefore only different because their souls react differently to inner urges, but every child is nevertheless conscious as to whether its behaviour is good or bad .... once it has reached the stage of self-awareness.

And now the child slowly receives knowledge too .... it gets acquainted with the laws of order, that is, it begins to understand increasingly more, and it will also experience the effects of good or bad on itself .... it is taught the concept of good and bad, and again people will react differently as they grow into adults, depending on whether they kindle the flame of love in themselves and allow themselves to be influenced from within. And accordingly their realisation will either grow or the soul's initial blindness will remain, for the knowledge given to

the person from outside need by no means become realisation, rather, it only becomes it when the human being's love brings the knowledge to life .... Knowledge can certainly satisfy the intellect, yet it will always merely be a deceptive light without strength to illuminate the human being's soul, and therefore the soul continues to stay covered by layers. The human being, however, will be held accountable from the moment he is aware of himself, from the moment he is able to hear the voice of conscience .... thus, when his perception of good or bad has awakened within him, which can happen sooner in one and later in another child, but which is a prerequisite for its responsibility of its actions. Yet the weakness of a soul which has to give up its earthly life at an early stage is always taken into account. The degree of maturity as well as the knowledge the human being was given so far will always be considered. For complete realisation cannot be applied as a criterion, since this can only be gained through love.

The human being, however, is assessed according to his love, and this can be ignited into a flame in every person, but the spark of love can also be stifled, and that always also indicates adverse thinking and doing, which appear as soon as the person becomes conscious of himself as a being which can use its will and does so in line with its soul which is wicked and unwilling to love and which will also close itself to any given knowledge .... thus 'realisation' does not stifle this bad inner instinct. Only when a child can be influenced to do something good can



this wicked compulsion disappear and the voice of conscience express itself more noticeably again, too.

For this reason parents carry an extra large responsibility, they should do everything to awaken love in the child, they should encourage it to carry out small helpful tasks and thus cultivate a sense of helpfulness in the children and stifle their excessive selfish instincts .... For as soon as the spark of love has been kindled it will also spread, and the soul will no longer be shrouded in darkness, the heart will become enlightened by itself, and then the child will already think and act consciously which will soon also result in the light of realisation, once it is given the appropriate information .... For love is everything .... and **every** human being is **capable** of love, because God Himself has placed into every human being a spark which is part of Himself in order to lead him from the state of death back into the state of life ....

Amen

## Natural disaster before the end ....

***B.D. 7151 from June 22nd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

The earth will be shaken in its very foundations, because

people shall be very clearly reminded of the end just once more, so that the thought of death will arise in them when they see themselves at the mercy of forces over which they have no control. Many people will in fact wonder how these earthly tremors came about but the rapidly succeeding events will not give them time for an answer .... For then detonations of huge proportions in different areas of the world will follow which make people incapable of thought, these will then be accompanied by a raging of the natural elements with inconceivable consequences, the extent of which can only be assessed by the survivors after the event. They will be inclined to believe that people's scientific experiments had been the cause of this incredibly enormous work of destruction. However, they will be **mistaken** .... It is **My voice** which will and must resound forcefully, because people no longer listen to My gentle voice, and for their own sake a last rescue mission before the shortly ensuing end is still needed. Countless people will thus lose their lives, good and evil people will fall prey to the work of destruction but it can still be beneficial for the survivors if they learn their lessons from it, if they learn to recognise Me and henceforth walk their path together with Me .... I have long announced this event in advance yet meet with little belief, because people are unable to imagine a natural disaster on such a huge scale and because nothing of the kind has ever been experienced since the start of this earthly period .... Yet it has always been mentioned, and if people only had a shred of belief in My Word they would

also expect one day what was announced to them a long time before. In the last days, however, all faith has vanished and even My Own find it difficult to take these proclamations seriously although they are willing and always united with Me by love.

However, suddenly and unexpectedly the first signs will become apparent, cosmic changes will manifest themselves and everything seems to leave its lawful order; strange observations will be made regarding the movements of the stars and for short periods of time alarming eclipses occur, but time and again an apparent period of calm will follow until the elements of nature are so suddenly and dreadfully unleashed that no-one will have time for considerations, and then the only help available will be to mentally call upon Me for protection in greatest peril and danger .... All people who had previously accepted the information .... even if it didn't seem credible to them .... will be greatly blessed because they will know about this only way and need only call upon Me in spirit and in truth. But many of them will be incapable of thought and I can only advise them to turn to Me beforehand already by appealing to Me for protection .... and I will accept this request, because it also demonstrates their faith in Me which I then clearly want to strengthen .... How the event will come to pass need not be explained to you humans since it would not benefit you; but you can believe the fact that it will happen and that it will exceed the hardship and misery which has occurred until now. And you can also inform

your fellow human beings of it with inner conviction, for it can only be a blessing to know that everything is predetermined by your God and Creator, however, not in order to cause you harm but only to help your souls which are in extreme danger of going astray. For soon afterwards the end of this earth will occur, however, this will not be precipitated by Me but caused by human will which I nevertheless won't prevent from accomplishing all-destructive experiments, because the time has come for the unspiritual human race when a separation of the spirits will have to take place .... because all that which had left the divine order shall be led into order again, so that the faltered higher development can continue to progress on a new earth, which My love, wisdom and might will let arise again corresponding to My eternal plan of Salvation ....

Amen

## **The Word of God: Unadulterated truth ....**

***B.D. 7152 from June 23rd 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Why do you humans hesitate to accept the pure truth? .... I herewith speak to those who reject spiritual knowledge

purely because it was received in an unusual way, because it was not acquired through study or intellectual thought but clearly reveals that it flowed forth from a different source. Why do you value the knowledge **you** possess so highly that you are unwilling to let go of it? Who guarantees you the truth of this knowledge, which certainly was passed on from person to person time and again but which was naturally also always subject to changes because nothing remains as pure as it was given to the imperfect human race in the past. I, the Eternal Truth, will always take care that the pure and unadulterated truth is conveyed to people but, for the sake of their freedom of will, I cannot prevent this pure truth from being repeatedly spoilt. But it should also make sense to you humans that no guarantee can be given that it will be kept clean .... Hence, each one of you should be able to understand that time and again I will make sure that people will be able to live in truth .... and you should be grateful for this and longingly accept this truth as soon as it is offered to you. But what do you humans do? .... You are hostile towards those who offer you something very exquisite; you shake them off you like irritating insects and thus throw away the opportunity that I speak to Myself and 'guide you into truth', as I have promised. You are satisfied with something that has become worthless, with nourishment which no longer contains any nutrients, for your soul is meant to mature fully during your life on earth and, for this purpose, needs hearty sustenance which only My Word, which is the truth from God, can provide. If, however, it is offered food

which no longer contains any strength whatsoever, the soul cannot possibly mature .... And this food is the knowledge you traditionally adopted, of which you did not even once seriously form an opinion but which you diligently endorse as truth and ignore the pure truth from Me, which is offered to you by My love time and again. Admittedly, as human beings you believe yourselves incapable of judging what is truth or error .... and likewise deny this power of judgment to your fellow human beings and, therefore, insistently adhere to the knowledge you possess .... but you forget that I Myself .... the Light of Eternity .... want to bring light to you as well and certainly have the power to do so. But on account of your freedom of will My activity must take place within a natural framework, otherwise it would be easy for Me to address you loudly and clearly from above and inform you of My will. And thus I repeatedly transmit the truth to you humans in an entirely natural way, as I have promised. For My Word 'Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but My Words shall not pass away ....' is also a confirmation of this, because only the **pure truth** is **My Word** .... If this is to remain, I must convey it to you over and over again in all purity, because people do not protect it from becoming spoilt, because people change and distort both its words as well as its meaning as long as they have not awakened their indwelling spirit, and because this spiritual awakening has only rarely happened with those who deemed themselves called to interpret My Word.

You humans move within a tangled mass of error .... you

usually merely hold on to words whose meaning you don't understand .... Nor do you know the correlations, because the knowledge of this is only the result of the awakening of the spirit .... Neither have you got the deep desire to hear your **Father's voice**, if you actually listen to the 'Word of God' .... It is more an involvement of the intellect than the heart, and I Myself can only speak to you through the heart, thus My Word bypasses your ears ineffectively .... Besides, you can only receive the pure truth from Me if you **seriously desire truth**, because then you will also desire to enter into contact with Me as the Eternal Truth, because through your desire you also prove your love and your faith in Me. Consequently, you humans, who reject the messengers wanting to bring you the truth, know that you are without love and without faith even if your mouth says otherwise .... You know that your Christianity merely observes formalities, that it is not a living Christianity, otherwise you would have come alive and would also be able to speak of the 'working of the spirit' in you .... that your thinking would then be guided right through the spirit. Then you would also learn to distinguish between the pure truth flowing forth from Me and the 'additional human work' .... the teachings, which certainly originated from Me once but which have become so distorted by people that they can no longer be described as 'My Word'. But the fact that I constantly convey My pure Word to you again ensures that you receive the '**pure truth**', which can only originate from Me, the Eternal Truth. For this reason you can only receive it again **directly from Me** or be taught by those

who receive it directly .... for your fellow human beings will be unable to guarantee that they distribute **truth** if they gained the knowledge intellectually or adopted it according to tradition. You must always take into account that the truth will never remain pure as soon as it is guarded by imperfect people .... unless they are enlightened by My spirit. But they will also unhesitatingly condemn and denounce what does not correspond to the truth from Me .... The living water will always have to be drawn from the source. I Myself, as the Eternal Truth, will always have to be the **origin** of the knowledge you humans ought to accept as truth, and therefore you will always have to establish the bond with Me Myself first if you want to gain possession of truth .... But you can rest assured that it will not be denied to those of you who earnestly desire truth ....

Amen

## **Man's conscious work of improving his soul ....**

***B.D. 7153 from June 25th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Nothing should prevent you from carrying out the work of improving your soul, for this alone determines your fate



in eternity. And no-one can relieve you of this work; no-one can do it for you. And therefore every day your soul hasn't made any progress is lost, even if you just carry out a single deed of love .... it helps your soul to mature. Every day that has only satisfied your selfish love, that has only benefited your **body**, is a lost day, for as soon as the **soul** had to starve the day was lived in vain. And yet you could easily progress, for you are offered many opportunities where you can prove yourselves, where you can carry out this said psychological work .... opportunities, where you have to defeat yourselves, where you have to fight against longings or all kinds of bad habits, where you can please with kind deeds, friendly words or helpful acts, which always result in spiritual advantages for your soul ....

Time and again opportunities will arise when you can enter into heartfelt communication with your God and Father in order to derive a blessing for your soul .... And time and again you can listen to the Word of God or read it and thereby provide your soul with very special help by providing it with nourishment which enables it to mature. And no matter how lucrative your days will be for you in regards to earthly profit, a **good deed**, no matter how small, is deemed far more valuable, for it results in profit for the **soul** which it can never lose again. But it cannot keep what the body receives; they are just borrowed goods which can be taken away again at any time. And therefore you can also cause daily damage to your soul if you burden it with sin .... if you lead a bad way of life and

add many additional sins to the existing original sin, which only your **soul** will be answerable for one day, because **it** is immortal. Hence you should not spend your days thoughtlessly, you should thoroughly consider what you are doing, and you should try to take more care of your soul than of your body, for the **soul** is your **real Self** which has to travel the path across earth in order to mature **fully**, in order to attain perfection, which **it** can only achieve on earth. But this also necessitates your will with which you consciously have to fight against weaknesses and all kinds of faults ....

Consequently, if the human being wants to become perfect he will also have to request the strength to live in accordance with God's will, that is, to accomplish deeds of love .... which then will surely be granted to him. He has to live life consciously, always aiming to perfect his still imperfect nature, and make every effort to do so. Then he will be impelled from within to act with love .... he can't help himself but do kind deeds, and thus he will also be able to progress spiritually every day .... And then he will not let himself be held back by worldly enticements either .... For once he is serious about accomplishing his goal of achieving perfection he will always put his work of improving his soul first, and then he will also always receive help from the spiritual beings guarding his earthly life .... who time and again try to influence his thoughts such that he thinks, speaks and acts in accordance with God's will .... For the only purpose of earthly life is the maturing of his soul which, however,

is rarely recognised, and therefore the soul's fate is often an unfortunate one, albeit due to its own fault, for the human being is time and again informed why he lives on earth .... if he doesn't want to believe it, his soul will have to pay for it one day by taking the darkness across into the kingdom of the beyond, with which it had come to earth as a human being ....

Amen

## **Suffering as means of purifying the soul or love ....**

***B.D. 7157 from July 1st 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Whatever contributes towards the soul's maturity will often be experienced by you as a burden or hardship, for it is frequently the means of assisting the purification of the soul in order to make it wholesome and receptive to light. Nevertheless, an exceedingly effective means exists which is less painful for you humans: Acts of selfless neighbourly love .... Then the soul will mature very quickly, it will constantly acquire more strength and will reform and change its nature through love. However, for the most part you humans lack love, you still harbour much selfish love, you have not yet become completely

unselfish in your thinking and actions, and therefore the soul's purification needs to proceed by other means, such as suffering and illness, worries and adversities, which will then burden you and demand all your faith in order for you to free yourselves of them again. For in profound faith you would be able to entrust all your problems and sufferings to Me, you would be able to hand them over to Me and subsequently also be certain that I will take them from you. But this profound faith is, again, only the result of love .... And thus it will always remain a matter of greatest priority, love cannot be excluded; love is the correct and most certain means of freeing yourselves from illness and suffering, from all kinds of worries .... Yet, on the other hand, you don't realise what blessings arise for the soul if you humans also patiently take all burdens upon yourselves, if you humbly endure everything for the sake of your soul's maturing .... For no soul is already so mature that it, on passing away, will be of such crystal clarity that My light of love would be able to permeate it without obstruction ....

Blemishes more or less still cling to every soul, and the more of them it can discard on earth the happier it will be on entering the kingdom of the beyond and thank Me, its God and Father, for the time of trial on earth, regardless of how difficult it had been. And every day in earthly life is, after all, only an opportunity for testing, every day is a possibility for the soul to gather spiritual riches, and every day passes by and the length of time until its passing away from earth is getting ever shorter .... It won't

last forever, but the state of the soul, if it is imperfect, can last eternally .... And if you humans would only ever consider the suffering you have to endure as a means for purification, as the condition for a cleansing of your soul from all weaknesses and flaws still adhering to it, you would truly bless the suffering and be glad of it, because it will result in your spiritual progress and one day you will also realise why it was necessary during your earthly existence. You should learn to look at every day as a step on the ladder to perfection .... but you will also have to climb it in order to reach the goal. One day you will realise how useless those days were when you didn't have to endure anything .... unless you spent them by being lovingly active .... Then the measure of suffering will also diminish, and there would truly not be so much hardship and misery in the world if people practised love, if they made an effort to carry out selfless works of love and thereby improved the maturity of soul in the most natural way. But if you have to suffer then be grateful for it and, despite everything, strive to shape your nature into love, for your life on earth is only short yet it is decisive for the whole of eternity.

Amen

## **Cause and origin of Creation ....**

## ***B.D. 7158 from July 3rd 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

What occurred in the kingdom of the spirits was the reason for the origin of Creation, of the entire universe with all its manifold spiritual and material creations. Prior to the emergence of these creations only the spiritual kingdom existed, which was a world of infinite beatitudes in which spiritual beings took pleasure in their existence and were able to create in possession of strength and light in accordance with their purpose. And this 'creating' involved spiritual creations again, they actualised thoughts and ideas which flowed to these beings from God and which they then implemented with immense bliss because the strength to do so was at their disposal and they were also able to freely use their will. And the spiritual beings' state of bliss need never have changed, they neither had to fear a restriction of their strength nor a reduction of light as long as their love for their God and Creator remained unchanged and they were thus permeated by Him with the divine light of love .... But then a situation arose which exposed the beings to a new point of view, when Lucifer, the bearer of light .... the first created being .... presented the Eternal Deity, because He was invisible, as being doubtful .... and presented himself as the one from whom all spirit-beings had emerged and also demanded their acknowledgment of him as god and creator ....

This, however, caused a conflict in the beings because

their love belonged to One Who created them .... but Lucifer's presentation confused them, in fact, it appeared more plausible, for Lucifer radiated in light and brilliance and they were unable to behold a superior being **above** him .... Nevertheless, they were still permeated by the light of realisation; consequently they also doubted Lucifer's portrayal. But gradually their bright moments of insight began to alternate with moments of slight blurring, and the more the being entertained the latter the longer lasted the phases of darkened thinking, or otherwise, the thoughts clarified and the being most lucidly realised its true origin. And Lucifer was **no longer** capable of dulling the realisation of the latter .... The former, however, quickly became subject to his control, they joined him and looked upon him as their god and creator because they resisted their constantly recurring enlightened moments until their final fall into the abyss took place. Lucifer's undiminished strength in the beginning had brought a countless host of most blissful spiritual beings into existence, and due to the abundance of his creations a wrong sense of self-esteem arose in him .... He no longer saw the Source from Whom he had **received** this strength but only the 'evidence' of the strength which permeated him and he alone wanted to possess it, even though he knew that it also belonged to the One Whose strength he was allowed to draw upon. Yet he not only wanted to **possess** it, he also wanted to dull the beings' light which most distinctly revealed their origin to them .... And thus he succeeded in causing a conflict in the beings which, however, also lessened their

happiness and hampered their creative activity .... until they finally decided to accept their lord and thus the beings as well as the bearer of light forfeited their strength and light and plunged into darkness ....

And this spiritual process, which can only be roughly explained to you humans, resulted in the emergence of countless spiritual and physical creations .... These creations are merely reshaped, fallen spiritual beings .... Due to their apostasy from God, due to their infinitely great distance from Him, their substance became increasingly harder the further away it fell. This has to be understood such that the spiritual strength from God, which induces ever increasing activity, was no longer able to touch these spiritual beings because they resisted it themselves; and thus their activity came to an end, their mobility, their life solidified .... and what remained was utterly hardened substance, which originally was indeed God's emanated strength, yet it had become totally ineffective .... But God's love and wisdom had initially intended a different purpose for the spiritual beings: constant activity according to His will which, at the same time, was also intended to be the being's will. The spiritual beings had acted in opposition to their purpose, they wanted to use their strength contrary to divine will yet were no longer able to do so, since due to their apostasy they had deprived themselves of their strength. At that moment God's love seized the completely solidified spirits again, which were no longer able to recognise themselves and were no more than a cluster of



God-opposing spiritual substances. His strength of love drove these substances apart and used them to let the most diverse works of creation arise .... Thus He more or less reshaped His once emanated strength, He gave every individual work of creation its task which it then complied with in the law of compulsion, so that the dissolved spiritual substance was compelled to be active but without any self-awareness, which it previously possessed as a spiritual being. Consequently, the creations are nothing other than what originally had come forth from God, just in a completely different state as far as their perfection is concerned .... For **all** creations are or shelter only **imperfect** spiritual spirits which are on the path of return to God. **Perfect** spiritual beings did not require material creations, they only externalised their ideas and thoughts but these were only the spiritual products of their will and thinking and their unlimited strength again. It was a world which was only inhabited by perfect beings. No flaws, no limits and no deficiencies existed therein .... For these only surfaced when the universe sheltered God-opposing beings .... when imperfect spiritual beings needed shells in which they were forced to become active.

And so, wherever forms can be found they also contain captive imperfect spirits within, and the more solid these forms are the more hardened and God-opposing is the bound spiritual substance inside. But even the form itself .... the material part .... consists of such imperfect substances which are only held together by God's

strength of love in order to serve a purpose: as carriers of spiritual beings to help them to progress. Divine strength of love enclosed all these spiritual substances but it will not compellingly influence them by forcefully breaking their resistance .... A work of creation must indeed carry out a specific activity according to God's will but the spirit within is not forced to turn to God. And this is why it is possible that the spirit of an original being can cover the whole process through the works of creation up to the final embodiment as a human being and still not have relinquished its resistance to God, because this has to be achieved by its free will which can just as well turn to the prince of darkness again. But the constant activity in the law of compulsion usually achieves a reduction of resistance to God, because even the slightest activity gives the being a certain sense of comfort already, since an expression of strength corresponds to its fundamental nature. The countless worlds of the stars, all their inherent creations, are **the result** of this past apostasy in the kingdom of the spirits .... They will still continue to exist for eternities; time and again new creations will arise in order to enable the once fallen spirits to return to God. Eternities will pass by until the work of return is accomplished, until even the last hardened spiritual being will be dissolved and able to start on the path of return .... However, sooner or later all these creations will have spiritualised themselves, sooner or later there will be only one 'spiritual world' again where all spirits will work in the same will as God's will and be incomparably happy .... sooner or later God will have achieved the goal

of not merely being surrounded by 'living creations' but by 'children' to whom He can provide the greatest beatitudes, because His infinite love urges Him towards constant happiness and will not let Him rest until He has reached His goal ....

Amen

**Nothing can cease to  
exist .... Gate of death ....  
True home ....**

***B.D. 7161 from July 7th 1958, taken  
from Book No. 76***

You humans must never forget that I Am Lord over life and death .... that all the strength which is needed for life flows forth from Me and that I Am also able to end all life by withdrawing My strength .... However, since I Am the primary source of all strength, it also corresponds to My fundamental nature that I will only ever grant life, guiding what is dead back into life, because the state of death .... thus, complete lack of strength .... does not correspond to My fundamental nature and therefore cannot ever be intentional on My part. I certainly have the power to destroy what I once brought into being, and this would in fact impose utter death on the being .... but

it does not correspond to My perfection either to discard or change once determined resolutions ....

Once something has emerged from My strength, which was awakened to life through My will and My might, it will also exist forever, merely its composition can change because this is determined by the being itself. Hence the **being itself** is able to bring death upon itself, and yet it is not its own master, but **I** Am the Master, even over death .... that is, I will not allow the being to remain in its self-chosen state of death forever; I will not rest until it has regained life, for nothing is able to **permanently** resist My strength and might, and even My adversary .... who once caused this transformation from life into death .... is unable to prevent Me from sooner or later imparting the energy of life to the being again anyway, thus to awaken it from death into life ....

I Am Lord over life and death .... Consequently I also determine the hour when the human body .... the spiritual being's temporary cover .... will release the latter, when the physical life is thus concluded by 'death', but this death is only a change of the external form. For what had once emerged from Me can never cease to exist again, it is not subject to the law of death, which is indeed the fate of all things of this earth but not that of the 'spirit' within the material form. But I even determine the hour of earthly demise Myself, if the human being does not manifestly oppose Me and end his life himself and thereby indeed prolongs the **state** of death for an infinite time again, but he will never be able to end his

existence ....

And since you now know for certain that you cannot cease to exist anymore, and that the duration of your earthly life is determined by Me, you should confidently put everything into My hands, for I truly know what signifies 'life' for you and how you will be able to attain it .... I also know that you are only able to enter into life by the gate of death, but this gate of death is just an entirely natural process without which true life is unthinkable. As yet you live on earth .... but your true home is the spiritual kingdom, and the step from the former into the latter kingdom has to be taken. But then life will be indestructible, then you will be granted strength and light and freedom, and only then will you be and remain forever blissfully happy ....

Amen

**Everything that happens  
serves to perfect the  
soul ....**

***B.D. 7162 from July 8th 1958, taken  
from Book No. 76***

There is purpose and reason in everything that happens,

because everything depends on God's will and is therefore also wisely considered by Him and arranged by His love in a manner that benefits the soul of the human being. The decisive factor is always the effect on the soul, which can certainly be negative if the person's will so decides, but it is always possible to be positive too. The body often has to accept various kinds of suffering and ailments; but as long as the soul's spiritual development is progressive these afflictions are insignificant, because they only last a limited time, whereas the soul's state of immaturity can last for an eternity and will cause it appalling torment in the spiritual kingdom. The human being should always be conscious of the fact that God's love, wisdom and power determines his destiny, that nothing happens to anyone arbitrarily, that nothing is coincidental, that a kind, devoted Father at all times wants to help His lost child to find its way back to Him .... And therefore the human being should at all times call upon God as his 'Father' and thereby show Him that he wants to return to Him. He should always humbly accept God's will, even when he has to carry a cross which appears to be almost unbearable, because Someone will come to his aid and carry his cross with him, if only He is asked to do so.

But whatever the human body endures in this life will be gratefully understood by the soul one day, when it can leave the body in order to enter the kingdom in the beyond in a pure and clear state. Although divine love wants to spare every living creature suffering it cannot be

avoided because the human being on earth does not consider his soul enough to do whatever it takes to remove its impurities. And thus help is needed which is frequently painful but which nevertheless promises success. But the certainty that everything is God's will, Who is love Himself, should enable you humans to bear everything with greater ease and it should be a comfort to you too that you are never left to your own devices, that there is always Someone Who cares about your spiritual maturity and wellbeing. And He will never allow that anything should happen to you without reason and purpose, because His love, wisdom and power is limitless, and His love and wisdom will forever be the decisive factor when His will and His power express themselves.

For this reason every minute can be of benefit to you, you can derive spiritual achievement from every experience, from every event, from every physical adversity which you encounter. Because as soon as you learn to view it as a means of help for the maturing of your souls you will also do whatever it takes to help the soul to mature. Your cross will soon be taken from you, since it is only a burden to you until it has served its purpose. If, however, you want to live your earthly life entirely without suffering, you will also have to be pure love .... and only few people will reach a level where their souls will purify themselves through love. More often than not they will require suffering as a means of help, because the time of their earthly life is only short and yet should yield the greatest possible perfection for the soul. Hence you should bless

the suffering too, surrender to it and thank your Heavenly Father for His love for you, which only ever wants the best for you ....

Amen

## **The right Father-child relationship ....**

***B.D. 7165 from July 14th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Except ye become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven ....' It is an odd statement that I expected you to become children, after all, I gave you a whole lifetime, from infancy to old age, so that you shall mature on earth. However, you should not use a child's deficiency and lack of understanding as an example but the childlike trust towards the Father, which makes My Fatherly heart receptive, which I will not reject, which opens the kingdom of heaven for you .... It is the truly childlike faith which a child places into its Father, the trusting pleas which ensure that I will grant them; it is the humility of a child which can therefore receive an abundance of blessings. And can any love ever be more pure and unselfish than that of the child for its Father? A child does not first intellectually assess the feelings it



has for the Father; it is driven by its heart to the Father and only the heart takes the direct path to Me and completely hands itself over to Me. And where the heart of a person is moved by such love, My Word is confirmed, for he will truly enter My kingdom, because I will never ever let go of him again, I will draw the child to My heart and bestow eternal life upon it in blissful happiness .... Furthermore, My Words are intended to tell you that you humans will hardly reach your goal on earth by using intellectual thinking .... that therefore increasing adulthood, the fulfilment of life or even intellectual conclusions cannot replace the childlike love for Me .... that the right kind of relationship with Me must be that of a child with its Father, for this relationship includes everything needed for the attainment of psychological maturity: Love, humility and complete submission to My will .... But how many people establish this heartfelt relationship with Me .... how many are capable of calling upon Me in their heart as a Father Who takes care of His child with burning love and helps it in every adversity and danger .... And how few take hold of Me with their childlike love and thereby inextricably chain Me to themselves. These people, however, have acquired the kingdom of heaven, for it automatically comes to those in whom I can dwell, drawn by the love of My child. And thus you will understand that I do not regard those who are great, instead, I bend down to those who are small; that I do not value what the human being achieves or has achieved with his human abilities and their training, instead, I only look into his heart as such, and that every

ray of love I discover therein is pleasing to Me, for this ray of love has nothing to do with human abilities, it was solely kindled through the heartfelt bond with Me, which characterises the right Father-child relationship. And therefore only a 'true child' will take possession of My kingdom, as I have promised through My Word ....

Amen

## **Explanation of the many cases of death: Closing the gates to the beyond ...**

***B.D. 7170 from July 21st 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

The gates through which the souls entered the kingdom of the beyond will close again for a long time. This can only be comprehensible to those who are aware of the fact that a period of Salvation comes to an end, who know that it will end with the renewed banishment of the souls which failed their test of will as humans, which descended again into the abyss and which therefore will have to repeat the infinitely long process of development through the creations of the new earth. Until this end arrives the gates into the kingdom of the beyond will remain open, that is, all those who depart from earth

until then will still be accepted in the kingdom of the beyond, in the realm of the spirits, and they still have a short period of time at their disposal to work their way up from darkness to light, supported by much help so that they won't still descend into the abyss and have to experience the same fate: to be banished into hard matter. It is therefore a huge blessing if spiritually immature people are recalled earlier, if they don't stay alive until the end of this earth for they will then have almost no possibility to find God and to call upon Him for mercy anymore. And many people are currently on earth who are simply too indifferent to endeavour towards psychological maturity .... but who cannot be numbered in the satanic camp either yet who are in utmost danger of still falling prey to him before the end. And God still wants to give these souls an opportunity to raise their state of maturity a little .... Therefore, he recalls them prematurely .... For the time of redemption granted to the spiritual beings embodied as human beings is irrevocably coming to an end .... and the significance of this can only rarely be grasped by a person.

For a separation of the spirits will also take place in the spiritual kingdom, even in the kingdom of the beyond untold souls still linger in profound darkness since all attempts to redeem them have been in vain and thus they must share the fate of those who will be banished into matter again. This is why eager redemption work also takes place in the kingdom of the beyond, the Gospel is preached to the souls in darkness as well, that is, they are

offered the opportunity to listen to it but they are not forced to do so .... Everything will be done in order to save what can still be saved, because God would like to help every soul to receive a little light during this period of Salvation, because His infinite love would like to spare every soul the appalling fate which is granted to those who are still completely in the adversary's hands and from whom they shall be snatched .... But anyone who knows their destiny will find a certain comfort in the fact that God recalls people prematurely, for he knows that it is an act of mercy for those souls so that they will be able to escape this appalling fate. For helpful beings of light are exceedingly willing to work on every soul in the beyond, and everything conceivably possible will be done in order to guide them upwards a few steps. Then they will have escaped the danger of descending into the abyss again and they will be spared a repeated progress across the earth. However, with the end of the earth even this opportunity of being accepted into the spiritual kingdom and to continue maturing will be over, for at the end only satanically-inclined people will exist next to the small flock of those who remain faithful to God and whom He will fetch Himself on the Day of Judgment. And therefore, everyone should be grateful if he does **not** have to experience the end, for a ray of hope shines for him in the fact that he has found mercy and will not have to go astray ....

Amen

# Suffering as means of purifying the soul or love ....

***B.D. 7175 from July 27th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Whatever contributes towards the soul's maturity will often be experienced by you as a burden or hardship, for it is frequently the means of assisting the purification of the soul in order to make it wholesome and receptive to light. Nevertheless, an exceedingly effective means exists which is **less** painful for you humans: Acts of selfless neighbourly love .... Then the soul will mature very quickly, it will constantly acquire more strength and will reform and change its nature through love. However, for the most part you humans lack love, you still harbour much selfish love, you have not yet become completely unselfish in your thinking and actions, and therefore the soul's purification needs to proceed by other means, such as suffering and illness, worries and adversities, which will then burden you and demand all your faith in order for you to free yourselves of them again. For in profound faith you would be able to entrust all your problems and sufferings to **Me**, you would be able to hand them over to Me and subsequently also be certain that I will take them from you. But this profound faith is, again, only the result of love .... And thus it will always remain a matter of greatest priority, love cannot be excluded; love is the

correct and most certain means of freeing yourselves from illness and suffering, from all kinds of worries .... Yet, on the other hand, you don't realise what blessings arise for the soul if you humans also patiently take all burdens upon yourselves, if you humbly endure everything for the sake of your soul's maturing .... For no soul is already so mature that it, on passing away, will be of such crystal clarity that My light of love would be able to permeate it without obstruction ....

Blemishes more or less still cling to every soul, and the more of them it can discard on earth the happier it will be on entering the kingdom of the beyond and thank Me, its God and Father, for the time of trial on earth, regardless of how difficult it had been. And every day in earthly life is, after all, only an opportunity for testing, every day is a possibility for the soul to gather spiritual riches, and every day passes by and the length of time until its passing away from earth is getting ever shorter .... It won't last forever, but the state of the soul, if it is imperfect, can last eternally .... And if you humans would only ever consider the suffering you have to endure as a means for purification, as the condition for a cleansing of your soul from all weaknesses and flaws still adhering to it, you would truly bless the suffering and be glad of it, because it will result in your spiritual progress and one day you will also realise why it was necessary during your earthly existence. You should learn to look at every day as a step on the ladder to perfection .... but you will also have to climb it in order to reach the goal. One day you will

realise how useless those days were when you didn't have to endure anything .... unless you spent them by being lovingly active .... Then the measure of suffering will also diminish, and there would truly not be so much hardship and misery in the world if people practised love, if they made an effort to carry out selfless works of love and thereby improved the maturity of soul in the most natural way. But if you have to suffer then be grateful for it and, despite everything, strive to shape your nature into love, for your life on earth is only short yet it is decisive for the whole of eternity.

Amen

## **Purification of earth ....**

***B.D. 7179 from August 1st 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

And there will be a new earth again on which people will be closely united with Me and thus live in accordance with My divine order. But this state can only be achieved through a cleansing process of earth .... so that the old earth will be shaped again such that everything will be back in its right order which, however, does not imply that this order can be established on the present earth, as so many people want to believe because they can't bear the thought of an end of this earth. The forthcoming

purification process will be thorough but first it will affect all people who no longer live within My eternal order .... yet it also includes the works of creation themselves because the bound substances therein will require new forms in order to achieve swift spiritual advancement .... and because I Am first and foremost concerned about the spiritual substances which have languished in hard matter long enough in order to be finally permitted to start their path of ascent .... A change towards Me would never happen again on this earth because people reinforce My adversary's power which he will only ever use so as to achieve an even greater apostasy from Me. And as long as the adversary is not bound together with everything that belongs to him the low spiritual level will not only remain as it is but become progressively worse so that a state of harmony on earth can no longer be expected.

Therefore I will carry out a thorough cleansing, I will dissolve everything on earth that shelters spiritual substances and let a new earth arise with completely new creations which will be occupied by the spirits for the purpose of higher development .... And I will only populate the earth with people of such advanced states of maturity that they will be able to endure a blissful life in paradise .... with people who remained true to Me in the last battle on this earth and whom I therefore will return to the new earth as the root of a new human race .... Every new period of Salvation starts with a spiritually mature generation which shall influence



future generations by showing them the path of ascent and helping them to reach perfection. And since My adversary will be bound people will not be oppressed by him at first either, consequently it will be a heavenly state for a long time where all living creations, people and animals, will live together in harmony and peace, where love will continually urge people into constant union with Me, where I will be able to be present with them and thus people will be blissfully happy, until the time comes one day when the bond begins to ease, when material things once again exercise their attraction and when the desire of people will loosen My adversary's chains .... without being hindered by Me, because the test of free will, which previously was completely turned towards Me, shall become necessary again ....

Every period of Salvation returns many of the once fallen spirits to Me. If I therefore did not put an end to the present state there would truly be no further spiritual progress, for I, on My part, have granted the adversary the right to fight for the beings as well. But he abuses his rights by overstepping the limits of his authority, insofar as he tries to prevent people from receiving knowledge of Me, their God and Creator of eternity, altogether .... However, earthly life was given to the human being to decide which lord they want to belong to, consequently they also need to be informed of both lords and this is what My adversary tries to prevent by using all possible means. And therefore I will put an end to his activity, he and his followers will be bound and I will first of all

establish lawful order again everywhere so as to safeguard the fallen spirits' higher development in accordance with My plan of eternity.

Amen

## **Painful teaching methods ....**

***B.D. 7184 from August 7th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

You will become increasingly more aware of how urgently you need help, which no human being on earth can provide for you. For you will be overwhelmed by such an obvious impact of forces which only I will be able to stop .... be they natural or fateful events which human help cannot resolve but which have to happen to you humans if I still want to win you before the end. You will hear increasingly more often about accidents and natural disasters, and as long as you are not affected yourselves they sadly all too often will pass you by without having particularly affected you. And yet they could suffice to make you think, and you could be spared the same fate yourselves.

But your indifference often forces Me to let the same hardship and misfortune happen to you as well, because I

only want to achieve that you appeal to **Me** for help .... that you turn to **Me** in your adversity and learn to recognise that there is only One Who can and will help you if you ask Him to. As long as your daily life proceeds without specific incident your indifference is frightening .... towards Me as well as towards your fellow human beings in distress. If, however, you are affected yourselves then you will wake up and take stock of yourselves. And yet, one day could be as peaceful as the other with the right attitude towards Me, if you would enter into a Father and child relationship with Me, which would assure you of the Father's constant protection .... Therefore, don't be surprised if time and again you humans are rudely awakened by most significant events .... don't ask yourselves why a God can be so cruel but know that your indifference and obstinacy prompt Me to use these very methods which appear cruel to you, and yet are only intended for your own good. What you find almost impossible to believe will happen, and time after time catastrophes will claim great numbers of human victims. And if you consider the approaching end you will also understand everything. Yet how few believe in this end, and how great is the number of those whose unbelief forces Me to use other methods in order to still save them before this end. And therefore you should at all times be prepared for surprises which will only ever trigger dread and fear .... they cannot be prevented because I don't want to let go of those who have not yet entered into a relationship with Me. And they have to be dealt with firmly. But even the most severe suffering and

most dreadful experience can be a blessing for them providing they take the path towards Me Who then will also want to give evidence of Himself, so that they will learn to believe in Me and My love for them ....

Amen

## **The strength of Jesus' name ....**

***B.D. 7191 from October 19th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

You need only voice My name with profound faith .... and you will experience its strength, you will be aware of My presence and find help when you are in trouble. But how often does the world still stand between you and Me, how often is its influence still so strong that you are barely able to detach yourselves from it in order to turn to Me with all your heart, to take the leap from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom, so to speak .... I Am not realistic to you as yet, but nevertheless I can only manifestly help you if you wholeheartedly give yourselves to Me, if you take refuge in My heart and voice My name as being utterly present to Me. You can feel this presence of Mine in your heart, but then you will never ask in vain, your request will have been granted and the strength of My

name will have taken effect there and then, and you will know what it means to call upon Me with complete faith .... You will understand what unquestionable faith means. And regardless of how much the world besieges you, you will always be able to make such heartfelt contact with Me that it will isolate you from the world, that My strength can flow to you. You need not be afraid that I will leave you without help as long as you always turn your eyes to Me, as long as you simply want to belong to Me. This innermost wish is the decisive factor in order for Me to draw you up and never let go of you again. But you also need to struggle, for you shall grow and develop, you shall not come to a halt and get tired and half-hearted in your striving, and therefore you shall call like children to the Father time and again, and the more heartfelt your call is, the sooner it will be granted, and you will experience the strength of My name .... I want to possess you completely but you must come to Me of your own free will, because I only possess the child's love when it hands itself over to Me and faithfully voices My name as that of its God and Father of eternity.

Amen

# **God wants to reveal Himself ....**

## ***B.D. 7193 from October 23rd 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Oh, listen within and you will discover wondrous things .... God's infinite love will reveal itself to you as well as His supreme wisdom; for everything surrounding you is His work, and He Himself will enlighten you about His reign and activity in order to make you happy and to make you receptive to the bliss again that was granted to you in the very beginning. You can go through earthly life entirely ignorant but also be brightly illuminated by the light of realisation if you accept what is offered to you .... if you listen to God's voice Who Himself says to you 'listen within, for I want to reveal Myself to you ....' His love for you will not diminish and did not even diminish when you turned away from Him and fell into the abyss .... For His whole nature is love and you, in your fundamental substance, are likewise love. In essence, you cannot separate yourselves from your God and Creator Who is love Itself .... you will forever be connected with Him. However, you **volitionally** distanced yourselves from Him and are therefore spiritually unenlightened and without realisation. But the light is nevertheless **in you** .... a tiny spark of divine light rests dormant within you and is at all times ready to illuminate your inner being and to spread an immeasurably brilliant light ....

God Himself is in you, for the spiritual spark in you is part of the Eternal Father-Spirit. Allow Him to speak to you, grant Him your attention, listen within, and thereby

create happiness for yourselves on earth already, that you feel close to the One Who created you and that you dispelled the dark night which surrounded you before the light was able to shine in you. Frequently look for hours of inner reflection and totally hand yourselves over to the One from Whom you originated .... He will take hold of you and never exclude you again, He will speak to you and you will hear His voice, you will be united with Him and not abandon this bond again, and He Himself will guide you into the kingdom of light when your course of life is over. The fact that God wants to reveal Himself to you as a **Father is certainly true** .... Yet the fact that you **desire** to hear Him and **listen** within is the prerequisite that He will be able to reveal Himself. And the more heartfelt you hand yourselves over to Him, the clearer and more distinctly you will hear His Word .... However, you must believe that the Father wants to speak to His child. You must believe in His inconceivable love, and your love must impel you to Him .... Then you will hear what makes your soul joyful. You will become enlightened and in bright radiance take the path of ascent, you will walk heavenwards because you follow the light of eternity to the right goal ....

Amen

## Taking refuge in Jesus ....

## ***B.D. 7195 from October 27th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

No soul can go astray if it abides by Jesus Christ, if it asks the divine Redeemer for help against its enemy. For this soul accepts Jesus Christ and He will wrest it from the adversary by strengthening the soul's will, so that it will turn to Him and detach itself from the adversary time and again. But in order for a person to take the path to Jesus Christ he must know about the work of mercy Jesus Christ, the man, had accomplished .... he must know about his original sin and its consequences and about the necessity of acknowledging Jesus Christ as God and Redeemer .... On the whole, people will indeed have this knowledge but not all of them have formed an opinion about it yet. And the latter is needed if the human being is to consciously take the path to the cross. For as long as it only remains formal knowledge, as long as the human being himself has not spent any thought on what it means to confess Jesus Christ, he will remain enchained to the adversary's power, he will still be unredeemed, because the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ will still be a meaningless concept to him, He will just be a name but not a living Saviour for his soul. But every person may take comfort in the fact that he need only hand himself over to Jesus Christ, that he need only appeal to him to save him from the enemy's power .... and that this request will indeed be granted because it will testify to the person's will to escape the latter and to return to God, for



which the human being alone would be too weak were Jesus Christ not to grant him His help. However, this help must be consciously requested. And that necessitates the conscious acknowledgment of Jesus as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom God Himself descended to earth in order to redeem humanity. Hence all people must take notice of Him, and thus He must be proclaimed all over the world .... His progress on earth, His life of love, His bitter path of suffering and His excruciating pain and death on the cross must become livingly imprinted in people's hearts, for the dead knowledge of it alone is not enough if a person does not allow it to come alive in his thoughts in order to assess the magnitude of his own guilt, to atone for which Jesus endured dreadful suffering .... The human being must realise his own immense guilt and desire to be released from it, only then will he voluntarily take the path to Him and remorsefully pray for forgiveness, he will appeal to Him to take care of His weakness and to release him from the power of the one who once caused his downfall .... And he will not appeal in vain, for He came into the world in order to redeem the fallen, in order to save the wretched, which are too weak to release themselves on their own and therefore require Jesus Christ's help.

Amen

## **Remorse in the beyond ....**

# Ascent ....

## ***B.D. 7199 from November 1st 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Sooner or later you will bitterly regret the time you had lost in your earthly life and you will realise in the beyond what you had forfeited in your earthly life. And lost time during your earthly life is every day which was purely spent in an earthly way, when you gave no room to any spiritual thoughts .... which thus did not correspond to the actual purpose that is the reason for your embodiment as a human being. As long as you live on earth you don't take this knowledge seriously, even if you have it. Yet in the kingdom of the beyond it will burden you like a heavy stone which you will be unable to shift. You will remember these days time after time, and you will regret every pointless deed, just as you will bitterly regret every missed opportunity which you could have utilized for the benefit of your soul.

And still you can count yourself privileged if you come to this realisation in the spiritual realm, if you don't belong to those who are utterly immersed in darkness and don't even feel remorse, because they simply don't realise what they had inflicted on themselves .... who will still have to struggle for a long time in order to ever get to the state when they can see a small glimmer of light and only then realise how futile their earthly life had been ....

For once this glimmer of light exists the soul can still be motivated by bitter remorse to turn inwards and change its thoughts and will .... And then it can be given enough strength to enable it to actively help suffering souls, and after that it will certainly progress, even if the conditions are far more difficult than it would have been possible in earthly life.

Hence remorse has to precede progress, for only a soul which begins to understand will try to change its situation, and any realisation will also reveal to the soul the futile path of earthly life, which will always result in bitter regret but also signify a turning point in its wretched state. But for this reason it is also of greatest significance for the human being that he will still arrive at some, if only minimal, knowledge while he is still living on earth, that he will begin to recognise the purpose of earthly life and still try to improve himself before he passes away from this world. For to be able to pass over with even the smallest amount of knowledge will always signify a glimmer of light for this soul .... it will not be moved into total darkness after its physical death, it will be able to find its way about in the twilight, and in a flash it will understand and then also do everything in order to acquire light for itself.

It will also recognise that much work is waiting for it in the spiritual kingdom if only it is willing to work, and the small glimmer of light will guide it onto the right path, which it indeed will take with a feeling of remorse for not having used its earthly life correctly yet also in constant

hope for help, which it surely will be granted as soon as it recognises Jesus Christ and appeals to Him for help. Then it will not be hopelessly lost, it will be able to ascend; it will just never be able to achieve the degree which results in unlimited beatitude at the Father's heart .... the childship to God, which is the fate of those who on **earth** endeavour to fulfil the task they were given .... who looked for and found unification with their Father of eternity on earth already ....

Amen

## **Rejection of the divine Word in spiritual arrogance ....**

***B.D. 7203 from November 6th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Anyone who rejects the Word of God in spiritual arrogance when it is offered to him through My servants on earth will be seriously accountable for it one day, since it is not spiritual inability to be able to recognise something bright but it is a rejection due to dishonourable motives supported by My adversary's influence. 'Spiritual arrogance' excludes all scrutiny, spiritual arrogance is an obvious sign that the person is

subject to dark influences, for spiritual arrogance is the distinctive mark of the one who opposes Me because he refuses to acknowledge Me. Spiritual arrogance of the first-fallen spirit resisted and rejected the light which permeated him, therefore utter darkness engulfed him. Hence the human being will remain in spiritual darkness when he arrogantly rejects the light again, when My grace wants to emanate it in order to provide a glimmer of enlightenment to his heart .... But the reason for refusal is important, for it can also be rejected due to other reasons which cannot be as condemned as this very arrogance of a human being.

And one can speak of spiritual arrogance when a person believes that he needs no further instructions, that he has sufficient spiritual education, when he overestimates his own knowledge and therefore believes that he does not need additional information. However, even then the human being should still be prepared to examine what he is offered. If he still maintains his will **with conviction** and rejects it again then his verdict will not be as severe, then he lacks judgment due to spiritual blindness .... If, however, he omits all scrutiny then the human being's blatant rejection will repel My hand of grace that I offer him and the responsibility will hit him hard one day, for one day he will realise the truth, and then it might be too late ....

No one can be forcibly persuaded to accept My Word but everyone will sooner or later have the opportunity to seriously deal with questions of doubt, for I place such

doubts into the hearts of those who are not yet on the right path. All people should, in fact, form an opinion about such questions, they would only derive benefit from it, for they will certainly receive clarification providing they genuinely desire it. But then it will show whether the person **seriously desires the truth** .... for it will indeed be offered to him. Spiritual arrogance, however, will instantly reject it because this is My **adversary's** will and his determination will be fulfilled by those of like spirit.

Arrogance caused the fall of the former being of light, and arrogance is therefore also his supporters' nature which unmistakably characterises them as his followers. And a big step has to be taken, the human being's nature has to seriously try to change itself .... the person has to step down from arrogance into humility and thus completely detach himself from My adversary and approach Me with utter humbleness .... Only then will a light shine into the person's heart, and only then will he be able to recognise the precious gift of grace which My Word represents to every person and his soul's salvation. Only then will he gratefully accept what the Father's love offers to His child .... Then he will hunger for food and drink yet also be constantly satisfied by My love ....

Amen

## Unusual phenomena ....

# **(UFO's)**

## ***B.D. 7205 from November 10th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

You can always rely on being correctly instructed when you turn to Me Myself for an explanation. You will also sense it mentally, that is, your reasoning will already have moved towards the truth because this is what you are looking for .... Thus emotionally and instinctively you will already be on the right path even if you are still occupied with apparently-unsolved problems. For the prerogative of those who unite with Me, the Eternal Truth, consists of the fact that they feel an inner resistance as soon as they are affected by misguided thoughts .... You have to expect many unusual phenomena during the last days, and then you can decide for yourselves whether to ascribe them to Me or to My adversary, who will conduct himself equally extraordinarily to gain his victims. And you will also have to learn to differentiate. You should not forget that the world is his domain and therefore he will also show himself in the world and by means of worldly machinations. But you should know, too, that there is no power which could prevent My working and thus change My eternal plan of Salvation, which includes an end of this earthly period .... For I pursue a goal which only serves to release the fallen spiritual substances from the abyss .... And I truly know when the right time will have come.

One thing is certain: My adversary's plans do not agree with Mine, he does not pursue the same goal .... i.e. to help the fallen spirits .... instead, he only ever intends to render My plans ineffective, to put a stop to them and at the same time defeat Me, which he will never achieve. On the one hand, he now urges people to experiment in various ways in order to destroy creations, because he believes that he can thereby release the captive spiritual substance and gain it for himself .... and on the other hand he makes people believe that they need not fear the danger of an end in order to stop them from consciously working on improving their soul which, in view of the end, is nevertheless pursued by those who follow the signs of the time and therefore also know how late it is. For that reason he works with much cunning and causes confusion, which will also affect those who do not want to belong to him.

He tries to make people believe in apparently real things which will retain their appearance until suitably minded people have sighted them .... people who, due to their attitude and thoughts, are susceptible to God's adversary's influence .... who do not even want to think about an end of this earth, who would rather believe in the most incredible actions or provisions to prevent such an end than to accept the truth, which is proclaimed to them time and again. Their attitude provides My adversary with a good response .... they believe themselves to be within the range of good forces and yet have become subject to My adversary, for he uses them to



spread misguided teachings and satanic work.

My adversary is entitled to immense power at the end. It is the countermeasure for My unusual, merciful work on people whom I still want to help to find Me. I work in unusual ways indeed but I do not affect people's senses unnaturally; I work inwardly and want to gain influence in people's hearts .... My adversary, however, makes an impression on people's senses, people's intellect, and he only strengthens the desire for an indestructibility of earth and a prevented end at the last minute. My adversary counteracts Me and My proclamations and that alone should expose him, it should demonstrate who is at work when people's minds are troubled by inexplicable events through which My predicted end of the earth becomes questionable .... My Word is truth, and thus My adversary cannot refute these proclamations, irrespective of how cunning and crafty he intends to proceed. And people themselves could recognise who tries to influence them if only they would always take the path to Me, Who truly will not withhold the truth from them.

Amen

## **Unusual phenomena .... (UFO's)**

## ***B.D. 7206 from November 12th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

Anyone who mentally ventures beyond earthly spheres will also be influenced by forces of the beyond, for he is constantly surrounded by such forces. But this influence is of a **spiritual** nature, because contact between this world and the world of the beyond is established through the human being's will. However, you humans must differentiate between establishing contact with Me through prayer .... and contact with the spiritual world due to your will to gain knowledge from these spiritual powers, thus opening yourselves up to the influence of this spiritual world. No such established contact will remain unused, irrespective of whether I Myself or spiritual forces react to it, because the initiated connections from earth to the spiritual world are extremely important for the development of the human being's soul. For the effectively spiritually blind human being shall acquire spiritual vision, and his spiritual eyes can only be opened through an inflow of light which either flows to the human being from Me directly or through the spiritual beings of light. Hence, any link from earth to the spiritual world is welcomed by the beings of light, who are aware of peoples' state of darkness on earth and would very gladly like to give them light in accordance with My will .... However, they are governed by My will to give what is beneficial for people. And My will also stops them where too bright a light might

damage a person by dazzling his eyes and rendering him incapable of perception.

My adversary, however, uses deceptive lights precisely because he wants to impair people's vision, because he wants people's eyes to become entirely incapable of recognising the soft light coming from Me, which has a beneficial effect and brightly and clearly shows the right path to Me. Therefore he endeavours to let as many deceptive lights shine as possible in order to confuse people .... He endeavours to lead people into a direction where they apparently can gain information, where the human being believes he can get hold of knowledge and yet receives completely misleading spiritual values .... My adversary has many such means which he uses to cause ever greater mental confusion in people. He often ignites such glaring, deceptive lights that people are engulfed by darkest night if they look into this light for a long time, since it does not provide them with permanent enlightenment but suddenly returns them into total darkness again. And countless dark forces are supporting him by participating and appearing as supposed beings of light .... by prompting people to establish the above mentioned links with the spiritual world by way of improper thought transferences which either flatter people or promise them advantages, so that they will follow these thoughts and thus enter a region which is governed by dark powers. Just the intention of wanting to acquire knowledge without turning to the right source can lure people into a dangerous region from which they

can only save themselves again with great difficulty .... The will to step out of the ordinary, to experience the extraordinary and wanting to excel with exceptional knowledge leads people into this dangerous position where dark forces overpower them and thus dazzle their vision.

And in view of the end there is an increased risk, for the universe is full of poison-spitting spirits which are loyal vassals to My adversary in order to corrupt people. His influence is powerful because the human being does not resist him, but he could become master over him by just entrusting himself to Me in Jesus Christ, Who defeated him through My crucifixion. But instead of calling upon Me the human being calls upon other powers in the universe, and he will indeed be heard by these powers and helped .... frequently in a way which brings ever greater darkness instead of brightness. He moves increasingly further away from the truth, he allows himself to be captivated by delusions, by illusions brought into being by My adversary .... He offers immature spirits the opportunity to express themselves and accepts their information as pure truth .... He is most dreadfully deceived by My adversary and always believes himself to be enlightened .... But he will not accept the truth which consists of the fact that My Word cannot fade away, that it will come to pass and that My Word has announced an end ever since the beginning of this era .... And this end will come and no one will be able to stop it .... And anyone seeking protection will only find it with

Me, yet a person will call for help in vain if he turns to powers which promise him protection but are unable to provide it .... For these powers only aim to corrupt you, to withhold the truth from you and not to let you find the light .... And if you listen to them you will then also go astray and remain in their power for an infinitely long time ....

Amen

## Only a short time of grace left ....

***B.D. 7207 from November 14th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Every day takes you closer to the end .... And no matter how busily you create and work for your earthly well-being, your concern will be futile, for you will be unable to enjoy the benefits of your efforts, everything you think you can buy will be taken from you again and you will only have few possessions to take with you into the spiritual kingdom when everything is over, because you will only keep the **spiritual** goods which your **soul** acquired on earth. But regardless of how often this is said to you, you don't believe in an approaching end and your efforts to attain the possession of this world increase

every day and render you incapable of working at improving your soul. Yet were you able to foresee that you only have a short time of grace left, you would be alarmed at how close you are to the end .... But earthly life moves on every day, one day goes by like the other, and this is precisely what makes you question predictions of this nature .... However, from one day to the next everything will change, suddenly you will be confronted by events which will completely disrupt every individual person's life, all of you will be pulled out of your usual composure and be faced with great dangers, you will have to defer your earthly work and plans because you will simply no longer be capable of dealing with them in view of the imminent dangers caused by human will .... For nations will rise up against each other and it will only take something minor to burst into flames which will threaten to destroy everything. And then people will forget even more what their actual earthly task consists of .... But neither will they be able to continue with their work and activity, but instead only try to save themselves and their belongings, thus only consider their physical life and comfort but never their souls. And they will have to recognise that they are powerless in the face of all events which threaten to befall them. They will appeal to people's common sense and good will but to no avail ....

On the human side everything will take its dreaded course, but the divine side will intervene and thereby shatter human plans; nevertheless, people will not be spared what they had anxiously feared: They will suffer

the loss of all that which keeps their hearts imprisoned, they will lose everything and will be able to learn to recognise the power of God in a natural event of incredible magnitude .... For the Scriptures will fulfil themselves .... And you human are on the verge of this whether you want to believe it or not. You carelessly only ever create and work for your physical needs and will lose everything .... But you do not care to satisfy the needs of your souls .... For then you will need not fear anything even in this forthcoming time, because then you will be taken care of by the One Whom you have already accepted, otherwise you would not want to consider your soul. For this reason the forthcoming event will be mentioned to you time and again, time and again His Words will sound as an admonition and warning, and time and again the foolishness and pointlessness of your earthly striving will be brought home to you. You only need to listen to it and arrange your life accordingly, and you would be able to face the coming events calmly and without worry .... Don't be too delighted about the apparent calm and the prosperity in an earthly sense, don't stifle your conscience with earthly pleasures .... They are only illusions which will quickly fade away, for you humans will watch powerlessly as everything comes upon you and be unable to defend yourselves from it .... But it has been announced to you often enough, giving you enough time to consider it and change yourselves. The fact that you fail to do so will have a dreadful effect on you, for God's plan is irrevocably fixed and, as soon as the time has come, it will be implemented, as it has been

determined since the beginning ....

Amen

## **Contact between stars .... (UFOs)**

***B.D. 7208 from November 16th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

There is no earthly-material world whose inhabitants could purely physically leave this world without losing their lives .... irrespective of whether this concerns the earth or other planets which shelter beings whose physical consistency depends on the planets properties, that is, they adapted themselves to the planets nature. Therefore it will never be possible for inhabitants from one planet to go to another, because natural law prevents it and because each planet only ever provides the living conditions for the living beings it was allocated by God's will .... Although spiritual connections between different worlds exist they only ever pursue and intend to achieve spiritual goals, but they would neither want nor be able to provide a planet's respective inhabitants with material advantages, as people imagine or hope for. Contacts between different stars do not exist unless a spiritual connection is established between the beings on spiritual



creations who can emanate their light to all celestial bodies and who are thus also mentally connected to people on earth if people want such a connection, if people are receptive to their illuminations. Then these beings of light can indeed also offer advice about earthly matters, they can take care of people's every earthly need and in a truly divine sense exercise their influence on people .... But to appear to people visibly will always be an exception in very special circumstances and for very special reasons, which should not be generalised by expecting or announcing a definite forthcoming mass appearance of such beings ....

People should bear in mind that they live in the last days. They should think about what it means that God's adversary is nearing the end of his freedom, that he will be bound again and that he knows he only has little time left. Nevertheless, in his delusion he still believes that his power will triumph. And therefore he will stop at nothing in order to achieve his supposed victory. And if people know this then they will also be able to understand what seems strange or mysterious to them. And science will also provide much clarification .... But unexplained events occur in areas outside the realm of science, which are of a more transcendental nature .... And especially these areas are used by the adversary to make his exposure more difficult .... to make people believe that they are approached by beings from the realm of light and then surrender to his influence. This influence always intends to divert people from the truth, to darken their

thoughts with error, thus preventing their return to God. For people's thoughts will be redirected towards matter again which should be overcome during their earthly life.

The adversary will negate everything that is proclaimed by God as 'close at hand', everything that is related to the 'approaching end', and thus people are led into false expectations which result in indifference towards their souls and the great danger that the souls will experience the end unprepared and be lost again for eternity.

Unworldly-minded people will not fall prey to the adversary's artful temptations, for their focus on God and their desire for truth also guarantees that they think correctly. And although they are unable to explain such appearances it will not seriously affect their way of life .... they will steadfastly continue on their path until the end, always protected by the beings of light who prevent God's adversary from seizing them. For in the final analysis it is a person's own will which determines whether and to what extent he lives in truth ....

Amen

## **What is spiritual hardship? ....**

***B.D. 7209 from November 17th 1958,***

## ***taken from Book No. 76***

You humans are not aware of the immense spiritual hardship you suffer because your senses are still captivated by the world and thus you cannot even assess the darkness surrounding your thinking. Every day can be the last one for you on this earth .... No-one knows the hour of his death, and no-one can extend his life for an hour .... And you do not consider this .... or you would prepare yourselves for what will come afterwards since you know, after all, that you cannot take anything with you when you have to pass away from earth. But what is your soul like? Do you ever seriously contemplate what your fate will be afterwards? You resist such thoughts, you push them far away from you once they emerge, and yet your soul can be in a state of distress because it has to leave the body without light when the hour of passing away has struck .... when it finds itself in profound darkness in the spiritual kingdom wandering about deprived and unhappy because it doesn't know where to turn to in this darkness. It is you, it is your actual Self which cannot vanish even if the soul had to leave the body .... But don't think that you will no longer exist, that your existence will have come to an end with the death of your body .... Your existence will be just as real as on earth, and you will experience suffering and torment just as much and even more intensely because you suddenly realise that you lack all strength to change your situation .... a fact which is extremely agonising to you because you have to endure it due to your own fault. For

if only you lived a little more consciously on earth the soul would not enter into the beyond in such a wretched state, because a small glimmer of light would show the path it has to take in the beyond in order to ascend. For every soul has the possibility to continue what it had failed to do on earth, if only it has the will to do so. But whether it makes use of this possibility is up to itself but first it requires a small glimmer of realisation without which it will remain helplessly and miserably in the same state.

And if only the human being on earth would actively endeavour to gain faith in life after death, to live a life after God's will, if only he would try to discard his faults and weaknesses and be lovingly active towards his fellow human being, he would leave the profound darkness and step into a faint twilight, and if he enters the kingdom of the beyond with such a faint light his soul would get on better, it would recognise its further task and try to fulfil it .... For it will not be entirely blind and spared the worst suffering. Yet how many people don't even consider their soul's salvation just once a day, all their thoughts and intentions only relate to the material world and to the attainment of purely earthly advantages .... The immense spiritual hardship consists of the fact that people are entirely unaware of why they are on earth, that they only ever think of 'life itself' as important and never ask why they were given this life. And in this darkened state they are approaching the end of the earth which will suddenly and unexpectedly come upon them and finish

innumerable people's lives prematurely who don't even consider pondering thoughts of death because they believe that they have plenty of time left. All these people are so earthbound that they will also remain within the sphere of Earth when the end has come .... so that an ascent in the beyond will be impossible for these souls because they will not be able to detach themselves from the material world for a long time .... And many of them will have to take abode in matter again because they are not yet mature enough for a spiritual sphere. And this is the beginning of the state of torment again which they had long overcome already .... But people do not believe it if they are being admonished to make use of the short time on earth for the salvation of their soul; they do not believe it and cannot be forced to adopt another way of life either. Only the love of knowledgeable fellow human beings can try to influence them, and occasionally love will indeed be able to achieve something, even though every human being will keep his freedom of will. Yet the struggle for such a soul shall be continued until the end, the battle of light against the darkness shall be waged until the end, because precisely the forces of darkness are fighting especially fiercely and the forces of light must therefore not abandon the battle on their part. And just a small ray of light can ignite and penetrate the darkness, which always signifies the salvation of a soul which will be infinitely grateful for it, even if at first it is only surrounded by some twilight. Yet to have escaped the most profound darkness also means a detachment from

the prince of darkness and to walk towards the light ....

Amen

# Serious Words of admonition regarding the end ....

***B.D. 7211 from November 19th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Brace yourselves for severe strokes of fate which will affect you to a greater or lesser extent because the end is coming ever closer and all people shall still be influenced such that they will seriously consider the end, be it their own end or that which the **whole earth** can expect .... They shall only be seriously reminded to prepare themselves, for you don't have much time left. Hence you humans will repeatedly hear from Me Myself about what is in store for you and you would do well to heed My Words, to accept them as pure truth and to adjust your life accordingly. There will always be people again who will try to lessen such admonitions and warnings, who will claim that they are implausible and aim to trivialise what is, after all, hugely important because it can determine the state of your souls for an infinitely long time to come .... Don't listen to them but

keep to My Word instead which, time and again, comes to you from above, for I Myself will make sure that you receive the information; and anyone who hears it should take it seriously and regard it as evidence of My love that I Myself want to save his soul and therefore speak to him. I know who receives My Word and I admonish all of them to ponder it in their hearts and to do everything so that they will not suddenly and unexpectedly be met by what is to come and, indeed, must come on account of the many people who live in a deaf and blind state. Then you, who accept and believe My Words, will be able to contribute much towards clarifying the situation by informing your fellow human beings that you have long since known about it already through My Word .... Then you will also be able to announce to them that the final end will just as certainly follow not long afterwards. For in My love and mercy I still want to give all people a last reprieve during which time they can make up for what they had previously failed to do, and therefore they will still provide them with the evidence of the credibility of all proclamations which I send to you humans in such a natural way that you can just as easily be inclined to doubt them .... That which is decided in My plan will irrevocably come true .... But My plan is well thought through in all wisdom and therefore will not be overturned or changed, neither in its form nor its time .... For this reason you can accept My Word as irrevocable and thus live your life accordingly, and you will not need to regret it, for the acquisition of earthly possessions will prove to be utterly pointless, since everything will be

taken away from you. However, all of you will be able to acquire spiritual possessions if you seriously want them. Listen to My Word and believe the truthfulness of the One Who conveys it to you .... And then consider how seriously you will still have to work at improving yourselves in order to exist before Me when your hour has come that I will recall you from the world .... And not one of you knows when this hour will come, but for all of you it is closer than you think. This is why My love calls to you time and again: Prepare yourselves and only place importance upon that which serves your spiritual development .... Everything else is unimportant and will continue to become even less important the closer you are to the end .... But the fact that the end will come is certainly true and, therefore, you should not doubt but believe ....

Amen

## **State of responsibility .... Receptive hearts ....**

***B.D. 7213 from November 21st 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

You passed through countless stages .... Thus you are looking back on an infinitely long path of development,



on a time span which you are unable to measure because you are incapable of grasping such infinitely long periods of time. Still, they are behind you now or you wouldn't live on this earth. Although a retrospection of the time behind you would certainly make you better understand the importance of your life on earth, it would not help your soul as it would only travel its earthly path driven by fear if it were able to remember the past and became conscious of the endless agonies it previously had to suffer during the time of higher development.

Nevertheless, the fact cannot be denied that you had to live through such a period of development and that this period has almost reached its end now .... But the latter is determined by yourselves .... The gravity of your earthly progress rests in the fact that you can end an infinitely long lasting state of torment or prolong it again endlessly .... that you shape your future destiny yourselves during the time of your life on earth. For an infinitely long time you could not be held to account, since during that time you had to live according to divine will, you were subject to the law of compulsion, you were subordinated to the law of divine order and had to act according to God's will. And in this law of compulsion you moved upwards again to the point that the embodiment as a human being could take place. But now your life is no longer free of responsibility, for you determine its course and the success of your free will yourselves .... And this time is only very short and every person could live it expediently and gain the highest possible perfection from it, for all means are given to him, nothing

impossible is expected of him, instead, he is helped in every way, his weakness and imperfection are in every way accounted for, so that all means which enable his soul's full maturing in free will are at his disposal. However, he is expected to rise above himself .... A personal effort is expected of the human being which neither another person nor a spiritual being of light can provide **for him** .... otherwise there would truly be no unredeemed soul on earth anymore, because the **love** of these beings would already have redeemed everything that is still wretched.

The final perfection, however, must be accomplished by the person **himself** .... And he can certainly do it, for God's love is so great that it pours unmerited blessings over all his living creations in order to fetch them back into the Father's house, in order to win them over for Himself and to save them from the adversary, who had held them captive for an infinitely long time. But His greater than great love cannot work unlawfully .... it must, in order to become effective, find open hearts into which it can flow unimpeded. And this 'opening of the heart' must be done by every person himself, free will has to become active, the person must consciously desire God and His illumination of love, then he will also become voluntarily receptive to the divine flow of love, and then there cannot be any other way but an ascent to higher spheres, to the light, to God, for the love of God is so strong that it will draw everything to itself that does not resist. The very short lifetime on earth is intended to achieve the

human being's return to God, it is intended to eliminate the resistance, the human being is meant to overcome himself, since at the start of his embodiment as a human being he is still in opposition and strongly holds onto God's adversary who uses every influence in order to reinforce the person's opposition. And this opposition consists of the fact that the human being nurtures selfish love, which totally contradicts the love of God and which is like a closed door which does not allow anything through it, because selfish love believes itself to be self-sufficient and thereby only proves its own arrogance, which is part of God's adversary. Humility, however, recognises its Lord and God .... a humble heart pleads for mercy and widely opens its door for the One Who wants to favour it with His love .... The point of earthly life is that the human being should relinquish his resistance, which irrevocably ties him to God's adversary .... that his free will seeks his God and Father and appeals to him for grace. Then it will truly be granted to him in abundance and his life on earth will not be in vain, for divine love will flow to him in profusion, and since love is light and strength, the soul must become bright and strong and mature during its lifetime on earth, regardless of how short it is compared to the infinitely long time before. A receptive heart is the guarantee that it will attain perfection, for where the love of God can shine darkness can no longer exist; there will only be light and happiness, the entitlement of perfection, the entitlement of beings who voluntarily attained perfection on earth ....

Amen

# **‘Whosoever shall confess Me before men ....’**

***B.D. 7216 from November 28th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Anyone shying away from confessing Me before the world is not permeated by My spirit, he is just an empty vessel, a lifeless form without spirit and life, for life knows Me and also confesses Me to fellow human beings. And you will also be able to recognise the Christians who merely observe formalities by the fact that they anxiously avoid mentioning My name, that they do not speak about Me and My act of Salvation, that they only rarely let themselves be drawn into spiritual conversations and even then only with a sense of discomfort .... And you will recognise them as ‘dead’ followers. For wherever My spirit is able to work, My name will be confessed with the greatest of joy, the human being will be impelled from within to confess Me before the world .... If you then watch how rarely people behave in a ‘Christian’ manner, how they try to avoid everything relating to religion or Christendom .... be it in relation to church or other proclamations of the Word, if you watch how everything is only covered with secrecy, how people in company of

others shirk from touching upon a subject which concerns God, Jesus Christ, the spiritual kingdom or the human being's task on earth .... then it is easy to guess what people's decision will be one day when it is necessary for them to confess or deny the One Who had redeemed the world from sin and death. Then only a few will stand up for Me and My name before the world with full conviction .... however, the majority will keep a low profile, perhaps not entirely having detached themselves in their heart but lacking the strength of faith in order to accept the consequences of a true confession .... Only a few will bear up against the pressures, My adversary's activity is approaching its end. Then it will be proven as to who is redeemed from sin and death, for only this person will loudly confess My name before the world, only he will summon the strength to resist when he is requested to renounce Me. Only a living faith will give people this strength, only a living faith will ensure the working of My spirit in the human being and thus also a certain confidence in My support during the time of the end. And this is the time when the separation of the spirits will take place, when it will become clearly obvious who belongs and wants to belong to My Own and whose Christianity has so far been a mere formality .... Then it will not be enough to be a follower of this or that school of faith, instead, a person must follow **Me Myself in Jesus Christ**, his bond with Me must be so alive that he cannot help loudly proclaiming My name as that of his God and Redeemer .... In that case he will also be accepted by Me, I will also confess him in the kingdom of light, I will fulfil

My promise 'Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father ....' For he has acknowledged Me Myself in Jesus Christ, and the fullness of My spirit is in him .... Yet woe to those who renounce Me .... They still belong to My adversary's followers and are and will remain his for an infinitely long time again. However, they knew that I demand the acknowledgment of My name, they were not left in ignorance and must therefore also be answerable on the day of Judgment. Then I will come to judge the 'living' and the 'dead' .... Understand these Words correctly: **Life** only comes from Me, and anyone who is **My Own** will live .... but all those who turn away from Me by renouncing Me when the final decision is demanded of them will die .... And their number will be great, yet only small will be My flock which I will guide into beatitude.

Amen

## **Trials in old age .... Love and patience ....**

***B.D. 7217 from November 29th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

I quite often have to admonish you to persevere with love and patience until the end of your life. These trials

cannot be prevented if you want to reach the final pinnacle. And you consciously started your course of life with the resolve to complete it in order to achieve a degree of light which will turn you into blissfully happy beings. And as long as this path has not come to an end the trials will not end either, the triumph over each one signifies time and again yet another step of ascent. But you don't have to be at all afraid of the last stage of your earthly progress, for you have formed a bond with Me and that means that I always walk beside you, even though you occasionally think that you are alone and abandoned by Me, Who is nevertheless even closer to you the more desperate the situation is in which you find yourselves.

And therefore you should always remember that love and patience have to be practiced by you at all times, that deeds of love give you the strength to achieve or overcome even the most difficult situation, that patience will give you inner strength, that it is a solid defence against the adversary who above all wants to unsettle your patience in order to create conflict and agitation in you .... a state in which he can then work more easily and successfully. Remember that you can master everything with patience, then you will be his master, and then you will also very soon sense My presence, although I had never left you.

If, however, your life proceeded completely uneventfully, without any tests, without any upheaval, your development would come to a halt and the remainder of your earthly life would be a waste of time, which you

would regret one day in the kingdom of the beyond. For every person will naturally find it more difficult towards the end of life, consequently their spiritual achievements will be far more valued, after all, they require greater will and effort than is the case with more robust people who are still in the midst of their vitality .... And remember that every day that is still granted to you on earth is a blessing, for you can work towards your salvation and will only be able to appreciate its value when you have entered the kingdom of the beyond. I surely know that it is an effort for you, and I will certainly also reimburse you with the just reward .... whereas you could not expect anything special if your earthly life proceeded uneventfully and did not require you to use your will or to demonstrate your faith. And when the last day comes you will thank Me that I granted you the blessing of a long earthly life, for then you can also assess the wealth you had been able to gather, providing you used the time on earth well. No matter what happens to you, I Am close to you .... Always remember this, then love and patience will prevail in you when you are tested by suffering and have to prove yourselves. But do not give your soul's enemy the right to control you by inwardly objecting and losing your patience .... for that is his weapon, to deprive you of your composure and to influence you, frequently with success. But if you stay calm and full of patience and humbly accept your fate then he cannot touch you, but I can be even more effective and truly will not leave you in hardship and distress, providing you always pass such tests and hand yourselves over to Me in complete trust of



My help ....

Amen

# **Earthly or spiritual thought currents ....**

***B.D. 7222 from December 6th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

The more you isolate yourselves from the world, the easier you find the entrance into the spiritual realm, for the thoughts flowing to you from the spiritual kingdom will no longer be met by opposition. The world, however, is a constant obstacle for such spiritual thoughts, for only in total seclusion will they be accepted by the human heart. And thus you can understand why people spend so little time on spiritual thoughts while they are still bound by the world, for worldly thoughts will always displace spiritual thoughts .... i.e., the human being will be incapable of accepting mental knowledge, because worldly thoughts push to the fore and prevent spiritual thoughts from reaching the person's heart. And yet, the human being is responsible for the mental knowledge he is subject to, for free will alone determines what the human being thinks, and free will either rejects or accepts the waves of thoughts encircling him. And the

will, in turn, is directed in accordance with the human being's nature .... it is either spiritually or worldly inclined. It is not forced to take one direction or the other, it is completely free. Nevertheless, everything depends on the direction of this will, his thinking and activity, his present and the future fate of his soul, which can be glorious but also dreadful. Thus, the world is a danger for the human being's will, and yet it has to be in order to enable the soul to gain clarity, in order to urge it to make a decision, which must be taken between itself and the spiritual realm. Both kingdoms exist but the soul can only want **one** kingdom, and it has to determine which kingdom it wants. If it chooses the material realm, which is the world, then it will remain attached to this realm .... if it chooses the spiritual realm then it will become its abode when the soul leaves the earthly body, when its earthly progress is over. And it is courted by both kingdoms, it is influenced by both kingdoms but not forced.

For this reason the soul bears the responsibility for its own thinking and intentions, for it is **able** to choose **either** direction, it is not impossible for it to make the **right** decision even if it is tangibly confronted by the material world and the spiritual world seems to be unreal. For the spiritual forces have a specific power over the soul so that they are repeatedly able to intervene even with someone unwilling .... so that he, too, is grasped by them and thus the person has to deal with them .... he can simply reject them if he is unwilling .... Nevertheless,

they affected him and therefore he cannot avoid the responsibility if it is demanded of him. The human being is able to **think**, this is the reason for his responsibility .... And no-one imposes thoughts upon him. It is entirely up to him what he thinks. The aim of the helpful spiritual forces who try to influence him in a positive sense will always be that he thinks correctly .... But since negative forces also exert an influence, the human being has to make his own decision, and therefore one cannot speak of 'spiritual coercion' to which one person succumbs and the other does not. And thus, it occasionally requires inner battles to remain focussed on spiritual thoughts when earthly thoughts try to crowd in. The will to mature spiritually can provide strength for this inner battle, and then the person will already have won, for his will was positive and must also have positive results. And the more a person is involved in the world the greater will be his victory, for the greater the oppositions and enticements are, the greater the will is which overcomes them and chooses the spiritual kingdom. But one day the soul will delight in its victory, for it shaped its own fate for eternity, it will approach a life of blissful happiness and only ever thank God for providing it with the strength to prevail ....

Amen

**'I will shorten your days ....'**

## ***B.D. 7225 from December 9th 1958, taken from Book No. 76***

The time still granted to you until the end gets ever shorter according to My promise 'And except that those days should be shortened, there should be no flesh saved: but for the sake of My Own those days shall be shortened ....' so that they will not be forced to go down on their knees before **him** who remains My enemy and opponent until the end. For he will still cause you serious problems and you will still need much strength in order to resist him. And yet you need not fear this time regardless of the menacing actions he will take against you. He will not reach his goal, for I will protect My Own from falling into his hands. However, they themselves will thank Me for every day without his influence, just as they will also be eternally grateful to Me once I put an end to his activity and put him into chains once again .... The time until the end will seem like a dream to you, that's how soon it will pass .... certainly often alarming yet then shadowy-like again because a host of spiritual beings of light will surround and protect you and direct everything in a way that it will be bearable for you. Nevertheless, great caution has to be taken for he is utterly evil-minded because the end is approaching. What you don't consider possible will still happen due to his influence, for many people in the world are willingly at his service and therefore will also turn against you due to his stimulus. However, don't fear those who kill the body, but are not

able to kill the soul .... Don't fear any danger at all because I Am with you and assure you My protection. And regardless of what will happen you will be able to endure because I will give you the strength, because I will make sure that it will not affect you too harshly, that you will persevere and emerge victoriously from the battle against him. But it will remain a battle, I keep telling you time and again so that you will not distance yourselves from Me but join Me ever more and in My proximity remain unassailable for the enemy. And anyone who joins Me so closely that he will always feel My presence need no longer fear anything, for due to the strength he receives from Me he will be superior to him .... The time is approaching the end .... And the days will fly by ever more rapidly, which you will also become ever more conscious of .... but then you will also know that you belong to My Own, for Whom I will shorten the days for your own sakes. Let yourselves be addressed by Me ever more frequently, don't become half-hearted and sluggish in your work for Me and My kingdom, for you will draw much strength from it, you will receive as you give, and a lot more spiritual nourishment needs to be given so that it will flow to everyone who desires it and accepts it through My Word. This is why you, My labourers in My vineyard on earth, should be constantly working and always know that not much time will be left .... You should take the Words seriously 'I will shorten the days for the sake of My elect ....' The end will arrive sooner than you think, and you should all fortify yourselves for the time prior to it and commend yourselves to Me and My protection. And

the end will come like a thief in the night .... and I will fetch those whom I do not find asleep away from Satan's place, and all their suffering will be over for them ....

Amen

## **The birth of Christ .... I.**

***B.D. 7237 from December 24th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

Salvation has come from above .... How many lips utter this and how often is the heart unaffected, insofar as that the human being not even once seriously reflects on the meaning of Jesus Christ's coming down to earth. A child was born, Whose soul descended from the kingdom of light because God wanted to embody Himself in this infant. The infant Jesus was a human being, born to Mary, the virgin, who conceived him through the strength of the spirit .... The human being Jesus started His earthly course of life like everyone else, yet the side effects of His birth were not those of an ordinary person but they indicated that an exceptional cover also sheltered an exceptional boy child .... that it should be the cover for the Eternal Deity Which was only able to manifest Itself in a pure and sinless human being, as was the boy child Jesus. For He had to carry out a mission of such immense significance that the requirements for it also had to be

exceptional. **God Himself** wanted to take abode in the infant Jesus and chose for Himself an immaculate form which also harboured an immaculate soul, in which the Eternal Deity was able to dwell in order to accomplish the act of Salvation for the whole of the human race. The fact that God Himself descended to earth was an act of overwhelming compassion, for Earth was covered in profound darkness and all its inhabitants too, they were controlled and gagged by the prince of darkness and languished under the pressure of slavery in sin and agony. And God knew the hardship of His living creations which once had voluntarily separated themselves from Him and, entangling themselves in ever deeper darkness, no longer found a way out and cried for a Saviour to liberate them. God heard their cry and sent His Son to earth .... a Being Which likewise emerged from His might and love and Which remained in His abundance of light when His brothers plunged themselves into the darkness. Jesus' soul was devoted to God with boundless love but it also loved its fallen brothers and wanted to help them return into the Father's house because it knew that happiness and bliss are only possible in God's presence and that the distance from Him meant hardship, agony and darkness.

Jesus knew both conditions and His love for the wretched being motivated Him to offer Himself as a sacrifice in order to remove the guilt of sin which was immense, and the beings which became sinful would never have been able to make

Amends for it themselves. Yet a pure and blameless soul

wanted to sacrifice itself for their sins in order to redeem the guilt and to satisfy God's righteousness. For the soul was **love** .... And this **love** was **God** .... God or love permeated the man Jesus, so that He wanted to accomplish an act of greatest suffering and agony for the sake of these fallen brothers. And thus God Himself descended to earth in Jesus and entered a human form which corresponded to all preconditions in order to shelter the Eternal Deity Himself without fading away .... The infant Jesus was full of love and all hearts entering His ray of love became permeated by love, singing praise and giving thanks, for only people came to the infant's manger whose hearts were pure and devoted to God and who therefore felt the love emanated by the infant and who came aglow with burning love for the Jesus child. Although the events surrounding Jesus' birth are now only regarded a myth, anyone who is filled by the spirit of God, whose spirit is awakened, knows that everything which has been preserved as knowledge about the birth of Jesus is the truth. Miracles upon miracles happened around the child itself, in nature, in Heaven and on Earth, and all the angles bowed down on bended knees before the One Who had embodied Himself in the infant Jesus, just as men and animals were seized by holiest awe and silence when the greatest wonder, God's human manifestation in Jesus, was taking place. And the heart of anyone with an awakened spirit will also convincingly speak the Words 'Salvation has come from above ....' For the light of love of the Saviour Jesus Christ likewise shines on him, he belongs to those for whom the Saviour



came to earth to save them, he belongs to the redeemed, for whom the act of compassion on the cross was accomplished, because he wanted to become redeemed from sin and death. And he will not just pay lip service to the birth of Christ, with his heart he will think of everything that happened during that night when the light of the world came down to earth, when the infant Jesus came into the world. And he will join in singing the hymn of praise 'Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace to men of good will ....'

Amen

## **The birth of Christ ... II.**

***B.D. 7238 from December 25th 1958,  
taken from Book No. 76***

No-one can judge the depth of divine love which expressed itself in the fact that God Himself descended to earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation on behalf of humanity. He took pity on people's immeasurable guilt of sin, for the sinners themselves were unable to redeem it since the offence against God's love was fully consciously committed .... not because 'imperfection' made the being unable to recognise its offence against God but because these beings were brightly enlightened and therefore **recognised** God in His

power and glory .... However, they were unable to see Him and therefore, **despite better knowledge**, followed the one who presented himself as God and Creator .... and they followed him because they were able to see him although they knew that he, too, was only a product of God's creative will and God's strength. The magnitude of the guilt rests in the fact that the beings were illuminated by the light of realisation and in the face of it turned away from their God and Creator of eternity. And it was impossible for them to redeem this immense guilt, for they were no longer able to undo the sin, they remained burdened by it, and the only option was for God to redeem the sin Himself .... but this, again, could only take place within the framework of divine justice, because every guilt demands atonement so that it can be redeemed. And in order to render this atonement for humanity, God descended to earth and accomplished the act of Salvation in the man Jesus ....

God Himself was unable to suffer but He wanted to take the suffering upon Himself which the human race had deserved due to the sin of their past apostasy from God .... And this is why a human being, into Whose shell God Himself incarnated, took the suffering upon Himself .... the Eternal Love, Who thus wanted to offer the sacrifice, the sacrifice of atonement for the immense guilt .... A human being with a heart full of love allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross for the whole human race, and love alone motivated Him to accomplish this act of compassion. A human being with all human weaknesses

and fears took a bitter earthly path and the love within Him consistently grew, for God Himself was in this human being and therefore the sayings and actions of the man Jesus were only ever motivated by **love**, just as **love** finally walked the bitter path of suffering and endured and died on the cross. It was no arbitrary act by a human being Who sacrificed Himself for His fellow human beings for the sake of an advantage, He was merely impelled by love to accomplish the act of compassion, because He knew that their path to the kingdom of light was and had to remain closed to them if they were not released from their guilt of sin first .... He knew what the original sin consisted of and that they would never be able to make

Amends for this sin by themselves. And therefore He volunteered to offer God the sacrifice of atonement in order to redeem His fellow human beings .... In truth, however, **love within Him** caused Him to do so; it was the **Eternal Love Itself**, Which thus wanted to redeem people from their inconceivable guilt, for the Eternal Deity sheltered in the human being in full abundance.

And so God's human manifestation has to be understood such that the Eternal Love embodied Itself in a human being Who prepared Himself in a way that the Eternal Love was able to dwell in Him and that therefore everything the human being Jesus did in earthly life was in truth done by **God Himself** .... that 'love' determined the human being Jesus' every intention, thought and action, that the human being certainly suffered and died

on the cross but that **God Himself** was in this man, that **He** therefore accomplished the act of Salvation for humanity. Only when people comprehend that God is **Love** will they also comprehend the problem of God's human manifestation and they will understand that God and Jesus Christ are **one**, that they are not two persons, and that the divine Oneness may not be contested, because love permeated the human shell and therefore the external form of the human being Jesus was also the visible form of the divine Love Itself, that they were not separate Beings but only ever **God Himself**. The problem of God's human manifestation can only be solved in this way, but then a person will also find it easy to acknowledge Jesus, and he will take refuge in Him and by calling upon Him he will call God Himself, thus acknowledging Him. And his original sin will be wiped out, because God Himself descended to earth for his guilt and has accomplished the act of Salvation, the act of atonement, on his behalf ....

Amen

## **Suffering purifies the soul ....**

***B.D. 7248 from January 7th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You will be given far more than is taken away from you, for you will receive spiritual possessions in exchange for relinquishing earthly goods. Thus you will feel apparently neglected, you will think yourselves weighed down, you will feel earthly under duress and depressed, but just as certainly you will 'receive' spiritually .... even if you just receive ever greater purification of your soul as a gift in return for these earthly limitations or all kinds of oppositions. You can only mature through opposition. If, however, your earthly life proceeds smoothly there will be few or no opportunities for maturing and your soul's development will lag behind. But as soon as you feel encumbered turn to Jesus Christ and he will help you carry the weight or take it from you. And be in no doubt whatsoever that he will hear you .... He knows why you have to struggle on this earth, and therefore He always stands beside you just waiting for your call which offers Him the opportunity to place Himself between you and the enemy .... This request has to come from yourselves but then it will certainly be successful. However, your weakness of faith or the smallest doubt will time and again give God's adversary the right to encroach on you and to steadily weaken you .... And then you will have to defend yourselves by handing yourselves over to Jesus Christ, by calling upon His help to displace him and to protect you from him. And truly, no appeal will be in vain .... For His love does not leave you but it requires **your** love and request for Him in order to take effect.

But every successful test provides your soul significant

advancement and one day you will realise how much these inner struggles contributed towards the soul's purification, which yearns for its perfection and still has to assert itself until the end of its life. Therefore bless every hour of your suffering on earth, physically or psychologically, and know that you are nevertheless advantaged compared to those who go through earthly life cheerfully and unburdened and don't experience this purification process of the soul because they don't seriously aspire towards it and are therefore still offered many attractions in earthly life to take pleasure in. They don't surrender anything and therefore cannot receive anything either .... They get out of the world whatever they can and their souls' condition is of no interest to them, on account of which the soul does not suffer, yet it will have to suffer twice as much at a later time when it realises its imperfection and has to admit that it had done nothing to purify itself on earth. Every suffering human being on earth is advantaged compared to those who live an easy and carefree earthly life .... Nevertheless, a true Christian can also be cheerful in confidence of the fact that he only ever needs to encumber Jesus Christ with his worries and burden and that life will also always become bearable. For his trust will not be disappointed, and the certainty of always having a helper by his side will also result in this cheerful joy which should grace every good Christian. Therefore, once again: Bless the suffering as long as it impels you towards Jesus Christ, to Him Who will help you carry your cross providing you appeal to Him for it ....

Amen

**'The measure you give will  
be the measure you  
receive ....'**

***B.D. 7249 from January 8th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You shall receive a good measure .... The measure you give to your neighbour shall be the measure you receive again, according to My promise. My love constantly wants to give and make you happy, My love wants to provide for you in abundance, but love can simply only join love, therefore, if I want to bestow happiness upon you, you must do the same, you must want to give and make those people happy in your environment who want to accept your love. I cannot give love to a person with a heart of stone, who is not lovingly active and therefore neither deserves love nor wants to be made happy himself .... But wherever I recognise love I give without restriction, and My gifts are truly not scanty. And if I then see the effort My children make to please each other, if I see that they try to alleviate hardship, that they are willing to give to a needy fellow human being, then I Am truly also willing to consider a friendly giver because of My love for him. The

measure you give will be the measure you receive again. But it should not be understood that you only do such works calculatingly in order to receive again in return .... Only true unselfishness, the urging of the heart to please, is valid before My eyes. And to the same extent I will also shine My love upon the person who only lets his love speak when he gives whatever it may be. All possessions are included in this promise of Mine, earthly as well as spiritual ones .... and likewise I will consider the giver in an earthly and spiritual way. For both the fellow human being as well as the lovingly active person require earthly and spiritual possessions during their earthly life, yet more attention should be given to spiritual possessions, for these alone ensure the soul's salvation, and anyone who considers the salvation of his soul first need not worry about the preservation of his earthly life. Here, too, he will receive from Me depending on his conduct towards his neighbour. And so you can receive without limitation, both spiritually as well as earthly, if only you always remember My promise 'The measure you give will be the measure you receive ....'

You need never fear to go short yourselves if you overexert yourselves .... I don't count the cost, I give to you 'unmeasured', that is, according to the love you imparted with your gifts. And truly, you will not be disadvantaged even if you relinquish without qualms what you might possibly need yourselves. You will not go without and be able to gather a rich harvest again, because My love knows no bounds either when it wants to



make you happy. For this reason, no hardship need exist on earth if you all bore My promise in mind, for you would help each other and I would help you, whenever the need arises. But anyone who anxiously calculates as not to disadvantage himself by helping another person will not gain many blessings, for his love and trust in Me is still very small, nevertheless, I have to demand both in order to be able to give and to make him happy without restriction. You have a Father Who only ever wants to give joy to His children, but He wants His children to be of the same spirit, so that they, too, would like to please and that everything done by a child is expressing love. Then My love can be so evidently directed towards the children that it gives and causes joy without measure and goal, so that the children recognise their Father in His gifts and love Him with such depth of feeling that it impels the child towards the Father in order to join Him forever, in order to be and to remain His Own for all eternity ....

Amen

## **Evidence of Jesus' existence on earth ....**

***B.D. 7250 from January 8th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

Every human being has the opportunity to discover the secret of God's human manifestation, and every human being will then also have proof of Jesus' existence, Who will be revealed to him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, which will render all other evidence superfluous. And anyone who has finally understood the human manifestation of God also knows that, and why, faith is required, why proof is not favourable but rather unfavourable for the soul's process of development, which is the reason for a person's life on earth.

The fact that God embodied Himself in Jesus Christ, in Jesus the man, is and remains beyond belief for people who have no spiritual connection at all, to whom spiritual aspiration is unfamiliar .... And thus 'spiritual aspiration' should be understood to mean the 'soul's process of development', which was not given earthly life as an end in itself but merely as a means to an end. Consequently, anyone not spiritually motivated is not 'awakened' either, i.e. his reasoning is more influenced by error than truth, he will rather accept misconceptions and regard them as truth, and the pure truth will seem unacceptable to him .... precisely because his spirit is still dark, which does not refer to his intellect but to the spiritual spark within a person, the divine part. This person will not accept purely spiritual causes and thus God's human manifestation as the 'result' of such a spiritual 'cause' will be beyond his understanding. But it happened, God Himself embodied Himself in a human being, and this human being was Jesus, the son of Mary, Who was begotten by the spirit of

God. Nothing was allowed to happen which could force people to believe, even Jesus' birth was subject to human law, but not the conception .... People should not be so arrogant as to doubt this when they consider that all living beings as well as the whole work of creation emerged out of God's strength, thus it is indeed possible for this strength to create a human being out of His will.

But this birth without conception also had spiritual reasons which an awakened spirit can quite easily understand. However, the human being has to know that there were spiritual reasons for the entire work of creation which were based on the free will of the first created spiritual beings, and that this free will also plays a part in the existence of the human being .... the first created original spirit .... which is significant and at the same time also an explanation why no or only little evidence can be found for the existence of Jesus the man, since a human being may not be compelled by any means to take a positive or negative attitude towards Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour. His attitude towards Him must be the result of complete freedom of will because this alone determines the human being's spiritual rebirth into the first created being, which is the purpose for the human being's life on earth.

Whatever can be proven enforces a decision .... No person may be forced to make a decision if the previous perfection of the first created being should be achieved once again, which is the purpose and goal of the entire work of creation. Hence, first of all a person has to know

about the origin and goal of everything in existence, about the meaning and purpose of creation and all created beings within it. Yet he will never be able to gain this knowledge from books, it has to be conveyed to him through the spirit of God, Who is eternal truth Himself. This, however, requires conditions which all people certainly could but only few want to meet ....

Nevertheless, the spirit of God can only express itself where these conditions are met: a living faith in God which can only come alive through love, and a conscious request for God's truth in the very belief to receive the truth from Him .... And it will be given to the person because the spirit of God now contacts the spiritual spark, which is a part of Him, in the human being and the person will be taught through the spirit ....

Anyone who cannot or does not want to believe this will never attain wisdom, the light of knowledge .... But the most marvellous revelations will be unveiled to anyone who believes, he will see brightly and clearly that which is incomprehensible to other people, he will be able to understand the correlations, and the problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus will be resolved in such an amazing way so that he will not require any further proof and yet he will be able to perceive everything more clearly than even the keenest intellect could. But then the period of time between Jesus' life on earth and the present is irrelevant to an awakened spirit because Jesus' life was not an event intended for a certain group of people but it was intended for all people in the past,

present and future .... All people will know of Jesus' life but they need no evidence of His existence if their spirit is awakened, yet without the awakening of spirit even the most distinct evidence would be useless for the attainment of the maturity of the soul, because faith on the basis of proof is no faith which respects free will, and only free will is taken into account. The intellect is of no or very little significance to the awakening of the spirit within the human being .... The latter is the result of a life of love, a life of unselfish love for other people, hence researching the most profound secrets is not the privilege of keen intellectual activity but solely the prerogative of those who keep God's commandments, which Jesus the man taught on earth 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself ....' The result of fulfilling these commandments is the most certain and obvious evidence of Jesus' existence because then God's spirit will lead the person to finding the truth and also explain to him all correlations which the human intellect alone would never be able to achieve ....

Amen

**Love is the key to  
wisdom ....**

***B.D. 7251 from January 10th 1959,***

## ***taken from Book No. 77***

You will continue to think incorrectly as long as you ignore the commandments of love for God and your neighbour .... No matter how much you study and ponder, it will be of no use to you. Without a life of love of your own, the success of your research will only ever be a false success, i.e., it will not correspond to the truth. But if you put it to the test you would be surprised at how your thinking changes. Everyone can change himself to love, because the ability to love has been placed in his heart and it is mostly only due to his will if he does not use this ability, if he is not lovingly active. For this reason only a few people will go through this test, but by doing so they could so easily get the evidence which would make them infinitely happy, because their hearts would suddenly become enlightened. But the fact that wisdom, the light of realisation, is only the result of a life of love, is not accepted by people as truth, for they cannot associate an impulse of heart with the activity of their intellect, they don't want to link their emotional life with lucid intellectual thinking. And yet, love is the key to wisdom, and no-one who ignores the commandments of love for God and his neighbour will know the truth. However, the explanation that God is Truth as well as Love Itself is so simple.

One is unthinkable without the other, just as fire emanates light by natural law, so must the fire of love emanate the light of wisdom. The intellect is not enough

in order to ascertain the truth, but intellect united with love will explore the most profound depths of divine wisdom .... Even if this statement seems presumptuous to you humans .... you would be able to prove it yourselves if only you seriously wanted to know the truth. This is why all efforts will be futile when you want to ascertain spiritual secrets, things, which cannot be proven by earthly means and yet are meaningful to a truth loving person. But the thoughts of a person who changed his nature, which at the start of his embodiment as a human being mainly knows selfish love, into unselfish neighbourly love, will indeed correspond to truth or be far closer to it than that of a rationalist who is devoid of love. You humans should believe this and transform your nature to love, then you will have accomplished your task on earth and the bright light of realisation will be your reward on earth and even more so in the kingdom of the beyond, which all of you will enter again after your life on this earth because it is your true home, which you once dwelled in and left of your own free will when you threw yourselves into darkness by extinguishing the light of love in you. On earth, you are not aware of the spiritual correlations, but the factor of lack of love also played a part in causing your spiritual darkness, and you can only become enlightened again if you transform your selfish love into unselfish love and thereby approach the Deity once more, Who is Love in Itself and wants to win you back .... And so, in order to clarify your thinking and to learn to understand the correlations which are associated with your earthly task, you must rekindle love in

yourselves, you must, quite simply, return to God and unite with Him, Who is Love Itself .... Then light and strength and freedom will be yours again, as it was in the beginning, and once brightly enlightened you will realise everything, you will be blissfully happy because the Eternal Love permeates you once more as before ....

Amen

## **Scrutiny of spiritual values for divine origin ....**

***B.D. 7255 from January 14th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You can only receive spiritual food directly from Me, therefore everything offered to you as 'spiritual nourishment' has to be scrutinised for its origin. Indeed all presenters of the divine Word claim to offer the pure truth from Me but in that case all presenters would also teach the same, there should be no different schools of thought or denominations all of which, however, differ from each other in their teachings. Consequently it is absolutely necessary to examine which teachings can be traced back to Me as the originator. And that requires thinking about .... which is not to say that thinking alone results into an undisputed judgment because that too



might lead to different results of thought .... intelligence alone is therefore not decisive for the judgment of the claim of truth in spiritual values. But at least the desire for truth is a step forward, given that the human being actually thinks about whether he was offered the truth or a misleading notion.

Then the will for truth ensures his correct reasoning during the 'investigation' for truth, the person begins to critically review what is offered to him. And such a review is necessary because misguided spiritual values do not have the sanctifying strength to heal the soul so that it can fully mature and feed itself with the food it needs. A misguided doctrine is not the right food for the soul, on the contrary, it can even contribute that the soul remains ailing and weak and yet does nothing to recover ....

because the human being simply fails to notice that he is given unsuitable nourishment. Hence spiritual food has to originate from the kingdom to which the soul should return one day because it is only a guest on this earth to become suitable for the spiritual kingdom. Therefore it has to become suitable by way of food and drink, by way of nourishment which helps it to achieve a certain maturity of soul. And this maturity in turn is necessary to enter the realm of light, which is the soul's true home but which requires the soul to be in a state which it must first accomplish on earth.

And now I Am offering the right food, and blessed are those who accept the heavenly bread directly from My hands, blessed are those, who do not look elsewhere for

nourishment, blessed are those, who drink from the source and refresh themselves for their pilgrim's journey across the earth. Their souls will mature with certainty and become suitable for the spiritual kingdom .... but not the souls of those who accept misguided values, whose nourishment is impure and can no longer claim to have been given by My hand. They will not derive much healing power from the food they accept and would do well to retrace the river's flow to discover whether it leads to the right source .... whether I Myself Am the provider of what they are offered. And now they much rather take their nourishment from the source. Now the human being is no longer satisfied with a diluted teaching, now he can also judge for himself what is beneficial for the development of his soul because he can sense the truth when he is given strengthening food and stimulating drink, the truth which he previously could barely feel.

The soul which is ailing and wants to get well needs healthy and strengthening nourishment. And no soul walking across the earth is fully mature; each one needs support, it needs food and drink which enlivens and restores it, which returns it to the state it once was but which can only be guaranteed by My hand .... when the human being takes the direct path to Me and now allows himself to accept food and drink from Me. Then the soul will recover, it will approach its perfection because what is given by Me can only be a blessing for the soul .... because My love wants to help the soul to get the life which it will never lose again ....

Amen

# The path of return to God ....

***B.D. 7257 from January 16th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

I will always come to meet you when you take the path to Me. Believe Me that your distance from Me is giving Me little happiness, although you humans should not imagine a concept of sorrow on My part either, but I long for your love, and as long as you remain separate from Me I feel the absence of this love. Hence it will also be comprehensible to you that I watch your every step, that I see when you turn them into My direction and that I will then also come to meet you in order to shorten your path of return, so that you arrive at your goal faster. Even so, I will have to stop in My track if you come to a standstill yourselves, if you change your mind again or look back to the region you want to leave. I don't want to determine your free will by any means, I can certainly lure you, which in fact I do, but I cannot compel you, for your return to Me must be and has to remain a completely free act of will. Yet you ought to know and believe that no thought of yours which applies to Me will fade away or fail to reach its goal. And every such thought will be assessed by

Me as free will and appropriately rewarded by constantly staying near to you and doing everything in order to attract your attention time and again. You don't know how infinitely profound My love is for you, My living creations, you don't know that this love will only ever yearn for you and that I therefore will not write off any one of My living creations, even if it still keeps its distance from Me of its own free will .... Even then My love will still take care of it and try to approach it, but how much more so with a child who is and wants to remain My Own, which just keeps looking sideways because it gets excited and attracted from all directions .... But I know how it thinks in its heart, I know that its love is intended for Me and that it is just too weak to resist all kinds of enticements. For, time and again, it will assuredly find its way back to Me, it will remain on the path to Me and will not divert from it either, since the longing of its heart applies to Me alone.

The path to Me leads steeply upwards, it is arduous .... it just won't do that I should make it easy, that I should combine it with enticement, because this path should be taken for pure love of Me and not for the sake of other advantages .... which is only ever a hostile intention to attract people into taking other paths which will lead far away from Me. This is why you will quite often get tired during your excursion to the top and yet longingly look back to the world you want to leave. And I allow this to happen but only for your own sakes, for every voluntarily accomplished ascent will have the most glorious results .... I will come ever closer to him and he to Me, and

in My presence the human being will then experience the bliss which will compensate him for everything he had relinquished for My sake. And this presence should be the goal which you should pursue with absolute determination; you should not rest until you have reached Me, Who will assuredly shorten your path by coming to meet you .... Thus you will not be separated from Me for much longer, as long as you only desire My presence and steadfastly continue on the path you have taken .... even if you occasionally find it difficult because you can't see any obvious progress and believe not to have climbed up even one step .... If you were able to look back into the abyss you would also be able to assess the significant distances you had covered so far, and you would happily cover the last short stretch of the path which still separates you from Me. But you can rest assured that I will prevent you from falling back into the abyss .... I will invisibly hold on to you and continually pull you upwards, after all, My heart rejoices in the fact that a child is returning into the Father's house, and I will truly help on this last short path to reach it and walk beside him imperceptibly until he sees Me at the goal and My arms are able to embrace the child which has returned home to the Father, from Whom he once had originated ....

Amen

## **Prerequisite for hearing**

# God's voice: Detachment from the world ....

***B.D. 7258 from January 17th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You must listen deeply within yourselves if you want to hear My voice. And that requires you to completely withdraw from the material world and engross yourselves in spiritual thoughts .... it requires you to completely empty your heart from earthly thoughts so that it can then be filled by thought currents of a purely spiritual nature. People will always find it difficult to completely detach themselves from the world, but My voice can be heard more distinctly the less the heart is burdened by mental impressions of worldly origin. Once the heart is completely empty the flow of My spirit can pour into it unimpeded, and then you will experience this as an uninterrupted talking to you, as a flowing-over of My spirit into you, as My direct Word which you can hear as clearly as a spoken word. The more you resist earthly thoughts, the more clearly will you hear My voice. And this requires a constant battle with the external world which, impelled by My adversary, wants to intrude time and again in order to disturb the intimate conversation between Father and child. You can prevent this by not yielding to it, by rejecting all thoughts pertaining to the world .... by instantly addressing Me in thought asking Me

to prevent this interference .... And your will shall be taken into account, because it is solely directed towards Me.

Only those who are able to detach themselves from the world are therefore entitled to hear My voice, for whom I have become a Concept Which no longer can be replaced by the world .... who have recognised Me as their eternal Father Who wants to turn you into his children and will not let go of you again until He has accomplished His goal. Once this separation from the world has taken place, the world will no longer succeed in winning the human being back, because My direct Word will have granted enlightenment to him and he will not want to miss this light again. However, he will nevertheless constantly have to struggle with the world, since he still lives in the midst of the world and it will try to influence him in every way, because it is precisely this intimate dialogue which My adversary wants to disturb as and wherever possible. This is why it always requires a strong will to establish such an intimate bond with Me that My voice can come through, drowning out the voice of the world. The human being's will can accomplish that, and then he will only ever sing My praises and give thanks to the One Who speaks to him and thereby bestows an invaluable gift upon him ....

For My Word is the visible or audible sign of My infinite love for you, My living creations. It demonstrates that it is in your own hands to establish such close contact with the highest and most perfect Being that you will be able

to hear His voice .... and that you have the evidence of this communication when you write His sacred Word down just as you receive it .... This supremely perfect Being speaks to you .... Contemplate the meaning of these Words .... I speak to you from above, you hear My voice, you comprehend what I tell you, and thereby you can recognise your Father's voice Who loves you and wants to possess you forever .... I speak to you because I want you to come to Me of your own free will, so that you will start your return to Me into your Father's house, which I want to achieve by addressing you. But in order to hear My Words your will must be firm and strong, time and again it must look for the heartfelt bond with Me, Who cannot be found on the surface of the world but far away from it .... Consequently, all worldly thoughts must be suppressed and you must listen into the stillness of your heart, and then you will truly hear My Word in all clarity, because My love especially applies to all those who try to reach Me, who desire to hear Me and to whom I therefore reveal Myself according to My promise 'that I will come to My Own in spirit and remain with them until the end of the world ....'

Amen

## **The soul's process of pre-development ....**



## ***B.D. 7259 from January 18th 1959, taken from Book No. 77***

It is difficult to convince people of the fact that they had already travelled an infinitely long path before they reached their existence as human beings. It is difficult, given that precisely this knowledge is not included in the Gospel, which is the foundation of every church organisation. But God knows why He did not incorporate this knowledge, why He did not give his disciples the instruction to spread this knowledge, of which Jesus' disciples were most certainly informed. He only gave them the task of proclaiming the divine teaching of love, He made the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour the subject of what they were to proclaim as Gospel to their fellow human beings, which were also proclaimed by Jesus as a human being on this earth. For every person who lives up to this teaching of love will gain increasingly more knowledge and subsequently also find out about the human soul's infinitely long process of pre-development, which only has to pass its last test of will on earth.

The commandment of love is, in fact, the first and most important commandment, a person will not benefit from any knowledge, regardless of how profound it is, if he fails to live a life of love. For even this knowledge would just be misconstrued intellectual information since only love is the key to realisation and without love everything will remain incomprehensible ... which is evident in the

present time .... since the said information will not be believed because it cannot be realised as long a person's thinking is not illuminated by love. Everyone willing to love will dwell on it and not entirely reject it but he might perhaps question why such knowledge was not given to people earlier, why it isn't mentioned in the Book of Books. And the same answer applies that knowledge is only of value for a person if it has come alive through love .... This is why every kind-hearted person will also be guided into deeper knowledge when the time is right. But since humanity is near the end they shall live even more responsibly. The knowledge about the soul's process of preliminary development can increase this sense of responsibility in people which, in view of the near end, is not to be underestimated. Even people who are as yet unable to believe can be prompted by thoughts to change their way of life. On the other hand, however, this knowledge is not necessary if a person lives a life of love according to God's will. Then he will receive the knowledge instantly when he enters the kingdom of the beyond; he will brightly and clearly recognise what appeared unbelievable or was entirely unknown to him on earth.

But during the last days everything possible will be done on the part of God for the human being to reach the goal with ease. His attention will be drawn to his earthly task and the great significance of fulfilling this task, and in view of the end he will also be informed of the previous development, although without proof. However, everyone

can obtain this proof for himself if he lived a life of love which could enlighten him and also grant him the ability of spiritual vision. In that case a person would also be able to observe the bustling spiritual activity within the various works of creation, he would come to see the lives of animals and plants in a different light and he would no longer doubt that he, too, would have passed through all these stages of pre-development .... But this presupposes a high degree of love, hence the divine teaching of love must always take priority, i.e., the human being's attained degree of knowledge or realisation on earth depends on his fulfilment of the commandments of love. Love is absolutely necessary for the human being but he does not need to be knowledgeable, because he can suddenly become brightly enlightened if he has lived a life of love on earth. And this is why you humans should not be surprised that the Gospel does not openly state something which nevertheless can be found concealed within .... For the Word of God has various meanings, which only a person living in love will come to understand .... Then he will also find many references regarding the human being's pre-existence in the creations of earth, and he will only ever attempt to pass his findings on to his fellow human being although they will only be believed if this person, too, is permeated by love ....

Amen

# Resurrection ....

## Decomposition of the flesh ....

***B.D. 7262 from January 21st 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

Everyone of you living on earth will physically die, but your soul will either arise into life or remain dead, if it did not strive for life on earth. Thus, resurrection is assured to all of you who desire to live .... For those who do **not** believe in the resurrection do not **desire** life for their soul either, instead, only the life of their physical body is possibly desirable for them, which they seek to prolong as far as they are able to do so. But they will die and remain dead for an infinitely long time to come, even though one day resurrection will be assured to them too .... However, anyone who seeks and strives towards attaining life for his soul can also be certain that it will rise from the dead after the death of the body, for Jesus Christ provided the evidence for this, Who arose from the dead on the third day, Who had conquered death and the one who had brought death into the world. Admittedly, His resurrection is being doubted by believers and unbelievers, for even the believers are unable to grasp this greatest of miracles and are often inclined to harbour quiet doubts as long as they merely 'believe' but

have not yet brought this faith alive properly. But as soon as My spirit can work in the human being these doubts will be clarified and Jesus' resurrection will be the clear evidence of his own resurrection for him, he will know that he will not die but only enter from this life into the kingdom of the beyond, where he will live forever.

The resurrection of Jesus Christ is a constantly disputed problem amongst people, for on the one hand they want to doubt it, on the other hand they want to deduce from it a resurrection of 'the flesh' because they believe that Jesus also arose in the flesh on the third day .... They don't yet realise that Jesus only made Himself visible to people in order to help them to believe, but that they only ever saw his **spiritual** body which presented itself to them visibly. All the substances of his physical body had spiritualised themselves through His crucifixion, and thus the 'man' Jesus had put on a spiritual garment when He visibly approached His disciples .... And you, too, will put on this spiritual garment at your resurrection into life .... The physical body stays behind and its substances continue the path of higher development; hence the body of flesh decomposes and its substances animate other forms again which are still at the beginning of their development .... Thus they will never enclose the soul again, they will never be the shell for the soul again and be resurrected with it at the same time .... And yet the soul will arise from the dead if it has fulfilled My will on earth, if it strives to enter the life I promised it when I lived on earth as Jesus, the human being. A resurrection

is assured to **all** of you, yet you determine the time yourselves. However, you must gain the right understanding of a 'resurrection of the flesh', for the works of your flesh will certainly be judged and according to these will be your resurrection .... either to life or, if your works give evidence against you, to death, the banishment into hard matter. And this is once again an infinitely long lasting state of helplessness and darkness, a state of death which, however, you aspired to on earth yourselves because you lacked the faith that you are destined for life and not death, which you caused yourselves .... For this reason I arose from the dead in order to provide you humans with this evidence .... And yet, you can only believe it again if you, through a life of love, awaken your spirit which will subsequently explain and instruct you about everything, and then you will also be able to believe with conviction what cannot be proven to you. Strive towards life and you will never ever need to fear death, you will live forever in strength and light and freedom ....

Amen

**The soul consciously starts  
earthly life ... Past  
memory ....**

## ***B.D. 7265 from January 25th 1959, taken from Book No. 77***

Prior to your embodiment as a human being your destiny of life was presented to you and you entered this final embodiment in full realisation of what will happen to you in earthly life, because the final goal you would be able to reach was simultaneously obvious to you and because it was your own free will to release yourselves from the final form through this earthly progress. Afterwards, however, this past memory was taken away from you and thus your life proceeds without you being conscious of the success you could achieve. However, there is no other option, otherwise free will would not come into its own, which has to accomplish your final perfection in the first place. But it is certainly possible for you to overcome all difficult strokes of fate granted to you, for no person will have to bear more than he is able to cope with, albeit with the strength of God, which is always at his disposal .... However, if a person only relies on his own strength, life's offerings can undoubtedly devastate him. Yet he always has the opportunity to request strength from God .... he has the opportunity to pray .... But this presupposes his belief in a God and Father of eternity, otherwise the person would never call upon a God for strength and help. Yet every person who still lacks faith can find it if he reflects on his life, his destiny and everything that surrounds him. A thinking person will truly not find it difficult to attain faith in a **powerful** and **wise** Creator, he

just does not often want to admit that his relationship with this Creator is so close that He is even willing to help him in every adversity, no matter how small or great, if He is asked to do so. Such people lack belief in the correlation between the Creator and His living creation, thus a God of **love** is barely credible to them, consequently, they keep themselves distant from the One Who, however, wants to be called upon by His creatures so that they prove their bond with Him. For this reason people will time and again be afflicted by strokes of fate which are not only intended to make the affected people themselves but also their fellow human beings think about their attitude towards a God and Creator, Who also wants to be the Father of His children to Whom He gave life.

With God's strength every individual human being is capable of overcoming even the most severe strokes of fate. And he also agreed to this before his embodiment as a human being, for he was not placed into this or that embodiment against his will, he voluntarily started his earthly path with the view of complete liberation from every form and also with the firm confidence that he will master life in the right way. But as a human being he often fails and the challenges often seem insurmountable to him as long as he does not avail himself of help by His God and Creator, Whom he must acknowledge without fail if his earthly progress is not to be in vain, without any success for his soul. This is why the first and most important requirement is the belief in a



God Who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself .... And in order to gain this faith the human being must first kindle love within himself .... **Love**, however, is **strength** in itself too, and thus every person who lives a life of love will irrevocably be able to cope with even the most difficult destiny of life because he already receives the strength from God, hence he will also have a **living** faith, so that he will call upon God as his 'Father' in every earthly or spiritual adversity and truly be guided through it, because God **Himself** is **love** and He has the **power** to put everything right again that has become disorderly .... because He helps the person with His strength to master even the most difficult situation in life. And He will always be prepared to be of assistance to him in every adversity ....

Amen

## **Does the human being possess free will? ....**

***B.D. 7271 from January 31th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

Human will is not controlled by Me, instead I allow it its freedom. Even if you humans, time and again, would like to doubt free will .... your thoughts and intentions are

free. You will not be able to dispute this even if someone else's will or destiny prevents you from implementing your intentions. Your thoughts and intentions, however, are the expression of your innermost feelings, which you can aim in any direction, for this is within your power and is not determined by another person's will. If you humans spent more thought on your freedom of will you would also learn to regard your earthly life, to some extent, as the 'consequence' of your will .... However, you come to the exact opposite conclusion; you look upon your course of life with all its events as proof of your lack of freedom of will, because it frequently does not correspond to your wishes and thus you regard it as a coercion of will .... but which, in truth, was only caused by your wrong will, albeit I presented it to you such that it is helpful for you, even if you don't like it. And even in the most unpleasant situation you can still think and want unimpededly.

**Implementing** a deed is only the next step of your will, but even then I only rarely oppose it, instead I let you have as much freedom as possible, nevertheless, only within limits. And thus you can use your freedom of will to try and order your earthly circumstances, you can change their course. You can do anything in order to completely change your circumstances of life ....

sometimes you will be successful and at other times not, for without My will and My permission you are unable to do anything .... but that never revokes your freedom of will.

You should learn to differentiate between 'free will' and

'implementation option' .... As long as you only acknowledge the latter as free will you are right, for this still depends on My will or My agreement. But one day you will only have to justify yourselves for your **will**, which does not depend on the deed, but it will equally be judged according to whether and how it was made use of. Will and deed certainly belong together, for the will without the deed is no will if the human being himself omits or prevents its implementation. Hence you should critically observe yourselves in this respect; this is why the significance of your free will is constantly presented to you, which you humans cannot deny if you seriously think about what is to be understood by it. Your innermost thoughts and intentions are your very own possessions, and no-one can stop the direction you give to your thoughts and intentions. However, you are also accountable for it, because free will is a very significant factor in earthly life on which My plan of Salvation is based, it was the cause of the past apostasy from Me and must also accomplish the final return to Me, or the work of return would have been completed long ago had My will alone determined that My living creations should take the path to Me within a specific time. The fact that this is determined by the human being's free will itself is so tremendously important that it repeatedly has to be explained to people who dispute free will and who are therefore not aware of their great responsibility, who go with the flow and believe they are living creations with no will of their own in regard to their God and Creator Who, however, once created them as free beings and also

wants to help them regain the freedom they possessed in the very beginning. Freedom of will is not a mere object or concept of faith, instead, through serious deliberation, the human being can find out for certain, and then he will live his life responsibly and safely reach the goal ....

Amen

## **What is a right prayer? ....**

***B.D. 7274 from February 4th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You can get anything from Me if you pray for it in the right way. You shall not demand but appeal to Me with a humble heart for help in earthly and in spiritual adversity. And you shall believe that I will help you because I love you. Hence I request a right prayer in spirit and in truth, so that I will then be able to support you in accordance with your faith. Whatever it may be, everything is possible to Me, even if you humans don't think it possible, but My power is unlimited, and My wisdom also foresees everything and accordingly can always work for the salvation of your soul. And My love will also carry it out, you are, after all, My children, to whom I will not deny anything that is beneficial for them. A right prayer is a prayer that will reach My ear, because you make the effort to let Me be present with you .... when you are

aware of you own weakness and beseech Me to provide you with strength and help .... Such a prayer will not remain unheard because it is addressed to Me in profoundest humility ....

But anyone who demands is not praying correctly .... and demands are made by many prayers which are merely voiced by the mouth, because the human being imagines that it merely requires the speech of a praying person in order to attain the blessing of a prayer .... Not the words but the feeling of the heart gives a prayer depth and spirit. It is only ever the intimate relationship with Me which the human being enters when he prays in the right way. And his prayer will be answered by Me .... For this reason just a few words suffice to touch My ear and to be heard by Me. Long formal prayers, however, are abhorrent to Me, for the human being will not be able to keep concentrating on his words, only his lips are speaking, and the prayers won't come through to Me, they will be spoken in vain and only serve to displace people's faith, for since I cannot grant such prayers, faith in a powerful, wise and loving God will also be undermined, it will get progressively more lost because I only expect the heartfelt bond which has to be established by the heart and then will also guarantee My presence in the person, to whom I can reveal Myself as a Father to My child by granting his prayer .... Learn to pray correctly .... For what you have so far called praying is not a right prayer in spirit and in truth. Believe Me that I prefer a short deep sigh to prayers which last for hours, which are possibly said on

instructions and do not arise by themselves from the heart of the person .... But just a few words are enough when the heart is involved in what the mouth is saying or what is mentally moving the person. Then I will not close My ear, I will help and grant whatever the child requests which is imploring its Father ....

Amen

## **God's plan of Salvation is based on the human being's free will ....**

***B.D. 7277 from February 8th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

My work of returning the fallen spirits is based on My eternal plan of Salvation and according to this plan of Salvation everything will run its course over infinitely long periods of time for which you humans lack all concepts. My plan of Salvation has been designed again in love and wisdom and My power implements it, consequently, one day I will reach My goal .... that all fallen spiritual beings will start the path of return to Me into the Father's house. Yet the implementation is not determined by My will alone, but the free will of the beings, which were once created in all perfection despite

which they fell away from Me, decides the length of time this said return to Me requires, thus every single being determines for itself how much time its process of development, its return to Me, will take. Therefore, My plan of Salvation is also based on the free will of each individual being .... which is a fact that is inconceivable for you humans but which I deemed to be essential if one day I want I to be surrounded by truly free and totally devoted children to Me, because this is the purpose and goal of My eternal plan of Salvation .... I knew each and every being's will from the beginning, both as original spirits as well human beings later, when the original spirit has had to prove itself and once again can decide of its own free will which path it wants to take .... I knew your direction of will and was able to design My plan of Salvation accordingly, which includes your every thought and expression of will and is based on these accordingly. And truly, it was planned such that every being can cover its process of development with ease, because I will always helpfully stand by its side when it is at risk of making a wrong decision. Time and again it will be able to make a choice but not be forced to make the right decision, yet his destiny will affect a person such that the **right** decision will always **be closer** at hand, that inwardly he will be urged to take the right path but that this urging may never be felt as compulsion.

My love applies to every individual being, and whatever I can do to shorten its course of development until the final return to Me will certainly be done by Me. And thus

no person will ever be able to say that his situation in life forced him to make an opposing decision .... My wisdom is truly beyond all doubt, and thus I foresaw all opportunities which served a person to make the right decision and based My plan of Salvation on this. Admittedly, I also forever know the direction of every individual's will but during his time on earth as a human being I do not want to know it, and thus the human being can nevertheless make a free decision, for precisely because of his wrong will I let destiny so affect his life that he has every opportunity to change his will, and My side will eagerly support him in this .... for 'there is joy in My kingdom over one sinner that repenteth ....' This should be understood as a complete change of will which is indeed intended in My plan of Salvation but does not definitely determine this said plan of Salvation. You are completely free during your life on earth, and even if I know .... you are by no means bound, because originally you were entirely free beings and this freedom will not be taken from you as soon as you live on earth as self-aware beings again or even when you enter the kingdom of the beyond .... No force of any kind is exerted on you, and what or how you are was created by yourselves. But My plan of Salvation also plans an assured and final return into the Father's house .... However, the day will come .... it is just that the time it takes can be brief but also very lengthy, and this is taken into account in My plan of Salvation, always in consideration of your will, which is free and cannot abide any kind of force. But the fact that you will reach your goal one day is certain, and it



is equally certain that a thousand years are like a day to Me, that no law of time exists for Me .... You yourselves, however, are still subject to this law, your imperfect state keeps you bound to the law of time, and that is extremely painful for you, for your distance from Me is a painful state which you immeasurably prolong again if you don't unite with Me .... if you have not achieved your return into the Father's house as yet. I would like to protect you from this long state of torment, therefore I will urgently admonish you time and again to use your will correctly, that is, to subordinate yourselves to My will, of which you are repeatedly informed. Receiving My Word and thus the knowledge of My will is part of My plan of Salvation, which will be implemented with love, wisdom and might .... but you will always be at liberty to consider it according to your own will. Consequently, the length of time you require for your return differs considerably but it can already be over for you at the end of your life on earth and can finally have resulted in freedom, light and strength, if you strive for it yourselves and make every effort to desire My help for it .... for this striving is already the correctly directed will which safely lets you reach your goal ....

Amen

## **Tribulations and trepidations of Jesus, the**

**man ....**

***B.D. 7278 from February 9th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

I, too, found life on earth as a human being difficult at times, for I was subject to the same laws as you are, I had to fight against the same weaknesses and temptations, and it was not always easy to face up to them even though My heart was full of love and was therefore permeated by divine strength when I needed it. But hours of psychological distress were also part of My journey through life and had I not experienced it like you, I would not have been as 'human' as you either .... My soul had to go through the process of spiritualisation on earth which led to My complete unification with the Father, the complete becoming as One with Him. Although My soul had indeed come from above, it nevertheless had come into flesh with all its immature substances which every material shell basically consists of, and all these substances had to spiritualise themselves, for the body with all its wishes and cravings exerted an extraordinary influence on the soul which was unable to ignore these temptations but had to bear up against them .... just as is the task of the human soul who wants to take the path of following Jesus in order to release themselves from sin and death. However, the battles I had to go through were difficult and My earthly progress often weighed Me down like an overwhelming burden which wanted to make Me

doubt that I would ever be able to travel this path until the end. Time and again I drew strength from love .... For by virtue of My love and its consequences I also foresaw the difficult path I had to take, I foresaw the suffering and death on the cross as well as the people's spiritual state who nailed Me on the cross .... And yet I had to continue My path until the end .... Time and again I had to endeavour to master My fears and weaknesses and cling to the Father to strengthen Me in every adversity of body and soul, for I experienced all these tribulations like you and even far more severely, because My life surrounded by sinful humanity was already a torture for Me, Who lived in all purity in the midst of those for whom I wanted to suffer and die.

However, the more My body matured, the deeper became My soul's union with the Father Who was in Me, and the clearer became My mission, which I indeed began as a 'human being' but concluded as 'God' and which I was able to accomplish because the strength in Me grew constantly, just as the love for the unhappy human race became greater the nearer I got to the end. And **Love** was the strength which made Me accomplish the act of Salvation; Love was the Father in Me Whose will I wanted to fulfil in order to help My fallen brothers. I consciously travelled My earthly path, at first I only had vague ideas and every now and then bright thoughts and insights; yet the more the spiritualisation progressed in Me the clearer I saw the plan of Salvation on account of which I had descended from the kingdom of light to Earth. But as

long as human substances were still clinging to My body I also had to endure human suffering and torments which, last but not least, also included the inner distress of not being able to cope with My task .... for I knew what it would mean were I to fail in the battle against the one who was, is and will remain everyone's enemy for eternities to come. Yet I gained victory over him, I took on the battle with incredible pain and suffering and constantly gained more strength because My love for you also kept growing since you must suffer until you are released from him and his power. My strength grew as My love intensified .... And so you humans know that you can only draw the strength for your earthly task from love, for My adversary will always try to weaken you by driving you into unkindness, by wanting to prevent you by any means to carry out an act of love in order to keep you weak .... But then remember that I, too, have struggled against him, and that he also tried to weaken Me through trepidations and anxious questioning of whether I would have the strength for My mission. Then turn to Me for help and appeal to Me for strength against the enemy of your soul and for every battle in life, be it of an earthly or spiritual nature .... And you will not ask in vain, for I will truly grant everyone's prayer who calls to Me in his distress ....

Amen

## Overcoming the gulf in the

# **beyond: Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7290 from February 22nd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

A vast gulf still exists in the spiritual world between those who kept their distance from Me during their life on earth and those who had already found Me and were able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a garment of light. They can certainly see the former and ascertain their miserable state, but the former are staying in a realm where they can see nothing else but themselves or like-minded spiritual beings whose constant discord and dispute among each other poisons their existence and prevents them from feeling any kind of happiness. Nor will these souls ever be able to see their loved ones again if these have already departed with a higher degree of maturity; instead, they must first reach a certain degree before a blissful reunion can happen .... Hence, such souls inhabit two worlds, although all souls enter the spiritual kingdom after their body's death .... They are two worlds which are very distant from each other, which is not to be understood spatially but merely relates to the nature of each individual world .... A vast gulf exists, and yet, this gulf must be bridged sooner or later. Time and again beings from the kingdom of light must descent unrecognised and try to do their redemptive work on the souls by attempting to persuade them to detach themselves from their environment and to follow the

beings of light, which then will aim to lead them ever closer to their own region .... that is, they must inform the souls in darkness of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and His immense act of mercy which was accomplished for these souls should they want My mercy for themselves. Only then will the gulf diminish between them and Me, between the kingdom of darkness and the kingdom of light .... Only then will the souls take the path which leads out of the abyss into higher spheres, and only then will the blessings of the act of Salvation take effect on them and gradually also result in a state of maturity where they themselves can and want to do redemptive work, because they want to repay their gratitude, which impels their willingness to help the wretched beings which still linger in the abyss.

The gulf must be overcome and there is only **one** bridge: Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer .... Anyone who takes the path to Him also takes it to Me, even though he did not want to acknowledge Me on earth or was still vastly distanced from Me. He can only come back to Me by way of Jesus Christ, and He is therefore the bridge which leads from the dark region into the kingdom of light .... This should be remembered by all people who on earth certainly deem themselves to be in contact with Me and who nevertheless have not yet found the right attitude towards Jesus Christ, who only call themselves Christians by name and in reality have not established a heartfelt bond with **Me in Jesus Christ**, who therefore have not yet availed themselves of the blessings of the act of

Salvation and so cannot speak of a redemption of their original sin either .... They, too, will face a deep gulf when they arrive in the beyond, for they will first have to seek and find Him, the divine Redeemer, so that He will release them from their guilt as well, for they only acknowledged Him with their mouth on Earth without involving their heart. But I look into the heart, and regardless of how loud and how often the mouth voices My name, I will not be deceived and cannot place the soul where it doesn't actually belong .... It will be confronted by a vast gulf when it passes into the spiritual kingdom .... in other words: It will see nothing else but what its earthly-inclined senses want it to believe, and it will only be to its advantage if it can detach itself quickly and does not resist the helpers notions, so that it can quickly be introduced to the divine Redeemer as the only Saviour from its situation .... The connection must be made, the soul must take the path to Me by way of Jesus Christ and it will safely be guided by Him through the gate into the kingdom of light when it has bridged the vast gulf, when its will impels it to Jesus Christ and it desires and finds salvation through Him. Then it will also have taken the path to the Father .... I will receive it into My kingdom of light and blissful happiness ....

Amen

## **Blind faith and dead**

# Christianity ....

***B.D. 7292 from February 24th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

It is difficult to convince people of the fact that I cannot be satisfied with a formality .... and by 'formality' I mean the following of human traditions and customs, which are totally worthless, precisely because they are only a habit, an adopted heritage which is a mere pretence and therefore cannot be pleasing to Me. For I want truth, a living Christianity, I want people to follow eagerly and be **alive** themselves, for I will never be able to appreciate or approve of that which is dead. And dead is everything people acquire or adopt from their fellow human beings without first having seriously formed an opinion of it themselves. If therefore a person was taught to accept a certain point of view he is, as soon as he is able to think, duty bound to deliberate on it and only what he accepts or rejects of his own free will are his own thoughts, for the use of which he will have to justify himself. But he will also have to justify himself for **blind faith** .... Such faith can never be credited to him as pleasing to God, for I cannot condone that everything is thoughtlessly and unhesitatingly believed and that the human being himself does not scrutinise anything he is expected to believe. And neither will he ever be able to claim that 'teachers' had instructed him in such ways, for he is .... seeing that he can think for himself .... in a position to



think about what he is demanded to believe. And if he **seriously** wants to discover the **truth** his thoughts will also be guided correctly. But most people lack this serious will; hence they thoughtlessly accept everything and then live in the belief that they are true Christians as long as they don't reject the religious doctrines regarding Jesus Christ. But what they possess is a far cry from faith, for a faith that is of value before Me eyes must be alive and can only be gained through a serious attitude .... But where can this be found? ....

People are often satisfied with the one-time instruction in their youth, which they then take along into adult life and believe that this knowledge is enough and that they have no further responsibility towards a God and Creator .... How very mistaken they are, and how empty they will stand before Me one day when I demand accountability for their life on earth .... Yet they cannot be convinced of their wrong thinking, or they would make an effort to gain insight and with a living spirit also deal with the hitherto dead knowledge they possess. There are only a few who are not satisfied and search in order to find the truth .... And these few will indeed find it because they inwardly search for Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. But **all** people would be able to search, for all people are able to think, and every serious thought would lead them to the right path of their search, for then I Myself will already be prepared to stretch out My hands and draw everyone desiring enlightenment out of the dark into the light. However, as long as a person does not

realise that he is on the wrong path he will not look around in search of the right path either .... And people believe that they take the correct path because they are persuaded to believe it by leaders who have not yet found the right path themselves. And thus it remains up to every individual person himself, but indirectly every individual will be helped time and again, he will be mentally admonished to reflect and to ask himself how he will fare when he must justify himself before Me .... And if he remains in silence for a while after such inner questions I will also answer them, for I only require him to turn to Me consciously .... Then I will never leave his side until he is on the right path of looking for **Me** and then he will also most certainly find Me ....

Amen

## **Fighting selfish love ....**

***B.D. 7294 from February 27th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You only should possess a small amount of selfish love and you will find it easy to fulfil My commandments of love for God and your neighbour. Selfish love cannot be small enough, for this alone prevents the human being from performing selfless neighbourly love which is, after all, the most important thing in earthly life if the soul is

to reach perfection. But selfish love clings to every person as a legacy of the one who is devoid of all love, who loves himself above all else or he would not have become My enemy and adversary, who lays claim to everything himself and wants to take all authority away from Me. He alone wants to possess, and every kind of selfish love is a demand for possession, hence an acceptance of his plans and a distancing from Me, Who is Love Itself. As long as selfish love still prevails within the human being he will not care about his neighbour nor change his nature into love, which first of all requires curbing his selfish love.

And so you humans can only ever be informed of the fact that you are still subject to My adversary's influence as long as your selfish love is still predominant, and that should motivate you to fight against yourselves .... You should always oppose you own wishes with your fellow human being's hardship and try to consider your fellow human being consistently more and do without for his sake. Then your soul will progress greatly, in fact, only the degree of your selfish love enables you to assess the state of your soul, and you should never believe that your work of improving your soul is right as long as you haven't overcome your selfish love, which is the best indicator for your soul's maturity. But you can rest assured that I will help you overcome yourselves if only you have the sincere will to achieve this degree of maturity where your neighbour's fate is closer to your heart than your own. Then you will also receive strength, because I bless every

sincere will and help you not to weaken in your determination to become perfect.

However, without this fight against your selfish love it is not possible, without this fight you will never selflessly take care of your neighbour, you will never experience the feeling of love which wants to please as long as you are still imbued by desiring love, which is My adversary's share. And he will keep you enchained until you have freed yourselves by being victorious over your selfish love, which is a major advantage for your soul and which can only mature if the human being eagerly improves himself, if he constantly tries to fulfil My will which is always merely expressed in My commandments 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself ....'

Amen

## **The forerunner of Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7295 from February 28th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

And when you hear that someone is proclaiming the Lord in an extraordinary way then you will know that the final phase of the last days has started, that the forerunner of Jesus Christ is carrying out his mission again to announce

Him, Who will come on the day of Judgment to fetch His Own and to implement the change on earth, as is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. He will appear entirely unexpectedly causing much stir because the power of his voice is great and because he will speak to people in such an earnest and significant manner that many will feel impressed and accept his word .... because they realise that he is proclaiming the 'Word of God', and also because the signs of his working in order to help his fellow human beings are remarkable. He will be a true miracle worker of the poor and miserable, a helper in the adversity which will befall humanity at the time of his appearance. And he will speak loudly and clearly, he will not be afraid of those who prohibit his activity, he will expose those who speak and act in opposition to God's will all the more and thus he will be hated and persecuted by the powerful of this earth, whose conduct of people he strongly condemns. But the gulf between the earthly and the spiritual world will already be too deep as to expect any understanding by the former of what the 'voice crying in the wilderness' proclaims. They will laugh at him and only pursue him so keenly because he is very popular, since there are nevertheless people who let themselves be impressed, much to the annoyance of the authorities which oppose all faith and proceed against it.

And this time is not far away, it will not be long and you will hear of him. But then you will also know that you have to persevere, for once he appears you will also have

to be prepared for the imminent battle of faith, and then the direction you take will be crucial, for then it will only be too obvious that you have to decide either for God or for the world .... He will strongly support you in taking the path to God, for he will speak convincingly and powerfully. God Himself will speak so obviously through him that no human being should find it difficult to join him, because he will also provide such visible evidence of his calling that people will thus be able to recognise who he is .... He himself also knows what his function consists of and that it is his last task to precede the Lord and announce Him with a loud voice .... He is also aware of his origin and likewise of his end, which again will be dreadful, but he fears nothing and nothing will stop him from completing his mission, which will be very blessed ....

And anyone joining him will truly do well, for he will be able to draw much strength and get much light from this great light which will shine wherever he appears. He is already alive but not yet aware of his task, which nevertheless will suddenly become clear to him and fundamentally change his earthly life, for although he is of service to the Lord and also recognises the spiritual low level humanity is languishing in .... he has not yet been called, but it will happen all of a sudden .... And then he will leave his hitherto quietude and become fully conscious of his task, for he will be moved by the spirit of God, granting him complete clarity about his mission. And he will gladly serve the Lord with a devotion which makes

him constantly more suitable for the final service which he wants to render before the end, before His return .... But you humans, pay attention to those who proclaim the Word of God, and you will recognise the one who becomes very noticeable because he wants to fulfil an unusual mission: to announce the coming of the Lord and by means of powerful sermons make people aware of their earthly task to be repentant and seriously work for their soul's salvation, for he will announce the end to them which will soon follow after his appearance, for the time has been fulfilled which God granted humanity for their perfection ....

Amen

## **Transformation of earth ....**

***B.D. 7297 from March 2nd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

The earth will continue to exist, for I have not planned its total destruction .... Yet everything living on it, as well as all creations of nature, will cease to be, so that a complete purification of earth can take place, since in its present state it no longer serves the progress of the spiritual substances. All living creations in, on and above the earth will lose their lives; they will be released from their enshrouding external form and able to continue the

path of development, which at the moment is at risk for all spiritually tangible beings. For My adversary rages in every possible way and, time and again, tries to stop or interrupt this development. But the earth shall still fulfil its task for an infinitely long time to come, seeing that still immature beings shall mature on it to attain childship to God .... And therefore earth will arise again after a thorough purification process has taken place, after all spiritual substances are correctly placed, that is, after they are embodied into the external forms they merit, from hard matter up to the human being, who will also have to be offered easier opportunities to achieve maturity again to enable them to reach the goal of becoming true children of God. Thus the final destruction is synonymous with the end of the old earth, even though the planet as such will remain and merely its external shell will go through a complete transformation. And thus the 'end' can, and rightfully should, be pointed out, as it will not just mean the end of all civilisations but also ends the existence of every work of creation on this earth. And a new period will start again, the entire earth's surface will be brought to life by Me again with the most magnificent kinds of creations for the human eye to delight in once more, as I will give all new creations most exquisite forms and provide all types of living creations to coexist with the people who will inhabit this new earth again and whom I will take there Myself in love, wisdom and might. For I will establish the root of a new human race with those I was able to remove from the old earth; they remained true to Me until the end and thus are



chosen by Me as the new generation, who in turn shall bring forth people who live within My will and amongst whom I can dwell Myself by virtue of their faith and love ....

And it will be a blissful state, for the new creations will delight people to an extent never known before. People will truly inhabit a paradise, an earth which no longer corresponds to the old earth, because it will only be occupied by mature people capable of receiving an extent of bliss previously unknown on earth, since humanity already belonged to Satan, thus necessitating the cleansing of earth. And this time lies ahead of you, and each one of you would still be able to change his nature such to be granted the great blessing of the rapture .... But a person is rarely able to muster firm faith in it, and only few people have such abundance of love that they belong to the small flock which I will call away suddenly and unexpectedly .... But prior to that, a time of need will befall earth which should be a very definite sign for you that the day is not far away. When you are able to clearly observe My adversary's activities, when you yourselves are exposed to the evil deeds of his cohorts, when the adversity gets worse and a way out seems impossible to you, then this end will be near, then I will use My might to destroy everything profoundly evil and rescue My Own from certain destruction .... And those taken away by Me will live to see the downfall of the old earth, although they will no longer be affected by it themselves .... But one day they shall bear witness to the

judgment of a righteous God, they shall be able to observe the act of destruction and yet praise and glorify the One Who has saved them from this judgment.

And once again I will carry out an act of creation, for My willpower alone will let a new earth arise, a dwelling place for My small flock, for My chosen people, who will then be able to live their new life in paradise, in peace and freedom, in happiness and bliss, in light and strength .... where no suffering and pain exist because the source of all evil is bound and unable to oppress people for a long time .... For one earth period has come to an end, and a new one will start again to help countless still bound spiritual substances to progress in order to enable them reach the final goal, the unity with Me as My child. And this is what lies ahead of you humans, for the time is fulfilled which was once granted to you to achieve the final release from the form ....

Amen

## **Sincere longing for unification with God ....**

***B.D. 7303 from March 10th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

Take me into your heart, that is to say, sincerely long for

unification with Me .... I will take care of anyone who harbours this genuine will and he will unite with Me forever because he has changed his will which once had turned away from Me, he has bonded with Me again just as he once had separated from Me. The greatest evil in the world is that people live with a certain indifference, an indifference towards Me, Whom perhaps they might still accept, but they barely know or grasp the connection with their God and Creator because they do not analyse themselves. By and large they walk their earthly path not without knowledge of Me but nevertheless without meaningful faith .... but mainly due to indifference .... except for people who clearly oppose Me .... But I mean those who are indifferent, who are the majority, who outwardly claim to believe in Me and yet hardly if ever involve themselves with Me .... They have not yet taken Me into their 'hearts', their will is not yet sincerely focussed on the union with Me, although they would deny this to their fellow human beings. But I know the degree of longing for Me and I want to be accepted in your hearts, I want your thoughts to involve themselves with Me so that you feel motivated to develop the close bond with Me .... so that you have that very will to unite with Me again, from Whom you once had voluntarily separated ....

It is precisely this honest will which can cause a complete change of your lifestyle and your inner being, but without this honest will you cannot even achieve a minor change of attitude, since your indifference will give My opponent the welcome opportunity to step between Me and you

and truly successfully exercise his influence. I cannot walk with you because your heart is not sincerely searching for Me yet and therefore I cannot keep My opponent away either when he attaches himself to you. But without Me you will not have the strength to resist him, you will only too gladly agree to his plans because he will promise you worldly goods in return .... However, if you have the sincere wish of heart that I should be close to you then your will applies to Me, and then I will be able to push him away and thus will be truly close to you .... then you will have accepted Me in your heart and walk the right path to Me. With other words, once I have taken possession of your heart you will never lose Me again in all eternity because you had truthfully desired it.

And you all should give account to yourselves of the direction of your innermost will. You all should ask yourselves what you love most on earth, whether you still prefer worldly things or whether My presence alone is so desirable that you are willing to give up everything for My sake. If you are able to do the latter you are truly on the right path and your sincere will shall be rewarded, because now you will not waste any time which you could spend in My company because your heart will increasingly long to receive Me and such longing shall always be granted. For I too long for My children and want that they will return to Me again one day, Whom they had left due to their wrongly directed will .... which they have to change again towards Me, towards their eternal Father ....

Amen

# Concerning the 'inner Word' ....

***B.D. 7304 from March 11th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

My voice will be heard by all those who yearn for it and who make contact with Me in their hearts, thus who do not merely send lip-prayers to Me, which I do not hear. But I have many children who sincerely pray to Me and whose prayer I therefore grant, especially if they only appeal to Me to speak to My child as a Father .... For this request testifies to its love for Me, Who is everything to such a child .... God and Father, Friend and Brother .... And then I will express Myself as a Father, Friend and Brother, and My Words will, at all times, relate to its appeals and wishes, which the child presents to Me with complete confidence. And thus every human being may consider himself spoken to by Me if he merely remains in heartfelt communication with Me until he become conscious of My reply, for precisely this waiting and expecting of My answer must not be neglected, but it also assumes a profound faith that I speak to My children .... Were people to have this profound faith they would not find it unusual for a God to speak to His living creations; for a Father to

Speak to His children. But only a few have precisely this faith, and this is why I can so rarely express Myself such that fellow human beings will also find out about it. Added to that is the fact that people hear My Words in a completely different way, usually in their own language; that is why the results of a child's heartfelt dialog with the Father are considered its own product of thought, unless an extraordinary content takes fellow human beings aback or teaches them to think otherwise.

Yet I say to you: I speak to My children far too gladly as to let an opportunity of expressing Myself pass by, although I can only ever reveal Myself in accordance with their state of maturity and the task, which the recipient of My Word has to fulfil on this earth at the same time. Hence, as soon as the transference of My Word is combined with a task, the conditions this recipient has to fulfil will also be different in order to be suitable for his task. In that case the results of the heartfelt communication with Me, the content of My direct speech, will also be of a different kind, because it will have to stand up to criticism by rational people, because they must be viewed as teaching material which is intended to be spread, which is to be conveyed as the Gospel to people who are suffering utmost spiritual hardship. But it will by no means contradict My Words to My children, although they will be presented in a different form precisely because of their purpose. For I must address My children according to their capacity of reception. And as soon as My messages are quoted **literally** they will never

contradict themselves .... if, however, they get rearranged according to personal opinion, then error can and will also be included in the Words which, initially, were conveyed to a person in purest truth.

Whatever you humans hear from above should be left unchanged by you .... Time and again I want to remind you of this, then the truth will be guaranteed, and then nobody will be able to take offence apart from those who, as yet, still don't know the truth themselves. For even if a person's thinking at first deviates from the truth My Word will guide it back onto the right path, or controversial questions will, for the time being, be sidelined until the person completely accepts My Words without inner resistance .... caused by wrong instructions .... and such contradictions will clarify themselves. But I speak to all of My children if they allow Me to speak to them due to their intimate bond and the will to hear Me .... And My Words are always aimed at those who are moved by the **same** questions and have the **same** will to hear Me. Nevertheless, in view of the great spiritual hardship and the near end I convey My Word .... the teaching which was proclaimed by the man Jesus on earth .... to earth again, so that it shall be spread and touch all those human hearts which, in their search for truth, are open to My Words when they are imparted to them by My messengers. This Word is therefore intended for **everyone** but will likewise only make an impression on those who listen to it without resistance, and they will subsequently act and live in line with My Word and will

also be able to experience the effect of My Word, for they will gain in strength and light, willpower and wisdom, for everything that comes forth from Me will have to take effect, providing that the person's will does not offer resistance .... that the person **wants** to be addressed by Me and gratefully accepts My gift of grace which My love offers and will continue to offer him until the end ....

Amen

## **Frequent introspection is necessary ....**

***B.D. 7307 from March 13th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

Look within yourselves and recognise your weaknesses .... Frequent introspection is very necessary for you, for you humans are not aware of the fact that you are still very inadequately shaped because you do not critically look at your state of soul but are satisfied so long as only your external appearance is alright in your opinion. Yet the latter does not contribute towards increasing your maturity of soul, which requires work in its own right if it is to yield results. And it is necessary for you to know how you should be like and how you actually are .... This is why



you should give account to yourselves more often, you should exercise self criticism and only ever use My commandments of love for God and your neighbour as the guideline .... and you will soon become aware of weaknesses and imperfections which will then surface with crystal clarity if you have the serious will to change your nature. And you should know that it has to be a serious will of your heart, not just resolutions outwardly voiced by the mouth but which do not affect the heart. You humans are still far too earthly minded with the result that unselfish neighbourly love is hardly ever practised, because a human being who is still too attached to the world always thinks of himself first before he considers his neighbour.

However, if you are serious that your soul should attain maturity then you will frankly and honestly admit your weaknesses and imperfections to yourselves and try to counteract them in order to achieve a change and to prove your serious will to yourselves, for only the **serious will** assures success, whereas a superficial examination will not be regarded as such and cannot signify any accomplishment for the soul either. You can certainly be helped in every way, insofar as that you will find support in your intention as well as in action, nevertheless, the actual work of improving your soul has to be done by yourselves, and this involves looking inwards and realisation, it involves the absolute seriousness of a self-examination, which then will also divulge to you where you will have to start with your work but then you will

certainly be successful, for in that case you will find a high level of spiritual support. Everything depends on the serious will, and this will is valued by the One Whom you should love above all else and Who also commanded you to love your brothers, who are His children too and who also require your love. This, however, is lacking in all of you, and therefore you will repeatedly have to listen to the admonitions to look within yourselves. For if you are to be helped then you must first know where help is needed .... And only when you know yourselves, when you make an effort to recognise your nature, which is still far from perfection, will you try to reach it, even if it is still an act of a very determined will, but it is nevertheless possible with spiritual support as soon as it is established that you are of good will and sincerely strive towards attaining perfection ....

Amen

## **Answers to questions ....**

### **Serious examination of the origin ....**

***B.D. 7311 from March 18th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

I want to answer your every question providing you are

capable of completely closing yourselves to the world and its impression, thus with an utterly empty heart only yearn for My presence, then you will also be able to hear My Word without any kind of ambiguity .... for which it is absolutely imperative to put all earthly matters aside. This is also why so much is being endorsed as 'My Word' where a person's thoughts were still too involved, where this 'silence in God' had not been established, where My answer had not been waited for. It always depends on the degree of love and unity with Me that and in which way a person is being addressed by Me, and someone who completely hands himself over to Me need not fear misconstruing the communication he receives .... He will, without hesitation, be able to endorse everything as My merciful expression, and therefore he will also unhesitatingly be able to ask questions but they will **certainly be mainly of a spiritual content**, because a child which totally hands itself over to Me will be far more interested in spiritual than earthly questions. Yet people are still very attached to the world and often desire explanations about purely worldly things, which they always present to Me in the hope that I will give them the desired answer. And this **jeopardizes** the **judgment** of My Words, for people with predominantly earthly interests are not yet mature enough to completely close themselves off and enter into a confidential dialogue with Me, their thoughts will more likely keep digressing and return to the world from which they are unable to disconnect themselves completely .... And this makes a divine communication questionable if

not entirely impossible .... Therefore, you should very seriously examine that which you endorse as 'coming from Me' and expect your fellow human beings to believe that I Myself Am the Originator of it.

Only **he**, who was able to establish this heartfelt bond with Me in complete seclusion and allowed no worldly thoughts of any kind to enter during his heart's association with Me, may feel certain and endorse the results of his heartfelt dialogue with Me as being completely without error .... He can also ask any question and it will be answered to him, because it is always his will not to fall prey to error and because the truth means everything to him. I speak to everyone, but whether **My Word** or his **own** thoughts come to his mind is determined by the human being's own seriousness of will as soon as it concerns questions which are **not only** of spiritual substance .... where there is therefore a risk that **worldly** thoughts creep in and thereby easily endanger the truth .... whereas, on the other hand, purely spiritual thoughts will guarantee inner composure and seclusion with the result that the answers will be appropriately clear and truthful. If you want to speak with Me then I also demand your undivided dedication to Me .... But then I will also take complete possession of you and all results of thoughts will be the outpouring of My love into your hearts .... If, however, you still share your desire for Me with the world then you cannot expect of Me that I make Myself heard by you and you must therefore very seriously examine yourselves and thus exercise self-

criticism, which will always be beneficial for you if it is your will that I should address you. For the pure truth must be **desired** by you, otherwise you will never be able to **receive** pure truth ....

Amen

## Re-incarnation ....

***B.D. 7312 from March 20th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

You all should know that you cannot deliberately repeat your earthly progress as a human being, you have to make use of this unique opportunity if you don't want to be plagued by bitter remorse one day because you entered the spiritual kingdom in an immature state. The assumption that you can repeat earthly life as often as you like until you have reached the degree of perfection lets you strive half-heartedly for perfection. As a result, this teaching is detrimental for your soul's salvation, it is a danger, as due to this teaching many people neglect to improve their soul in the hope to make up for their failure in another life. But this teaching is misguided ....

Your embodiment as a human being is a gift of grace which you should fully utilise, because your process of development is finished once you enter the kingdom of the beyond, and any further development depends on

your attitude in the spiritual kingdom, which can vary considerably .... With good will, the light beings' active help and effective intercession by people you can still progress in the beyond and achieve beatitude, but you will need to employ far more strength than on earth .... however, you can also descend if you are completely obstinate and ill-willed at heart.

In this state it would be a truly undivine act to allow you another embodiment on earth which would never assure your spiritual progress, because free will is always decisive, and because of free will you lose your past memory. But with good will you can also attain this maturity in the spiritual kingdom, which will guarantee you a transmission of light and thus a degree of happiness, which can constantly be increased .... And then you will have no more desire for life in the flesh and to experience another incarnation on earth ....

It can happen in individual cases for very special reasons, but they should never be considered to be the norm and used as justification for the doctrine of re-incarnation. For the issue is not that people could not attain a particular degree of maturity .... because Jesus Christ died on the cross so that a human being can gain complete freedom from the form during a single life on earth as human being. It is just that the human being's will has failed and therefore he also has to accept the consequences .... a miserable state in the spiritual kingdom, which he can neither stop nor change as he likes. Besides, in accordance with God's will everything

ascends, only the human being's will can be regressively orientated .... And thus it would contradict God's plan of divine order if a being would be placed by His will into a previous form which it had not used correctly. This is a misuse of a gift of grace for which the being has to give account and accept the consequences.

Re-incarnation can certainly take place in special cases, when souls of light embody themselves on earth in order to render helpful services, who express their immense love for suffering humanity by accepting another life on earth as human being in order to help people in spiritual distress. Hence it can be indeed believed that there are people on this earth who descended from above, but they themselves do not know it, and although their fellow human beings might suspect it they cannot say so for sure. But far less believable are assertions that people without any discernible spiritual mission have incarnated several times on earth already ....

The teaching of re-incarnation is dangerous for people because individual cases are being generalised, and the person's responsibility during the short time of his earthly life will be ignored and gives way to carelessness in someone who believes that he will always be able to make up what he neglected to do .... The realisation in the kingdom of the beyond will be a heavy burden to him one day, because no human being will ever be able to make up for his neglect during his earthly life due to his own fault. He can certainly still achieve a degree of light there and increase it continuously, but he will never be

able to attain the degree of childship to God, which can only be attained on earth .... And in addition, he also runs the great risk to descend even further in the spiritual kingdom if he does not take the opportunity and endeavours to ascend with the help of the beings of light ....

Amen

## **The adversary's temptations by means of worldly enticements ....**

***B.D. 7315 from March 24th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

If you are craving the world and its pleasures then you will know that you are approached by the tempter who wants to win you over again for the world which you endeavour to escape from. The realm of earthly joy and pleasure is his domain and he truly governs it in a way that many people fall prey to it, for they all crave earthly and physical joys and pleasures and they will all get what they want if they pay homage to the world and accept all enticements he presents before their eyes. He cannot beguile people by any other means than through the world, for once they have chosen the spiritual kingdom



they will truly not comply with his will and turn their thoughts towards him .... In that case, however, he will come to meet them through the world and its attractions and a person must be very strong-willed indeed in order to resist the temptations .... Therefore, take note that when you seek to gain worldly pleasures you are at risk of succumbing to his artful temptations and forearm yourselves to resist him. Turn your attention towards the spiritual world again with increased vigour; hold yourselves to account as to what extent you bear up against such temptations, which you can be certain to be the adversary's work who wants to turn you against God and His kingdom and therefore will not shy away from using any means to achieve this goal. Admittedly, he will not be able to achieve much with a serious aspirant apart from the fact that the human being fulfils the requirements of life he has to fulfil, since he lives in the midst of the world and should prove himself in it. Nevertheless, the decisive factor remains the feeling of the heart, for it shall not allow itself to be captivated by desiring earthly joys and pleasures, since it depends on the heart's desire as to how far the human being will distance himself from the spiritual kingdom and return to the earthly world again. The temptations by God's adversary will not stop, he will also fight for the souls he is in danger of losing until the end, he will not let up until the end from pushing the spiritual kingdom aside in favour of the material world, and thus the soul must remain determined and resist. And the more progress it has made in its striving, the easier it can defend itself and

the lesser will be the risk of complying with his will again, for the spiritual kingdom will also captivate the soul and not let go of it again, if its will is inclined towards God and thus no longer belongs to the adversary but releases itself increasingly more from him .... Then the human being will no longer be affected by temptations, the world will have lost its attraction and only the spiritual kingdom will be desirable for him, the unity with God will be the soul's only and highest goal and it will certainly attain this goal ....

Amen

## **Easter ....**

***B.D. 7319 from March 28th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

Even if you take notice of My act of Salvation, of the act of mercy I accomplished on your behalf .... you will be incapable of grasping its full depth and significance, since on account of your imperfection your spirit is still unenlightened and only allows for occasional rays of light to flash up, which enable you to exchange the darkness with a dim light if you empathise with this greatest act of mercy .... if you deeply and inwardly look at the individual stages of My path to the cross and My suffering and dying of the crucifixion and accompany Me

on this path with profoundly heartfelt love .... This will enable you to somewhat sense, if only momentarily, My immeasurable love for you which made Me make this sacrifice and you will, as it were, participate in it if your soul puts itself in this position and tries to understand what is incomprehensible to you as a mere human being. I shed My blood for you .... These Words are casually recited and truly not grasped in their profundity .... I bought back the life you lost to My adversary with My blood, with My life, and I truly paid the highest purchase price a human being is capable of paying, for the fullness of love within Me until the hour of death gave Me the strength to patiently suffer all pain and accept the most bitter affliction in order to give you humans the life you had lost back again. I died for you .... For you had deserved this death yourselves due to your past sin of apostasy from God .... that is, you stood in the midst of death, you lacked the life for which you were created .... Therefore you also lacked the bliss, for only 'life' is bliss. And I wanted to return this bliss to you and thus had to purchase your life with the greatest sacrifices only a loving human being was capable of making. However, even I found this sacrifice inconceivably difficult, for My human body was no differently natured than that of any other human being, but the burden of the cross was so heavy that I was only able to carry it with tremendous effort and love and indeed have carried it for you, My fallen brothers .... But words alone cannot describe this burden, and neither can the human being's intellect grasp the magnitude of the sacrifice; only a heart with an

abundance of love is able to put itself in this position, and this heart will suffer vicariously and take the path to the cross with Me and make Me immensely happy, because a heart like that is a redeemed victim from My adversary and belongs to Me forever and because it is truly a greater than great joy for Me to know that the sacrifice on the cross was not made in vain for such souls who love Me and endeavour to follow Me. They will indeed be enlightened by a small light, they will have stepped out of the spiritual darkness and passed through the first degree of realisation, even though they will only realise the whole significance of My act of Salvation in the spiritual kingdom, but its rays of light already shine and blessed is he who can already live in its radiation while he still exists on Earth .... blessed is he who thus belongs to the redeemed and has become My child through My crucifixion ....

Amen

## **Resurrection on the third day ....**

***B.D. 7320 from March 29th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

And you all can rejoice, for the Lord has risen from the

dead .... Thus it rang out in the kingdom of the spirits as well as with My Own to whom I appeared on the third day when I had left the tomb and showed Myself to My disciples .... Deep sadness had entered their hearts for they had lost what had been their sole purpose in life throughout the time they had spent with Me on earth.

They believed that they had lost Me to death forever, since they did not and could not believe that I would rise from the dead, even though I had informed them of it before. The disciples were still earthly bound in that way and the reality of the earthly world was sobering to them, they were seized by so much fear and lamentation that I wanted to comfort and strengthen them and thus appeared to them after My resurrection .... I had given them the task of going out into the world and proclaiming Me, that is, spreading My divine teaching of love and informing people of the act of Salvation which I had accomplished for all humankind .... But in order to carry out this mission they had to be completely convinced of the truthfulness of their proclamations ....

And the act of Salvation also included My resurrection which ultimately was the crowning glory of the work of Salvation, for the people should be informed that I had defeated death, that death need never ever be experienced again by anyone who follows Me, who wants to receive the blessing of My act of Salvation and who thus leads the kind of life that I had lived on earth. Hence he will not need to fear death anymore because I had defeated death and thus also the one who had brought it

into the world. And that is why My resurrection was visibly witnessed by people, that is, only by those whose degree of maturity permitted **spiritual** vision since My body was spiritual, it was no longer a body of flesh and therefore only visible to those who already possessed the ability to see spiritually and to whom I therefore also had announced My resurrection.

The fact that My tomb was empty certainly also surprised the other people, yet they all looked for other explanations than that I had risen from the dead .... And this teaching will simply always require a 'belief' which, however, can be acquired by all people who voluntarily step under My cross, if they want to belong to those for whom I died the most bitter death on the cross. The belief in Me and My act of Salvation simultaneously includes the belief in My resurrection, because a soul having been redeemed by My blood already has the inner certainty of an indestructible life ....

The disciples were not yet permeated by My spirit, they were still in the dark after My crucifixion, for their fear did not allow any light. And thus I helped them by means of My visible appearance but which then convinced them so overwhelmingly and made them so joyful and happy that they now thought they could easily carry out their mission and with increased strength wanted to apply themselves to the proclamation of My teaching and My crucifixion as well as My resurrection. In the days after My resurrection I was able to convey instant strength to My disciples, for the salvation of their souls had

progressed and they were already able to free themselves from their previous lord, and then they unhesitatingly proceeded with their preaching ministry because they knew that they could no longer die, or that only their body could die but that they would continue to live in My kingdom, and thus death had now lost its sting for them too ....

Hence the act of resurrection was more or less first an aid for My Own, whom I had left behind in utmost psychological distress because their faith had still not reached the necessary steadfastness for their task of spreading My Word throughout the world .... But they were meant to speak on My behalf, and therefore they had to also have this convinced faith which only required their complete redemption, but then all My disciples irrefutably possessed this faith so that they were able to be truly devoted proclaimers of My teaching once their mission began ....

Amen

## **Descent to hell ....**

***B.D. 7322 from March 31th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 77***

The more you think about the price I paid in order to purchase eternal life for you, the more you must question

what happened to the souls which lived and died before My crucifixion and whose souls were still dead in the true sense of the Word, precisely because I was as yet unable to grant them life. Their souls still **belonged** to the adversary; they had not been bought back from him as long as I had not accomplished the act of Salvation .... Depending on their way of life these souls were also in a realm of the dead where they .... aware of their existence .... lived in a way which could not be described as 'bliss'. But the sphere where they stayed could not be called 'hell' either, where those whose conduct during their life on earth had thoroughly proven them to be Satan's followers. It was a vestibule of hell, not a place of peace and beatitude but neither a place of profound darkness and torment. Their consciousness also occasionally experienced bright moments when they were able to communicate with each other, when they remembered images from their earthly life and they also became aware of the fact that they would not stay in this sphere forever but that one day they would be saved by the Messiah, Who had already been announced to them by prophets on earth .... And the souls which, as a result of their way of life, had also recognised and faithfully served God, waited for this Saviour .... Thus I descended to them after My crucifixion .... They, too, received the knowledge of My love's act of grace and mercy, for My blood was also shed for them and I wanted to buy their souls back from their present master as well .... However, they had to voluntarily give their consent for this, consequently, I did not come to them as a radiant spirit of



light Whom they had to follow on account of the compelling light, instead, I came to them as the suffering Christ with all the signs of My crucifixion, nevertheless as a human being Who had allowed himself to be nailed to the cross out of love for His fellow human beings .... They, too, first had to believe without compulsion that I was the promised Messiah; they had to follow Me just as voluntarily as My disciples did at the time of My life on earth .... They were all certainly able to suspect Who I was but complete certainty was denied to them which, however, would have determined their decision had I descended into this realm **after** My resurrection shrouded in light and glory, had I clothed Myself in the exceedingly radiant spiritual garment whose light no being was able to resist. I descended to hell .... All those in the vestibule of hell followed Me, for they only needed a tiny light which I gave to them through all My signs of the bitter crucifixion .... But I also descended into the deepest pits in order to also get there as a human being full of love Who had sacrificed His life for His brothers .... However, I found little credence and only a few left the tangle of depravity .... For they all were still firmly held captive by the enemy's claws who, inflamed with rage, had to recognise My victory over him and thus did everything in his power in order to keep his followers in the abyss .... because then he knew that I was stronger than him and that I had succeeded in loosening the chains of those who wanted to follow Me. He was no longer able to stop them and he will never ever have power over those souls again who want to release

themselves from him for the sake of Jesus Christ. But he will lose more and more followers ... because I died for all people, and one day all people will also be redeemed from him .... For one day even he will surrender to the strength of My love, one day he will also desire My love .... Admittedly, eternities will still pass by, yet to Me a thousand years are like a day ....

Amen

## **The blessing of spiritual work ....**

***B.D. 7327 from April 6th 1959, taken from Book No. 77***

Active spiritual work increasingly releases you from the material world and you become its conqueror as well as its master. The more you occupy yourselves with spiritual work the more the soul releases itself from its physical form even though you live on earth, yet it raises itself into other spheres, it enters the path to its true home, it is just a guest on this earth which has not forgotten its true home but steadily strives towards it. But what does the 'spiritual work', which lifts you from the earth's sphere, consist of? ....

Every thought concerning the spiritual world initiates

such spiritual work because as soon as the soul grasps the thoughts which come from that world the beings of light enter into contact with it and, as you might say, enter into conversation, i.e. one thought develops into another, the thoughts lead to God and in turn open the dialogue with God and the effect is that the human being now talks to his fellow human beings about spiritual matters, that he is no longer content with worldly knowledge, that all his thoughts reach precisely into that spiritual sphere from where he is now taught, from where his soul now receives spiritual nourishment. In this manner the soul matures fully, it will persuade the body to conduct itself during earthly life in accordance to its spiritual insights, the human being will work on himself, he will live consciously, i.e. he will be conscious of the purpose of his existence and his goal and make an effort to achieve this goal. Although he continues to live his earthly life he won't consider it the most important issue but his thoughts will repeatedly lift themselves into the kingdom which is not of this world. And he cannot help himself but work on behalf of this kingdom by seeking to encourage his fellow human beings to take more notice of the spiritual kingdom than of worldly life, he will draw their attention to the emptiness of a worldly orientated life .... he will have conversations with other people about the cross of Golgotha .... he cannot help himself but mention the Divine Redeemer Jesus Christ time after time because the spiritual kingdom captivates him as well as Jesus Christ Himself, Who takes pleasure in His children who love and strive to follow Him.

You will learn to appreciate the value of an earthly life which enables you to be spiritually active and which offers spiritual success for your soul .... Because you are guided by beings of light to whom you are assigned for care during your earthly life. And their influence will not cease and only ever relate to your soul which can only profit from spiritual activity, which will mature fully during earthly life and also is a shining example to your fellow human beings. Because a spiritually striving soul is outwardly recognisable by constantly working for the kingdom of God and always performing labours of love in God's vineyard as it feels the inner urge to serve God and to lead other souls back to Him, because its inner love expresses itself at all times in work for God and His kingdom ....

Amen

## **The disciples' doubts after Jesus' arrest ....**

***B.D. 7328 from April 7th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

My Own left Me when I was taken to the place of execution, because their faith in My divinity, in My power and strength had gone and they regarded Me as a weak

person under the control of the henchmen .... This was the strongest test of faith imposed upon My Own and they failed, for not one of them recognised My real mission properly nor understood the events which necessarily had to follow if were I to complete My mission. But this difficult test was unavoidable so that My Own would believe even more firmly when I appeared to them after My resurrection. They were still so under the spell of My miraculous works that they were unable to grasp that I weakly handed Myself over to My enemies without resisting; they could not understand that I did not avail Myself of My strength and power and thus they seriously began to doubt Me, even though it didn't have to be a permanent state. But I wanted them to quickly gain a strong faith again; I did not want them to remain in their state of doubt for long as it caused them much psychological misery and I felt sorry for them in their distress. Hence they needed to be extraordinarily strengthened, which could only happen by appearing to them again and personally providing them with the comfort and strength they required. This is how weak people are as long as they are still subject to My adversary's power, for My disciples had much knowledge, they had always been in My presence and received so much evidence of My divinity that they truly should no longer have doubted .... And yet they failed because they were not entirely redeemed until My appearance, which subsequently gave them an abundance of light and permanently released them from My adversary's shackle, who still tried to make use of their last disbelief and

caused tremendous anxiety in My Own .... However, My appearance released them from him for good .... I had conquered death and thus was also able to give My Own true life after My resurrection. And so, every person's weak faith is a sign that My adversary still intervenes and that it is necessary for Me to come to every individual person of little faith .... therefore you should open the door of your heart for Me so that I can enter when your soul is frightened and urgently needs comfort and strength .... Then you should always look towards the cross, direct your eyes to Me, your divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and open the door for Me, and you will truly receive comfort and strength, for I want to strengthen the faith of everyone who is still weak and doubtful that I Am the best and kindest Father Who wants to snatch you from the adversary's hand, just like I appeared to My disciples, in order to fortify your faith in My power and strength and glory, which will never ever perish ....

Amen

**God's presence protects  
against the adversary ....**

***B.D. 7329 from April 8th 1959, taken  
from Book No. 78***

It is essential that you do not isolate yourselves from Me. As long as you remain in mental contact with Me through loving actions or heartfelt prayer, you will be protected against all onslaughts by the enemy of your souls.

However, as soon as your bond with Me slackens, he will be by your side and then it is not always easy to push him away again because you are weak without Me.

Consequently, if you don't let this weakness arise in the first place, if you always remain in contact with Me, you will always be able to repel him by availing yourselves of My strength, which flows through you as soon as you have joined Me, thus, as soon as you have become one of My Own by your own choosing. I have told you this many times already, yet, again and again, you are in danger of falling prey to him because you discard My admonition and distance yourselves from Me just a little further, particularly when you allow worldly thoughts to arise in you or you slacken in your spiritual aspiration, when you pay more attention to your worldly than your spiritual life .... You must constantly remain close to Me, or you must constantly draw Me to you through your thoughts and actions, you must **live in love**... then I will always be with you .... or you must establish your bond with Me in prayer, which will reliably protect you from any approach by the enemy. In My presence he will not pester you; he cannot come close to you as long as I walk beside you .... You must always remember that there is no better protection against him than Me Myself, than My presence, which you determine yourselves. I want to be present with you at all times, I don't want to leave you

again but you must also have this desire for My presence, because only then can it take place, but I will not remain with you against your will if **you** are indifferent to this presence of Mine .... But if you are so deeply united with Me, then you truly need not fear anything, neither spiritual nor worldly harassments, for I Am Lord over all of them and truly protect My children, who want to belong to Me and cling to Me in their love and their desire for My proximity. Admittedly, time and again he will try to intervene, yet as long as you carry Me in your heart it will remain closed to him and he won't be able to slip in, and thus he will leave again and wait for the next opportunity. Therefore, be vigilant and stay only with Me, don't exclude Me from your thoughts, always be lovingly active and frequently let a prayer rise up to Me in spirit and in truth .... You should only ever maintain your bond with Me and you will truly be able to live an easier life, for My adversary won't find any target and cannot pester you because I Myself will always confront him everywhere. And he takes flight from Me, the 'Light of eternity', he does not wish to meet Me, since he does not want to acknowledge Me as his Lord .... Nevertheless, I remain Lord even over him, and truly, I will protect you from him, providing **you** always wish to remain close to Me, if you want to be My Own now and forever ....

Amen

## God's exceptional help



# after the natural disaster ....

***B.D. 7331 from April 10th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

There will be indescribable chaos amongst people after I have spoken through the forces of nature, for they all will fear that the event might repeat itself and thus live restlessly and afraid amid the ruins caused by the elements of nature and yet due to My will, which had expressed itself therein. People will have to go through an appalling time, a time which was hardly ever experienced by people inhabiting this earth.

Yet it is the time of the end when everything takes place to an **exceptional** extent in order to still awaken people. But again, even the natural disaster will only make a few people think, whereas the majority of people will indignantly dismiss every belief in a God and Creator Who allows such destructions to happen as can be seen by everyone. Yet no-one considers his own behaviour or how he should behave before God, before Me, to Whom they had merely paid lip-service without, however, having a living faith in Me or having made contact with Me .... And only a few will then turn to Me in their great distress, but these few will also visibly get a taste of My help, I will so obviously support them that it will strengthen their faith

in a Power Which holds their destiny in the palm of Its hand. Everything only happens in order to let people find the bond with Me but only ever a few will derive a blessing from the forthcoming event, for humanity is already too enslaved by My adversary to turn to Me and appeal for My help. And therefore I cannot reveal Myself to them either, but I will most certainly do so with those who subsequently take refuge with Me in their adversity. The severity of suffering will let many pray more sincerely which makes the fulfilment of their prayers much easier for Me, because their belief in a God capable of help is evident and because they will then so beseech Me that I will truly come to help them in their distress. And then My servants will have ample opportunity to convey My Word to the people, who will so hungrily accept it as will rarely be found. The disbelievers, however, will be filled by even more hatred than before towards the preachers of My Word as well as towards those who visibly experience My help .... But they will not allow themselves to be converted, instead their unkindness will merely testify to their affiliation with My adversary and will clearly resist Me and My love, which also wants to win them over but cannot get through to them.

There will be much adversity and yet, it will not be hopeless, because I can always be approached in prayer with a request to improve matters and because I will grant a true prayer in order to reveal Myself to those who are not entirely enslaved by My adversary. But it has to be

left up to people to call upon Me, and therefore everything has to happen within a natural framework, yet easily perceptible to people who still harbour a glimmer of faith and to whom I will reveal Myself so that their faith will not be lost but gain in strength and intensity. The occasion is ahead of you and cannot be prevented by you since you yourselves don't endeavour to make the effort to change your ways and since, due to your disposition and activities, you will bring the time to fruition .... because you yourselves will hasten the end as a result of your attitude and because the time is fulfilled which you were granted for the maturing of your souls ....

Amen

## **Dialogue ... Forerunner ...**

***B.D. 7339 from April 17th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Wait in all humility for what I must send upon humanity for its own benefit and what will also lead to the brightest realisation in yourselves, hence this preparation time must happen first. I Am by no means a God of wrath even if the forthcoming event appears to make it look that way, in fact, you will all experience My love far more which will protect you from extreme danger; but then I will also clearly highlight My Own, I will draw so much

attention to them that their fellow human beings shall realise where they can appeal for real help, for I want to win people over for Myself and not lose them to the adversary. Nevertheless, the damage will be huge and countless people will lose their lives, yet it will benefit many who will still be able to catch up in the kingdom of the beyond on what they had failed to do on earth .... so that they will still be able to reach the light if they are of good will. And you can all believe that soon afterwards the end will follow but that I will still grant you humans a time of grace because the end signifies a drastic turning point in the spiritual process of development of the beings which ought to mature fully on this earth.

For this reason I have chosen servants for Myself who shall loudly proclaim the forthcoming end **after** the natural disaster .... For this reason I constantly pour out My spirit and through awakened people draw attention to everything that is due to happen shortly. And I only instruct them to spread My Word and, where possible, also to mention these events which intend to reveal My might as well as My love, for people shall know that a God is enthroned above them Who holds their fate in His hands. And anyone who is chosen by Me as a proclaimer of My Word must also have been chosen by Me as a recipient of My Word, and thus you can utterly believe him, even if it seems implausible what he proclaims on My instruction. For I will provide an obvious sign that He is My messenger, My representative, who shall speak on My behalf .... He will always be guided through anything,

no matter what happens, he will not need to fear illness and death as long as he has not completed his mission, and I Myself will lay out his path which will lead him to where many people can hear him so that, when the time has come, he will loudly and publicly speak about Me and My Word ....

Until a **great** light begins to shine when the battle between light and darkness will openly erupt .... when the battle of faith will be waged in an extremely brutal way .... then this light will flare up so as to strengthen all those who work in My vineyard .... Then they will be able to draw strength from it and work even more diligently for Me and My kingdom. And this light will come when the last phase begins, when I have spoken from above, when people's situation has become chaotic and the separation of the spirits starts .... for or against Me .... And then I will give great strength to the weak, I will give strength to all who need it, and I will be their Leader in the battle against the enemy of souls .... and truly, I will be and eternally remain victorious and you, too, may rejoice at the victory over him .... You will be liberated from him and thus can live in peace in the paradise of the new earth ....

Amen

# The soul's continuation of

# life after death ....

***B.D. 7343 from April 22nd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You can be certain that you will live even if your body falls prey to death .... But the state of your life after your physical death depends on yourselves, whether your life will be a happy one which could truly be called life, or whether you will find yourselves in darkness and helplessness which are comparable to death, albeit you will remain conscious of your existence and therefore will have to suffer agonies. But it will never be the case that you will completely cease to exist, that you will no longer be self-aware and that your existence will be obliterated. And precisely because you continue to exist you ought to ensure that you create a happy situation for yourselves while you are still living on this earth. Your future fate in the kingdom of the beyond is a matter of your very own will, since you create it yourselves by your way of life on earth. If it is a life of selfless love for other people you can also be sure that a blissful fate will await you .... But if you only live to please yourselves, if you lack this love for your neighbour and therefore also for God, you can expect a painful fate indeed. Then you will be poor and wretched because you will lack everything .... light, strength and freedom, and all you will experience is indescribable torment.

The fact that you humans on earth have such little faith in life after death also determines your conduct, for you are irresponsible towards your soul because you do not believe that it will continue to live after your body has passed away. And you do not believe that the soul is, after all, your real Self. It will feel exactly the same as it did during its earthly life, it will long for happiness and light and suffer bitter regret once it has gained but a glimmer of light whereby it recognises its real task on earth and in retrospect blames itself dreadfully for not having fulfilled it .... Whereas souls who may enter the spheres of light will sing praises and give thanks and are able to occupy themselves in full strength and freedom for their own happiness.

The soul will never perish, but how it will experience its continued existence is decided by people themselves while they are still on earth. For this time was given to you in order to improve the state of your soul which, at the beginning of its embodiment, is still rather imperfect. Hence, the work of the human soul should consist of providing for itself a true, immortal 'life', so that one day it can enter in freedom and light the kingdom where it can be active in accordance with its state of maturity, which is in fact possible at various degrees but which can only be called 'life' when it is allowed to enter the kingdom of light. But it is also possible that the soul will still be as imperfect at the end of its earthly life as it was at the beginning. Indeed, it can even have grown darker, and then its state will be comparable to the state of

death, for it will have misused its earthly life, it won't have taken advantage of the grace of embodiment, and yet, it will not pass away .... This is a very sad, pitiful situation and yet, it is its own fault, because only the human being's will decides the soul's fate, and this will is free. If only people believed that they will continue to exist after the death of their body .... they would live more responsibly on earth and endeavour to ascend from the deepest abyss .... But no person can be forced into faith, yet everyone will be helped in order to become a believer ....

Amen

## **Everlasting battle against the world ....**

***B.D. 7344 from April 23rd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

And if you crave for the pleasures of this world only remember that you will forfeit spiritual pleasures because you cannot possess both at the same time, the spiritual and the earthly kingdom, for My kingdom is not of this world. The pleasures offered to you by the earthly world will only ever satisfy the body but not the soul, which needs something different in order to attain



beatitude, which cannot be fobbed off with earthly enjoyments but needs spiritual nourishment in order to become happy. And therefore always take care that your desire will not get out of hand and stifle the soul's desire; always take care that earthly pleasures will not stop you from spiritual striving, that they are, as it were, contrary to them .... that the person's spiritual striving diminishes to the same extent as he tries to provide for himself, that is, his body, physical pleasures. And always remember that 'My kingdom is not of this world ....' Consequently, whatever you enjoy or deem desirable and which still belongs to this world will always signify a small obstacle on the path of ascent, into the spiritual kingdom. Not everything is denied to you by Me, it just should not include the danger of straying from the path to Me .... As long as this risk does not exist, you may also give to your body what it requires .... And it is up to you to establish whether and to what extent you will be prevented from your contact with Me, from your earnest striving for My kingdom and its righteousness. And if you then let an opportunity pass you by which might have been able to provide your soul with spiritual saturation merely in order to gratify your body then it will be an injustice to your soul, which is equally famished and in need of strengthening.

The spiritual aspirant will never shelve the spiritual kingdom or his soul, he will always place it in the forefront, he can't help but consider his soul first and will not pay too much attention to his body until he first has

taken care of his soul. And whatever he then will give to the body is right before My eyes, for he first considered My kingdom and My will before he considered his earthly existence, and this is right and also in accordance with My will. For I placed you into this world because you can fully mature in it, and your soul will indeed mature fully if you always bear My will in mind and live on earth accordingly. And it will always be My will that you should lift your eyes up to Me, that you strive towards Me, that you look for the connection with Me, that you are therefore held captive by the **spiritual** realm and don't bury yourselves again into matter for the sake of the earthly world, which is your demise. And if you are attracted by great earthly temptations then be always careful that you do not forfeit the treasures of your soul .... that you voluntarily relinquish that which your soul had already taken possession of .... that you disregard its desire and leave it to suffer hardship for the sake of earthly possessions or earthly pleasures. The world is your enemy, try to become its master, you can certainly make it compliant but don't allow it to become your master to whom you subjugate yourselves and thereby suffer defeat instead of gaining victory. Remain constantly in contact with the kingdom which is not of this world and you will truly be victorious over the earthly world; it will serve you to reach perfection, because this is your only goal ....

Amen

# Free will .... Opportunity for ascent ....

***B.D. 7348 from April 28th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Your will is not subject to compulsion, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond, that is why it is so difficult for you to arrive at perfection because spiritually you may not be influenced such that you effectively will be forced into implementing actions which will benefit your soul. Everything is based on free will, even though many people would much rather doubt than acknowledge this, but it is nevertheless the most important factor in earthly life and will remain so in the beyond. For against his will no human being will be able to become blessed, against its will no soul will attain enlightenment, otherwise all spiritual beings would have been redeemed by now. But free will is part of the being created by Me or I would have created something imperfect and that can never happen. The being was in My image, it was an emanation of My fundamental nature and anything 'divine' is unthinkable without free will. Free will was the cause of the being's apostasy from Me .... free will is also the basic condition of return to Me .... No side .... neither Mine nor My adversary's side .... will be able to forcibly influence a being into wanting and acting in a **particular** direction .... The being freely determines its own will and

can only in this way attain perfection one day, but it can also remain far away from Me for an infinitely long time.

And if you humans think about this then you will also understand the battle on earth, for good as well as evil forces try to pull you over to their side by striving to influence your will with notions which you should take up by yourselves. Both directions, the light as well as the darkness, would like to **win** your will over for themselves, but neither can force you, in the final analysis it remains your own decision and therefore you can only be influenced by being informed of teachings, of My Word, of all pros and cons and then you will have to decide as to whether or not to accept these notions. And this free will concerns your innermost **attitude** .... and not always that which you actually do. You can also be prevented from implementing your will, but the innermost intention and thinking are decisive for the direction of your will, and accordingly your will affects your soul and promotes or prevents its perfection. But free will is a divine attribute, it identifies the human being as a being which once originated from Me, which I created as a totally free entity that was not intended to be different than its Creator and which would also have remained in this perfection had it not misused its free will .... but for which it had to have the **capacity** or the being could not be called 'free'. This is why the process of returning the spiritual beings is a work which will extend through eternities, because freedom of will is the crucial factor, since the being will **never** be **forced** to decide for or

against Me .... It has to remain completely free. However, greater than great will be the bliss of the being which voluntarily finds its way back to Me one day .... which turns its will in the right direction so that it will return home to the One from Whom it once came forth in all perfection ....

Amen

## **Change of character into love .... God's presence ....**

***B.D. 7351 from May 1st 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

I can only be present to you if you change yourselves into love .... However, My presence is the epitome of bliss for you. And therefore you should do everything in your power to shape yourselves into love again, which was your nature in the beginning .... My presence is the equivalent of being permeated by love, and this permeation of love in turn assures you strength and light, without it you cannot be called blissfully happy. But if you are full of light and strength you will also be able to work in complete freedom of will which, however, will no longer be directed against Me but will be utterly absorbed in My will. You will be happy to be able to create in this

freedom and strength, because this had been the purpose of every originally created spirit, it merely disregarded it and thus placed itself into the wretched condition in which the still imperfect human being finds himself on earth .... But he himself can change this situation; he can change the unhappy fate into a blissful one by merely doing everything in his power in order to assure My presence with him .... by changing himself into love again .... And this is truly not so difficult, for he need only use My commandments of love for God and his neighbour as a guiding principle for his life on earth and always live according to these two commandments. And since he claims the right for himself to be respected by his fellow human being, since he feels the benefit himself when the latter helps him with kindness, he knows exactly which path he ought to travel in order to do justice to the commandments of love .... He need only treat his fellow human being as he would like to be treated himself were he in the same situation as the other person. What he considers beneficial he should do to his neighbour, and he will always have the strength and the means for this providing he really wants to do it. And what he initially does deliberately will soon become his heartfelt need and he will experience for himself how gladdening it can be to do good deeds for his neighbour, to give and help where it is needed .... Love will fill his whole being and he will come ever closer to Me, for with every act of love he draws Me to himself and ensures My presence ....

And then he will fulfil the purpose of his earthly life, he

will accomplish the transformation of his nature, he will live up to the reason why earthly life was given to him: He will try to become as perfect as he was in the beginning. With My grace and support He will certainly succeed in doing so but never without Me, because he is too weak for it. He must ensure himself of My presence .... He must appeal to Me and thus through prayer come close to Me one day, he must beseech Me to grant him strength for his change of character into love .... This prayer will be granted to him without fail, for it gives evidence of his sincere will to accomplish this change of character, and once a person has appealed to Me for this he will time and again encounter opportunities where he can practise love, where it is no real effort of will for him because he will clearly receive the strength he appealed for from Me. Just take your change of character into love seriously .... and appeal to Me for help .... And truly, I will remain present to you and inwardly impel you to be lovingly active wherever the opportunity presents itself, for I want to be united with you and this can only take place through love which you voluntarily have to demonstrate, but you will always be supported by Me providing you sincerely ask Me for strength to accomplish your intention. You are incapable of doing anything without My presence, but you can always ensure My presence through activity of love or a prayer in spirit and in truth. I will hear it and answer your prayer, I will be and remain with you, I will draw you until you will no longer want to detach yourselves from Me, until you have so strengthened the bond with Me through your activity of

love that I can constantly be present to you and then the re-transformation into love will have been accomplished, you will have brought your nature into line with Mine and thereby fulfilled your purpose of earthly life, and you will be able to work again as you were destined to in the very beginning ....

Amen

## God's infinite Fatherly love ....

***B.D. 7353 from May 3rd 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

My love will carry you across all obstacles if only you entrust yourselves to Me and want nothing else but to fulfil **My** will .... because My love for you is boundless, and were you able to imagine the degree of My love, truly, you would no longer experience any hardship or worry since you would know that I will keep My hands over you and protect and bless you. However, your anxious doubts keep Me away from you so that the full strength My love cannot take effect. And I must allow this to happen if I don't want to restrict your will, which must aim towards Me in complete freedom .... But although I keep telling you that I love you with all fervour and that you have



nothing to fear .... you must ponder these Words within yourselves, for only then can their effect permeate you and make you truly happy .... Imagine a Father Who faithfully guides His children by their hand and will not allow dangers to approach them. A Father's love is truly selfless and only wants to make the child happy, but the child must also fearlessly stay close to the Father, it must not distance itself from Him and want to take its own paths; it must listen when it is called by the Father and must do what the Father asks. And this is what you should do as well by living up to My commandments, which I only gave to you so that I can make you indescribably happy. If you comply with My commandments of love for God and your neighbour, you will also give Me great pleasure, for then you will voluntarily return to Me, you will voluntarily take hold of My hand and let yourselves be led on your future path of life. From that moment on you will be released from all hardship and worry, because I will take care of these for you, because I will deal with everything on your behalf, because My power and strength will carry you across everything that seems to hamper you on your way towards ascent. Just imagine often and sincerely that I hold you by your hand and watch over you .... that I love you and that I Am concerned for you to mature .... that I will not abandon you to My adversary once you turn to Me of your own free will .... Try to penetrate the nature of My Divinity ever more deeply, Which is Love Itself .... And you will feel more and more that a God of love will not want your misfortune, that it will therefore be kept at bay if you merely follow Him .... if you merely take My hand,

which I will always extend to you if you walk alone, and walk with Me. My eyes constantly watch over you and recognise all dangers .... Do you really believe that My love will leave you unprotected in such dangers? Do you think that I would let you walk alone even if you wanted it? I follow you because I know you and your hearts and because I know that you belong to Me as a result of your will. But you will be put under pressure and burdened for as long as you walk alone without taking My hand, and you will experience problems which shall remind you of Me and make you call for Me .... And I will be with you in every adversity of body and soul, for My love is always close to you and only waits for your call in order to walk by your side again and to provide you with reliable protection, which will make you feel safe and secure because you will then be walking consciously next to Me. Don't lose this consciousness of My presence .... Time and again you should turn your thoughts to Me, and time and again you should think of the One Who follows you with tireless love and patience, Who wants to possess you completely, to Whom you should hand yourselves over in complete faith that He will lead you out of all adversity ....

Amen

## **Effect of the strength of love ....**

## ***B.D. 7355 from May 5th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

Anyone who is able to hand himself over to Me in profound love can also be permeated by Me with My strength of love, which means everything for him .... For to be permeated by My strength of love is the simultaneous guarantee that every impurity will be dispelled, that the ray of love dissolves or cleans everything which previously still burdened the soul. For this reason I ask you time and again to keep your heart prepared for Me to take it as an abode, that is, to wholeheartedly desire that I may take abode in it, and also to sincerely wish that this abode shall be clean and adorned with works of love .... For only love cleanses your heart and only love adorns it such that My stay with you is pleasing to Me. However, where love exists no evil can take root, for My adversary takes flight from love because it contradicts his nature. And thus love is the first and most important thing .... Love has to be ignited in you and erupt into a bright flame .... on the one hand, the love for Me Who is your God and Creator and wants to be addressed by you as your Father .... and on the other hand, the love for your neighbour who is your brother, who is also His child and is just as entitled to be loved by you as well as by the Father. And it should, after all, be easy to muster this love for Me and the next person if only you become aware of the countless blessings you receive from Me every day because I want to please all My

children ....

Your entire earthly existence consists of gifts of grace which are based on My infinite love. And even if you largely consider earthly life hard and difficult, you nevertheless cannot deny the fact that it also offers beauty, that you may time and again experience My love or you would not feel anxious when you think of death, which will liberate you from this earthly life .... You all don't want to relinquish your earthly life, therefore it also offers you beautiful things which you would not want to miss .... And all these are gifts of grace which My love bestows and keeps bestowing on you, which should also contribute towards loving the Provider of all that makes you happy. And you will experience My love increasingly more the more consciously you open your heart so that I will be able to radiate My love into you .... You will also be allowed to feel the happiness of My illumination of love providing you are willing to wholeheartedly hand yourselves over to Me and to sense My presence, which subsequently will make you abundantly happy. How I long for such voluntary dedication to Me which is prompted by your heart and which therefore meets My full response by moving into your heart and never leaving it again because your love keeps hold of Me. How happy you then will become if you are convinced of My constant presence and feel protected by My love. Then My adversary will no longer be able to oppress you since he takes flight from Me and My love and will therefore also keep his distance once you have received Me in your heart .... For My love is

powerful and averts whatever might cause you harm ....

Amen

# **Constantly calling upon Jesus ensures His presence ....**

***B.D. 7356 from May 6th 1959, taken  
from Book No. 78***

Rest assured that I will not abandon those of you who want to be My Own. Many trials will still come upon you but I Am aware of them and will always stand by your side as protection. Nevertheless, you should do everything in your power in order to stand up to these trials. My adversary is entitled to prove himself on you, because he will only govern this world for a short time longer and will try to hold on to his followers by any means. And he will also notice My Own who had withdrawn themselves from his power and will put them to the test with increased strength. However, you need not be afraid of him, for I will not let My Own be snatched from Me, I will protect My Own from him and his power. You have a reliable means of repelling him by only ever calling upon Me Myself, by voicing My name with profound faith in My help; even if it is just a thought .... But you must always

turn to Me Myself, and you will liberate yourselves from him. He has not much power over My Own anymore, because your love for Me repels everything, no matter what he does to you. However, he frequently uses means which will cause you great difficulties, and yet you need not fear them either if you always bear Me in mind Who, on the cross, carried everything for you that burdened you as guilt of sin. I have redeemed you, I have liberated you from his control, and thus you only need your own will to accept My sacrifice on the cross, to regard it as having been accomplished for you and believe that My adversary will have no more power over you once you have voluntarily handed yourselves over to Me.

Remember Me at all hours and you will induce Me to always be present with you .... What can possibly happen to you when I Am close to you? .... You need not be afraid of anything and anyone, for even the usually powerful adversary is powerless once I Am by your side, and the fact that I will remain by your side is entirely determined by your will not to exclude Me from your thoughts, to call upon Me in every adversity and distress and to utter My name in confidence of receiving My assistance, which I promise you at all times. Just let your faith come alive through constant kind-hearted activity and you will no longer be exposed to any adversity, for a living faith banishes every spiritual and earthly adversity, a living faith knows no fear and no failure, a living faith is united work with Me Myself, Who can't be matched by any opponent, Who is victorious over the greatest enemy and to Whom you should therefore completely hand

yourselves over, because then you will be and remain My Own and will never ever have to fear anything again .... For My love belonged to you from the very start and My love will never stop .... And so the Father will also protect His child from all danger threatened by the enemy, He will walk by its side and spread out His hands protectively, and the child's every path will be smooth so that it will safely reach the goal.

Amen

## **Jesus' Ascension ....**

***B.D. 7358 from May 8th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

It is difficult for people to believe what cannot be proven when it concerns phenomena which are outside the law of nature, which therefore can only be taken on faith as true. This also includes My ascension, the final event of My presence on earth, which truly took place against the law but could only be witnessed by perfect people. And these perfect people were instructed to include this information when they told other people of the Salvation through My death, of My suffering and dying on the cross and My resurrection .... Hence My disciples also spoke of My ascension but they were only believed where people, due to their faith, were already more spiritually minded

and who were therefore also able to **believe** what was conveyed to them. Nor did they dare doubt the witnesses of My ascension because they felt that these, My witnesses, were speaking the truth and proclaimed the Gospel to them on orders from above. For this reason the faith in the Ascension of Jesus was preserved for a longer time, it was not as doubted as is the case now, where love has grown cold among people and faith can already be called completely dead. Besides, there are no credible witnesses of this event and people must unconditionally believe that what is known to them as tradition or from the Book of the Fathers is true .... But living faith is missing, for this can only be awakened by a life of love, so that a person's spirit thereby wakes up and enlightens him and an easy solution to this problem is found, which can never be discovered without an awakened spirit. When I ascended to Heaven I was surrounded by spiritually awakened men and women with loving hearts who adhered to Me with ardent devotion. And thus they were able to observe a process which was entirely natural because My earthly body no longer existed, instead, I only adopted a completely transfigured body in order to be able to remain visible to these people until I left them to return to the kingdom where I had come from. My kingdom is pure light and love and cannot be seen with physical eyes, only the spiritual eye can behold it, just as every pure spirit dwells within an ocean of light and can also only be seen with spiritual vision.

At the time of death a perfected soul takes on a garment



of light and radiates full of magnificence and glory, and were people already spiritually perfect then they could also occasionally see such a figure of light when the soul leaves its earthly body behind after the completion of its physical life and enters the kingdom of the beyond. For every soul making an effort to attain perfection on earth will already be spiritualised to a certain degree so that it can clothe itself with a radiant garment, it is just that only very few people have this gift of grace to be able to spiritually see when a soul leaves its earthly body. This is why spiritually dormant people cannot be convinced that after My resurrection I 'ascended to Heaven ....', which was a process that only took place in all splendour for the sake of My disciples, so that they were able to comply with their task with convinced faith in My power and glory, for they were supposed to carry the Gospel throughout the world and make My resurrection and ascension known to people .... To what extent a person is able to believe in this depends entirely on the strength of his love for Me and his fellow human being .... Everything is rooted in the fulfilment of My two commandments: Supreme realisation and a living faith arise from the love for God and one's neighbour, yet without fulfilling these commandments it will be impossible for you humans to believe what cannot be proven to you due to your freedom of will. But you can consider yourselves blessed if you believe without evidence, for you will be rewarded for such faith one day if it was the result of a selfless life of love .... Then you, too, will put on a radiant garment of light and not taste death, you will also 'ascend to

Heaven ....', you will be able to enter the kingdom of peace and beatitude and be permeated by brilliant light, because then you will dwell in light for all eternity ....

Amen

## **'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence ....'**

***B.D. 7359 from May 9th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

Remember, you humans, that you only live for a short time on this earth but that your soul, which is your real Self, is everlasting, and then it will also be understandable to you that you must provide for your well-being in eternity and not for the short time of earthly life, which can end even faster than you would naturally assume. For not one of you can be certain that he will live to see the next day and everyone must take into account the thought that they might be suddenly recalled from this earth one day. If you seriously thought about it you would also become conscious of the great responsibility you have taken upon your soul, thus for yourselves, during this short time of your life on earth. And you would ask yourselves how much you have done already for your soul's benefit .... For this is a question you

should really seriously asks yourselves for once, it would truly only be a blessing for you if you thought about this for a little while. You can create incomparable riches for your soul if only you are of good will; you need only ever make an effort to live a life of love, to love God above all else and to consider your neighbour like a brother and help him when he is in trouble .... Nothing more is expected of you from God than this love for Him and your neighbour. And if your will is good then you should ask yourselves to what extent you comply with God's will in your daily life and you will still discover a lot that is not according to God's will if you look at your way of life critically and honestly.

For the human being still loves too selfishly, he loves himself **more** than his neighbour and yet he should give the **same** love to him that he grants to himself. And that requires a person's firm will, the will to attain perfection and to submit himself to God's will. But the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and only the violent take it by force .... The will must be strong and assert itself, then the human being uses force in order to attain the kingdom of heaven .... But then again, Jesus gave people the promise 'My yoke is easy, and My burden is light ....' And that, too, is right, since a person who is willing to love will find it easy to fulfil God's commandments, he need not use a lot of force, because love is in him and love **is** strength, so that he will acquire the kingdom of heaven for certain, because he no longer lacks firmness of will through his life of love .... And just for once you should

seriously think about the extent to which you still have to use 'force' or whether it has already become your nature to help your neighbour with love as a matter of fact .... In that case you will also know what you require, for then you will first have to appeal to God for strength in order to be able to comply with his requirements, **because** it is still difficult for you .... However, you will receive it, and what initially is a great effort becomes easy and will no longer be experienced by you as a burden .... You will not be under a yoke which you deem difficult to bear. You will not experience a burden because through love you will constantly receive strength from God and then easily attain maturity of soul, which it needs to live the real life in light and strength and beatitude .... But prior to this you must give account to yourselves so that the hour of death will not take you by surprise and your soul will not have to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a poor and wretched state .... For no-one will know when his hour has come ....

Amen

**'The kingdom of heaven  
suffereth violence ....' II.**

***B.D. 7361 from May 12th 1959, taken  
from Book No. 78***

Much is expected of those who are still too attached to the world, they truly must use violence in order to acquire the kingdom of heaven, for due to their various weaknesses and cravings they are chained to the one who is lord of this world. If they want to release themselves they need a strong will to take a different path. It is therefore not an easy intention for a downright worldly person .... He needs help to do so; he needs the support of a Power which opposes the lord of the world, which is capable of releasing him from the control of the former. Hence he needs help from Jesus Christ, Who alone has this power and can snatch the human being from the adversary .... The more captivated a person is by the world the greater is the adversary's power over him, and this person truly has to fight against the temptations and attractions of this world. And this battle is not an easy one and neither would a person succeed, but as soon as he has resolved to release himself the thought will not leave him again, for then God Himself will intervene and try to exert His influence in every way without, however, forcing the person into changing his way of life. But once the thought of renouncing the world for the sake of a higher goal has arisen in a person, his thoughts will occupy themselves with God and His will increasingly more, he will also remember the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and may receive a strengthening of will from His side, depending on his own will and its inclination. Then the severity of the battle against worldly temptation will ease but the kingdom of heaven will come ever closer, because the person will have taken up the fight against

the ruler of the world and he will begin to become captivated by the kingdom which is 'not of this world' .... 'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force ....'

These Words were said to worldly people who can only separate themselves from their previous lord by the use of force, because for all others apply the Words 'My yoke is easy, and My burden is light ....' In that case, however, the world, with all its temptations, must have been overcome already, then a person will no longer feel the burden as much, he will deem God's wishes easy to live up to because he will already be in contact with Him and will be consciously walking the path leading into the spiritual kingdom .... He will have already conquered the world with the result that the kingdoms will then be exchanged .... that **this** world will lie behind him and the kingdom of God will rank first .... that the person will no longer be burdened by excessive weight and will therefore be able to travel the earthly path almost unburdened .... with an easy yoke and a light burden .... Nevertheless, this path leads to the goal, just as a violent battle against the world will let the person reach the goal, so that he will be able to take possession of the 'heavenly kingdom' when he discards his physical body and enters the spiritual realm .... For his will, which aimed towards the **spiritual** realm, was victorious, because he will always be granted the strength he needs as soon as he has the serious will to take possession of the 'heavenly kingdom' .... And this decision must be taken in earthly

life, the world must be recognised as the possession of God's adversary and God's kingdom as **not** of **this** world .... Then the human being's good will is enough in order to be granted the strength for taking up the fight against the earthly world with all its enticements and attractions and only to strive towards the kingdom of heaven, which certainly requires violence by someone who belongs to this earthly world but also wants to attain life in beatitude. The earthly world, however, will never be able to grant a person eternal beatitudes, the earthly world can only give earthly, that is, transient things which disappear when the human being dies and must leave earthly belongings behind .... But anyone who has already turned towards the spiritual kingdom will not fear physical death, for he knows that he cannot cease to exist, instead he will go on living in a kingdom which is incomparably more beautiful than the earthly world and therefore it should be everyone's goal and endeavour to acquire it as long as he lives on Earth ....

Amen

## **Admonition regarding the end ....**

***B.D. 7364 from May 16th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

In view of the near end you will be admonished time and again to remember your actual task, which concerns your soul's full maturing and not only the fulfilment of your bodily needs. You should always be aware of the fact that every day might be the last one for you, that the next day you might no longer be able to use earthly goods and that you will only keep that which the soul had acquired in earthly life. And how deprived will you then feel if you have no spiritual possessions to show for, how poor you will be despite your great earthly wealth and reputation .... None of it will follow you into eternity; spiritual goods, however, cannot be taken from you, they are your possessions and will make you exceedingly happy when you enter the spiritual realm. And all of you can count on having only a short lifetime left, regardless of how old you are. Thank God for it if the grace of a long life on earth was granted to you already, but also bear in mind that you could die any day, for no-one knows the day and the hour of his passing away from this earth.

However, in view of the end many people will lose their life **prematurely**, and this will always be God's will, Who tries to save what can still be saved .... Not everyone will be able to survive the events which will yet happen on earth before the end, and besides, it can also still be an extraordinary blessing if the human being is allowed to leave the earth sooner in order to still find an opportunity in the spiritual realm for the maturing of his soul, because he is negligent in his psychological task. Were you able to foresee, you would truly not accomplish your earthly work so keenly, you would .... if you are of good



will, focus on the work of improving your souls, for you would recognise that all earthly efforts and worries are useless in view of what lies ahead of you. But your way of life may not be enforced upon you, you must choose the right path voluntarily, you must accept the admonitions and warning presented to you by God through His Word and comply with them, and it will only be a blessing for you. And anyone with open eyes and ears can see for himself what is happening in the world and how chaotic everything is, which irrevocably must lead to a catastrophic end.

And if he listens to God's Word, if he listens to His servants' message, it should be easy for him to lead an appropriate way of life .... if he merely believes that he is close to the end and believes the information God conveys to him through his messengers .... Not much time is left but it would be sufficient for your soul to still attain the necessary maturity, providing you seriously tackle this work .... of being good, of making an effort to treat your fellow human beings with love, of accomplishing selfless works of neighbourly love, of looking towards God and of opening your heart and ears for Him when He speaks to you .... You should only want to do what is right and appeal to God for strength and grace .... And truly, He will look after you and grant you an abundance of strength and grace, for He will leave no-one alone and without help who turns to Him for help and **wants** to live a right way of life according to God's will. He will be seized by God's love and guided such that

everything approaching him will contribute towards attaining maturity of soul. But he must seriously reflect on his actual purpose of existence and not hesitate, for there is not much time left for any of you .... He should listen to what God's messengers reveal to him and arrange his life accordingly .... And he will surely do the right thing, for the time you were granted for the maturing of your souls is approaching its end ....

Amen

## **The outpouring of the spirit ....**

***B.D. 7365 from May 17th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

The outpouring of My spirit into a receptive vessel is the most delectable gift you humans can be offered as long as you live on earth, for it is the direct bond between your Father and you, which enables you to speak to Him directly. I pour My spirit into you .... I choose a vessel for Myself into which I can let My spirit flow, which subsequently informs you of Me, of My nature, of My reign and activity, and of My infinite love for all beings I created. I want to be in contact with these beings. In the past, this contact took place such that My Word flowed

from Me directly into My created beings, and they understood this Word and were able to verbally respond to Me again .... However, this changed in as much as that the beings, due to their own fault, became incapable of **hearing** My Word .... it changed in as much as they listened to a different voice and therefore were no longer capable of **understanding** what would have affected them from My mouth had they remained receptive for it. But they turned away from Me, My ray of love could no longer affect them, and thus they were no longer able to receive the expression of My love .... My Word .... which can only flow into entirely pure vessels and can only be understood by beings which are inclined towards Me .... and not into those beings which still totally opposed and rejected Me, so that My illumination of love could not affect them. Consequently, they no longer heard My Word, instead, they listened to and followed the voice even more of the one who, as My adversary, was also to blame for their apostasy from Me .... And they remained in this state of inability of hearing My voice for an infinitely long time, for their distance from Me is so vast that My illumination of love can no longer affect them either, since this requires their voluntary approach to Me, which can only happen in a certain stage of development .... as a human being with free will .... Then it is indeed possible to enter into such close contact with Me that the human being can hear My voice. However, in that case he must comply with the conditions which enable the latter to happen:

He must shape himself such that I Myself can take abode in him, so that My spirit can pour into a heart which has been prepared to be worthy of My presence .... for when My spirit pours into a person I Myself Am present with him .... This outpouring of My spirit upon people only became possible as a result of My crucifixion, since, prior to that, humanity was still burdened by the original sin of falling away from Me, and this original sin kept their heart closed. I was unable to enter it, because My presence presupposes absolute purity of heart, forgiveness of sins, and thus redemption from all guilt .... And this happened through My death on the cross, which was the atonement for people's every sin, providing they wanted to be redeemed from them. And in the purified heart of a person who is redeemed through Jesus Christ' blood, My spirit can flow, but this first requires the person's will again, who must make such heartfelt contact with Me that he can hear My gentle voice in himself .... that he allows My spirit to speak to his indwelling spiritual spark and listens to what I have to say to him .... I want to pour My spirit upon all flesh .... You are all able to prepare yourselves as a vessel into which My spirit can flow, but without this will of yours you wait in vain for Me to speak to you. But if your will is ready to listen to Me, you will be able to achieve truly glorious results on account of My spirit's activity, for where My spirit is working there is the most brightly radiating light, there is profound wisdom, there you will recognise My infinite love and My power .... Where My spirit flows there is no more darkness, it disperses the night and a bright day is

dawning which will never end .... Oh, if only you would all cleanse your hearts in order to be able to receive Me, so that I could speak to you, so that My Father-Spirit would be able to address you, as it was in the beginning .... Then all darkness would truly have left you, you would be able to move within the light which illuminates all places and reveals everything which was still secret to you before .... All of you could make it possible for Me to speak to you again, as before, and thereby make you happy, for My Word is the direct transfer of My strength of love, and My illumination of love delights the heart if it can enter .... Therefore, prepare your heart as a vessel into which My spirit can pour, fulfil the condition by cleansing your heart of all cravings and impure thoughts by making an effort to live a life of love and constantly comply with My will .... Prepare yourselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit and you will thereby establish the same relationship with Me again, as in the beginning .... I will be able to delight you with My love and constantly speak to you, and you will understand Me and be blissfully happy. For you will attain light and freedom, you will become again as you were in the beginning: perfect beings of light which, as My children, will create and work with Me according to My will ....

Amen

## **Purifying the heart ....**

## ***B.D. 7367 from May 19th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

I want to be the only ruler in My house, and therefore you should have discarded everything if you want to receive Me in your heart, for there may not be any space for the other one anymore, because I cannot dwell where he still resides. It is certainly a difficult task for you to completely purify your heart, to cast off all cravings, to fight against all faults and weaknesses and to prepare your heart for Me as an abode where everything is bright and clear and where I can subsequently stay in order to make you already happy on earth as well as one day in eternity. For My presence will result in this beatitude, My presence will not remain ineffective, My presence signifies for you the soul's increasing maturity, wisdom and strength to accomplish that which was previously impossible for you. When I Am within of you, you will no longer feel lonely and forsaken; you will know yourselves safe and secure at your Father's heart, that you will no longer be threatened by dangers, that My adversary will no longer be able to oppress you and that you are ever closer to your perfection, because your unity with Me is assured to you, which means everything to you. But first you will have to purify your hearts, you must do everything in your power to throw out the one who wants to possess you forever but who is your ruin. But I, too, want to take abode in you and possess you forever; however, I cannot share you with him, your heart must be

entirely My possession, and this can only happen if your love belongs entirely to **Me**, and that means that you no longer desire or would like to possess anything else but Me alone ....

Hence, all earthly craving must have been eradicated; you should not desire anything else but only to be your Father's child and to be able to communicate like children with your Father. And heartfelt contact also requires a heartfelt union, the child must be close to the Father, the Father must be with His child .... thus take abode in your hearts. You are unaware of the supreme bliss felt by the child when it feels utterly secure in the Father's arms, when it is no longer afraid, when it no longer needs to fear adversity, hardship or persecutions, when it has found peace within itself, which only heartfelt Fatherly love can bestow on the child. And all of you can attain this peace if only you are serious about purifying your heart so that you will be able to receive Me in it .... All anxiety will disappear, all restlessness will leave you, weaknesses and afflictions will be unknown to you, you will take your paths in strength and clarity because you will no longer walk alone but will live your earthly life in constant company with Me and thus your enemy .... My adversary .... will no longer be able to pressurise you either, since he will no longer find any crevice in which he could hide, for My presence in your heart has made it so bright that he is no longer able to hide anywhere, for he takes flight from the light and even more from My presence. Therefore, if you want to attain

inner peace then you should merely allow Me to move into your heart and purify it from everything which might still prevent Me from entering .... And I want to help you with this work as soon as I perceive that you yearn for My presence .... Then I will grant you the strength to do everything in your power in order to make your heart worthy as an abode for Me, and I will gladly move in and remain with you forever, for I then will never leave My child again once it has completely handed itself over to Me ....

Amen

## **Harmful consequences of misguided teachings ....**

***B.D. 7368 from May 20th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

Misguided teachings will lead you humans into wrong thinking, and a wrong doctrine will always result in incorrect conclusions which, in turn, result in further wrong thoughts. A misguided teaching can rightly be called a satanic deception, for the thereby evolving thought structure extends to a point where it finally becomes so inextricable that a person will no longer be able to make head or tail of it himself, given that error



and falsehood can never result in light and clarity. Hence, every misguided teaching should be challenged, it should be corrected from the start before it can spread and confuse human thought. A misguided teaching could also be recognised as such if the human being endeavoured to live in truth, because then he would only need to apply one measure: whether God's love, wisdom and power is evident in every doctrine ....

If there is the least bit of doubt about God's fundamental nature, Which is love, wisdom and might, then the doctrine is wrong. And there are many such teachings which do not pass the test for truth .... which do not testify of God's love, neither of His wisdom nor of His might and therefore can flatly be rejected as misguided. But they are often particularly persistently endorsed because people are no longer interested in truth, they are indifferent as to whether they are living in error or in truth. They will never defend the truth equally obstinately since they rather hold on to error. This, too, is a sign of the approaching end: that people are increasingly more indignant the more clarification they should receive, that they rather live in darkness and have no desire for light .... And although some doctrines' falsehood is blatantly obvious they reject every relevant explanation .... But they darken their own spiritual state progressively more and will find it increasingly harder to return to the truth, because they simply do not want to do so and their will cannot be compelled.

Consequently, every misguided teaching is a highly

effective work of Satan , because people hold on to it. And there are many such misguided teachings which crept into the Gospel of Jesus Christ and which hardly can be presented as misguided teachings to people because they have no genuine desire for truth themselves. However, people do not want to hear that such misguided teachings have created a distorted image of God, although they would not be able to identify a God of love nor a God of wisdom and might, if they seriously cared to think about some of the teachings they adopted over a period of time as a result of custom or tradition and now defend as Gospel. But they cannot love an imperfect God either .... And if a teaching contributes towards the fact that God's love or wisdom is questioned then it will not be possible for a person to wholeheartedly love Him as the highest and most perfect Being, and the right relationship of a child towards its Father can never be established because the person is lacking proper trust ....

And therefore every person should reflect on what he is expected to believe. First he should examine everything which is given to him in form of the Gospel to what extent it agrees with God's perfection .... and you would be surprised how many doctrines would seem dubious to you, and are indeed dubious if you study them with good will and a desire for truth. You could contribute much yourselves towards your enlightenment but you have to want to live in truth .... You have to ask God to illuminate your spirit and enable you to recognise what is right, to

help you recognise misguided teachings as such and to disassociate yourselves from them. For only truth will bring you joy, whereas every error will confuse your thoughts and finally make it impossible for you to form a correct judgment. God is love, God is wisdom, and God is might .... and if a doctrine does not testify of love, wisdom or might it rightfully can be rejected as a misguided teaching, and a person, who genuinely desires it, will receive an explanation ....

Amen

## **Redemption requires free will ....**

***B.D. 7369 from May 22nd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

I merely want your assurance that you want to listen to Me, and from that moment on your life will be focussed on your goal, for then it will be in My hands to lead and to teach you such that you will reach your goal. I cannot have a decisive influence on your earthly life as long as you have not voluntarily given Me this assurance, but I can instantly take your destiny into My hands as soon as this assurance has voluntarily taken place. If you understand that it concerns the battle for your soul

between Me and My adversary, whom I have to grant justice insofar as that I won't forcibly take from him what belongs to him .... then you will also understand that I first require this assurance for you to become and eternally remain My Own. It is only this free will which entitles Me to exert My influence and help you in the battle against the enemy of your souls, who will not cease fighting for you as long as you are not yet completely devoid of weaknesses and flaws, which identify you as his followers. Thus he has still power over you as long as you cannot detach yourselves from him completely, that is, as long as the adversary's characteristics are still within you: faults, weaknesses, cravings and all kinds of vices, which are his inheritance since his apostasy from Me. As to whether your detachment from him will take place one day depends on your will .... for this reason I died on the cross for you as Jesus, the man, thus I redeemed you from his power. Prior to this it would have been impossible for you to withdraw from his power, since you had handed yourselves over to him as a result of the original sin and he would never have released you from his control. However, I paid for this sin with the crucifixion .... Consequently, the whole of the spiritual world would have been redeemed from that moment on if I did not respect the free will of those beings who opposed Me .... For every being's will is free and it can stay with the lord of its own choice.

Therefore, My adversary's followers can remain with him, and their will shall be respected, I will not forcibly snatch

any being from My opponent which belongs to him and does not express the will to be released from its present lord. Hence, such a being will remain unredeemed even if it takes eternities before it desires to be delivered from him .... These beings are unredeemed despite My death on the cross .... But as soon as its free will turns to Me, as soon as the being in the state of a human, when it receives its free will again, deliberately turns away from My adversary and towards Me, thus as soon as it wants to become and remain My Own, My act of Salvation comes into force and I .... Jesus Christ and Father of eternity .... take possession of this person and start to release him from My adversary, which happens according to his strength of will to fight against his faults and weaknesses. And he can constantly request this willpower from Jesus Christ, and he will do it, too, because he believes in Him. The belief in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is the prerequisite for the person to appeal to him for the blessings of the act of Salvation. This is why an unbeliever cannot find redemption, for Jesus Christ Himself must strengthen the person's will to release himself from the adversary. However, I will never ever leave anyone once he turns to Me voluntarily, and he can take his redemption as guaranteed, for I will tirelessly fight for him and through transferring strength to him will help him release himself from his faults and weaknesses. And time and again I will influence his thoughts, thus never exclude him from My loving care, consequently no person will remain unredeemed whose will strives towards Me, who tries to fulfil My will and deliberately

withdraws from My adversary. I only require the human being's will, I only require the acknowledgement of Jesus as Son of God and Redeemer of the world in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation for people, in order to then be able to grant them the blessings of the act of Salvation which consist of strengthening the human being's will, of being able to receive the strength to achieve the re-transformation into love. And I only ask for a constant bond with Me so that the strength can always flow across to you and you can do justice to all spiritual and earthly tasks which are expected of you time and again in this earthly life. Only the direction of your will towards Me decides whether and when your redemption will take place, but in this way it is certain that it will happen, otherwise My act of Salvation would have been accomplished in vain, but this would have to be called the greatest misguided teaching if someone were to advocate it. Jesus Christ has redeemed **all** people, but only those who **want** to be redeemed will partake of the blessings of the act of Salvation .... But anyone who **wants** will indeed become blessed, because his will entitles Me to snatch the soul from My adversary because I have paid the purchase price for it with My blood ....

Amen

## Free will and self-

# awareness ....

## ***B.D. 7370 from May 23rd 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

During the final period of development as a human being you are able to freely want and usually also act as you wish, because it is intended that you prove yourselves during your existence on this earth. It is not an arbitrary process, just as final success is not dependent on My arbitrary use of power, instead you humans determine the result of your soul's earthly progress yourselves. For the **soul's** maturing is the decisive factor, because the body is transient and only serves the soul during its short lifetime on earth in order to attain maturity. Hence the human being must be informed of the fact that it is up to him as to whether and how he uses his time on earth to become psychologically mature. And thus he should not rely on being granted a random act of grace on My part without his contribution .... he should know that he can receive unlimited grace but that it always depends on his will as to whether these blessings will take effect in him. For I can show him the heavenly kingdom quite plainly and even extend My hand to him so that he can reach it .... if it is not his own will to attain the heavenly kingdom all My gifts of grace will be futile, for they don't compel his thoughts and actions but make it easier for every person to think and act correctly. First, free will has to become active, and the attitude of this will determines the

success of earthly life .... Therefore no human being will be able to say that the direction of his will was predetermined, because this will is free.

The will is the human being's innermost instinct, which was placed into him by Me, which is inherent in every self-aware being. Thus, the once-created spirits in My kingdom were able to enjoy their free will for as long as they were self-aware beings .... However, they lost their self-awareness when they plunged into the abyss of their own doing. For they distanced themselves from Me and this ever increasing distance also signified the hardening of the spiritual substance, which I subsequently shaped into creations of the most varied kinds. All these works of creation are in a state of 'bound' will .... The spiritual substances bound therein are not conscious of themselves as they are only parts of a once fallen original spirit which, by progressing through the various creations, shall return to Me again, which is deprived of its self-awareness until all the tiny particles have come together again and are allowed to embody themselves as a human being on Earth. Then it will also receive its free will back .... and the being will be able to freely want and think again and cannot be prevented from aiming its will in any direction. And no-one will be able to dispute the fact that his thoughts and his will are free, although he is frequently unable to implement both. However, it concerns the **will**, not always the **deed**, which can indeed be prevented through My will or My permission, but this will never rules out the actual will which tried to cause



an action .... And you should watch your will .... hence every thought should make you question whether it is in harmony with My will. Your will should only ever be inclined towards Me, then it will be good. If it is your will to live in order to please Me you need no longer be afraid of not fulfilling your purpose of earthly life, for then you will always think and want what is right, then your soul will desire to regain its past state, it will subordinate its will to Mine and will have passed the test of earthly life when it may leave the earthly body in order to enter the kingdom of the beyond ....

Amen

## **Experiments ... Work of destruction ...**

***B.D. 7372a from May 25th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Penetrating the core of the earth can only ever be permissible up to certain limits; once these limits are exceeded you will suffer the according consequences .... It will result in a work of destruction on such an enormous scale which is impossible for you humans to imagine because you will not survive such devastation but fall victim to these experiments at the same time.

Human intellect studies and speculates and has already deeply penetrated the laws of nature. And these investigations could indeed be a blessing for fellow human beings were they conducted with the right attitude towards Me, so that it would be possible to direct the researchers' thoughts according to divine order. Yet this right attitude towards Me is usually missing, and individual people are often drowned out by researchers and scientists who are distant from Me and whose thinking can therefore also go astray .... Which, in the case of experiments on the intended scale, will result in awful consequences: they will no longer be able to control the laws of nature, they will draw the wrong conclusions, and they will conduct tests on the basis of incorrect calculations and thus trigger forces which they will no longer be able to keep in check. People only calculate with earthly figures, but not with spiritual problems which, in view of their ignorance of God, are impossible for them to solve. But the basis of everything is spiritual, earth exists for a spiritual reason, and the goal of people inhabiting it should be to rise above the earthly realm and become mature for the spiritual kingdom, but of whose existence researchers and those who deem themselves knowledgeable don't know very much or nothing at all or don't want to believe in .... However, My works of creation are nevertheless at the mercy of people's free will, and people will not be hindered from causing even the greatest extent of destruction .... Yet they will do this at their own detriment, insofar as that all living creations will lose

their lives, be they human or animal, be they plants or other creations which contain bound spiritual substances for the purpose of higher development. And even if the latter is not believed, the lives of fellow human beings should nevertheless be taken into consideration ....

Even so, people deem themselves intelligent and wise, they believe that they can also penetrate the laws of nature which so far had been unknown to them. They are conducting experiments which they will constantly expand until they trigger hitherto unknown forces with the inconceivable result of a total destruction of the Earth's surface, which no living being will survive, as has been predicted by seers and prophets since the start of this earth period. And I allow people's will its freedom; however, My eternal plan of Salvation is based on this will, because I foresaw from the start that by that time people have reached such a low spiritual level it will necessitate a restoration of My eternal order again and thus I was able to base My plan of Salvation on it without enslaving people's will. For they themselves will be the architects of the end of this earth, they themselves will determine the date despite the preceding warnings and admonitions, despite the continuous references to their wrongdoing, as long as they are not in association with their God and Creator of eternity, Who then would also truly be able to guide their thoughts and intentions correctly without coercing their will. But people don't want to believe that they are approaching such a work of destruction of Earth, and they cannot be warned in any

other way than through My Word, which is conveyed to them from above .... But if they incline their hearts towards Me of their own accord, they will also become enlightened and refrain by themselves from further experiments .... Yet there are only a few of them and they will be unable to assert themselves, even though they recognise the immense danger which threatens the human race .... But the majority will be opposed and won't let go of a plan which will result in the end of the earth. And because of their freedom of will they cannot and will not be stopped by My side because, according to My wise counsel, it will further countless beings' higher development again, because I know how to guide everything, even that which is bad, such that it will nevertheless still result in beneficial consequences and precisely this is My plan of Salvation which will therefore also be implemented according to My love and wisdom ....

Amen

## **Experiments ... Work of destruction ...**

***B.D. 7372b from May 26th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

I truly know what is beneficial for all the beings I once

created .... I know how effective everything will be, and I can also direct the effect of everything such that it will only be good for the development of the spirits .... And so My adversary's truly satanic actions during the last days will merely result in the fact that most of his followers will be snatched from him again and bound into matter, thus they will be removed from him and his influence for an infinitely long time. He believes he has won the spirits over from Me and owns them again, nevertheless he will lose them and the spiritual substance will start its higher development once more. For My love will never end, time and again My love will create new possibilities for development in order to help the spirits' ascent. And My love will time and again also find new ways .... Even if the being in the state of free will, as a human being, very frequently conducts itself contrary to My eternal plan and endangers higher development .... I will repeatedly restore order again which is and remains divine law; but never to the detriment of the spirits and always with the goal of deifying the beings which are still very distant from this state. Therefore, regardless of what happens in this world .... My love and wisdom knows every outcome and will always steer it for the benefit of the spiritual beings, and the final goal will always be their salvation, their return to Me and the perfection of the souls .... The final goal will be the attainment of the original state, where the being, as an 'image of God', will be able to work and create with Me in beatitude ....

Amen

# **John 14, 21 'He that hath My commandments ....'**

***B.D. 7375 from June 23rd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

If you keep My commandments you will love Me and I will reveal Myself to you. And I will always reveal Myself to those who want to hear Me, I will never stay silent or leave you, because I love you and wish for nothing more dearly but to speak to you, to communicate with you and thereby reveal Myself to you as a loving Father Who has longed for His child ever since it deserted Me and fell away. My love for what has fallen has not diminished; hence I will do anything in order to call it back to Me. As soon as it hears My voice, as soon as it recognises it as **My** voice and thus requests to be addressed by Me it will have already started on the path of return .... it is already close to the Father's heart, it only has to consciously try to establish contact with Me in order to definitely enter into union with Me and thereby regain the joys which it felt in the beginning.

Hence you, My beloved on earth, need only keep My commandments, that is, comply with My will, and you can at all times also be assured of hearing My Words, and then an abundance of grace will be at your disposal, for

My speaking to you also signifies an influx of blessings which will help you to become perfect, to become blissfully happy, which will make it easy for you to travel the path of return to Me and reach the goal. But how few people believe that I would like to speak to them Myself, that they can hear Me if they wanted to, and that they only need to fulfil the conditions in order to hear My voice within themselves. And how few people recognise the voice of the Father Who speaks to them when My Word is conveyed to them through My messengers .... And yet, they all want to be My 'children' but the voice of the 'Father' cannot be recognised by them because they are still distant from Me, because they deem My commandments difficult to fulfil and thus they have not yet attained the ability to hear My gentle voice within their hearts ....

Nevertheless, I speak to people, and everyone can hear Me if only he believes in Me, fulfils My commandments of love for God and his neighbour and then quietly and devoutly listens within to what I want to say to him. And he will be able to hear Me and feel blissfully happy when the Father speaks to His child ....

Amen

**God wants to be the  
subject of our thoughts ....**

## ***B.D. 7376 from June 27th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

No matter which path you want to take, it has to aim towards Me or you will go astray. If you are inclined towards the world you will hardly ever direct your heart and mind towards Me, and then you can be sure that the path you are taking is wrong. But if you turn away from the world your thoughts will most certainly drift into spiritual realms, you will mentally occupy yourselves with things which are beyond the earthly world, you will want to discover what is still hidden from you because you will yield to the light beings' influence, who try to steer your thoughts into the spiritual kingdom and will always succeed when the human being looks for Me ....

I have to be your goal, you have to mentally occupy yourselves with Me, and then you will surely take the path which leads to Me. And thus you humans can only ever be cautioned to be wary of the world .... Not that you should escape from the world into which you were placed by providence to test your will. But you should not dedicate yourselves to it with heart and soul, you should learn to control it, you should do justice to the demands it makes on you for sustaining your earthly existence, nevertheless not grant it more rights than necessary .... You should master the world and not be its servant .... And thus destiny can make a variety of demands on you, yet you should not exclude Me from your thoughts, you have to let Me guide you and determine your every thought and



action. And I will truly do everything to gain influence over you if you are of good will. But a person whose will belongs to the world will go astray, he will have a different goal, he will be completely taken in by the world and never get away from it.

Therefore I will cross everyone's path time after time, and often painfully so, if he ignores my gentle admonitions and warnings and has hardly any or no connection to Me. In that case My Fatherly hand will often have to deal with him harshly, I will often have to make him painfully aware of the transience of earthly things, I will have to **take from** him what his **heart** desires, and I will often have to forcibly divert his eyes from the world without, however, forcing his will, which has to make its own choice after all. But he cannot become happy without Me, and this happiness concerns his eternal life, the state of his soul after his physical death. If he has not found Me on earth already he will scarcely achieve unification with Me, even though it is still possible in the kingdom of the beyond. But the goal has moved infinitely far away if he has concluded his earthly life without Me and then laboriously has to be guided in the beyond, where it is far more arduous than on earth, to find Me. But anyone who looks for Me on earth will find Me, since I will come to meet him Myself and not leave him again until he has united with Me. For I Am and remain the goal That has to be attained if you humans want to become blessed ....

Amen

# Bond with God ....

***B.D. 7377 from June 29th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

So regardless of the situation you find yourselves in, you will always be able to establish a bond with Me, for I will always penetrate your thoughts, time and again I will knock at the door of your heart, be it from within or from without, so that through discussions or reading you can take the path to Me if only you are of good will, that is, if it does not turn away from Me. And therefore no-one will be able to claim that he had not been touched by My hand, that he had not been guided to Me, that he lacked the 'grace' which I promised all human beings. No-one will be able to say that I did **not** speak to him, that he has never had the opportunity to get to know Me and that he therefore cannot be held to account. But whether people open their ears, whether they allow My voice to penetrate their heart, whether they are willing to turn to Me Myself directly, to call upon Me for help, for spiritual enlightenment, for strength and grace, is entirely up to them, but it is completely unrelated to their circumstances of life or their destiny, otherwise only few people would attain beatitude. You can always take the path to Me, for I allow Myself to be found by everyone who looks for Me .... I cross everyone's path, often

remaining unnoticed if the person is still too enslaved by My adversary, and yet I do not abandon him but instead approach him whenever the opportunity presents itself. Nevertheless, you have free will, consequently, I cannot do anything but guide your life such that you will be urged to turn to the One for help Who is more powerful than you. And once you have found faith in this powerful One you will not let go of Him again either, then He will constantly come closer to you the more you seek the bond with Him, and thus you will have been won for eternity. And once you have established a heartfelt bond with Me, you will also be able to hear My voice when you hear or read My Word and recognise it as the Father's voice. Then the bond will be richly blessed, for once the Father can speak with His child, the child will fulfil the Father's will and live as is needed in order to attain perfection, to attain maturity of soul .... In that case the human being will certainly reach his goal and perfect himself while he is still on earth, as a child he will find unification with the Father and at his departure be able to enter My kingdom of peace and happiness and bliss .... He will take possession again of the kingdom which is his true home, he will enter into the Father's house, he will have come home to the Father from Whom he once originated ....

Amen

## **The being's re-**

# transformation ....

## ***B.D. 7380 from July 7th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

You should not forget that the Eternal Love brought you to life, that therefore your fundamental nature was love as I Am Myself and that you must revert to your fundamental nature again from which you had distanced yourselves, i.e., you had changed yourselves into the opposite. And this re-transformation into love must take place again, for you cannot remain separate from Me forever, hence My activity and reign will always aim to return you to the state you were in at the beginning. My nature is love, only love could have emanated from Me and as a spiritual being be likewise destined to be active in love. But then it also had to work in My **will**, and as long as this was so the beings were also intimately connected to Me, they were constantly permeated by the strength of My love and thus the beings were like Me. Yet they did not remain that way .... they turned their will against Me and used the strength of love flowing to them to act in **opposition** to My will. They gradually distanced themselves from Me, and every distance also signifies a weaker flow of strength, which became ever less because the beings in arrogance and wrong thinking rejected it themselves. For as a result of their resistance they also lost the light of realisation, they fell into the abyss where the darkness engulfing them became ever thicker until

their spiritual substance hardened and they became solid substance, which only My will changed again by forming them into creations in which they could give up their resistance.

Hence they must endure a state wherein they remain in complete weakness so that they can be awakened to life again one day, and in accordance with My will therefore animate creations in which the slow process of maturing takes place. This is the stage of the 'bound' will where only **My** will applies and thus the being fulfils its task in the state of compulsion until it has reached the maturity when it can receive its free will again. For one day it has to be demonstrated again that you came forth from 'love'. And one day love has to flare up in you and urge towards Me again, one day you must voluntarily request the strength of love from Me and through a life of love unite with Me once more, which ought to happen during your lifetime on earth. But then the process of reintegration will have been accomplished, then the being which, according to My will, was once created by My love will have voluntarily returned to the state of adopting its fundamental nature again and of its own **free will** become as perfect as it was once created by **My** will .... Then the work I planned by creating you will have been accomplished, to turn you into My children whom I was **unable to create** on account of free will, instead, every being has to achieve this itself but then it will also be infinitely happy in eternity ....

Amen

# **Great work of redemption in the beyond ... Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7386 from August 5th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

A great campaign of redemption is in progress, for wherever beings of light were allowed to incarnate on earth they also advocate the proclamation of the Gospel amongst their fellow human beings. And their efforts are supported by the beings from the world of light which influence people's thoughts in every way, making them receptive for the divine Word as soon as it is offered to them. At the same time a great work of redemption is also taking place in the beyond, where beings of light dare to descend increasingly more often and aim to carry light into the darkness. Nevertheless, it always depends on whether the beings' are willing to accept the light or turn away from it if time and again flashing sparks of light intend to show them the path to a source of light .... If they follow this path then the darkness could quickly recede and radiantly bright light would surround them .... but if they ignore it they will still be engulfed by thick darkness for eternities, and they will be banished again in

the creations of earth. But whatever can still be done to save all these souls will truly be done on part of the world of light .... and wherever on earth there is still a chance to bring people light, the bearers of light will truly not pass it by, since they are embodied all over the world during the last days in order to work for the benefit of people and to show them the path to redemption ....

Nevertheless, it is not an easy beginning, since the voice of the world is much louder. Where God's Word is proclaimed there will only ever be just a few people, whereas the world has countless more followers who rather choose darkness than light and therefore cannot find redemption during their earthly life either. But all souls will be fought for, since every effort is also being made in the kingdom of light above to direct people's thoughts towards the kingdom that is not of this world. The world of light in the spiritual kingdom is constantly trying to radiate light onto the darkened human race, and thus time and again contacts are being established from the spiritual realm to earth, and people willingly fulfil the light beings' suggestion as to what is necessary and beneficial for their fellow human beings' salvation. And they will comply with the light beings' influence .... which is recognisable by their diligent work in the vineyard of the Lord, by the proclamation of the Gospel, by the distribution of the divine Word, by spiritual conversations, explanations and constant references to Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer.

His name will be mentioned time after time, and their

enthusiasm will not lessen but increase, because everywhere some seed will also fall on good ground .... because Jesus Christ Himself will seize the people who direct their steps towards Him, who turn their eyes upon Him and thus wish to be redeemed by Him. He will never leave these, be it on earth or even in the beyond .... a heartfelt call upon Him will always be heard and the soul will be granted what it desires. A heartfelt call is evidence to Him that He is acknowledged by the soul, and then its fate in eternity will be assured .... This is why every work of redemption is blessed by Him, and Jesus Christ Himself is participating in every work of redemption, Who only requires the person's free will in order to accomplish His act of Salvation on the soul, so that it will be released from sin and death and in this freedom be able to enter eternal beatitude ....

Amen

## **False Christs and prophets .... Apparitions of Mary ....**

***B.D. 7389 from August 12th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

During the short time which is still left to you until the



end much is yet to happen which time and again will draw your attention to the fact that My proclamations are justified for the Scripture, that foretells what you will be able to observe if only you take notice, will fulfil itself. And I told you 'Pay attention to the signs which precede the near end ....', 'For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets ....' The name of Jesus Christ will be misused by associating Him with apparitions produced by My adversary in order to deceive those people who are only too quickly willing to assume a divine origin of the manifestations. And an indication of these kinds of apparitions rests in the fact that they all originate from a place where particular piety is being displayed, where Jesus Christ to some extent merely contributes towards the glorification of the mother of God, thus the latter is the motive for an appearance which intends to take credit for being divine, although Jesus Christ is mentioned and indeed acknowledged by the mother of God she nevertheless seeks more honour and acknowledgement **for herself** than for the Son of God.

This is a first rate game by Satan which is so well camouflaged that it is only rarely recognised as a deceptive image by the adversary, and which therefore is also more likely to be acknowledged than the fact that Jesus speaks to people Himself, and as a result He is not recognised in His Word and thus rejected. The Word of God, which comes directly from above, is not recognised by people as the Father's voice; on the other hand they instantly accept an evil spirit manifesting himself and

don't recognise him as a false prophet, despite the fact that his word does not correspond to the pure Word of God, since he promises people long life and prosperity. And such words are much rather believed than My pure Word from above, which predicts an end to the period of Salvation and constantly admonishes them to prepare themselves for the last days. For the opposing spirit will not announce these last days, he will confuse people by promising that they still will have happy times ahead if only they worship the mother of God, who is used by My adversary in order to conceal deceitful prophecies behind her back, which sound more agreeable to people than the pure truth from above. The messengers of the pure truth, however, are made out to be false Christs and false prophets, they are even denied the truth of their predictions, for the pure truth is only desired by a few and only recognised by them as such.

But attention has already been drawn to this in the Scriptures and thus cautioned against false Christs and false prophets .... But where, in that case, are people looking for the right prophets if they negate everything that provides them with an insight about the events of the last days? .... They gladly hear when it is claimed that an end is questionable, when everything is negated what is announced by God's messengers in advance in order to warn and admonish people in the last days. They are the false prophets who don't want to accept the pure truth and who time and again appease people by disputing a near end .... Even the people who regard God's **love** as

incompatible with the fact that he strikes earth with unusual kinds of judgments and who therefore also try to influence their fellow human beings' minds belong to these wrong prophets, even if they are of good will and also strive towards good. But they lack realisation .... the knowledge, which stage of spiritual development humanity has arrived at and why God will intervene when the deadline granted to humanity for achieving full maturity has expired. God's love is always at work, even if you humans cannot understand that, and God's love admonishes and warns people in good time and refers them to these unusual events, so that they will have time to adjust their lives appropriately, so that they will be able to justify themselves at any time if these events suddenly overwhelm people.

And these admonitions and warnings will always come from above, that is, God will address those people through the spirit who are voluntarily receptive to the voice of the spirit. And thus purest truth is conveyed to earth, and these messengers can never be regarded as false prophets, for they only pass the pure truth from God on to people. The fact that people don't always like these predictions nevertheless does not entitle them to discard everything as lies and errors and attack the truth and with it the proclaimers of the truth as false prophets, humanity cannot be informed in any other way than through the spirit of what is about to happen very soon. God Himself cannot instruct people in any other way about the last days and the end than through His Word.

Hence these proclaimers will not find credence, while belief is granted to people who proclaim a long life in prosperity to their fellow human beings and talk about a spiritual turning point in terms of humanity's return to faith and to God .... They pretend to be saviours themselves, who dismiss every end time prophecy as being anti-divine, who thus expect earthly progress together with a spiritual ascent for humanity. They harm people insofar as that they deprive them of their accountability by claiming that the work of improving the soul is unimportant and only ever place earthly interests into the forefront, until one day the end will come upon humanity and they will be called to account in total immaturity .... with the result that they will not have reached the slightest degree necessary in order to enter the kingdom of light, and the only fate open to them will be a renewed banishment into solid matter .... which is precisely what God is trying to prevent with His predictions through seers and prophets. You humans should not spend these last days irresponsibly, you should know that not much more time is granted to you and that you can still make good use of this short time if you believe and are of good will .... if you listen to the prophets which time and again are sent by God's love to cross your path in order to save you from ruin, from the fate of a new banishment in the creations of earth ....

Amen

# Concluding a period of Salvation ....

***B.D. 7390 from August 15th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You can believe without doubt that one period of Salvation is coming to an end, for as soon as you are spiritually inclined you will also be able to observe people's development, and then you will not find it difficult to believe that a change has to occur if I don't want to let humanity fall prey to Satan, who is visibly at work. For the purely worldly-minded person this is indeed no explanation, because he will not accept a low spiritual level since he is unable to see it. Yet the purpose of earthly existence is not a purely-worldly one, but the meaning and purpose of earthly existence rests in the human being's spiritual development, and once this clearly becomes a secondary issue then earthly life has become futile and need no longer be continued by people who totally deny their purpose of existence. But it does not just concern the **human being's** higher development .... The whole of Creation shelters spiritual substances within itself which likewise go and should go through this process of development, consequently a certain order has to be observed in creation which, however, is being revoked by people and therefore the creations on earth no longer fulfil the purpose which was

assigned to them. An unspiritual human race does not live in accordance with My will, and thus it will not use all available works of creation according to My will but assign them for other purposes which therefore endanger the inherent spiritual beings' development or make it impossible .... And such an unspiritual human race is presently populating the earth and endangering its continued existence because it no longer lives on earth in keeping with My will but revokes the divine order and lets its own will break through which opposes My plan of Salvation. Nevertheless, people's will is free ....

And thus their behaviour and activity will not be opposed, instead people themselves will lend a hand to the work of the final destruction, they themselves will hasten the end and don't realise that they nevertheless indirectly proceed in line with My plan of Salvation, since due to the work of destruction the process of development of the spiritual substances which are still constrained in the creations will continue, because a new period of Salvation will start and take its course in lawful order again, as it is destined by My love and wisdom. The fact that the majority of people do not believe it only demonstrates the low spiritual level, because every spiritually awakened person can see for himself that the present situation on earth cannot go on if one wants to speak of spiritual development. But the few of My Own will know that not much time is left until the end because they can see the signs very distinctly which I indicated through Word and Scripture .... The human being must see

with spiritual eyes, then humanity's state will be apparent to him. If, however, he only pays attention to the world he will just see economic development and progress, and then he will find it difficult to believe that everything will come to an end, that no-one will be able to enjoy the results of his own effort, his possession of worldly goods, he will only ever see the world and its development and spiritual thoughts will move ever further from his mind the more he observes the world and its progress .... But he will be unable to enjoy what the world has to offer for much longer; very soon he will be able to watch the disintegration, first through My will, through the raging of the elements of nature .... and later through human projects .... after all, I built My eternal plan of Salvation on the basis of people's wrong will, which will give all spirits in the entire universe new possibilities for higher development, because I want to help them achieve spiritual progress.

And thus it will come to pass as it is proclaimed .... and regardless with how much incredulity you humans look at My predictions .... you can expect with certainty that you are approaching tremendous upheavals and that one period of Salvation will come to an end and a new one will begin soon .... For the time has expired that was granted to the spirits by My love, wisdom and might .... And it will come to pass as it has been proclaimed again and again to you humans ....

Amen

# Genuine prophecy ...

***B.D. 7392 from August 19th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

The gift of divination, of genuine prophesy, is the 'working of God's spirit' in the human being. Anyone who knows this, will also ascribe the right value to such predictions which requires the latter to be spread, because it is God's will that people should know about them or He would not have revealed them through the spirit to a person. For the prophecies are not conveyed to people in order to frighten them or to disclose the future, instead it is their purpose that people should arrange their life with greater responsibility towards their souls in accordance with the predictions. For every person should know that he can still change and that he can only benefit by changing his character, i.e., by directing it according to God's will, in order to then calmly wait and see what God will send upon humanity. The gift of divination is therefore a commitment .... Consequently a person need not fear that he will proclaim something of his own making, because .... once the working of the spirit becomes evident .... the person will always be under this influence as long as it relates to spiritual information, which also includes future events which are based on **spiritual** reasons and which would never be mentioned by



a purely worldly-minded person who does not believe in it. Anyone who proclaims future events in connection with spiritual effect speaks on God's instruction, for every worldly-minded person would refuse to voice such divinations and spread them amongst his fellow human beings .... It is in the nature of things that only a spiritually-awakened person announces events by speaking on God's instruction, and he is also responsible for the distribution, as far as this is possible for him. For he will always be guided correctly, if only he pays attention to every gentle suggestion and allows himself to be lead by the inner voice, which always has to be considered as an expression of the spirit.

Not many people receive the gift of divination, but the few to whom God's spirit reveals future events shall carry out their responsibility and ensure the distribution of what is sent to them. And they need not fear to act contrary to God's will, for the attention of humanity shall be drawn to the coming events and they shall prepare themselves accordingly. And the spirit of God will create the opportunities, he will bring people together, he will impel the prophet from within when he should talk but also gently warn him when it is inappropriate to speak about it .... The person need only take notice of the gentle inner voice, for once the spirit of God is at work it will not stop working and guide the person in accordance with God's will. Once again, it has to be said that you are approaching great events and that it is good if the human race **knows** of them in advance already, even if it looks at

the predictions with incredulity. But the fact **that** it was already announced in advance will become evident to them one day, and then the events will have a greater effect on people's souls and they will believe the announcement of a near end, which is of greatest significance, for then they will only have a short time left which they can use well for the salvation of their soul if only they are of good will. And God will not cease to admonish and to warn, and therefore He will keep drawing people's attention to the forthcoming events through the voice of the spirit, He will not stop until the day comes which will trigger immense terror because only a few will be able to save themselves, even though the human being would only need to have the right attitude towards Him in order to be guided through all adversities and dangers, or .... if he has to relinquish his life .... to grant him a more pleasant life in eternity .... The coming events cannot be pointed out often enough and you, being filled by the spirit, shall only ever declare what the spirit proclaims to you .... and you will comply with God's will, Who speaks to you Himself through His spirit and who wants to speak to all people ....

Amen

**Jesus Christ is the gate  
into the kingdom of light ....**

## ***B.D. 7398 from August 26th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

Every person who has found Jesus Christ, who has a living relationship with him, who is a truly active Christian and not a Christian who merely observes formalities, will enter through the gate of light. This is why the thought of being united with Jesus Christ makes every person happy, because then he will be assured of the kingdom of light, he will not need to fear death and the time awaiting him in the afterlife. But a heartfelt bond is meant by this, a bond which makes the person realise that he **belongs** to those who Jesus Christ died for on the cross. And this bond can always be found where a person lives a life of love and thereby already takes the path of following Jesus .... This person will be spiritually brightly enlightened through love, the significance of the act of Salvation will be known to him, he will recognise Jesus' mission on earth correctly and will therefore also want to partake of the act of mercy which Jesus, the human being, accomplished on earth as the shell of the eternal divine Spirit .... . For anyone who knows about this immense work of redemption and its reasons cannot do anything but commit himself wholeheartedly to Jesus Christ and closely adhere to him for time and eternity .... However, it requires enlightenment through the spirit, it requires a life of love which makes this enlightenment possible in the first place, and it requires the will to live on earth according to its purpose and goal .... it requires

the resolve for good, which always initiates the connection with God in Jesus Christ .... Yet a person can consider himself fortunate if he feels this heartfelt love for Jesus Christ, if he has joined Him with all his heart and professes Him to people until he dies .... for he will enter the kingdom which Jesus Christ Himself opened to him through His crucifixion .... The living bond with Him presupposes profound faith, and such faith presupposes love again .... a life of selfless neighbourly love, which faith awakens to life and provides the human being with 'certainty' where he had previously still questioned and doubted .... Anyone who can call such faith his own can truly already consider himself privileged on earth; he is like a rock, and the true church of Christ is built on such faith, that is, only someone in possession of such firm faith that came alive through love belongs to the church which was founded by Jesus. But then a person having attained this depth of faith will already be in a state of bliss, for nothing on earth will frighten him anymore because he will be aware of being embraced by the One Who had died for him on the cross and he will feel sheltered in His arms. Even death will not frighten him anymore; he will merely discard his external shell and enter a different kingdom, a kingdom of light and bliss, which is the fate of every person who has a living faith in Jesus Christ.

Amen

# **Cause for the entire creation ... Lucifer's fall ...**

***B.D. 7399 from August 27th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

In the beginning you were free beings, full of light and strength, capable of creating and working in inconceivable bliss, and doing this in harmony with My will. In the beginning you were images of God, created in all perfection, which is precisely what characterised you as God-like beings and made you supremely happy. This state, however, did not come about on your own merit but as a result of creation since nothing imperfect was able to come forth from Me and every created being corresponded to the Fundamental Being Which had externalised it into space .... I was the Creator of all these beings and thus the living creations had to be absolutely perfectly shaped beings which corresponded to My fundamental nature. But I was not satisfied with this creation, I was not content with beings which had to be as I created them, but I wanted to be surrounded by beings which were like Myself but had shaped themselves into such beings of their own accord . . . This sounds incomprehensible to people who do not delve deeper into the cause of the entirety of Creation, who have not yet contemplated what forms the basis of the act of Creation .... And it is, in fact, only understandable to

spiritually awakened people to whom all correlations can therefore be explained. A perfectly created being was incapable of acting in any other way but in a good way as long as it was only active within My will, that is, as long as it receives its thoughts from Me and processes them in accordance with My will. But such a being only is and will always remain a 'living creation' of Mine .... which, despite its perfection, did not satisfy Me.

However, I had equipped all beings with free will, because this is an essential part of a being's perfection. And this free will was therefore meant to help Me complete the work I had commenced, but which had to be continued by the beings themselves in order to turn the 'living creations' into 'children' who were to create and work with Me and beside Me in supreme beatitude. Their free will was not restricted in either direction .... And this free will had to subsequently prove itself, the being, which was able to desert Me, was supposed to stay with Me of its own volition and thereby prove its divinity .... The beings were quite capable of doing so, since they were brightly enlightened and undeniably recognised Me as their God and Creator .... But there also was another goal before their eyes .... a goal which they were able to see, in contrast to Me, Who was an invisible God to them and Whom they also wanted to behold .... This visible angel-spirit was Lucifer, My first emanated work of creation, who radiated in supreme brilliance and in this beauty also remained visible for the beings. He, too, had to take the test of free will, he, too, had to prove

his divinity by voluntarily subordinating his will to Mine, by keeping it within My eternal order, in harmony with his divine nature. But he directed his will wrongly .... He was able to do so by virtue of his freedom and I did not restrain him in any way when he turned his will away from Me and became My direct opposite .... I did not prevent him from influencing all the other beings in this direction as well and allowed them absolute freedom to decide .... for Me or for him .... For only this decision determined the fate of the beings which emerged from My love and whom My love wanted to turn into My children .... which, of course, is and will always remains the work of these beings themselves. Thus I allowed My created beings absolute freedom in regards to their decision and only a small fraction passed this test of will and remained with Me, whilst the majority followed Lucifer and thereby plunged into the abyss, that is, they lost light, strength and freedom and can only regain these after an infinitely long period of time, but then they will be able to stay with Me in supreme beatitude as 'children' into whom they shaped themselves of their own free will in accordance with My plan when I created them .... and therefore I will not rest until I have, sooner or later, achieved My goal ....

Amen

## **Frugality ....**

## ***B.D. 7401 from August 30th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

You should already live a frugal life from an early age, since you will find it easier to overcome matter; you will not hanker after earthly pleasures and won't find it difficult to abstain from them for the sake of spiritual gain. But the more the greed for earthly pleasure is aroused the more the soul will have to combat it, for its cravings will always prevent its striving for spiritual values because it captivates its senses and they cannot easily detach themselves from material things which merely provide the body with a feeling of well-being but which are and will remain detrimental for the soul. Therefore, it is indeed advisable to suggest a certain amount of 'fasting' to people, but this fasting only consists of limiting everything that the senses avidly desire. The human being is not entirely forbidden from enjoying things, it is just that through excess pleasure he can damage himself by rendering these very senses unsuitable for receiving spiritual knowledge, while a 'conqueror', someone who can control himself and is satisfied with little, can easily be open-minded for possessions of a spiritual nature, because he is no longer hampered by matter but has subjugated it through his will. Frugality can never be damaging but can always be of use .... whereas an excessive amount is always harmful and no person will ever take possession of spiritual goods who only satisfies his body's needs and cannot find the



right measure.

As long as a person is in control of himself he can also be expected to open himself to spiritual influx; if, however, the body is excessively considered .... which means the fulfilment of all cravings .... then the person will close himself to spiritual influx, because there is no possibility for both since matter excludes the spirit, because two different realms offer their share and the heart cannot respond to both **at the same time**. Nevertheless, the human being has been granted a certain measure, for whatever the body needs for continued existence may be desired by the person and taken possession of .... Yet the less use is made of this measure the greater will be the soul's advantage, insofar as it will receive an abundance of possessions, which alone are of value, because they are everlasting and will be taken over into the kingdom, which alone is real and which the soul will enter when it detaches itself from its body and passes over into the kingdom of the beyond .... Then it will receive abundantly because it had been satisfied with less than what was at its disposal on earth .... Then it will no longer have to constrain itself, it will receive whatever it desires and it will receive much pleasure in eternity ....

Amen

# Kingdom of light ... Jesus

# Christ ....

## ***B.D. 7404 from September 5th 1959, taken from Book No. 78***

Anyone having entered through the gate into the kingdom of light will rejoice and be glad and eternally thankful to Me, Who had led him such to reach his goal. Anyone who is able to enter the kingdom of light is thus redeemed from sin and death, for both signify darkness, and an unredeemed soul will never be able to enter the kingdom of light .... It first must have found the only One Who is the gate into the kingdom of light: Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer. And holding on to His hand the soul will also enter this kingdom, for He will deliver it from its burden of sin, because He died on the cross on behalf of all souls which were in darkness, thus in sin and death .... He made

Amends for the burden of sin on behalf of you humans; He made the sacrifice of atonement on your behalf to clear the path for you into the kingdom of light, so that you will be able to enter into eternal beatitude. Beatitude only exists where light can be found, and light can only be found where sin and death don't exist anymore. Sin, however, will be cancelled by Jesus Christ Himself as soon as He is asked to do so, as soon as you humans appeal to Him for forgiveness ....

Consequently, there is also salvation for the souls in the

kingdom of the beyond, a change from darkness into light, because even the soul in the beyond may still call upon Him, for as soon as it calls upon Jesus Christ it will call upon Me Myself, and for the sake of Jesus Christ I will then be able to forgive its guilt of sin which had kept it separate from Me for an infinitely long time .... The sacrifice on the cross was made for all humankind, and any unredeemed soul only needs to take the path to the cross in order to be delivered from its guilt of sin. And to be delivered from sin means unity with Me and thus unlimited happiness.

But absolute truth is also part of it .... Hence a soul will not yet be able to enjoy supreme blissfulness as long as it is still far removed from the truth, for the truth and I are one, otherwise one could not speak of light. Light is realisation, the correct knowledge of everything, and as long as a soul is still ignorant in the kingdom of the beyond it is not yet in the kingdom of light, for as soon as it is permeated by light it will also instantly experience profound realisation.

If a soul therefore refuses to accept the truth when it is offered the same, then its state of bliss will still be imperfect too, in that case it will not have recognised Jesus Christ properly as yet, and the whole redemption will not yet have taken place which, however, would have been the result of a heartfelt appeal to Jesus Christ .... And for this reason countless souls still exist in twilight, they are not wretched but they cannot be called blessed for a long time yet. Their attitude towards Jesus Christ is

not how it should be to enable Him to open the gate into the kingdom of light for them, and these souls will still need many instructions as well as intercession in order to gain the right kind of understanding for it.

As long as they are unable to let go of wrong ideas, of all kinds of misguided teachings, they cannot expect to become completely permeated by light either; but their own will shall decide the state they are in. People who consistently rejected Him on earth will also, time and again, let their will of rejection come to the fore in the beyond, when it would simply suffice to sincerely appeal to Jesus Christ for help .... For this shall certainly be granted to them as soon as their appeal in spirit and in truth reaches Him .... Then all darkness will fade away, the light will so clearly and brightly set the soul aglow that all spiritual darkness will disappear, that the soul will experience brightest realisation and never ever be able to lose this knowledge of the most profound correlations again ....

Amen

## **Announcement of a star ....**

***B.D. 7405 from September 5th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

What you are given through the spirit can be

unreservedly accepted by you .... And thus you shall know that earth's approaching end is already becoming apparent in the universe, that cosmic changes are taking place, because it is God's will that at the conclusion of an earth period all kinds of signs shall become obvious which cannot be explained by the human being as natural phenomena, which shall prove a Creator's power to him and which thus most clearly point to such a Creator. And these cosmic changes mostly concern the deviations of stars from their normal course, which assume different orbits, and such processes are and will remain inexplicable to people and yet cannot be denied. The closer the end is approaching the more frequently will people detect such phenomena, at first barely perceptible but with rising prominence, so that people can truly say 'the powers of the heavens are being shaken ....' It won't be related to human will, it shall be entirely an expression of God's will, and therefore all people could believe in God if only they would attentively observe such unusual phenomena. But anyone unwilling to believe cannot be more plainly convinced either that a God and Creator exists Whom all elements in nature have to obey .... However, anyone who pays attention to Him will also know what hour has struck ....

And thus a star will leave its usual orbit and move towards earth. This star takes its course independent from people's will and poses a grave threat to them, yet its path will not be restrained, because earth must endure a tremor for the sake of humanity's detriment as well as its

benefit .... For many people will thereby lose their lives, as it was proclaimed long in advance .... And the earth will suffer an impact .... The danger to the entire planet will be inconceivable, yet this natural catastrophe will not result in total destruction but nevertheless be on such an unimaginable scale that it will already be the end for untold people. Yet those who survive will approach the final end soon afterwards .... an act of destruction brought about by human will, which certainly will be permitted by God but is not His will .... whereas the former cosmic catastrophe still had a redemptive purpose by even now giving unbelievers a final indication of a Power Which controls everything and that nothing happens by chance.

They shall still be given a means of rescue, a final means of attaining faith as not to go astray. Through this event God Himself speaks to people who disregard his gentle voice, but His loud voice often resounds painfully and thus will claim many victims, that is, many will find their death, but they nevertheless will still have the opportunity in the kingdom of the beyond to catch up with what they had neglected to do on earth. Yet many will also have the grace of surviving the final short period until the end, and then their will to believe is once again decisive, for the unbelievers will not derive any benefit from their experience .... And in the end they will only reap the fate of a new banishment, from which God in His love would like to protect people. And this is why he admonishes and warns people in advance and draws their

attention to all phenomena in the last days .... and blessed is he who believes and lives his life accordingly on earth .... He will be led through all difficulties, and whatever happens to him will be beneficial for his soul and his maturing on this earth ....

Amen

## Stage of self-awareness ....

***B.D. 7413 from September 21st 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You humans are conscious of your Self .... And this is the indication that you are intelligent beings, i.e., that you are able to think and are therefore beings who came forth from God, created in His image and therefore also aware of yourselves. But from this time until your present life on earth you spent an infinitely long time deprived of your self-awareness, a time, when you indeed also animated the works of creations as something spiritually tangible but this spiritual substance was not conscious of itself because it only ever passed through these works of creation as a **small component** of a once self-aware being. Only after all the small parts had come together again the being embodied itself as a human being and then also entered the stage of self-awareness once again, in which it now has to accomplish a task.

Hence, as a human being it carries a certain amount of responsibility for its development because it is intellectually capable of recognising the pros and cons of everyday life, thus it is able to assess the effects of its conduct on the human being's real Self .... the soul. As long as the being was **not** aware of itself during the preliminary stages it did not have to shoulder responsibility either, and it was subject to the law of compulsion .... it implemented what God's will had assigned it to do. It behaved according to instinct, i.e. it was guided by spiritual intelligences which influenced the spiritual substance within the works of creation such that it performed the activity it was destined to do.

This, however, is different in the stage of a human being when it has self-determination, when it thinks and acts, when, as a self-aware being, it has complete freedom of thought, will and action .... And now it should consciously think, want and behave in accordance with God's will, it is no longer determined by God's will but its own will should decide and always in view of self-awareness, for the human being perceives himself as the determining factor, he is **aware of himself** .... He is no longer subject to unknown influence but chooses the direction of his will according to his own liking, and he also knows that he will have to be answerable to **how** he directs it.

This differentiates the human being from the animal, which is already far advanced in its development but which, until its final incarnation as a human being, will always remain a being that is subject to the law of



compulsion and incapable of self-determination, irrespective of how intelligent it appears to be. It has not yet regained its self-awareness and therefore not reached the final stage of embodiment either. But it will reach the final stage, for every soul will sooner or later accept its path of earthly life when it embodies itself as a human being and is conscious of its ego.

But the fact that the human being is a self-aware being should also make him conclude that his Creator and Designer, his God of eternity, cannot be an intangible spirit but that He, as the supremely perfect Being, is equally intelligent and has free will otherwise living creations which demonstrate such evidence of divinity could not have emerged from Him. For from the human being .... the created .... it is also possible to infer to God, the Creator. The highest Being has to be self-aware too, just like the human being is self-aware, only to the highest perfection, because the human being is still undeniably an imperfect being. But, despite his imperfection, he has self-awareness and only this renders the human being a divine being, which was created in His image and shall become as perfect again as it once was when it had come forth from God.

'Consciousness of Self' is the greatest miracle of the work of creation 'Man' .... People should consider the fact that they would live an empty life without this self-awareness, which gives every person his personal hallmark in the first place: to recognise himself as an intelligent being and to be able to make his own free decisions, because

the human being is able to think about himself and integrate into the framework of creation in awareness of his ego .... in awareness of determining for himself what his 'ego' wants .... Self-awareness is an obvious mark of Divinity, for it is a sign of belonging to a kindred Being Which brought him into being .... even if the being as a person is a mere distortion of what God once created .... but he received his self-awareness and therefore is also able to shape himself again into the original being he was in the beginning. In the stage as a human being .... in the stage of self-awareness .... the being is able to achieve whatever it wants, even if God now and then restricts its opportunity of implementation, but it is capable of planning and thinking, always being its own starting point, always experiencing itself in the centre of all happening because it knows it exists and will not lose this consciousness again either. For this reason, however, it will also be held to account one day in regards to how it dealt in earthly life with the great blessing of knowing that it is a self-aware being which was designed by a Creator in order to be able to recognise itself and to voluntarily establish the right kind of relationship with its Creator ....

The faculty of thought belongs to self-awareness and only this can yield the right kind of fruit, but free will always has to be active too, which equally belongs to a divine living creation .... And this free will has to utilise all divine gifts properly, then the being will take the right path during its earthly life as a human being which will,

without fail, lead to a retransformation and it will return into its Father's house in all perfection, just as it once had come forth from there ....

Amen

# **Earthly knowledge is worthless in the beyond .... Wisdom ....**

***B.D. 7415 from September 24th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Of what use is your earthly knowledge to you humans if your soul enters the kingdom of the beyond in an immature state? .... It will not know what to do with it because its thoughts will become confused, and neither will it be able to exploit it since no-one will want **its** mental knowledge because there is no possible use for it in the spiritual realm. Besides, the soul will also lose this knowledge the longer it remains in the kingdom of the beyond in an immature state of soul. Everything is transient, even earthly knowledge, and the soul will only keep the spiritual wealth it takes along, which it gained through a life of love and which is therefore also everlasting and represents the soul's entire riches. And with this wealth it will be able to work, that is, it will be

able to pass the spiritual knowledge it owns on to those who are uninformed. And even the souls which possessed a wealth of worldly knowledge on earth but cannot use it in the beyond because no-one requires it will have to accept this spiritual knowledge .... And this is why souls whose knowledge on earth had been superior to many people will wander about over there totally poverty-stricken, and others will be far above them but they will also lovingly consider all uninformed souls, because this is the task of those who are illuminated by the light of realisation and are able to let their light shine into the darkness. But this light can only be gained through a life of unselfish neighbourly love, this is why a person's way of life is the decisive factor and not his keen intellect and his memory. And only if love is the source of a person's knowledge can it correspond to the truth, if it was born in a heart of love and therefore also has great illuminating strength. Love and wisdom are inseparable, and one emerges from the other ....

However, only knowledge concerning spiritual spheres can be called wisdom, for everything pertaining to the world .... hence also earthly knowledge .... is transient and cannot lay claim to the word 'wisdom'. And thus only love will give birth to wisdom, without love no truthful knowledge can ever be gained which can be taken as everlasting into the spiritual kingdom, whereas earthly knowledge will not last long and fade away at death, unless a **fully mature** soul possesses this knowledge, which then can also mentally influence devout people on

earth regarding earthly issues .... on account of which the human being may also appeal for correct thinking concerning earthly affairs. For then these fully matured souls will also know the truth about things which relate to earthly life and are conducive for people's benefit. But a soul can only mature fully through love, and this is why only someone willing to love can be in possession of truth, irrespective of whether it relates to spiritual or earthly situations. A person's way of life determines his thinking, and thus he will enter the spiritual kingdom either in an awakened or unawakened state, where he then will live in possession of spiritual goods or be completely destitute. Yet a soul can only share what it owns, and sharing alone signifies bliss in the spiritual kingdom, because then the soul will also be illuminated by the light of realisation and according to its realisation can give pleasure to other souls ....

Amen

## **Undoubting trust in God ....**

***B.D. 7417 from September 27th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

All your prayers will be granted to you if only you pray in the right way .... But as yet you do not know what to understand by the 'right way of praying'; otherwise you

would live a completely carefree life on earth, because you would trust Me at all times. However, you lack this firm trust in Me, hence you cannot pray properly either, you doubt and still keep asking although you need only wait for help without doubting. Time and again tiny doubts still arise in you as to whether I will actually fulfil your requests, and then your prayer is already not as it should be in order to be granted. You should always know that My love for you is infinite and that love never denies itself .... If you pray in realisation of this, then you will also know that I cannot refuse anything you pray for, because My love wants to avert all difficulties from you, My love wants to make you happy, and My power is so great that nothing is impossible for Me, even if this seems impossible to you humans. Even so, you are unable to grasp My boundless love and this causes you to doubt, which weakens your trust in the fulfilment of your requests and thereby also restricts My working .... You only ever apply the yardstick which is applicable to you humans; you also limit **My** love because you have no idea what it means to love without limitation and to bestow limitless love. But no boundaries exist for Me, neither for My love nor My power, and therefore nothing is impossible for Me, just as I do not curtail My will to love those of you who pray to Me from the bottom of your hearts and with complete confidence that I will help, that I will grant your prayers. It is only your trust which must yet grow stronger .... the firm conviction that I hear your appeal and will come to help you, whatever it may be .... Your trust can overcome everything, since then you will

only work with Me Myself and thus you will also be able to undertake what you want .... it will always be blessed by Me .... You will clearly feel My hand after heartfelt and trusting prayer to Me .... You will be guided as it will be in your best interest, and all worries will fall away from you, so that you can walk through earthly life cheerfully and unburdened, always holding on to My hand and never letting go again because you constantly unite with Me in prayer. By simply finding this heartfelt bond with Me, you will be able to pray correctly, then you will speak to Me in the simplest way and I will hear you and not prolong the moment in order to help My child .... However, you must trust Me .... I must insist on this because every doubt prevents Me from My activity of love in you .... given that it is an eternal law that love must not meet with resistance, but that a lack of trust constitutes resistance which prevents the strength of My love from becoming fully effective .... I Am concerned for each individual person's well-being and each individual person can speak to Me like a child speaks to its father .... Thus anyone who does that will truly be well taken care of for time and eternity, he will always and forever receive help, for as soon as the child places its trust in Me I can take effect in him according to his will. And only then will he be able to pray correctly in spirit and in truth, only then can he be certain that his prayers will be answered, for I will not deny Myself to anyone who fully and trustingly calls to Me for help ....

Amen

# State of twilight in the beyond ....

***B.D. 7418 from September 29th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Souls passing over into the kingdom of the beyond without having found their Redeemer will find themselves engulfed by thick fog, providing they don't enter the kingdom of darkness due to their totally God-opposing way of life on earth. But there are people who have not become guilty of any explicit wrongdoing, whose offence generally consisted of failing to do good works, who can neither be called bad nor good and whose spirit is therefore not so dark as to be expected by profound darkness in the beyond. Nevertheless, they are not suitable for the kingdom of light either, for their souls are not yet receptive to light, their souls are still encased in thick twilight, they have absolute minimal realisation, depending on their deeds of love which a soul will be able to look back on.

And most souls called back from earth are in this kingdom of twilight .... people, who were apparently righteous in the world and yet have little faith because they lacked love on earth. And these souls are now facing a time of utter barrenness .... a time when they wander



about lonely and alone with their thoughts. They are unable to recognise anything in their surroundings, they are spiritually blind and also incapable of perceiving anything but themselves, however, they have not lost their sense of identity, they also remember their past earthly life yet only rather indistinctly and occasionally .... They are in a permanent state of drifting about and searching, for they cannot find what they are looking for .... a place of peace and safety, since they failed to acquire it during their earthly life. They effectively had been parasites on earth, they had lived without having fulfilled their true purpose of life, they have only ever taken and given nothing in return .... irrespective of whether it is understood in an earthly or spiritual way .... They had not acquired any spiritual possessions for themselves but utilized their earthly life in line with their demands. They had spent their earthly life without having seriously thought about its meaning and purpose and living their life accordingly .... And this is what they will receive in the kingdom of the beyond; they won't find anything because they didn't acquire anything that is of lasting value in the spiritual kingdom.

Only now will it show as to whether such a person will be lovingly remembered .... For every loving thought is like a firm foundation on which the soul is now able to move with a certain sense of confidence .... Every loving thought provides the soul with a glimmer of light wherein it is able to recognise its surroundings, if only for a brief moment, but it is stimulated to reflect on it, and its state

can only change through deliberation, by experiencing the blissful relief of every loving thought, by starting to regret when it realises what it had failed to do on earth. And, depending on its nature, its willingness and its resistance, the state of such a soul can change equally soon, if it is not entirely obstinately-minded, in which case its blindness can last for an extremely long time before the twilight will give way to a small ray of light .... And since only loving thoughts can provide this relief, much strength of intercession has to be bestowed upon the soul, it should not be left to its fate, which would merely infinitely prolong its lightless state, for only love will be able to change it, love, which fellow human beings will forward to such a soul and which the soul itself lacked in earthly life, but which will be accepted by God on behalf of such a soul ....

But it is possible for all you humans on earth to render much help with your love, and you should therefore constantly stay in mental contact with the souls of the departed, time and again you should tell them about the Gospel of love and that they, even in the beyond, will still have to comply with these two commandments, to love God above all else and their neighbour as themselves .... For this is the only way by which they will be able to make contact with Jesus Christ, without Whom it will be impossible for any soul to enter the kingdom of light. The souls still wandering about in the twilight have not yet made any contact with Jesus Christ, they have not yet found salvation, which was the reason for their life on

earth, but they absolutely have to attain it in the beyond if they don't want to descend into the abyss .... Souls wandering about in twilight have not yet been pushed into the abyss, they still have a slight opportunity to find their path into the kingdom of light, for after a long time of barrenness beings of light .... which, however, do not identify themselves as such .... will repeatedly direct them towards the right path leading to Jesus Christ.

And in order that they follow the beings of light, in order that they surrender their opposition, they will require much intercession which you should not deny to the souls. They will be eternally grateful to you if your love prevents their fall into the abyss, if you help them to find their way out of the twilight into the kingdom of light, for your loving intercession will prevent their regression, their souls will become softer and more yielding, and they will find Salvation through Jesus Christ, Who forgives everyone if only he remembers Him and calls upon Him ....

Amen

## **Revelation 16, 18 .... Star ....**

***B.D. 7421 from October 3rd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

A violent quake will shake the earth .... spiritually as well

as physically the earth will be faced by a tremor the likes of which will never before have been experienced by people since the start of this epoch .... But this is predicted because it is the beginning of the end that will follow not long afterwards. There is not much time left and your attention will ever more urgently be drawn to it, because you should still make use of every day by helping your soul to mature, for time flies and you are approaching the very end with giant strides. And then a long night for all those who did not take advantage of the day in order to work for the salvation of the soul will follow. For only a few will survive this last end and be allowed to occupy the new earth, only a few will stand firm in the last battle on this earth. The signs of the end will be presented to you humans time and again, and the last powerful sign will be the great quake ..... You have already been told how it will come about: a star will leave its orbit and with gigantic speed head for the earth .... And the fact that you are still uninformed of it is due to the great distance this star will still have to cover before it comes into the field of view of those who will detect it. But then the anxiety will be great, for everyone will realise the danger in which the planet 'earth' is in but no-one will be able to do anything in order to ward off the danger .... And now that you know of it you should make especially good use of this last brief period of time, for none of you know whether you will survive the event, none of you know which part of the earth will be particularly affected and no-one should count on being spared, for it is God's last great wake-up call before the

end which He will resound in order to find belief in this very end and still convert a few who are not yet entirely enslaved by the adversary.

Do not consider these predictions lightly, do not let yourselves be misled by the apparent work of progress which you can observe in the world, but understand that the shadows of destruction are already emerging, that not much time will elapse until you receive knowledge of the approaching disaster in the form of a star which will be hurled from its orbit, because it is God's will that the earth shall be stricken by a tremor which shall and will be able to save people who are of good will. There will really not be a lack of signs of the near end, but this last sign will have enormous consequences and many people will lose their lives in the process .... And no-one will be able to turn a deaf ear, for it will be too powerful as not to affect all people. Only the results will differ, for people will either partly revive their weak faith and hand themselves over to God again, but partly even lose their weak faith as well and completely turn to the adversary, which will be expressed by an increased pursuit of material possessions, mostly by dishonest means. And there will be great hardship amongst people .... And that is when the right strength of faith will prove itself, which will signify help for every person who faithfully entrusts himself to God. For He will help all those who want to be His Own, who even in their greatest affliction remember the One Who alone will be able to help them. And this will be the start of the time when real vineyard work must

still be carried out in order to help all those who are still weak in spirit and who shall experience a strengthening of their faith. For it will be followed by the time of the last battle of faith which will still require a final decision by the believers, yet anyone who perseveres until the end will become blessed ....

Amen

## Just retribution in the beyond ....

***B.D. 7422 from October 4th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You have a certain amount of freedom, you can think and act and speak according to your will, you can live your earthly life as you like .... even if your activity is occasionally prevented, if the **implementation** of your will is restricted through My will. However, you are nevertheless free beings who can shape their lives as they wish .... in contrast to the beings which are still bound within the works of creation and **must** live according to My law of eternity, according to **My** will .... And it is this freedom of will which makes you responsible in earthly life, for it can be inclined towards My will but also be opposed to it, your will can strive towards

something that entirely contradicts My eternal order, and therefore you are accountable to Me for your will or action. For this short life on earth is a gift of grace for you humans .... You once expressed your contradictory will and thus your apostasy from Me, so now you are offered the opportunity again to prove your will for Me. You were not permanently condemned because of your apostasy but were given the opportunity to return to Me and to look for unification with Me. And for this you are given earthly life, which you therefore should use to the best of your ability for the very purpose of finally returning to Me. Earthly life is therefore an immeasurably valuable gift of grace which you should not live carelessly without bearing the actual purpose in mind. For one day you will be held to account for it, and your fate in eternity depends on your conduct during your earthly life. One day you will bitterly regret an unused earthly life, since one day the hour will come when you will realise the significance of earthly life and how you utilised it, and this hour can give rise to the bitterest remorse in you. But death does not end the life of the soul, it is just that the soul cannot often speak of a state of 'life'; instead, it finds itself in a state of helplessness and darkness without losing awareness of its existence. And then it will sorely feel its lack of strength and light, it will often be close to despair and yet never die again, so that sooner or later it will have to consider changing its state, and then it will listen to the beings which want to help with this.

Nevertheless, it is extremely difficult to achieve in the

beyond what easily could have been achieved during its earthly life .... As on earth it must fulfil the commandments of love .... And it will indeed have the opportunity to do so because much hardship exists in the spiritual kingdom; it will meet souls which are shaped like itself and then it will have to kindle its love for these wretched beings if it wants to improve its own state a little .... But particularly souls like this only ever think of themselves, and therefore its ascent in the kingdom of the beyond is very difficult and questionable, for without love there is no ascent, no improvement and no spiritual progress .... Yet every individual soul can only be considered within the scope of justice; it must travel the same path it should have taken on earth .... the path of love and of suffering .... until it is sufficiently purged that it can receive the rays of light and be affected by their strength. Even in the beyond it cannot be forcibly led to the right path, but it will always have enough opportunities where its will can prove itself, and again it must .... like on earth .... use its will in the right direction. Then it will mature and attain a degree of light which ends its wretched state and subsequently helps it go increasingly more upwards .... towards greater reception of light and more happiness. A soul can also ascend in the beyond but it must always strive for it of its own free will .... it must always, like on earth, practise love and through love finally find Jesus Christ, Who is the first and last goal even in the kingdom of the beyond, for no-one can become blissfully happy without Jesus Christ and His Salvation ....



Amen

# **Only God is Lord of creation .... Star ....**

***B.D. 7423 from October 5th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Since eternity celestial bodies have circled the universe on paths specified by the divine Creator and which will also be upheld in the plan of creation according to His will. And it is an impossible beginning wanting to alter the specified course of a celestial body, to divert a star from its course trying to guide it onto a different one than was destined by the divine Creator. And it is equally impossible to stop the course of a star, to limit the duration of its course, thus to prevent it in some form or other from travelling its path .... This has to be said to all those who believe that they, with their own inventions, will be able to establish a different order in God's work of creation .... who believe that they will be able to fit human products into the divine work of creation, who assume that such experiments can be sent into the universe without harmful consequences ....

I Am still the Lord of the cosmos .... and I will also reply appropriately to every intention of infiltrating My work.

Another attempt will be made, and more will follow as long as people are not stopped .... And I will allow it to happen, but I will answer when the time is right. For not much damage can be done anymore by people's advance into space .... because time has run out which humanity may still reckon with. And all the experiences they still want to gain will no longer be of any use for I will put a stop to it Myself ....

But I will respond in the same way, for this reply will also come from space which they try to enter, and all their inventions will be unable to repel or redirect the star which will put them into extreme danger themselves. And thus it is up to Me as to how long I will tolerate humanity's activity, but I will only tolerate it up to a point, I cannot profess to approve of experiments which have no spiritual purpose and only boost people's belief even more to be or to become master of the universe.

But the end is nigh, and during these last days people will still try many things which only demonstrate their godlessness, their spiritual arrogance and their spiritual poverty. Various experiments will still be conducted which will contribute considerably towards the disintegration of the earth, the final work of destruction and thus the end of one period of salvation which has to make way for a new one, if My living creations are not to be completely lost.

But you humans, who voluntarily belong to Me, don't allow yourselves to be impressed by it all no matter what

happens .... Always remember that the Creator of heaven and earth will not let Himself be displaced and that He will clearly show His might without people being able to prevent Him from doing so .... I watch and wait .... until the day has come which has been predetermined since eternity .... For the time is limited in which My adversary uses people such .... because they belong to him .... that they will do everything he wants .... but which they will nevertheless not succeed in achieving ....

Amen

## **About the Last Judgment and the new earth ....**

***B.D. 7425 from October 9th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You cannot truly imagine in what way the Last Judgment will proceed; suffice it to know, that it is only a short action where everything will fall prey to its huge power of destruction, and that you will then have no more time to change your thoughts and intentions, because everything will happen rapidly and leave you no time to think .... You will be judged at a moment's notice, i.e. whether you will enter into life or death within a very short time .... Those of you who remain loyal to Me until

the end will be carried away, the others will be devoured by the earth, which denotes their souls' new banishment into hard matter. Only people who still have a small glimmer of faith in God will have the strength to call upon Me in the last moment and still be saved by being spared the fate of a new banishment, albeit they will not belong to the flock of the raptured. Nevertheless, their share will be an easier fate, since they will be granted another embodiment as human being in which they should and will be able to prove themselves because the time on the new earth will be free from the adversary's temptations, who will be constrained for a long time, as it is written ....

And that is an exceptional act of grace which, however, will only be taken up by a few, for humanity is completely subject to My adversary at the end, and a person will only seldom detach himself from his restraints in view of the Last Judgment .... which will be dreadful. For all human beings face an appalling physical death, yet before they can spend much thought on it, it has already happened .... And My Own will witness this event, because I want them to get to know My might and glory, My righteousness and My wrath towards the sinners and testify to it as long as they live. For they will become the root of the human race on the new earth .... The event of the rapture is equally unimaginable because it happens in a way that defies all laws, and never before has it been experienced on earth that human beings were lifted up and taken away in their living bodies .... that I move them unharmed

into a divinely beautiful region, from where they will then be brought back to the new earth, as soon as it is created in accordance with My Will.

I will not require time for this, because all spiritual substances are just waiting to be placed into works of creation which correspond to their degree of maturity in order to continue their path of development .... Human eyes do not see the act of creating the new earth, therefore it is not necessary to observe a specific duration of time for the sake of people .... And the people who are raptured lack all sense of time, so that they are unable to ascertain what time it takes to create the new earth .... Yet My might is unlimited and will reveal itself in the formation of the new earth, for this will show new creations which you humans cannot imagine but which will highly delight you, who may experience this earth .... It is truly a paradise on earth .... For My Own remained loyal to Me during the battle of faith and shall receive their reward for their loyalty .... All human beings could experience this happiness if only you would use the short time until the end well. But you do not believe and don't do anything to improve your soul's maturity, and therefore everyone will receive the reward he deserves .... a blissfully happy life in the paradise of the new earth or new banishment in the creations therein, so that after an infinitely long time you may once again live as a human being on earth for the purpose of a final test ....

Amen

# **Spiritual nourishment at the table of the Lord ....**

***B.D. 7427 from October 13th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You should accept much spiritual bread, for the time of drought is yet to come, when it will be impossible for you to establish a heartfelt bond with Me for a longer length of time, when you may consider yourselves fortunate if your thoughts can stay with Me briefly, and when, during intimate composure, you will find it difficult to listen to My Words. Then these short thoughts must be enough to permeate you with strength, which I will not deny you .... However, as long as it is still possible you should use your time well and let yourselves be nourished and refreshed as often as possible. I only give you this good advice in order to strengthen you for the forthcoming time, for it will require much strength, which you can only receive with My Word. If your soul is nourished with bread and wine, it will also be resistant to all threatening challenges. I Am at all times ready to provide it with this nourishing food, I Am always ready to speak with My children and to advise them, to admonish and to warn them, for I only want what is best for My Own, and I will always guide them such that they can feed themselves at

My table at all times. And you should avail yourselves of this .... You should often lend Me your ear, you should open your hearts to Me, you should open the door of your heart wide so that I can enter My house .... and you should prepare this house for Me, which can only happen if you serve each other with love, if you accept My Word and live up to it, if you therefore enjoy the nourishment and refreshment and become suitable for the work of improving your soul by living according to My will, hence, if you are not just listeners but doers of My Word. Having thus opened up a spring for you from which the water of life flows forth, you should also bend down frequently and drink from this spring, and all of you will feel noticeably strengthened, you will be able to continue your earthly pilgrimage with greater ease, the burden of life will not oppress you so much if you progress in a strong and healthy state and withdraw this strength and health from the nourishment I Myself offer to you time and again .... All of you should come to the spring and take a rest, and collect new strength again, and also distribute this nourishment to those who are in need of it and who, tired and exhausted, sink down to the spring in order to refresh themselves .... Draw the water of life for them and offer it to them, and you will be blessed for it. And attract wayfarers to the spring, invite them to take a break and strengthen themselves before they continue on their way, which will always require new strength until the pilgrimage is over .... None of you need to be weak, you can always ask for new strength, you can always fetch nourishment from My table anew and need not be afraid

that I will be miserly or ever deny you food .... I Am always willing to give plenty, and you should make use of it and also demand an abundance .... You will receive it, and it will always be in your best interest. Eat and drink the bread and wine of life .... I Myself offer you the nourishment and the cup for your soul, but do not bypass it carelessly, trusting that your own strength is enough for your pilgrimage .... The path of ascent is steep and cannot be covered without an influx of strength. Always remember this and therefore take a rest wherever you find a spring which My love made accessible for you. The time will come when you will be hindered by My adversary's deceitfulness, then you shall have enough supply, then divine strength shall permeate you by merely sending a silent thought to Me, for I will not abandon My Own, I will nourish and refresh them in a spiritual and earthly way, even if it seems impossible to you .... For My love for you and My power are boundless ....

Amen

# **Knowledge through study or through the spirit ....**

***B.D. 7428 from October 14th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***



You humans often believe yourselves to be very knowledgeable and yet, you are spiritually blind. For all spiritual knowledge only comes alive when your spirit has awakened .... Prior to this it remains lifeless knowledge, acquired mental concepts which are neither better nor more valuable than earthly knowledge. And even if you try to gain by philosophical means what you cannot fathom by virtue of your intellect alone it can never be called **spiritual** knowledge, for it first requires the awakening of the spirit to also understand and adopt this knowledge. It is not merely a matter that the contents of the mental concept can be considered spiritual knowledge .... it is entirely a matter as to whether the person thinks this knowledge through with an 'awakened' spirit and makes it his own thoughts, only then will he be able to speak of 'spiritual knowledge' which satisfies him, only then will he also understand what previously was not completely plausible to him despite extensive mental activity. And thus two people cannot take the same paths but nevertheless have the same knowledge, but to one of them it can be fully comprehensible whereas the other only grasps the meaning of the letter and draws no spiritual benefit from his knowledge. For the value of the knowledge depends on the very path he has taken to attain this knowledge .... One person accepts it from external sources through study and diligent intellectual activity, the other receives it from the spirit which dwells in every person's soul. And this spirit is a living part of God, consequently, whatever he gives must also be alive ....

The human being must be guided into knowledge which shines brightly and signifies a true light for someone who previously walked in darkness. This knowledge is not at the disposal of the former for he only grasped the meaning of the letter, he has only deliberated the meaning of the letter without becoming enlightened, since true light can only ever be imparted by the spirit, which need merely be awakened in order to express itself through the inner voice .... And an awakened spirit can subsequently also enlighten a fellow human being, which is impossible for someone who is still unenlightened, for he will only pass on the empty meaning of the letter which he has accepted. The human being ought to awaken the spirit within to life, only then will he be able to speak of correct knowledge, of truth and of light. And the spirit can only come alive through love, the human being has to live a life of love according to the divine commandments, then his spirit will irrevocably come alive and instruct him from within. However, as long as the process of awakening the spirit has not occurred people will agonise over questions if they are serious about the truth; or they have a measure of mental knowledge at their disposal which they keenly endorse as truth yet inwardly they cannot find the conviction to advocate the **pure truth**, because this inner conviction is also imparted to them by the spirit, and as long as this **cannot** take place a person will always be troubled by slight doubts, even if he outwardly defends his mental knowledge as truth. But once the spirit is awakened, the person will know that it is the truth, and this inner

conviction will make him a diligent labourer in the vineyard of the Lord. And these alone are true servants whom the caretaker can use in His vineyard .... these are the disciples to whom He said 'Go ye therefore, and teach all nations ....' For only these will proclaim the Gospel of love according to God's will, and these will be listened to by all those of good will ....

Amen

## Utilisation of the short life time ....

***B.D. 7435 from October 23rd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

You don't need much time for your souls to mature, you can develop your soul within a short period of time in a way that its certain fate is to enter the realm of light when it removes its earthly body .... But you must sincerely want your soul to mature and apply for God for help in order to achieve it since you are unable to do so by yourself. Your own will is too weak and you constantly return to the love for the world, you cannot overcome your love of self and are time and again pushed off the path which you want to walk for your salvation. However, if you turn to God for help He will guide your thoughts to

Jesus Christ, the Divine Redeemer, because you receive your strength of will from Him. Although you are calling on the same God but in doing so you acknowledge the act of Salvation and thus the Divine Redeemer, Who has to be acknowledged if you want to share the graces of the act of Salvation. To call on Him guarantees strengthening of will even if you have to fight against the temptations of the world behind which God's enemy is hiding, who repeatedly tries to cause your fall. But you receive strength and each time again find the firm will to reach perfection on this earth, and then you can be certain to reach your goal.

The intensity and depth of feeling of your bond with Jesus Christ is the key to how much time you need for your souls to become fully mature. And this depth of feeling in turn depends on the degree of love you have for God and your fellow human beings. Love is everything. Love establishes the union with God in Jesus Christ, love fortifies the will, and love gives strength to accomplish the psychological task on oneself which, as a result, guarantees complete maturity of soul. But you should not make the big mistake to believe that you still have a lot of time for this psychological task, you should never delay your aspirations until later because you don't know how long your reprieve lasts, how long you live on this earth .... You don't know when your last day arrives and should live as if you are called back tomorrow and have to give account to your God and Creator. You do not have a long time to live even if you are granted the time until

the end.

But you even have to thank God should He not allow you to experience the end if, due to your own negligence, your maturity of soul is still imperfect .... You have to thank God if you are called away before and still get the mercy to mature in the beyond, that you won't fall victim to God's opponent and his intrigue .... There is not much time left and thus you should utilise it to the best of your ability and you can mature fully within a very short time if you are of good will ....

Amen

## **Answer to questions ....**

***B.D. 7437 from October 26th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Observe all questions arising within you and watch your thoughts corresponding to these questions .... but prior to such thoughts you should always enter into a heartfelt dialogue with your eternal God and Father .... As soon as you contact Me in thought or in prayer and commend your guidance to Me, as soon as you consciously present your questions to Me, you will also receive the answer, for I want you to become enlightened about all issues that occupy your mind. And thus I want you to know that you never need to fear acting against My will as long as you

hand everything over to Me .... as long as your will predominantly wants to work according to My will. Then I will also bless everything you undertake in this resolve.

Nowadays addressing people in a remarkable way is not very successful, irrespective of whether I speak Myself from above or through you, My servants on earth ....

People do not **want** to hear what would benefit them spiritually; as a result they reject everything which could disturb their worldly pleasures. In contrast, **those** who have already received information and knowledge about the things they now hear in total clarity from you can be inspired to greater spiritual activity .... But the world itself will make sure that people are informed about unusual things in the universe, and then there is still time to draw their attention to the spiritual correlation, the success of which again only depends on people's will, for no human being shall be condemned, no human being shall become subject to compulsory faith, which is always a danger when they are offered obvious proof where faith alone should speak.

Humanity is so faithless that it never accepts prophecies as being true, and therefore it is also unwise to convey such prophecies to them .... On the other hand, open-minded people should be informed about what is made known through seers and prophets .... Then these will do what they can in order to enlighten people, for they can easily pass on and convincingly present to their fellow human beings what they know themselves .... And then there is still enough time to form an opinion about it. But

every single person will feel in his heart how he should conduct himself towards his fellow human beings, and he will speak when he feels inwardly urged to do so and keep silent when an inner voice prevents him from speaking .... It is always My will that you contact Me and attentively listen within, and you will clearly and distinctly hear My will ....

Amen

## **The angels' protection in the battle of faith ...**

***B.D. 7440 from October 29th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

And countless angels will stand by your side during your final battle on earth. You don't have to be afraid when this battle erupts, for you will receive strength and be able to offer the resistance which is demanded of you in this fight .... You will remain faithful to Me, because inwardly you will be so permeated by strength that in no way will you fall prey to your enemies' onslaughts, because I know that your will applies to Me, and given that I will send My angels to protect you, you will feel this protection most evidently. The battle will not be an easy one, since it will be waged brutally and with fanatical

zeal on the adversary's side, but you will not feel it as such because you will be filled with the spirit once actions are taken against all people who devoutly follow Me and also openly profess Me in Jesus Christ. And this courage of conviction will increase, and every new avowal will fill you with new strength, for then I will clearly reveal Myself through My spirit, which will fill everyone who professes Me before the world. And they will also know what time it is and will expect My coming daily .... And this will continue to give them the strength to endure and to ignore the difficulties. Time and again they will receive help from My side and My angels will shield them against all attacks by the enemy. And as long as they stand by your side you will not be in danger, for they only ever fulfil My will and are happy to be of service to Me and to you. Soon the time will come when the Antichrist will show himself .... And you have no idea which side he will come from and you will all be surprised. But then the signs will be so obvious that you will no longer be mistaken, you will distinctly recognise him and be able to prepare yourselves against his activity. Yet prior to this I will still speak from above, you just should know that this will not be the end of your mission as yet, that you will live through this time and then also receive the strength to stand firm in the last battle on this earth.

Everyone will feel whom I speak to through these lines, but I Am with all of you who want to serve Me, for I need you in the last days of the battle of faith, in the time



when the last decision has to be made .... I need all of you to enlighten your fellow human beings as to what I expect of them .... that they should stand firm and not be afraid, if only they want to belong to Me and to fulfil My will. And when they hear you they will also take courage and offer resistance, which subsequently will render the adversary incapable of proceeding against these believers .... He will have to let go of them because My angels will form a protective wall around all those who want to be and remain My Own. But the battle will erupt and not just against single believers, but it will be aimed against all spiritual striving. However, only those with a living faith, who belong to the church founded by Me, will emerge triumphantly, for they will fight under My banner, led by and protected by a host of invisible warriors who are of service to Me and to righteousness .... until the day has come when I will fetch My Own and liberate them from utmost adversity and distress .... until the day of Judgment comes which will follow soon afterwards and put an end to every earthly and spiritual battle ....

Amen

**Dialogue with the Father ....**  
**His Word from above ....**

***B.D. 7441 from October 30th 1959,***

## ***taken from Book No. 78***

You must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me .... I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet and then turn your thoughts to Me alone .... so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth .... which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it .... if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response .... This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father .... He can certainly send a quick prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me .... But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and

the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father .... Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father .... and he will never regret spending any spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it .... But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary .... Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being .... only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel .... And therefore, great blessings rest in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father .... You should all withdraw into solitude and listen .... And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you

will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth .... Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God ....

Amen

# **Forgiveness of sin through Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7442 from October 31th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

All of you can procure My forgiveness of your sins if only you sincerely desire it and take your path to Me in Jesus Christ, Who died on the cross for all your sins. I carried an immense burden of sin to the cross, for I carried the sins of the whole human race, past, present and future .... It consisted of humanity's original sin as well as all sins every individual person has committed on earth .... I shouldered all guilt and walked with it to the cross .... And regardless of how severe a sin is, I took it upon Myself because I wanted to redeem you from your every guilt, I wanted to restore your purity of heart which alone enables you to approach Me again and allows you to

behold Me face to face.

I wanted to cleanse you all of your guilt, I wanted to pay penance for all the sins which weighed you down and kept you irrevocably separate from Me, because I cannot unite Myself with sin .... For this reason I redeemed all guilt through My act of Salvation but I require every person's own will to become redeemed. Consequently, every human being must recognise his guilt of sin, which keeps him far removed from Me, and he must appeal to Me for forgiveness of his guilt .... For without his own admission of his guilt and the plea for forgiveness he will not acknowledge the sacrifice on the cross by the man Jesus and his guilt of sin cannot be forgiven.

Hence you must want to become redeemed and with this will come to Me in Jesus Christ and appeal to Me for your deliverance .... Then you will be free from all guilt, from weakness and the bondage in which My adversary has kept you for an infinitely long time .... You will be free from darkness, for the light of Christ will illuminate you, love will be kindled in you and flare up into a bright flame, for the one who lacks all love has no more control over you, and the One Who is Love Itself has come to you and lets His light shine into your hearts because they have become pure, because Jesus Christ has atoned for the sin and your heart has become 'God's temple' as soon as you live in love .... And once you are redeemed from all guilt through Jesus Christ, you will also live a life of love according to His will and I can take abode in your hearts, which you have prepared as a temple for Me through

love ....

But first you must inevitably have attained and received the remission of your sins. The sincere desire for it will also guarantee complete forgiveness, for Jesus Christ hears every cry rising to Him from a heart burdened by guilt .... I hear you and gladly comply with your desire, I remove your sin and draw you to My heart, because you now belong to the redeemed for whom I shed My blood on earth. I only require your admission of guilt and that is not difficult, for you all know that you are weak and wretched creatures which still live in slavery and spiritual darkness as long as they don't find salvation through the love of Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself on earth.

Jesus, the man, so loved his fellow human beings that He wanted to sacrifice Himself for the sins of every human being He wanted to redeem the sins in order to open the path to the Father again, Who dwelled in Him .... His love was so great that He wanted to help every person attain beatitude, which can only be found with the Father .... and His love made Him take upon Himself the bitterest suffering and dying in order to atone for the guilt which had created an insurmountable gulf between Myself and the beings and which had to be bridged first, and this was done by Jesus Christ through the act of Salvation and His immeasurable love. He established the connection between the human race and Myself, He helped them to reach the Father and shed His blood on the cross for all sins so that all people can become blessed ....

Therefore you should sincerely desire to be released from your guilt of sin, recognise and admit your guilt, carry it to the cross and call upon the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ for forgiveness. And you will be able to enter the kingdom of light in a purified state when your life on earth is over .... you will walk the path to Me, to the Father, which Jesus Christ walked ahead of you, which was started by His love and which must be taken by everyone who wants to become blissfully happy ....

Amen

## **God demands deliberation ....**

***B.D. 7448 from November 6th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Don't close your hearts when you hear My call but listen to what I want to say to you: Take account of yourselves and you will know what you are lacking if you have not yet come alive, so that My spirit can teach you from within .... You all could be imbued by My spirit because the spark of My divine Father-Spirit rests within you, within every human being .... irrespective of whether it is kindled or left to die down .... it is within you and only requires a small glimmer of love to ignite and become a bright

flame .... Have you already given this spark in you the opportunity to ignite? Then it should also spread a small light, and in this faint gleam of light you would recognise things which would not have been visible to you before ....

I speak to those who are still living in spiritual darkness, who do not know the correlations which motivate your God and Father to give you knowledge through His spirit .... I speak to those who do not think .... For serious deliberation would have to give rise to doubts and questions in you, since your spirit is still dark and you have not yet kindled the light within yourselves. But do you reflect on this?

Consider the inadequate spiritual state of those who, without doubt, believe themselves to be at the top and yet are so blind that they cannot be 'leaders'. Consider whether a God and Creator, Who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself, would disregard that everything which should **testify** of Him **reveals** love, wisdom and omnipotence .... And where do you **find** love, wisdom and omnipotence in the religious doctrines offered to you which are spoilt or purely human teachings? .... You need only think about it more deeply and you would come to the sudden realisation that the Great Spirit of eternity, the God of love and wisdom, will not make **such** demands on you which ecclesiastical commandments specify. He **solely** requires you humans to fulfil the commandments of love for God and your neighbour .... And **just** by meeting **this** requirement you will already receive light because you will then awaken the spiritual spark within



you which will guide you into every truth .... (John 14, 15-26) But where are you looking for truth?

In distorted spiritual knowledge, in misguided teachings and in doctrines which distinctly demonstrate spiritual coercion, even though I only ever take notice of people's free will, because the human being can only attain perfection through **free will** .... Have you ever considered that all these doctrines and humanly decreed commandments prevent people from attaining beatitude? That they usually defer the only **divine** commandments of love towards God and other people for the sake of these humanly decreed laws and still believe in living in accordance with divine will on earth? Have you ever thought about the spiritual decline that can occur and has already occurred in people who do not think for themselves and do not form their own relationship with their God and Father so that He may instruct and guide them? .... Why do you always make a human establishment more important which cannot claim to be the church founded by **Jesus Christ**? ....

There are, in fact, people with a living faith amongst you, whose spirits have been awakened and who thus belong to His church, but the church founded by Jesus Himself does not consist of an organisation which is a distinctly human establishment .... It is the 'community of true believers', who can indeed be found in all organisations but whose premises are entirely different than you believe. And if you live with love then the spirit within you will also instruct you, and clear-sightedly and quick

of hearing you will observe everything which you still defend and adhere to while you are still 'unenlightened'. I, however, as your God and Father, only judge a person by his inner state, by his life of love, by his realisation; but the human being himself should not oppose the light when it is given to him .... He should be pleased and willing to ignite the flame of life for his soul himself, since My love always approaches you in the form of a light because only light beatifies, and because truth alone is the light of eternity, and truth only ever originates from Me Myself, Who is truth since eternity ....

Amen

## **The table of the Lord – Communion ....**

***B.D. 7450 from November 8th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Time and again you receive nourishment for your soul, for it should not go hungry during earthly life, it should not need to starve and be thirsty because I incessantly distribute what it requires for its upkeep and maturation. My table is always set, you can always take Supper with Me which I Myself offer you and which will certainly benefit you .... And if I nourish and refresh you, you will

truly receive healthy food which will help your soul to recover, since it is still ailing and requires hearty sustenance in order to regain the strength it possessed in the beginning .... It must be offered the bread of heaven which is the pure Word, it flows forth from Me into infinity and touches every soul which opens itself and is willing to replenish itself at My table .... Anyone who enjoyed this nourishment once, will also have felt its effect, and he will never stop fetching food and drink for himself from a place where it is offered with love: from Me directly, and Who, as your Host, will keep inviting you to My table to receive what I present to you from My hands. And your soul will recover, you will receive strength and light, you will change your nature and take on your original nature again, for you digest **My** flesh and **My** blood and therefore correspond to My fundamental nature again .... Flesh and blood are My Word, I Myself Am flesh and blood, I Am the Word of eternity .... Do you now know what it means to take 'Communion' with Me, to step up to My table, to eat My flesh and drink My blood? .... Do you know that I want to revitalise you with healthy food in order to strengthen the substance of your soul so that it will become again what it was in the beginning .... a radiantly perfect being containing My spirit, the spirit of love .... And your soul shall accept this spirit again, it shall become love again and requires the strength to do so, which it receives from My food .... The strength flowing **forth** from My love shall flow **into** My created beings again, the soul shall receive this strength when it accepts the heavenly bread, My Word, which is blessed

with My strength. For this reason I repeatedly invite you to come to the table of the Lord and let yourselves be fed and refreshed by Me, by your Host, Who loves you and truly wants to bestow upon you the best He has to offer: His Word, nourishment and refreshment for the soul, medicine for its recovery and strength, which incessantly flows forth from My source of strength. All of you .... come to My table, gather around the source, accept from My hand what helps you to become fully mature .... Allow yourselves to be addressed by Me and you will noticeably feel the strength flowing through you, so long as you appeal to Me with all sincerity for food and drink and gratefully accept what you receive. And believe that you are in need of this nourishment, for you are still weak and require strength; you are ailing and need medicine, you can always come to Me and I will give you whatever you need in order to become healthy and mature fully, as long as you live on earth. But do not walk past the source of life I opened up for you .... Listen when I speak to you and think about it .... keep coming back to hear My Word and soon you will no longer want to accept any other food and drink, you will constantly come to My table, you will accept My invitation for Supper and I will offer it to you with all the love a Host can grant to His guest, who will always come to Him in order to replenish themselves ....

Amen

# Jesus, the good Shepherd ....

***B.D. 7455 from November 15th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

I will send people your way to whom you shall proclaim the Gospel, yet there will only ever be few who will listen to you and take your words to heart. It is just a small flock which will follow Me, their shepherd, and I will keep this small flock together and won't allow My sheep's pen to be broken into and My sheep stolen, for I Am a good shepherd, Who will sacrifice His life for His sheep. All of you who listen to My call as soon as it is voiced belong to My flock ....

And My call is always My Word by which I Myself speak to you from above .... My call is the coaxing call of a good shepherd Who does not want to lose even one small sheep from His flock, and Who speaks Words of love to you in order to hold on to you, in order to warn and admonish you so that you do not get entangled in the snares of the one who wants to steal you from Me. I will indeed let you have free will, and if you roam over wide pastures you will be able to go wherever you want but a good shepherd will follow his flock and look for those who have gone astray, who have left the right path and got stuck in ravines or on heights. A good shepherd will

coax and call to let them find their way back to him, so that they will take refuge by pushing close to him and return home with him, where peace and tranquillity will await them at the end of the day and after the long walks through the pastures.

The characteristic of a good shepherd rests in the fact that he will not leave his sheep to their fate when the night sets in .... For so many a small sheep will go astray, it will digress from the right path and get stuck on the heights, it will venture into unfamiliar fields where it can be caught and killed, it will leave the path and lose its flock and the shepherd .... And then a **good** shepherd will follow and call until he has found it .... And joyfully he will bend down lifting the small sheep onto his arms in order to carry it back to the flock and drive them towards the home enclosure. And thus I, too, will follow all people who had left Me as their good shepherd, who are taking their own paths, who have gone astray in the world and intend to go up in the world .... They are all small sheep who have gone astray, who are particularly close to My heart and whom I dearly want to win back for Myself again, whom I would like to count as My Own and whom I therefore continue to coax and call with My Word, so that they will comply with it and lovingly approach Me again, from Whom they had distanced themselves. And therefore My Word will sound from above time and again, and whoever receives it shall pass it on in the world, for people urgently require My Word, My loving appeal which is intended to call them back home ....

And I truly know who will need My Word, and these are the ones I will send to you so that you will be able to carry out your vineyard work on them, so that you will be able to do labours of love for Me as the good shepherd and also be able to return the little sheep to Me again, which had left the flock and yet shall come back to Me once more because they will not be able to become blessed without Me.

There will not be many more who will be impressed by My Word, rather, most people will refuse to listen to you, for My flock has scattered and has been driven away by the enemy who unlawfully takes those who refuse to surrender of their own free will .... And yet the good shepherd's coaxing call shall sound time and again, for as soon as they voluntarily turn to Me once more I will also be able to fetch them back and lead them to their home enclosure.

Therefore you, too, shall coax and call when you spread My Gospel throughout the world. Tell people about the good shepherd Who is continually searching for His sheep and wants to place them under His faithful protection .... Tell people that a God of love exists Who is only waiting for them to come to Him in every adversity, Who, like a good shepherd, wants to lift every small sheep onto His arms, Who is offering refuge and protection to it in His presence, so that all human beings will be safe and secure with Him ....

Amen

# Think often about the hour of death ....

***B.D. 7458 from November 18th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

Let it be said to all of you that every day the time you have left until the end is getting shorter .... that the time of grace, in which you can work and create after your own will, will soon be over. All your work and activity should only just relate to the salvation of your souls, you should only consider your souls and put aside all worldly things, for when you take care of your soul's salvation everything else you require will be given to you, so that you would nevertheless be maintained without your own effort. But your soul's salvation is in great danger by living your earthly life as you do now .... by only paying attention to worldly things and forgetting that your lifetime will soon be over. You keep going with the wrong attitude and just consider your body, even if you want to present yourselves to the world as 'Christians' .... You do not live with Christ, Who is and wants to remain your eternal salvation, but Who can only be united with you if you live a life of love .... You still love yourselves too much, for all you think about is to improve your standard of life; you just try to please your body ....



But do you consider your soul and what it needs to become blessed? After all, you know that you will not stay on earth forever, that you can be called away even tomorrow, and that then only the state of your soul will determine the fate that is awaiting it in the kingdom of the beyond. Then all the things the body had owned and the person will have to leave behind in this world will be worthless. Then all efforts for the sake of the body and its comfort will have been futile, but the soul stands poor and needy at the gate of eternity .... If only you humans would bear the soul's unhappy state in mind, if only you would seriously think more often about your hour of death, and if only you would believe that the short time of grace you were given as a reprieve in order to change will soon be over ....

Every day can bring riches to your soul if you live fully in the right way, if you do kind deeds, if you radiate love and kindness to your fellow human beings and help where your help is required; if you make contact with your eternal Father in prayer, if you establish the right relationship with Him like a child with its father .... It need not be a sacrifice for you, you can truly lead a God-pleasing life, yet you have to think of Him more often, you should not exclusively spend your thoughts on the world and its demands, you must always realise that everything the world can offer you is transient, but that everything which comes from God will last forever .... And in order to receive something from God which you can keep as a spiritual treasure, you will have to establish a

connection with Him and remain in contact through prayer and loving actions .... Not much is asked of you but without this heartfelt bond you will always remain poor, and at the time of death your soul will be very deprived and miserable ....

And yet, it cannot be given anything that it has not acquired itself .... For this reasons you humans can only ever be warned and admonished not to walk through life irresponsibly but always think about the hour of your death, when you have to give account of how you have utilised your earthly life for the benefit of your souls .... Take stock of yourselves, think things over and strive towards the maturity of your soul, and you shall always receive help if only you verify to God your good will of coming closer to Him in order to one day being allowed to stay with Him completely once your soul has become worthy of it ....

Amen

## **Satan's work as an angel of light ... (Fatima)**

***B.D. 7460 from November 21st 1959,  
taken from Book No. 78***

During the last days Satan will fight by any means so that

souls will commit themselves to him and go astray. And his trick is to involve them in error, to let them believe that they are on the right path, and yet to entangle their paths such that they do not notice that they will lead into the abyss, because they do not really desire to take the path of ascent. People are satisfied with being told that 'the path is ascending ....' but they do not pay attention to it themselves or they would certainly notice that it is descending. And he uses many means for deception, all divert from the truth, all are but a tangle of fraud yet so well camouflaged that a person has to be attentive as not to be taken in by him. And he deems the mother of Jesus to be the best means, which he first puts into the forefront of people so that they, due to their veneration and glorification, forget their real purpose of earthly life: to attain the bond with Jesus Christ Himself, which is the only guarantee for the person's salvation of soul .... Thus people carry out an apparently righteous act of love for the mother of Jesus, but Satan's intended result is less love for the divine Redeemer Himself, Who more or less takes second place.

But a lifetime on earth is too short to take detours in order to reach the goal, and people who do not take refuge with Jesus every hour of the day take long diversions .... The contact with Him is so extremely important that it cannot be established often enough, and for this reason alone every glorification of the mother of God means a deviation from the actual objective of life to establish this very contact, on which a

person's salvation of soul depends. And thus it is this bond which God's adversary tries to prevent by all means, and he succeeds best by turning people's thoughts towards Mary. He is able to do so through unusual apparitions initiated by himself, but he makes himself visible in the guise of an angel of light to people who are particularly suited to perceive psychic phenomena. Through these apparitions he predicts forthcoming events to people, which he indeed knows will happen, and thus he creates an impression of credibility even though it is a strategy of disguise in order to cause even greater confusion. He will always wrap himself in the cloak of mystery, always making claims about concealed things, always prohibiting public disclosure, because then his fraudulence could be revealed .... He will only ever provide veiled information because he lacks precise knowledge, but in bright moments even he occasionally recognises the seriousness of the times when he himself will also be dealt with ....

But he cannot stop himself from demanding honour and fame, and does this through the mouth of those camouflaged beings of light by demanding the building of churches and altars where homage should be paid to him, because he himself hides behind such apparitions. And the most obvious indication of an anti-spirit rests in the fact that people are demanded to pay homage before the world to those in whose garment darkness keeps itself imperceptible. A heavenly being of light will only ever draw people's attention to Jesus Christ and mention

his act of Salvation, a true being of light will not demand any formalities, no buildings of churches and altars, but encourage people to shape themselves through love into a temple for God, nor will it make concealed suggestions but proclaim what all people should be told: that the end is near and that people should change themselves .... A true being of light will not persuade people to perform formal prayers for hours either, but motivate them to establish a living bond with Jesus Christ, where only and forever salvation is to be found. You humans need not take such events seriously, for they are events which were embellished by people, they happened in a primitive manner and were only later presented as unusual experiences .... A good basis for this was prepared, because the mother-of-God-worship was already too deeply ingrained in people and even minor events caused feverish activity in them and created the foundation to believe in ever more improbable things. But they were by no means divinely-spiritual apparitions which were to reinforce people's faith in worshiping the mother of God, for it is not her will to distinguish herself from her Son Jesus Christ, instead she will only ever call attention to Him and His act of Salvation, if ever she will make an appearance .... For the human being's goal is the unification with God in Jesus Christ, which should be aspired to every hour and every day, and this is the true and only path which should be walked on earth ....

Amen

# Fear is insufficient faith ....

***B.D. 7462 from November 24th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

It is My will that you should not be afraid but only ever believe in a loving and almighty God and Father, Who will not leave you in distress. Fear, however, is insufficient faith. Fear does not know God's **love and omnipotence** Who wants to be your Father .... For as soon as you believe that I love you like a father loves his children you will also be convinced that I will not let anything happen to you, no matter what the enemy of your souls will do to you. My protective Fatherly hand is always ready to intervene when it means providing help for My child in need. And you are in need when you are afraid, be it physically or spiritually .... you are in need when you are anxious and despondent because you lack the strength of faith that nothing can happen to you as long as you turn to Me and appeal to Me for protection and help.

Yet even if your own common sense keeps telling you this, your heart nevertheless remains scared and sad, and this is where you have to improve matters yourselves .... by establishing your bond with Me as intimately as possible, with your eternal Father Who is just waiting for you to come to Me in heartfelt prayer and confide your worries to Me. I require this sincere devotion to Me in order to provide your heart with the inner calm that is

still lacking in you. You have to come to Me with your every concern and in a completely childlike manner appeal to Me for help .... And I will listen and answer your prayer because I love you like a father loves his children. But you often find it so difficult to approach and discuss matters with Me .... you so often remain distant and struggle to cope with your worries although it would be so simple to burden Me with them and free yourselves of them ....

You have a loving Father Who would like to arrange a pleasant earthly life for you if only you would grant him the right to do so by forming a heartfelt bond with Me as a matter of course .... Anyone who is connected to **Me** will truly no longer suffer hardship; but difficulties arise as soon as you loosen the connection, because I do not tie you to Me but long for your voluntary devotion to Me .... And this is what you should demonstrate through heartfelt love and personal communication by confiding your worries to Me and appealing to Me to take them from you .... Then all you have to do is wait and it will happen as you wish .... all your worries will be taken from you. And you need not even fear if you are besieged by the powers of darkness, for they cannot harm you as long as your will applies to Me, as long as you yearn for Me and the final unity with Me .... And therefore you should only ever question your deep-down desire, and if it applies to Me you can also firmly trust in the fact that My longing for you will not allow Me to abandon you, that I will protect you from every difficulty wherever it may come

from .... I want to own you one day and will not allow you to go astray as long as you yourselves also aim for and strive towards Me .... That is why every worry and apprehension is unnecessary .... You belong to Me and shall remain My Own eternally ....

Amen

## **Who was embodied in Adam? .... I.**

***B.D. 7463 from November 26th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

You will always be directed correctly by My spirit and mentally guided into truth. I have given you this promise and it will come to pass as soon as you want to be instructed by Me Myself through the spirit. For My spirit in you is My share, it therefore knows all that which you would like to know .... In the beginning only supremely perfect spirits existed, for My tireless spirit of love created them for its own happiness. This spirit of love yearned to receive the same love in return, It yearned for a like-natured being, and possessing it initiated the act of creation, insofar as that this being came forth from Me first. From then on I wanted to share with it the bliss of creating, because it is extraordinarily blissful for a



perfect being to time and again create through its will and strength the same beings in all magnificence and constant urge to love, which thus resulted in creating. And My first-created being, Lucifer or the bearer of light, experienced the pleasure of creating in the same way, and it was inconceivably happy .... I allowed it complete freedom, for it was devoted to Me in profound and purest love, I did not limit its creative power since My strength of love constantly permeated this first-created being and because its will, too, was entirely free but nevertheless utterly concurred with Mine, because its love for Me shone brightly to the highest degree .... Consequently, only like-natured, supremely perfect beings were able to emerge from this bond of love .... beings, which were true images of Me Myself, just as the first-created spirit had been in the beginning. When the division of his will started, when Lucifer, in full possession of strength and light, began to compare himself with Me .... when his love occasionally lessened and a certain amount of selfish love broke through, it also occasionally lessened the bright shine of his nature and this affected the beings as well. Nevertheless, these beings had been created through his will and thus My permeation of strength, they equally still emerged in supreme perfection but now and then also started to direct their will wrongly, since it was and remained completely free in all beings which arose from our **mutual** will and strength. The beings took on the nature of their creator but since My strength of love was their fundamental substance they were also divinely natured; they were perfect because nothing imperfect

can emerge from Me and My strength, however, free will is part of a perfect being and this was able to develop in **every** direction.

Thus it cannot be said that the beings were forced to conform to their creator's nature, because the strength from Me, which was always involved in the creative process, always guaranteed that, after the first being was created, nothing inferior would emerge from its creator's will .... because free will is bestowed upon **every** being and this required every being to experience its own test of will. And this **free** will resulted in the fact that the fall into the abyss also included beings which emerged from us first, whose intense light of love should never have allowed for it but who misused their free will just as Lucifer, the bearer of light himself, whose exceedingly magnificent nature should never have come to fall because he possessed brightest realisation .... But for this reason, his fall has to be condemned even more just like the fall of those first beings .... just as, the other way round, the later created beings stood firm and detached themselves from him when they were allowed to use their right of self-determination and chose their Lord .... And one of those fallen original spirits was Adam, whose soul was entitled to embody itself as a human being due to its maturity but this nevertheless did not protect him from falling for a second time .... because once again his free will failed .... but not because he was too weak to make the right decision .... He wanted to be greater than God .... That was his original sin and it was the renewed sin

in paradise .... And I wanted to create children for Myself who see their Father in Me and after whose love I longed, because My immeasurable love constantly desires reciprocation .... This love was the basis for My whole act of creation, the creation of all original spirits and later of earthly-material creations, because I want to attain this love one day, if only after an infinitely long time .... Time and again I try to make you humans understand the magnitude and profundity of My love, yet as long as you have not become love yourselves, as long as you have not shaped yourselves such that My strength of love can permeate you again as in the beginning, you will be unable to comprehend the depth of My love .... However, you should know that you are able to touch My heart, that I will fulfil your every wish, that I guide you into truth and bestow light upon you because I know that only light causes happiness, because light originates from love and you possess all My love, even if you are unable to feel it .... But time and again I will provide you with the evidence of it ....

Amen

## **Who was embodied in Adam? .... II.**

***B.D. 7465 from November 28th 1959,***

## ***taken from Book No. 79***

You can come to Me in every adversity, whether you are troubled by earthly or spiritual matters, for I love you and gladly want to grant your wishes: My spirit of eternity impelled Me to create .... My love was greater than great, My wisdom unsurpassed and My power infinite .... Love, however, was strength Which wanted to become effective, Which wanted to express Itself, It wanted to create things which, in turn, gave Me an abundance of pleasure. Unable to give Itself away My love looked for a vessel to pour Itself in, that is, It created Its own vessel, since apart from Me nothing existed which could have caught My immense flow of love in order to experience its bliss. And from within Myself I externalised this vessel as a like-natured being, as My image. The fact that the **same** creative spirit and creative will was just as inherent in this being as in Me Myself was inevitable or it would not have been in My 'image'. It was actually My will that the being should feel the same bliss of the 'creative' act, and therefore countless similar natured beings came forth from our mutual strength of love of will .... a creative act which can only be hinted at to you humans but not explained in-depth .... But now you must distinguish between My living creations, which emerged from My strength **and** the beings will, and the first-created being, which **My** love alone externalised from Me .... This being, Lucifer, had the right to be regarded as a God-like being until it fell .... I had placed it by My side and merely required it to acknowledge Me Myself, that is,

to acknowledge that I created it out of My strength .... and it would have remained the most blissful being which could have created and worked next to Me as a true image which was entirely permeated by My strength, with the exception that due to this permeation of strength it was dependent on Me .... However, this would have been a dependence which the being would never have needed to feel, had it continued to share the same will and the same profound love as Mine .... It did not comply with My request, it refused to acknowledge Me as the source of strength and thus descended into the deepest abyss .... It also took many followers along .... beings, which our mutual love and strength and will had created. The path My first-created being takes is entirely its own choice .... The path of the spiritual beings he pulled down into the abyss with him is subject to My will, that is, I prepared a path for these fallen beings on which they can and will return to Me, their Creator and Origin of eternity.

Lucifer, too, would have been able to take the same path, which I, in My wisdom, recognised as being successful, however, I once created him as a completely free being and as a completely free being he has to take the path of return independently .... He was in My image, he was not in a state of dependence on Me, because Love would never have allowed for a lessening of strength on My part .... He was My image whose free will I respect, regardless of how wrongly directed it is .... I will not force him in any way, and I will wait until he voluntarily starts his return to Me .... But as yet he is far from it .... And if it

is said: Lucifer incarnated himself in Adam, then it relates to the evil which can be found in all fallen beings .... His satanic spirit, thus everything opposed to God, must go through the embodiment as a human being, and thus Adam, i.e. the embodied original spirit within him with all its evil instincts and inclinations, also had to take abode in the human form in order to discard this satanic spirit, in order to completely turn to Me again, Whom he, as a human being, was certainly able to recognise as his God and Creator of eternity. Even Lucifer would have had to take the path through matter, through all creations, should a human form be available for the purpose of a continued re-transformation towards Me .... For his still utterly untamed spirit would have burst every form, as indeed was the case when he entered the first form in order to test it .... It only consisted of soft and compliant matter which would have been unable to contain My first-created being's untamed spirit .... whereas Adam's original spirit had already sufficiently matured so that he felt comfortable in this form up to a point and he would certainly have been able to resist the temptations Lucifer employed in order to regain the fallen brother who was fast approaching the goal. Lucifer was My adversary, and he still is and will remain so until the very last spiritual being he pulled down with him into the abyss starts on the path of return to Me .... Only then will he, too, change his mind and voluntarily hand himself over to Me, but it will still take eternities until this goal is reached ....

Amen

# **Infinitely long fall into the abyss .... Path of return ....**

***B.D. 7469 from December 2nd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

The work of return is taking its course according to My eternal plan of Salvation. One stage after the other has to be covered, no stage can be arbitrarily missed out, everything takes its course according to My eternal order, the return will happen in the same way as the fall from Me had once taken place, the only difference is that this descent proceeded into infinite emptiness, whereas the return continues through all kinds of works of creation and thus the ascent is guaranteed, because My wisdom and love deem it to be advantageous. Nevertheless, it will take an infinitely long period of time before this work of return is concluded, before the fallen being may inhabit the earth as a human being again, in order to take the last step towards perfection .... These periods of time are so infinitely long that you humans are incapable of comprehending them. However, the fall into the abyss took even longer still, from the point of view of time .... But no concept of time and space existed then, to the spiritual beings which fell away from Me everything was endless .... since due to the ever greater distance from

Me they also became increasingly more atrophied, thus the absence of strength of love caused a feeling emptiness and desolation, which they had never known before . And in this state all realisation began to wane, the spiritual being's thinking became confused, the beings were no longer capable of giving account to themselves as to what had happened, ever more darkness surrounded each being until it was no longer aware of itself and its substance became hardened .... until all energy of life was gone .... Only then did I take care of them again .... Only then did I let Creation arise from these no longer self-aware beings, whose spiritual substance had thus hardened and which I therefore reshaped into all kinds of different creations ....

Hence, Creation had once been the strength I emanated as a being, which was merely reshaped for one purpose: that it should **serve** Me according to My will, because it once wanted to dominate and as a result of this sin fell into the abyss .... Through being of service it should ascend again, albeit in a constrained will yet with the certainty of reducing the infinitely long fall downwards .... Through its service in the state of compulsion it was intended to reach step by step higher spheres again .... up to the state in which it was also meant to be of service but of its own **free** will, **without** being forced into it by Me .... for only then will it be able to take the last step to reach perfection, for it will only use its own free will correctly if it is of loving service of its own accord. The path the once fallen spirits have to



cover is infinitely long but their path has been delineated by Me .... Although during the last stage as a human being there is a risk of failure, but the final test of will cannot be avoided, it has to be taken in free will, and therefore it is possible that the human being will fail .... but this will not stop Me from implementing My plan of Salvation which applies to the return of all fallen spiritual beings. One day I will reach the goal and I will do everything possible so that the human being as such will not take the path across earth in vain, but I will not force him, because his every action has to be voluntary and because he must voluntarily be of loving service if his path is to gain him success so that he, at the end of his life on earth, will be liberated from every form ....

Amen

## **Taking stock of oneself and contact with the spiritual realm ....**

***B.D. 7470 from December 3rd 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

You should quite often abandon yourselves to thoughts of eternity, you should leave the earth and everything relating to it behind you at times and mentally occupy

yourselves with the fact that everything is transient after all and question what you should do in order to gain everlasting possessions which will last for eternity. Furthermore, you should consider your relationship with God, whether it is the relationship of a child with the Father or whether God is still far away and out of reach for you, to Whom you only rarely turn to with the right kind of prayer. You should take a seriously critical look at yourselves as to how you conduct your life .... whether it complies with God's will which is, after all, known to you: whether you live a life of love, true to His commandments .... An introspection like that will always be a blessing, even if you can only spend a short time on it but every spiritually directed thought will be taken hold of by the beings of light and answered accordingly and you will always derive spiritual benefit from it. But you should not only consider the world and its demands. For its commodities are transient and will only serve your sense of well-being for a short time but they will not bring you spiritual achievement. However, the time is approaching its end and you all still have to do much work to improve your souls, that is, you have to discard your own faults and weaknesses, for which a continuous battle needs to be waged and the strength it requires should constantly be requested from God. Therefore, you should pray ceaselessly, i.e., always direct your thoughts heavenwards and present all your worries and concerns to the Father and appeal for His blessing. Whatever you do, be they spiritual or earthly tasks, shall be done with God's blessing, and they will always benefit your soul, for

God only requests your bond with Him in order to convey His strength to you which you require for the work of improving yourselves. And a constant bond with Him requires you to frequently dwell with your thoughts in the spiritual kingdom and a conscious turning away from the world. Every minute you withdraw into silence, every thought you send upwards, is one step higher to the goal, which you will then also surely reach. You should not just live an entirely unspiritual life, for then your earthly life will be a waste of time and will not result in spiritual achievements ....

However, your bond with Him will detach you ever more from the world and tie you to the spiritual kingdom, into which you will withdraw even more frequently the more insistently the world approaches you, which soon will no longer attract you, because once a soul has entrusted and joined God He will hold on to it. But it always involves an inner battle, for the world keeps the person captive with its enticements and attractions and it requires a serious will to resist these temptations and to be content with spiritual possessions, the true value of which cannot be judged by a person for as long as he lives on earth. But one day he will be happy about the treasures he acquired on earth, one day he will know that they alone are of value and that only the soul with spiritual treasures at its disposal can consider itself happy, for it will be able to work with them in the spiritual realm after everything of an earthly nature has fallen away from it and it has to relinquish all transient possessions of the world. Then it

will be wealthy and blissfully happy, a worldly person, in contrast, will stand deprived and lonely at the gate to eternity, for the possessions he acquired on earth do not follow him into eternity and he will have no spiritual possessions to show .... For this reason you should think often of death and your spiritual state, and try to gain spiritual possessions on earth, which one day will constitute the degree of light and bliss when your soul leaves the body and enters the kingdom of the beyond ....

Amen

## **Indications of disasters ....**

***B.D. 7475 from December 11th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

Soon it will become obvious to you how transient everything is that belongs to the world, because you will hear more and more often about destruction by the forces of nature, about all kinds of accidents and disasters and the unexpected deaths of many people .... And no-one knows whether and when they might have to suffer the same fate, no-one knows when their last hour will come. Yet each person knows that they cannot take anything along into eternity .... Therefore they should let-up in their earthly striving, in their chasing after all sorts of earthly possessions, for when the hour of death arrives

they must leave everything behind .... Time and again you will be reminded of this through unforeseen instances when belongings have become worthless through sudden cases of death and all kinds of misfortune. But these are all signs of the Eternal Deity's mercy which are to remind you to remember your own death as well .... All these are signs of His love, which only ever wants to advance your soul's salvation and which would like to help you take stock of yourselves and change your way of life. For everything you do for the world, everything you only do for your earthly life, merely provides you with transient goods; but the spiritual goods you offer your soul will gain you spiritual possessions again which will follow you into eternity, even if you are suddenly and unexpectedly recalled from your earthly life. For spiritual possessions are everlasting, they cannot be taken away from you and will make you very happy in the kingdom of the beyond one day .... Nevertheless, regardless of how often the transience of all earthly things is pointed out to you, you never ever try to mentally assign such destinies to yourselves but go on living as before, and time progressively moves towards the end; a limit has been set, both for the individual person as well as for all people, which no-one can ever determine but which might be the next day for him, because every individual person is in God's hand. People should always remember this and live as they would were they to know the day. Every day they should be willing to leave the earth; they should constantly increase their spiritual wealth and always defer their earthly desires, they should live in

awareness of eternity and not just for the moment, since plans for the future can never be made with certainty, thus they should rather count on an early death and prepare themselves for eternity than spend every day merely striving and craving for earthly possessions, for these are and will remain transient and won't gain the soul any advantage. However, only the **soul** will survive, it cannot perish, and to make sure that its fate will be good, the human being should provide the soul with that which will help it progress towards happiness: .... The human being should only ever accomplish works of love, in that case he would truly take better care of his soul than he is able to do for his body. For the latter will be preserved as soon as the human being considers his soul first, but soul and body need not fear death, which otherwise will always be dreaded by a person and scare him as long as the human being on earth does not bear his actual purpose in mind. Yet anyone who takes care of his soul first is no longer afraid of death, to a certain extent he is prepared every day and death will not take him by surprise, instead he will merely consider it a much welcome change of location ....

Amen

# Death, where is your sting ....'

## ***B.D. 7480 from December 17th 1959, taken from Book No. 79***

And your end will be a blissful one if you die in Me, in your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who has promised that you will not taste death if you have a living faith in Me .... Then I will come and take you to Me into the spiritual kingdom, and your hour of death will just be a change of environment .... Your soul will exchange earth with the spiritual kingdom and be indescribably happy, for all heaviness will fall away and it will trustingly follow Me with burning love, because it has recognised Me as its Redeemer, Who is waiting for it at the threshold to the spiritual realm. Why are you afraid of death? .... Through My death on the cross and My resurrection I have taken the sting out of death, I have bought you life with My blood, and this life you will then take up and never ever lose again.

As long as you live on earth you dread your hour of death .... and regardless of how it may appear to your fellow human beings .... your faith in Me in Jesus Christ will give you a happy ending, even if it seems otherwise to your fellow men, for I alone Am also Ruler over death, and I know whom I can grant eternal life .... And he need not fear death and its horror any longer, for I died the excruciating death **for him**, so that My Own will be spared, who follow Me and thus want to be and have been true confessors of Jesus Christ on earth.

Take My Words seriously and believe that I Am also a Lord

over death and that I can ward off all horrors from someone who has become My Own through his faith and love. And even if his body seems to suffer .... I determine the degrees of pain, and truly, My love will not give the person more to bear than he is able to carry and as is necessary for his soul. This is why I was able to convincingly say 'Death, where is your sting; hell, where is your victory ....' For I remained victorious over the one who had brought death into the world, and I will truly let My Own have a share in this victory, which I gained over the price of darkness .... I will grant a happy hour of passing away to those who hold on to Me and remain faithful even in times of struggle and of hardship, for I will also give them the strength to endure and to prove their loyalty for Me. And the greatest victory on earth is to follow Me in firm faith until the end, and this faith will be bestowed upon you by your love which alone brings forth a living faith.

Therefore, you who endeavour to live a life of love need not fear the hour of death, for it will only mean an entry into another world for you, and you will gladly leave earth and exchange its domain with the kingdom of light and blissfulness. You will cross over in peace and harmony of soul, you will not have to pass through any darkness but in a garment of light may enter the kingdom which belongs to Me and promises you glories which you have never seen or experienced before. For if you have found Jesus Christ He will lead you into His kingdom Himself .... into the kingdom which is not of this world ....



Amen

# God's love and justice ....

***B.D. 7482 from December 20th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

You need never fear Me as a heartless Judge Who mercilessly condemns you even if you deserved it. Although My justice must manifest itself with every judgment, My love will nevertheless have a mitigating say and never pitilessly condemn you because it cannot help itself but to forgive, to rectify and to place a healing hand on wounds a person has inflicted upon himself through his sins. For the soul has caused all calamities, all pain, all hardship and suffering itself, and it is not that I have judged it because of that, but it has condemned itself of its own free will, it has created the state itself it now finds itself in. And My justice prohibits Me from lifting it out of this self-created appalling situation if it does not desire it for the sake of Jesus Christ .... It is certainly condemned but it has chosen its own condemnation .... It should always be recognised that I Am not a 'punishing' God Who thus imposes such punishments upon the sinner as atonement for his sins, but that this state of punishment was voluntarily striven for and entered into by the sinner and that I, on account of My justice, cannot give him a better fate than the one

he has chosen for himself of his own free will. I take pity on the hardship such sinful souls find themselves in and My love would truly like to create a better fate for them, yet once again it is a matter of free will, which neither My love nor My justice will infringe upon .... The soul itself must want to escape its hardship and it must .... because it is too weak on its own to accomplish its will .... call upon Jesus Christ for strength and help .... This is the only path the soul can be shown, then My mercy will manifest itself and, for the sake of Jesus Christ, all sins will be forgiven. If, therefore, a last 'Judgment' is spoken of, it should not be understood as an act of punishment by Me, which might question My mercy or make My infinite love appear doubtful .... Rather, it should be understood as establishing the order, as straightening-out the wrongly directed state in which humanity in particular but also all bound spirits find themselves in during the last days, when people, through My adversary's influence, run riot and live in a completely God-opposing way .... Then My merciful love will intervene again and put everything right .... but it cannot provide the soul, which has failed as a human being, with a different fate from the one that it has voluntarily aspired to. This is indeed a judgment but not one based on My wrath, instead I banish the spirits back into a physical shell with profound compassion, because **justice** prevents Me from providing these spirits with a blissful fate .... Yet one day this fate will be theirs too, one day free will shall also make these spiritual beings inclined towards Me, and then I will be able to seize them and permeate them with My love without it

being rejected .... For although My love is infinite ....  
justice is also part of My Nature, and this will come to the  
fore when the time is fulfilled ....

Amen

## Christmas ....

***B.D. 7485 from December 24th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

All the angels in Heaven were jubilant and rejoiced when I descended to Earth in order to redeem humanity. They knew that their fallen brothers would forever have been irretrievably lost had I not taken pity upon them, had I not searched for and found a way which enabled them to return to Me .... And the thought of knowing that their fallen brothers were saved again, after an infinitely long time of anguish in bondage by the hostile power, made them very happy. I took pity on the human race which was incapable of releasing itself from this power, which was in dire need of help, which needed a Saviour to make

Amends for their immense guilt, Who would accomplish the act of atonement for the human race, being powerless to do so themselves .... And I sent My Son to earth .... I Myself descended to earth in order to redeem humanity and had to achieve this in a human form in which I Myself took abode in order to accomplish this act

of Salvation because as 'God' I was unable to suffer, thus I would not have been able to remove the guilt which obstructed the path to heaven for people. For this reason the boy child Jesus came into the world, in whom sheltered a soul of light which subsequently prepared for Me the human abode as a place I could dwell in to be able to accomplish the act of Redemption for the human race.

All the angels in Heaven hailed Me when I entered the shell of the small boy child Jesus, when I humbled Myself to deepest lowliness and fully permeated the boy child Jesus with My divine spirit, so that many different miracles happened at the time of His birth. All events in nature and with the infant itself indicated the extraordinary mission which had to be accomplished by this infant, and the people around Him also recognised the light which shone forth from Him; they knew that this light came from above and shone brightly. And they thanked Me on their bended knees that I had sent them the Saviour Who was to release them from utmost adversity .... For those who were devoted to Me with love also felt their spiritual distress in the midst of the heartless world, which was My adversary's realm .... And in the midst of this sinful world I embodied Myself, I encountered sin and heartlessness and had to prove Myself as the human being Jesus in the midst of this world .... I had to stem My abundance of light and adapt My soul to the sphere it lived in .... in a manner of speaking I had to let go of the 'light' .... but I did not let go

of the 'love' in Me .... This flared up extremely intensely for the suffering brothers who had fallen so low. And this love gave Me the strength I needed in order to be able to accomplish the act of Salvation as a human being .... Love made Me descend to earth, and love impelled Me to spiritualise My body completely, so that body, soul and spirit became as one and thus were able to completely unite with the divine love Which sheltered within Me, Which had chosen My body as an abode in order to suffer and die as a human being on behalf of the sinful human race; in order to remove its guilt and to open the gate into the kingdom of light again, which was and remained closed for all beings due to their apostasy from Me .... until the day of My crucifixion, of My great act of mercy, which opened the gates again and cleared the path into the Father's house .... to Me and to eternal life ....

Amen

## **Responsibility in earthly life ....**

***B.D. 7486 from December 25th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

As soon as you take the path across earth you will exist in undreamt of heights, compared to the abyss you found

yourselves in after your apostasy, after your fall into deepest darkness. Truly, only a few more steps have to be taken by you, compared to the infinitely long path you have covered already .... You only need to take a short stretch of path ahead of you in order to reach the goal that was given to you an eternity ago: to be permitted to stay in close proximity to Me as a child of God, to be able to blissfully enjoy the glories of heaven, to be intimately united with Me as it was in the beginning. You are close to your perfection when you may enjoy the grace of the final embodiment as a human being .... and after a short time of testing your will can enter this very kingdom of glory which I promised you when I said 'Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him ....' You can reach your last goal in this very short earthly life, compared to the time which lies behind you .... But you can also fall abysmally low again .... you can return to the places you left an eternity ago with My help in order to travel the path of ascent. If you consider that the long path of your preliminary development might have been futile, that you will have to take the same, infinitely long lasting path again .... if you consider that you will be forfeiting My kingdom and its magnificence for the sake of short physical pleasures by allowing your soul to starve in favour of your body .... then a great sense of responsibility should make you strive twice as hard in order to reach your goal while you are still on earth. You should do whatever it takes in order to attain My kingdom and its glory, in order to escape the

fate of a renewed banishment and to conclude your process of development, so that you will be released from the form and able to enter the kingdom of the beyond .... Only a few more steps need to be taken and you will have succeeded.

Gather all your strength once more and don't regret the difficult ascent .... comply with My Words, do whatever I say to you, try to fulfil My will, and you will thank Me forever that time and again I convey this serious admonition to you in order to protect you from a repeated fall into the abyss. I incessantly appeal to you and try to awaken your sense of responsibility; strength will continually flow to you through My Word, My love is constantly striving to help you to progress, so that you will cover the last short path with My support, so that you will not become too weak in order to complete your pilgrimage .... Time and again I will guide you to a source from which you will be able to draw from My water of life to gain strength and vigour on your pilgrim's journey .... Time and again I will make you aware of the agonising state of a renewed banishment, only to encourage you to follow your goal, to establish the bond with Me and to venture the last short rise at My side, which will surely not be in vain but will truly lead to the goal as long as you make a serious effort to reach this goal. It is not My will that your earthly path should have been futile, it is My will that you should soon be able to enjoy total freedom in light and strength .... I want you to return to Me as My children, to desire with all your heart to escape the abyss

and to belong to Me, Whose children you will have become once you have overcome the abyss. I want to know you as blissfully happy, I want you to work in light and strength and freedom, so that you fulfil the purpose that was designated to you from the very start but which presupposes your change from a 'living creation' into a 'child' of God, which you should thus accomplish in earthly life. This is why I constantly speak to you and exhort you to heed My voice. And I will pursue you with My Words until the end. For I don't want My living creations to be wretched. I want them to become and remain blissfully happy forever ....

Amen

## **The soul's fate after physical death ....**

***B.D. 7490 from December 30th 1959,  
taken from Book No. 79***

After death you will enter a completely different world than earth, but you have the possibility on earth to shape this world such that it will make you happy and you will gladly replace your life on this earth with it. For you can acquire a kingdom of light and beatitude for yourselves if you live an appropriate way of life on earth, if you readily



accomplish your psychological task and gather possessions for the spiritual kingdom. Then the world which you enter will truly be a kingdom of bliss, you will not stop rejoicing and marvelling and would never ever want to return to earth again, if this were at all possible.

Thus you yourselves create the world which will receive you after the death of your body .... And therefore you should live responsibly on this earth. For you can also enter a dark and barren kingdom where you will be miserable and which you nevertheless will be unable to leave at will, since your free will aspired to this kingdom while you lived on earth. This, too, was your own affair; it was your own will, for your way of life on earth was such that your fate in the spiritual kingdom could only result in torment and constraint, in darkness and weakness.

Yet either way you will enter a different world, a spiritual kingdom, where all earthly goods will be lost to you, where you will only find what you had spiritually acquired for yourselves on earth. And therefore it is a dreadful state for souls which had not acquired any spiritual goods at all, which had only tried to obtain earthly goods and therefore entered the kingdom of the beyond entirely destitute, where it will then be extremely difficult to attain spiritual possessions, albeit it is not impossible. For the world they occupy now is comparative to their state of soul .... It can mean that the soul continually wanders through dry and barren places where it can't find anything at all to satisfy its hunger by which such souls are constantly tormented .... which can only be satisfied

with gifts of love .... with a supply of strength obtained through loving intercession for such souls.

This is why a soul can already be called blessed if it is followed by kind thoughts beyond the grave and if it has done good works that follow it into eternity .... But poor and needy are the souls which have not earned their fellow human being's love, which are followed by unpleasant thoughts and have to suffer them far more than you humans on earth can possibly imagine.

Therefore, always let kind thoughts follow all deceased into eternity, take pity on them and help them find their way out of the first darkness, never leave them alone but often remember them kindly, it will make them feel good and they will experience it as a flow of strength, as a little help on their path of ascent, which they can only travel if this help is granted to them.

The soul creates its own fate which will await it in the kingdom of the beyond, and in order that it will be a beautiful and pleasing one you shall work for it while you are still on earth, you shall acquire spiritual possessions and always carry out deeds of love, for such deeds will follow you into eternity and amount to a spiritual wealth with which you can work for your own and other souls happiness .... with which you can increase your bliss at any time and impart strength to other souls so that they, too, will walk the path of ascent and be able to become blissfully happy one day .... even if this path of ascent will require a lot of strength and effort, but with good will it is nevertheless possible to progress if they receive help

from their spiritual friends and from people on earth who always remember such souls in their prayers ....

Amen

## **Reference to the end .... Renewed banishment ....**

***B.D. 7493 from January 3rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

It has been amply proclaimed to you humans that you are approaching difficult times, time and again you have been admonished and warned to stop and change your conduct into a God-pleasing way of life .... Time and again it has been pointed out to you that your soul will be in great danger if it suddenly has to give up its earthly life and enter through the gate to eternity .... Imminent Judgment has been announced to you, the spiritual and earthly upheaval of earth .... your attention has been drawn to the renewed banishment on the Day of Judgment. You have been exhorted to eagerly work at improving your soul in order to avert this fate of a new banishment from you .... But you listen to it and yet do not seriously believe that everything that has been predicted might come true .... You have no faith, and without faith you don't have the right sense of responsibility towards

your soul, which suffers dire adversity .... For only a few more days remain which, however, would be enough to provide it with a certain degree of maturity if this were seriously aspired to. People lack faith and even the believers harbour slight doubts when the near end is being mentioned to them .... even the believers don't want to accept unreservedly what they are told about the end, although it comes from above. And you must keep your freedom of will, you may not be coerced, and so the days pass by without any achievement for you as long as you do not willingly strive to attain spiritual maturity. Yet then you will no longer doubt that which you were foretold .... As soon as you spiritually strive of your own accord everything you were expected to believe will also become a certainty for you. Then you will also be able to confidently inform your fellow human beings as to what time it is and that the end is near ....

Only someone who is convinced of it will also be able to proclaim the near end with conviction and everything else which humanity is approaching. Only a few are certain that the end is near, for they recognise the signs of the time and are able to recognise it because they look at everything from a spiritual point of view and thus also consider that the time of the end has come. You humans should pay attention to the signs which were announced long ago. Then you will also realise the hour in which you live and it should not be difficult for you to believe in an end and in everything that is associated with this end. Whether you like it or not, you don't have much time

left .... Only, the believer will still endeavour to draw a spiritual benefit from this information, whereas the unbeliever will not even utilise these last days, which he will bitterly regret one day, if he is not granted a renewed banishment, which is such a dreadful fate that the human being should do everything in his power in order to avoid it. This is why he will be informed of it time and again, the knowledge will be conveyed to him as to what will happen to the souls which fail during their earthly life and which will no longer be admitted into the kingdom of the beyond because the time has come to an end .... This knowledge should motivate them to eagerly work at improving their soul. But only a few people believe in it, and proof may not be given .... For this reason countless souls are at risk of losing their earthly life and, at the same time, having their substances dissolved again for a new process of development through the creations of the new earth. They would still be able to avert this danger from them during the last days but they must voluntarily work at improving themselves, they must .... if they think that they cannot **believe** .... consider the **possibility** that it is true what they are told and subsequently live accordingly, and they would gain a considerable plus for their souls and not get lost when the day of Judgment has come ....

Amen

## Love is life itself ....

## ***B.D. 7494 from January 4th 1960, taken from Book No. 79***

Only in love will you find true life .... Love awakens you into life, and love maintains your life forever .... For he who lives in love lives in Me and I in him, and since I Am Love Itself and the Life of eternity, everything that loves must also be alive .... My fundamental nature has to be in everyone who practises love .... You will have escaped death forever once love has awakened you to life, for then you will also have escaped the one who brought death into the world because of his heartlessness.

Anyone who has love is also alive .... Life, however, is constant use of My strength, life is constantly requesting this strength and using it in accordance with My will. Thus no human being who loves and is therefore alive can be inactive any longer, for he will always use the strength permeating him in line with My will, which is also his will, because love and life always signify union with Me Myself .... And therefore it is possible for the human being to attain his soul's full life on earth already if he makes an effort to live in love, if he unites with Me and constantly receives strength from Me, which then also reveals 'life' .... a state of constant blissful activity.

This person will never ever need to fear death again for he has overcome it, even if the person seems weak and incapable of earthly activity in the eyes of the world, but his soul is no longer constrained, it is free and can work and create in freedom which, however, will always have a

greater spiritual effect than an earthly one, for this relates to the true life .... Life on earth can nevertheless be a state of death if it only describes the body's degree of life, which can decline at any day so that the state of death will then overcome body and soul and life will be eternally lost. It is the life of the soul which should be taken care of, and this purely happens through a life of love which provides the soul with strength and thus endows it with true life that lasts eternally. Love alone provides you with such life, and your soul will be happy to have emerged from the state of death into the state of life, where it then can and will be constantly active because the steady influx of strength no longer allows for further inactivity or immobility, because it works and is effective in My will and this work consists of helping those souls to salvation who are still in the state of death and, due to their weakness, require help. This work is accomplished by the soul even if the body is oblivious of it, for it carries out its own activity which is independent of the body but which will not let a soul rest once it has come alive through love. Only love is true life ....

If, however, you work for My kingdom you will not lack love either, and you need only ever try to increase your strength, you need only ever practise love so that ever more strength will permeate you and then you will be able to work consciously and unconsciously for the benefit of the souls who suffer hardship because they have not yet found the true life. All work carried out by you on such souls are indications that you have found life

yourselves, and every such effort will also be blessed, for life brings forth new life again, and what you save from eternal death will bear witness of you and your life, for you would be unable to do anything if you had not found life already through the union with Me and My constant influx of strength into you .... You are alive and will live forever .... And you will work in accordance with My will and therein find your own bliss while still on earth and also in the spiritual kingdom ....

Amen

## **Carrying the cross .... Following Jesus ....**

***B.D. 7495 from January 6th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

To live as My disciple also means to humbly carry the small cross that is imposed on you humans for the benefit of your soul .... Following Me is associated with taking the path to the cross as well which, however, will be bearable for each one of you because you can always call upon Me to help you carry your cross .... And you will not appeal in vain .... I will take your cross from you or ease your burden; I will not let you carry more than you are able to endure ....



But you have to at least accept a small burden or you would not take up 'My discipleship' which, after all, is of utmost benefit for your soul ....

To live as Jesus' disciple is a really great advantage for the soul, for then it will endure much suffering and thus improve itself while still living on earth, it will enter the kingdom of the beyond purged and thus will have already purged itself of much which would only be an obstacle to beatitude, for the soul has to be purified if it is to wear a garment of light, and thus enter into the kingdom of light. And one day it will be grateful to Me that it was allowed to rid itself of its impurities whilst still on earth, but this also entails travelling the path to the cross, carrying the small cross with which I burden every human being who wants to be My true disciple, who wants to accompany Me on My path to the cross and remove part of his guilt of sin himself while on earth. He will find forgiveness of his guilt, all sins will be remitted to him, for I died on his behalf on the cross, but his soul's state can vary in its degree of light, and in order to render the soul translucent all impurities have to be removed, it has to clear away what it is capable of removing itself, and thereby it will only increase its own degree of light which it otherwise has to acquire in the beyond through deeds of love for the souls who are in need of help ....

The soul will indeed find forgiveness of sins through the Redemption of Jesus Christ, and that means that it will also enter the kingdom of light; but the varying abundance of light depends on the work the soul

performs on itself, which happens through deeds of love and endurance of suffering. That is why every soul is burdened with carrying a cross and therefore it should not fail. It has to carry it patiently or appeal to Me for relief, and I will truly not leave it without help .... As soon as you turn to Me the burden will become perceptively less, for I want you to call Me since I, as the bearer of the cross, always want to walk by your side in order to support and strengthen you when the burden appears to become heavier for you .... Then, by all means, you may look for the One Who wants to take the weight off you, Who will place the burden upon His Own shoulders in order to release you from it .... Yet you should not dispose of the cross entirely if you want to be true followers of Jesus, for He carried the heaviest cross on your behalf because he had accepted all of humanity's guilt of sin and carried it until the end of His path .... It was often too much for his strength as a human being but He carried it for love of humanity, which He wanted to redeem from the consequences of all sins the human race languished in. And thus you, too, should carry your cross with love for Me in Jesus Christ until the end of your earthly life, and you will gratefully realise the advantage your soul has gained by 'following Jesus' when it enters the spiritual kingdom with an abundance of light and freedom, because it will have already removed all burden of sin during its path to the cross, because it enters purified through the gate of eternity into eternal life ....

Amen

# Jesus as leader ....

***B.D. 7496 from January 8th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

Where is your path leading to if you have not chosen Me as your leader? .... This is what you should ask yourselves time and again and desire nothing other than My becoming your leader, to Whom you can entrust yourselves and safely walk by His hand through earthly life. And truly, you will always be led correctly, you will not take wrong paths and distance yourselves from the goal, you will always take the right paths by which you can reach the heavenly kingdom, for then you will be travelling the path to the Father's house, to your eternal home. But you have to request My leadership .... I won't impose Myself on you, I will not try to influence you against your will to take or avoid these or those paths .... I want to be asked to be your leader always and everywhere .... I want you to appeal to Me that I should guide and lead you across all uneven paths, and I want you to entrust yourselves to My guidance without resistance, that you will follow Me on the path which I precede in order to guide you to the eternal home. For only one path is leading to it, which is steep and requires exertion, it necessitates strength, a firm staff and support for your safe passage ....

Just let Me always be your leader and you will soon be incapable of going wrong, you will not need to worry that the path will lead you astray or become impassable for you and your failing strength .... If I precede you, you can follow without worry, for I know the best way to the goal, and I will truly shorten the path for you, clear it of all obstructions, carry you across all obstacles and always take you by the hand so that you will reach the goal safely and without harm. But you have to entrust yourselves to Me without reservation, you must not hesitate or fear to be guided wrongly, for you will never be able to find a better leader than Me in earthly life, regardless of how many loyal friends you find amongst your fellow human beings, but they nevertheless don't all know the path of ascent which leads to Me .... And this is why you should always just keep to Me, but then don't worry any longer, for once you entrust yourselves to Me I will reward your confidence and take you into My protective care on your earthly course of life. And you will barely notice your progress, for walking next to Me also means receiving My strength, being able to hold you by My hand and thus effortlessly covering the ascent, on account of which you live on earth. For this path has to lead upwards. As long as you walk on even ground, your path is not the right one, since your goal is up above and accordingly it also requires strength, which you can always receive from Me if you have chosen Me as your leader for your earthly course of life.

Yet this life is hard if you walk alone or give My adversary

the right to join you, who will know only too well how to embellish the path and fill it with temptations, so that you won't notice that it does not lead upward but into the abyss .... Then you will be in great danger, for you will prolong your path of return to Me or make it entirely impossible, for I cannot be found below, and the path that is leading through lovely meadows, which is easy and travelled by the children of the world, is not leading to Me but inevitably into the abyss, from where it is incredibly difficult to ascend and will take an endlessly long period of time again. Nevertheless, you have to choose the leader yourselves; you need only ask Me to assume guidance over your earthly life, and I will be with you and displace the other one, when he wants to join you. For if you call upon Me as your leader you will also be relieved from all responsibility, then I will act on your behalf and direct and lead you onto the right paths, so that you will safely reach your goal: that you will return to Me in your true home, that you will enter into your Father's house where I Am waiting for you in order to unite with you again for all eternity ....

Amen

**Scrutiny of spiritual  
knowledge .... Calling upon  
the spirit ....**

## ***B.D. 7499 from January 13th 1960, taken from Book No. 79***

You ought to think about what you are expected to believe, you ought to examine it, and always call upon God for help that He may enlighten your spirit, that He may give you the understanding and the right power of judgment in order to be able to distinguish truth from error. You should not believe blindly, don't accept everything presented to you as truth, for God's adversary is diligently at work because it is in his interest to undermine the truth, to intersperse the truth with error and to lead people into thinking wrongly .... And so it is understandable that it must be checked, for an examination must be made wherever two different opinions are endorsed, because both together cannot be true if they deviate from each other. But you are incapable of conducting such an examination by yourselves as long as you only use your intellect, because the latter can easily be controlled by God's adversary. First, your spirit must be awakened and then you will not find it difficult to examine spiritual knowledge. Therefore you should always pray for an enlightened spirit first, for bright and clear thoughts and judgment of what you are expected to believe. And you will soon become aware of the fact that not many teachings will stand up to serious scrutiny as soon as it is conducted with a call upon God for illumination .... You will discover contradictions, misguided interpretations, indistinct

concepts will confuse your thoughts and distortedly portray the image of God, your Creator and Father of eternity, you will not always be able to reconcile love, wisdom and power with what you are being taught, with what you are expected to believe. And any teaching which casts doubt on any one of these .... love, wisdom or power .... is wrong .... You should always apply the yardstick that God's nature may not be portrayed distortedly if a doctrine lays claim to truth. However, God's adversary will always aim to present God in a way that it will be difficult for people to grant Him all their love. Therefore he will make an effort to distort God's nature, to portray an unclear image of Him and, particularly, let God's love appear to be doubtful, because people will then stop believing in God and refrain from doing what is the most important in earthly life: to establish a bond with God, which can only be established through love. Everything that is suitable for making you doubt God's love is the adversary's activity. And every doctrine portraying God as a merciless Judge Who only wants to punish His living creations is therefore his work .... even if God's justice is mentioned. God's **love** outweighs everything, although God's nature will always and forever be perfect and, as a result, justice will never be excluded in everything God does or allows to happen. Yet a true doctrine will never exclude God's love, consequently, one can never speak of eternal damnation either because this contradicts divine love .... Hence the criteria for the credibility of a doctrine can therefore always be applied in relation to what extent God's love,

wisdom and power the doctrine represents .... And this scrutiny can be carried out by a person at any time with God's support; it is just that the intellect should not deem itself capable of it by itself, for this still forms different judgments for as long as God's adversary can still influence it, and he will always interfere where the bond with God, the eternal Father, has not been established as yet .... but which will be established when the human being sincerely calls upon Him for enlightenment through the spirit. After all, this is a matter of truth, and everything shall be done so that you humans gain possession of truth, but you must participate through your will to know the truth .... In that case you will also turn to God of your own accord with an appeal to help you to make a distinction between truth and error and to separate them .... and you will live in truth for as long as you walk with God ....

Amen

**'I will pour out My spirit  
upon all flesh ....'**

***B.D. 7501 from January 17th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

If you are being addressed by Me, My spirit will descend



upon you, My eternal Father-Spirit will make contact with the spiritual spark in you, which remains inseparably as one with Me and is merely an emanated spark which shall return to Me, which shall repeatedly unite itself with the Father-Spirit again. If you are being addressed by Me you will be imbued by the fire of My love, the spiritual spark in you will ignite and spring into action .... It comes alive in you according to its fundamental element. And then a spiritual exchange can take place, that is, spiritual insights can be conveyed to the person, for My spirit is all-knowing, there is nothing it does not know, nothing is unclear to it, it is as knowledgeable as I am and also emanates its knowledge as I do .... It is My spirit which is speaking to you, it is not a second part of Me, it is I Myself Who speaks Words of love and wisdom to you. For you are My once emanated strength of love, you are spirit of My spirit and therefore also always in contact with Me because the strength of love cannot separate itself from Me, only you, as created beings, can keep yourselves distant from Me .... but it is only a distance which exists in **your** consciousness which, however, on My part cannot remain like this forever, because your fundamental element is the same as I Am: strength of love will forever be in contact with the source of strength. And this contact becomes a reality when you hear Me, when My spirit descends into an open vessel and thus permeates the human being so that he will be able to hear My voice. Then the distance between the human being and Me will be repealed, he will have moved near to his God and Father again, he will let the spiritual spark in him become

a flame and this will leap back again to the fire of the Eternal Love .... The tiny spark in the human being finds its path to Me, and the connection is also established by the **human being's** will, it exists forever and can never be broken. But it concerns the **conscious** contact .... This should be aspired to by the human being so that the distance will be repealed, a person should want to be in contact with Me which then enables the working of My spirit, then My spirit will be able to 'pour out upon all flesh ....' And that will very evidently happen during the last days before the end: 'My spirit will pour upon all flesh, servants and handmaidens shall prophesy ....' For people only rarely establish the connection with Me now, so that I must evidently manifest Myself through the spirit by choosing people for Myself who are not opposed to Me, who prepare themselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit so that I can pour My spirit into them and then speak through them to humanity for their benefit and spiritual advantage. It is necessary that I speak to you humans ....

You should all listen to My voice, and you should all take stock of yourselves, consider My Words, live accordingly and thus prepare yourselves for the end which you cannot avoid because the time has come to an end. I pour out My spirit upon all flesh .... This has been announced to humanity in advance, hence you should not find it difficult to believe in My working of this nature .... You should realise that the time I referred to is upon you, that I will speak to you through servants and handmaidens

who, on My instructions, shall inform you through their prophetic spirit. For they will predict future events, they will remind you of My predictions and you will be unable to deny that My spirit will pour itself out again, that these proclaimers do not speak their own words but voice that which is revealed to them by My spirit. I need them as mediators who are to bring My Word to you humans in all purity and clarity again, I need them to speak on My behalf, because My Words are necessary to warn you of the dangers you are facing if you don't take stock of yourselves and change. For all you humans go on existing without love and thereby become slaves to My adversary .... You must change yourselves into love, then you will take the path to Me and be saved from the downfall. But you don't have much time left, consequently My voice sounds ever louder, and I speak to you ever more frequently through the mouth of My servants and prophets; I only ask of you to believe those who keep receiving the flow of My spirit because they shall speak on My instructions .... And you will not regret having complied with their admonitions by listening to them and by merely making an effort to live according to the Word which sounds to you from above through My servants, which is your Father's voice of eternity and shall also guide you back again to Me, from Whom you once came forth and distanced yourselves of your own free will .... Heed My Word from above and know that it is the working of My spirit, that I want to help you and therefore avail Myself of these servants and handmaidens by pouring out My spirit so that I can speak through them to

all of you .... so that you will not approach your ruin when the time has been fulfilled ....

Amen

# **Is knowledge necessary on Earth? .... Commandments of love ....**

***B.D. 7507 from January 24th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

No knowledge needed for the maturing of souls shall be withheld from you. This is why My Gospel is proclaimed to you, the divine teaching of love, since you need to practice love first in order to be able to actually understand the additional knowledge you receive pertaining to My loving care for your souls' salvation. Thus My Gospel first proclaims My two commandments of love for God and your neighbour, and if you live up to these you will also become receptive for additional information, for then your spirit will come alive and it will instruct you from within; that is, it will grant you the understanding even if the knowledge, which originated from Me, is given to you by outside sources. Love, however, comes first, and no amount of extensive knowledge will be of use to you if you don't possess love,

in that case you can be called spiritually dead. On the other hand, a person who lives a life of love won't need extensive knowledge .... He will mature through his way of life and suddenly attain realisation when he exchanges the earthly world for the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, spiritual knowledge is also beneficial on earth if it is correctly utilised, if the human being wants to penetrate spiritual correlations, if he would like to get the right idea about My reign and activity .... For then he will learn to love Me ever more and constantly desire to increase his knowledge, because instructions which come forth from Me arouse his spiritual appetite. And thus you humans are being addressed by Me, because only I, as the Eternal Truth Itself, can convey knowledge to you which corresponds to the truth ....

And I know where My Word is taken to, where it will meet the right understanding again .... and I know where love is being practised and who tries to live according to My will. And thus they will receive knowledge which is appropriate to their maturity of soul, to their desire for truth and their conduct. And each person is at liberty to use this knowledge at his own discretion .... he can make use of it by passing it on or think about it in great depth himself, and he can increase it if he strives for it diligently and with good will. Then he will receive constantly more spiritual information, and he will gratefully accept the gifts from My hand because his soul will be maturing and his knowledge will be growing .... For a dead spirit does not desire to know anything about the

spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, no-one should feel depressed if he does not have a lot of spiritual knowledge to show for. As long as he lives on earth according to My will, as long as he fulfils My two commandments of love and thus tries to shape himself into love he will become illuminated with lightening speed as soon as he enters the spiritual kingdom, and then he will be and remain blissfully happy, for he will also understand in a flash and realise all correlations most clearly .... But he must live according to My will, for no-one can be spared the fulfilling of My commandments of love, they are the most important in earthly life, they are the foundation of My Gospel, which is conveyed to you time and again, regardless of by what means. By merely taking the commandments of love to heart and aiming to comply with them you will also fulfil your task in life and help your soul to mature. And this Gospel can be presented to you in all places, you merely need to accept it with the will to hear Me Myself, you must desire and recognise Me Myself in My Word and become receptive when My Word sounds within you, when I address you in order to inform you of My will .... For My Gospel, the good news and doctrine of Salvation, will only ever inform you of My will, which consists of motivating you into being lovingly active and of showing you the effects of a life of love, so that your soul will mature and you will become blissfully happy .... Then the knowledge, which those of you who desire it and which you now may receive, will also make you happy .... You will learn to love Me increasingly more, you will also learn to look upon the next person as My

child and your brother, you will love him too and thus slowly change your nature into love, which is and will remain your earthly task of life until you have become perfect, until you unite with Me in love and thus remain united with Me for all eternity ....

Amen

# **The strength of the Word .... Daily work of improving the soul ....**

***B.D. 7514a from February 5th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

You should draw the strength you are lacking from My Word. Consider that I speak to you Myself after all, and that this is truly an act of grace which can never be ineffective. Consider that I Myself illuminate you with My love and that you, therefore, should feel it as a flow of strength which is a truly great blessing for your soul. And you will feel physically strengthened, too, if you sincerely unite yourselves with Me .... And new blessings will flow to you time and again because I see your weakness, your spiritual and earthly failure during times of psychological hardship .... But you need not fear failure if only you always keep to My Word: 'Come unto Me, all ye that

labour and are heavily laden .... I will give you rest ....' You will always find the help you require with Me. You only need to turn to Me with complete trust and time and again hear or read the Words through which I always address My children as a Father. Through these Words you will receive strength and your desperate situation will always resolve itself, you will be able to wait with perfect certainty until your help arrives. My Word contains the strength which will subsequently flow into you if you allow Me to speak to you, however, you must also be convinced of the fact that you are being addressed by Me. You should not read the letter of the Word but be wholeheartedly involved in it and listen to Me, and you will feel the effect of My Word within and on yourselves, as is to be expected, because everything coming forth from Me is strength and must also have the effect of strength. If, however, you still believe yourselves to remain unaffected then it is only due to the fact that you did not establish your bond with Me closely enough, and then you should only remember that My love is intended for you and you will feel this love in My Word and your soul will be strengthened ....

**The strength of the  
Word ... Daily work of  
improving the soul ....**



## ***B.D. 7514b from February 5th 1960, taken from Book No. 79***

Every day offers you the opportunity to mature psychologically, for you can make contact with Me every day through loving actions and heartfelt prayer, and every time you contact Me it enables My strength to flow over to you, which will always affect your soul beneficially .... And if you only make it possible once a day to receive a flow of strength then you can also assuredly expect your maturity to increase and your soul will have won, the day will not have been lived in vain .... And you always have the opportunity, both for loving activity as well as for a heartfelt dialogue with Me, and therefore your process of maturing need not come to a standstill, you can confidently and cheerfully continue on your path through life, for gaining a plus for your soul means a great deal in view of the near end, which precisely requires the increased work of improving the soul. And although you won't physically perceive it, it concerns predominantly your soul, and this need not be left empty-handed, even if you did not greatly benefit in an earthly way from the day. However, you will also receive earthly strength if you earnestly appeal for it to your Father in heaven, for He is aware of all your problems and will gladly resolve them too ....

After all, you are My children, I take care of all your worries and difficulties, but I also expect your will to be aimed at attaining full spiritual maturity .... Every prayer

leads to spiritual blessings, for yourselves as well as for the loved-ones you pray for. Therefore you will also at all times be able to carry out your psychological task, just as you will always be able to pray, by merely uniting yourselves closely with Me and mentally stammering words .... I hear and understand them and I gladly grant requests which a child sends to Me with confidence in My help. And thus no day need be lost for you, since you can always benefit spiritually, providing, of course, that you are of good will and want to belong to Me, because I Am addressing My children with these words who have already established the relationship of a child with its Father and are no longer apart from Me. The others, however, can let many a day pass by without seriously considering their soul, and they are in great spiritual distress. You may also pray on their behalf and it will be a blessing for them as well as for you, for all people shall find their path to Me, because beatitude can only be found in and with Me, because unification with Me is the first and final goal which all of you should reach. Always remember that I love you, that you are My children and I only long to be in constant contact with you which, however, must be established by yourselves. And if you confer your love to Me you confer your will to Me too, and then your thoughts will always be directed towards Me, and you will assuredly help your soul attain maturity, you will not live on earth in vain, because then every day will bring you closer to Me until you are united with Me forever ....

Amen

# **New earth ... Romans 8 ...**

***B.D. 7520 from February 11th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

No work of creation on this earth will escape the huge upheaval; it will involve everything from hard matter to the plant- and animal kingdom up to the human being .... Everything will be affected by a work of destruction the extent of which will surpass anything that has ever taken place on earth .... Everything will be consumed so that one can truly speak of a new earth after the work of transformation has been completed. Thus all banished spiritual substances will first be released from their material form; but they will not be able to enjoy their state of freedom for long since they will be bound again in new creations according to their respective degree of maturity. This is why the new creations can arise in a very short time and don't need a long process of development because the appropriately matured spiritual substances are already present and only require different forms so that the development can continue to progress on the new earth. And these new creations will be so diverse that it will truly lead to great spiritual advancement within far shorter time than on the old earth, for the spiritual substances will not be subjected to as much

opposition as is the case in the last days during which evil forces noticeably exert their impeding influence everywhere.

And so the act of transformation will happen quickly but no human being will be conscious of it, for those who were raptured will be returned to the newly shaped earth but will be unable to estimate how long they had been absent from earth because they lacked all sense of time. But nothing will remain in its old form. And even the people themselves will not experience their earthly garment as burdensome .... to a certain extent they will already be enclosed by a more spiritualised form although it is still earthly-material substance, but they will experience no physical weaknesses and pain and will be able to live their life on the new earth in a state which truly can be called paradise. And this state will continue for as long as people live in close unity with God, for as long as they are in direct contact with the world of light and its occupants and completely live in accordance with God's will. In time, however, a change will take place again when the prince of darkness will gain control over people once more; but that will not happen for a long time since the first generations will still be very intimately united with God, Whose power and glory they were permitted to experience, so that they would remain faithful to Him and constantly live their lives in His love and grace.

As a result the influence of people on all creatures will be most favourable too; people's love will be felt by the

spiritual substances in all works of creation and the more love they sense the faster they progress in their development and in this loving environment also abandon their inner resistance faster. It will gladly be of service and can often leave its form very quickly in order to occupy the next higher one, which considerably shortens the process of development compared to the previous period on the old earth. If only for the sake of this bound spiritual substance alone people should recognise God's love in the act of transformation, for not only the human being requires God's help but all creatures sigh for release .... The human being, however, has the opportunity to release himself from the form during his earthly life .... If he fails then it will be his own fault that he has misused his free will again and so he will also have to bear the consequences, for then he will only receive what he had aimed for himself during his earthly life .... since he only desired material things they will become his external shell ....

Amen

## **Pure truth ... The Word from above ....**

***B.D. 7521 from February 13th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

You should only ever keep to My Word. And if you are given spiritual information from external sources then check whether it concurs with My directly imparted Word to you and reject what contradicts it. For what the spirit from Me has proclaimed to you is pure truth, which you can also endorse as pure truth at all times. You need not fear spreading error as long as you keep to what I convey to you from above. For since it is My will that the truth shall be spread amongst people I will also take care that you receive it, and I will only ever express Myself through the spirit where the guarantee is given that it will be received and also passed on without being altered .... And I know if and when this is possible, and this is where My spirit will flow .... I want you humans to live in truth .... But I also know how much My adversary is affecting you, who will always try to infiltrate the truth with error .... I know who **desires** the truth and where My adversary has little influence .... And thus I also know when the **request** for truth gives Me the opportunity to convey it to earth and in turn to pass it on to other people if only they have the will to serve the truth. I Myself proclaimed the Gospel to people when I lived on earth and they only received pure truth from Me, irrespective of what I taught them ....

Likewise purest truth is coming forth from Me again, and it merely requires a desiring and open heart in order to be received and evaluated as truth. But then it will also spread light, and the characteristic of truth is that the human being will subsequently grow in realisation, that he will gain the kind of knowledge which will illuminate

him .... which only truth is able to achieve. Every error, however, causes confused thinking; it darkens the spirit and can never have pleasing effects. Anyone who desires the truth will also feel the blessing of the light .... anyone who lives in error is not aware of it but he lives in the darkness of spirit. However, no person will be able to say that the truth is unattainable, that it can never be accessible to people .... Everyone who seriously wants the truth and enters into contact with Me will be able to receive it. And it is now clearly imparted to you through My Word from above and you can always scrutinise it as to what extent the spiritual knowledge given to you by external sources corresponds to the **latter** in order to then also know whether you have the truth. For what I convey to you **Myself** cannot be anything else but the truth which you should keep in high esteem and never relinquish again, for it is an incredibly significant gift of grace which intends to resolve people's spiritual adversity, which intends to place you into a state of light and strength and help your soul to mature, and which is offered to you by My great love so that you will not keep living in spiritual darkness.

My spirit descends upon you, it pours itself into an open vessel and time and again fills it anew .... My spirit gives you the truth that can only originate from Me and thus the spiritual information can also be confidently upheld as truth towards other people, because no untrue spiritual information can come forth from **Me** .... And that it comes forth from Me is repeatedly proven to you again

by the fact that My human manifestation and My act of Salvation are constantly mentioned .... that I Myself, your God and Father, Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, draw close to you in order to bear witness to Myself. You can detect extraordinary activity and can therefore conclude that a spiritual power is at work .... And it will also be easy for you to acknowledge that this spiritual power is divine, since you are constantly only instructed to love and made aware of the fact that **Jesus Christ** ought to be your only and most important goal .... And therefore you can also believe what is conveyed to you through My spirit, for the Eternal Truth Itself draws close to you and instructs you .... because It wants you to live in truth ....

Amen

## **Destiny conducive to reach full maturity ....**

***B.D. 7524 from February 17th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

On My part you are offered every possibility for development, for your whole course of life is determined by Me such that it will provide you with constantly new opportunities to work at improving your soul. Time and again you are faced with opportunities where you must



prove yourselves, where you must activate your will, where you thus have to form your own point of view and where it will then matter as to how you reconcile your actions and intentions with My commandments of love for God and your neighbour, which should be at the root of everything you do or don't do. And your destiny is purely arranged such that you will be motivated to become lovingly active .... Time and again opportunities are created for you to consider your neighbour and thereby also prove your love for Me. My sole concern is to help you transform your nature, and therefore I will also always express Myself in a way which offers you possibilities to achieve this transformation. Your destiny is determined by Me, yet only ever in such a way that it will serve you for the best, that your soul can thereby mature fully if you are of good will, that is, if you intend to achieve perfection on earth. In that case you can only ever recognise My hand in everything you encounter, which guides you such that it will benefit your soul. And this is why you should also humbly accept what providentially approaches you .... This is intended in My plan of eternity, and this plan is truly designed in love and wisdom and will be implemented in love and wisdom, always for the sake of your salvation.

Hence, disaster doesn't actually exist for you, for although on earth it seems that way, spiritually it is nevertheless only an opportunity to achieve maturity for your souls, and it is only up to you as to whether such a disaster will benefit you, whether it will be a blessing for

your soul. It all depends on the attitude of your will, whether it seeks contact with Me and holds on, in that case **everything** he does and thinks from then on will be a blessing for him. Everything that happens to a person according to destiny must have a good effect for someone who closely unites with Me, for he will not let go of Me and will also overcome every seemingly difficult experience, because I Myself will stand by his side through his heartfelt bond with Me. And thus his destiny will actually resolve itself and take a positive course as soon as the person merely is and remains in contact with Me. And the bond with Me is the purpose and goal of every event, but not everyone will establish it and therefore must often suffer for a long time before he takes the path to Me, Who can then relieve him from every burden when he entrusts himself to Me and appeals for My help. But he should always bear in mind that only his maturing on earth will be blessed on My part and that everything which comes upon a person is conducive to this maturing .... he should always consider that it is up to him as to how long such strokes of fate will burden him, and that he will release himself from them as soon as he enters into heartfelt unity with Me .... he should always remember that it only concerns this heartfelt unity, that he should return to Me, from Whom he had once voluntarily distanced himself ....

Amen

# **Spreading the Gospel .... Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7528 from February 22nd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

Every person who proclaims the Gospel to the souls .... who tries to bring My Word consisting of the divine teachings of love to his fellow human beings, contributes towards their redemption .... Everyone who reminds his fellow human beings to love proclaims this Gospel when he simultaneously teaches that these are the most important commandments I have given to people, and when he informs them of the results of fulfilling these commandments. Everything that contributes towards educating people to love is already redemption work, because the human being redeems himself through love alone and because love has to be practised in order to thus enable the salvation of one's own soul .... For love will always seek contact with Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, Who only now can bring true redemption to the person believing in Him ....

The human being has to find Jesus Christ without fail because redemption without Him is impossible .... And thus every person renders redemption work if he points or leads his fellow human beings to Jesus Christ .... This is vineyard work, it is a spreading of the seed .... which is the

divine teaching of love .... into the human hearts. It is a conscious effort performed by a person for the benefit of his fellow human beings' souls.

Anyone who has found Jesus Christ himself, who has found redemption from sin and death through Him, will then not grow tired of proclaiming Him to his fellow human beings and will also help him to become redeemed .... anyone who has found Jesus Christ will not rest until his fellow human being has found Him too, and thus he will keep talking about love and inspire his fellow human being to also take the path of love which has Jesus Christ as its goal .... He will not rest until the other person has also found deliverance from sin and death.

As long as the human being is still distanced from the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ his love has not yet become powerful in him, for this love knows and acknowledges the divine Redeemer and cannot help but proclaim Him .... And he who has found Jesus Christ can't help himself but to proclaim His Gospel of love to everyone he comes into contact with .... He will be constantly active on His behalf and thereby lead many souls to Me, for he makes My Word accessible to them, which is the task of everyone who receives My Word himself, who desires it and to whom I therefore speak .... irrespective of whether this happens directly or through reading or hearing My Word. For it is always Myself Who speaks to you humans if you desire to hear My Word .... This is why proclaiming My Gospel is extremely necessary, and everyone will be blessed who accepts this mission of helping to redeem

his fellow human being's soul, of making the knowledge accessible to him of how and why he has to be redeemed if he wants to become happy one day ....

Anyone who lives with love has found Jesus Christ and the light of realisation shines in him .... but anyone who is not yet redeemed has to be educated, the image of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has to be brought home to him and he has to be reminded to turn to and appeal to Him that he, too, should find redemption through Him and His act of Salvation .... And therefore every person spreading My Gospel throughout the world is blessed, for he leads long lost souls to Me who will find salvation through Jesus Christ Himself, Who has redeemed him, too, with His blood ....

Amen

## **Duration of returning to God ....**

***B.D. 7529 from February 23rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

And even if the work of return continues for eternities .... one day I will achieve My goal that everything I once had created and which had fallen away from Me will return to Me of its own free will and thereby 'living creations' will

have become 'children', as has been My plan since eternity. The duration of the process of return depends entirely on the spiritual being which, during its last test of earthly life as a human being, has to prove its will. And since free will so often fails because it cannot pass the final test, one period of Salvation is not enough, and time and again new developmental eras are required. And therefore one can speak of eternities until this process has been accomplished one day.

Yet the processes of development are times of adversity and torment .... And for this reason alone I aim to shorten them for you, and My constant concern is to influence you such that you will preferably reach your goal during **one** such developmental process, during one period of Salvation .... that you will improve your nature and sincerely look for unification with Me, because then you will also be close to your perfection and close to the goal. To Me a thousand years are like a day .... I personally don't mind how long you take to return to Me, yet you are the ones who will suffer if you excessively prolong your time of return and thus also have to endure immeasurable agonies and adversities .... And since I love you I take pity on you, and only for this reason do I try to win you over sooner, for only I know how much time lies behind you and subsequently also **ahead** of you, if you fail in this earthly life .... I know your process of development and would like nothing better than for it to be finished when you leave your last form as a human being on this earth .... I don't want you to suffer even

longer; I would like to make you all blissfully happy in My kingdom .... But I will only be able to do so if you have shaped yourselves in such a way that you are close to your original state. If this transformation has not taken place during your earthly life I cannot spare you a repeated process through the creations, and then it will take eternities again until you have to make your decision of will as a human being on this earth. For only free will can take you close to the goal, even if My love for you is infinite I nevertheless cannot ignore your will and provide you with a fate which you do not deserve as a result of your will, which is still against Me and therefore you cannot be called perfect either. And fate corresponds to maturity .... or, only the will determines the fate of the soul, the once fallen original spirit, who shall return to his source by himself .... to Me, Who is God and Creator of all of you, but also your Father. One day I will reach My goal, one day you will return to Me again ....

But how much time it will take is determined by you yourselves in the stage of a human being .... Hence you are burdened by a tremendous responsibility during the time of your earthly life, and you should always remember this and do what I ask of you through My Word. For in My Word I Myself come near to you in your earthly life and inform you of My will. If you comply with it, you will also be close to your perfection, and you will still reach your given goal before your earthly life comes to an end. And then the dreadful torments and adversities will be over for you, and you will enter into My kingdom,

which is a kingdom of light and bliss and which you will recognise as your true home. And I only would like to call on all humans: Take care that you reach your goal during this earthly life, use your will correctly, and then you will live in accordance with My will, then you will also change your nature and become what you were in the beginning once again .... beings, which are allowed to take pleasure in light, strength and freedom close to the Father's heart .... beings, which are infinitely happy ....

## **Conscious psychological work ....**

***B.D. 7530 from February 24th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

No-one should reckon to have much time left for the work of improving his soul, for no-one knows when his last hour will come. The human being should live as if every day were the last he was given. He should busily work for the benefit of his soul .... He should not let any day go by without having performed a kind deed, he should support his neighbour with advice and help, he should think of his God and Creator and establish with Him the relationship of a child with its Father .... he should pray to his Father every day and commend himself to Him and His grace. He should entrust himself to Him



and appeal to Him for His protection and guidance, he should make mental contact with the world of light .... he should only ever want to do what is good, and then he will, in fact, only do that which complies with God's will. A person can greatly contribute towards his soul's speedy maturing on earth if only he consciously works at improving his soul, i.e., by always keeping in mind why he inhabits this earth and then living according to God's will by fulfilling the commandments of love for God and his neighbour. And he can implement this every day if he is interested in moving forwards in his development, that is, if he lives his earthly life appropriately. But he should not defer this work because he does not know how long he will live on earth .... This knowledge is withheld from him, and for good reason, or he would not be free in his will .... But he also easily runs the risk of carelessly deferring the work of improving his soul, always counting on the fact that there will still be plenty of time to seriously consider his soul ....

No-one knows when his hour will come, it can suddenly take you by surprise, and then you will feel bitter remorse when you realise in the spiritual kingdom what you neglected to do on earth. Many people enter the kingdom of the beyond totally unprepared, they made no spiritual progress at all, they neglected to do everything that might have resulted in this progress, they only lived on earth for their body but never considered the soul, which alone continues to live after the earthly body's death. And therefore, it must suffer the consequences

alone, either to linger in agony and darkness or to stray in utter bleakness through infinite spaces, poor and miserable and in severe distress. You are still living on earth and can spare your soul this dreadful fate, nevertheless, you must make use of your life and work daily and hourly at improving your soul, which can already consist of a spiritually directed thought, because then the beings of light will help you and time and again try to draw you into spiritual spheres, which they will also succeed in doing if you are of good will. You should often consider the hour of your death and you will increasingly overcome your fear of dying, for the more you work at improving your soul the less you will fear the hour of death, for then you will be prepared for it, you will live consciously and therefore fearless and aware you will approach the end, which is time and again proclaimed to you. But woe to those who live irresponsibly from day to day, for the day which ends their life will take them by surprise .... Woe to those who have never considered their soul and only ever attended to their body .... Regardless of whether they die before or live to see the day of the end .... their end will be a dreadful one, for their soul will have to bear the fate which the human being has prepared for it on earth ....

Amen

## **Distributing the divine**

# Word ....

## ***B.D. 7531 from February 25th 1960, taken from Book No. 79***

You shall proclaim My pure Gospel .... There is great spiritual hardship amongst people who no longer hear My pure Word because they don't believe, because their faith is not alive or it would enable them to understand My Word wherever it is offered to them .... For if they requested it with a living faith then they would also truly receive the Word such that they could understand and draw strength from it. But people lack this living faith, just as the messengers lack the strength of spirit which would enable them to accept My Word directly from Me, or even allow Me to speak through the messengers to people Myself. For only the Word that is conveyed **by Me** has the strength to penetrate a person's heart and become effective. And thus you should mention everywhere that My Word is sent to you directly from above and that it can truly give you the blessing of the Gospel if you accept it gratefully and are not just hearers but true doers of My Word.

You should proclaim My Word wherever the opportunity presents itself, for people have to know about My Gospel, they have to know about My divine teaching of love, they have to know My will in order to live on earth accordingly, in order to fulfil My commandments of love and always

use My Gospel as a guiding principle for their way of life. For only then can a change of character occur in the human being, only then can he shape himself to love and fulfil the purpose of his earthly existence. Hence I convey My Word from above to you humans time and again, hence I use every opportunity to reveal Myself to a human being in order to get access to all people through him, in order to inform everyone of My will and My commandments.

And whatever you humans can do in order to spread My Word, in order to carry it into the world, should be done by you, and your fellow human beings' attention should be drawn to the extraordinary grace bestowed on people by receiving My Word. You should acquaint them with the living God with Whom you should associate, Who wants to be accepted into your hearts and Whom you have to approach by yourselves if you want to unite with Him. You should inform them that I Am people's eternal Father and also want to be acknowledged by them as their Father .... You should encourage them to acquire a living faith and thus proclaim the commandments of love, the fulfilment of which will awaken in them a living faith and their spirit, so that they then will strive towards Me of their own accord and establish the union with Me because their nature has changed into love, and love thus strives towards love .... For it is the Eternal Love which reveals Itself to you humans, it is the Eternal Love Which longs for Its children, it is the Eternal Father Who bends down to you in order to inform you of His will. And the

messengers of My Gospel will be blessed; they will experience My grace and My protection as long as they live on earth and also one day in the spiritual kingdom, for they have been faithful servants to Me who will receive their reward ....

Amen

## **Standstill of earthly life ....**

***B.D. 7533 from February 27th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

You start your life on earth without knowing the purpose of earthly life, you gradually become aware of yourselves and then you first have to be informed of the meaning and purpose of your existence. Yet this instruction by and large only concerns your physical welfare, and it can often take a long time before you become aware of a spiritual life .... before you consider your soul and its requirements. If, however, you are correctly instructed early enough, that is, if your attention is drawn to your spiritual development, then your soul will be able to prepare itself accordingly and assert its wishes, i.e. you can live a spiritual life next to the purely physical life and gain spiritual benefits for the soul .... However, a person who only pays attention to his earthly life, who only meets the body's requirements and ignores his soul, will

gain little spiritual success. Only when he becomes aware of the fact that there is a different purpose and goal than merely the physical welfare of the body can the beginning of a spiritual life be spoken of. Prior to that earthly life is just a standstill, lived in vain for the soul, for the human being's spiritual development.

But every person has the opportunity to receive the information about the meaning and purpose of existence, it is just that he doesn't always believe these explanations, in which case the soul will be considerably disadvantaged .... And then it can often take a long time until the person begins to understand the worthlessness of earthly ambitions and strives towards a different, spiritual goal. Nevertheless, it has to be left up to him in which direction he shall turn his thoughts and his will, yet he will always receive instructions and then it will depend on him whether these instructions will help him gain understanding, and whether he will derive a benefit from the information conveyed to him. He has to accept this information of his own free will, he simply has to want to fulfil the **right** purpose of his life .... Then he will also of his own accord turn to the Power Which He recognises above himself with an appeal for assistance, then he will be helped in coming to the certain realisation and subsequently live his life on earth consciously.

For the human being was given intelligence, he can think and mentally consider the pros and cons and thus make a decision, it solely depends on his decision as to whether

he will only live an earthly life or strive spiritually as well .... And although it also depends on his will as to whether he thinks correctly he will nevertheless always be offered the option to arrive at the correct conclusion, he will not be left without help, for it is always **possible** for him to find and travel the right path, so that his life need not be a standstill but can result in complete spiritual development. However, in the final analysis his will is always the crucial factor, for it is free and its direction cannot be determined by any means. Yet everything will be done on part of God in order to direct this will such that it will turn towards God of its own accord, and then every support will be given so that the human being will reach the right goal ....

Amen

## **Short or long lifetime ....**

***B.D. 7538 from March 4th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

The time given to you for your earthly life is not long, compared to the infinitely long time of your preliminary development, the duration of which cannot possibly be estimated by you. And your earthly life can even be shorter if you are called back into eternity prematurely. Therefore you should eagerly consider your soul, you

should provide it with as much nourishment as possible so that it won't have to starve if it only lives for a short time on earth .... You should constantly provide it with ample food and drink and never rely on a very long earthly life, for you don't know the day and hour of your physical death .... But your soul will also be able to mature in a short period of time if you are of good will and help it to mature. No-one can determine or know how long he will live, and precisely this lack of knowledge ought to encourage him into actively improving his soul, his way of life should be such that he can calmly consider every day to be his last without having to worry about his soul's welfare.

And a great many people will lose their lives during the last days, for a large appraisal will still take place and many people will yet be recalled prematurely for the sake of their soul's salvation, because they had neglected their psychological work but nevertheless shall not fall prey to the merciless fury of God's adversary who would only draw them ever deeper into the abyss if these souls were not saved from him before. Especially people without spiritual aspirations don't consider an early death and live irresponsibly although they cannot be called bad. God takes pity on them and wants to help them to develop further in the beyond, which will in fact be far more difficult but not impossible, whereas on earth the fate of souls who live without a sense of responsibility could easily result in a complete descent into the abyss. You are offered enough opportunities on earth to reach



full maturity in your earthly life, but if you don't take advantage of them you are not making the most of your life as a human being either, although it was only given to you for the purpose of your soul's maturity. If you don't use the grace of your embodiment as a human being and help your soul achieve final maturity then it is also irrelevant whether you live for a long or just a short time on earth. Yet even if you reach old age, earthly life can still be regarded as brief compared to the time of your preliminary development. Nevertheless, even a very short time on earth will suffice to fulfil your purpose on earth. And thus your maturity is not dependent on the length of your earthly existence but purely on your will of making expedient use of this existence.

Through the Word of God you are shown time and again the right path in order to achieve your soul's perfection .... you are repeatedly reminded of the divine commandments of love, the fulfilment of which is the only purpose and goal of your existence as a human being .... And you can always practise love even if your life is short, your soul will derive a benefit if you live a life of love .... However, if you don't keep these two commandments your life will be in vain and your responsibility even greater the longer you live on earth; in which case you can only be thankful if your life will be shortened and you still have the opportunity to develop further in the kingdom of the beyond, so that you will not go completely astray at the end of the day when everyone will be judged according to his efforts ....

Amen

# God's care for the human being ....

***B.D. 7540 from March 6th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 79***

**First** seek the kingdom of God .... For it is your task in life to find the contact with My kingdom so that this kingdom can receive you again one day when you leave the earth. This is, in fact, your only task, because everything else will sort itself out, if only you make an effort to do justice to this task. You were placed in this earthly world in order to look for the **spiritual** kingdom while you live in it .... But you were also given a glorious promise that you will be able to cope with this earthly world as well if you fulfil the condition of looking for the kingdom of God **first** .... In a manner of speaking, I promised you a reward which, by itself, should alone entice you to comply with My requirement, for as a result of My promise you are also spared the struggle for existence, the worry about your life, about your earthly life ....

You need only take care of your soul's salvation, and I will take over the care for your physical well-being and sort out everything, which otherwise would demand a great

deal of effort from you if you had to deal with it by yourselves. I will take over the care which earthly life demands of you as soon as you fulfil My requirement: to first strive for My kingdom and its justice .... i.e. if you completely hand yourselves over to Me because you recognise Me as your God and Creator, as your Father of eternity, because you recognise that true justice can only be found with Me, a life according to your soul's maturity, and because you realise that this is why you should seek Me and My kingdom, which will then certainly be opened for those of you who hand yourselves over to Me with complete trust in My justice .... You should only live in the right way with a view of acquiring My kingdom .... You should strive for heartfelt contact with Me ....

However, don't look for Me in the world, for My kingdom is not of this world, therefore you must turn your thoughts heavenwards, away from the world and its enticements .... you must think of My kingdom, your true home, which you once abandoned and to which you should return again. And you will not regret it if you follow My advice to strive for this kingdom, for you will also be relieved of all earthly worries and problems at the same time, because I will take care of these on your behalf and, in every adversity, I will truly look after you. I will provide for you in an earthly way like a father for his children, I will give to you what you need in everyday life, and I will also provide you with an abundance of spiritual wealth, for as soon as you turn your eyes to Me and My kingdom you will also receive gifts of grace from there

and your bond with Me will grow increasingly stronger, earthly life will no longer be a burden to you, you will have what you require .... physically and spiritually .... For then you will have escaped from the danger of succumbing to the world and its demands, of completely becoming enslaved by it and thus you will also have escaped from the lord of the world by completely consciously turning towards My kingdom which will now be granted to you. First seek the kingdom of God, all other things will be given to you .... This promise shall encourage you to look for the bond with Me and My kingdom, for as yet you are often held back by earthly worries, which you take more seriously than the worry for your soul .... But I promise you certain help, I take all your worries upon Me, providing you first look for Me and My kingdom .... Therefore you can live your earthly life completely without worry, if only you would always remember My promise .... However, only a few people take these Words seriously but they are released from all earthly burdens, for I Myself look after them, and I will lovingly look after every person who only ever strives to gain Me and My kingdom. And he will certainly reach the goal, he will find Me and unite with Me. He will not live his life on earth in vain, he will be admitted to My kingdom and be very happy ....

Amen

## **Comforting Words ....**

## ***B.D. 7543 from March 9th 1960, taken from Book No. 79***

I want to lead you through every adversity .... if only you entrust yourselves to Me, if you submit to My will, if you don't resist Me with your own will or wrong actions. I will place what you shall and shall not do into your heart, and you can always believe that it is My will, and you can unreservedly do what you inwardly feel impelled to do at all times. Time and again you will experience moments when you will seemingly lose your inner calm, but equally you will also find it again, for this, too, is part of your soul's spiritual maturing process, that in times of distress it turns to Me for help, that time and again it seeks a renewed bond with Me, so as not to become indifferent to its psychological task. And this shall be a comfort to you, that I know all your adversities .... and that I will put an end to them when the time is right .... You don't need to be disheartened once you have handed yourselves over to Me and My guidance; you can be assured that I will guide you well and that your every path is predetermined by Me Myself, that you can thus follow it and it will always lead you to the goal.

Yet your life cannot pass you by without struggle and suffering or you would not achieve any spiritual progress, but this is your reason for living on earth after all. However, I will always be your protection and shield; I will always take care that you do not break down under the cross with which I burden you for your salvation .... It will

not be heavier than you are able to endure, and it will also be taken from you again when it has achieved its purpose: to gain a degree of maturity for your soul which heightens its bliss when one day it can discard the body and enter the spiritual kingdom. The cross will be taken from you again as soon as the purpose has been achieved, for I will not let you suffer any longer than necessary, and I will also help you carry it when it seems too heavy for you at times ....

You can truly live your earthly life without worry and it will be endurable for you, you will be able to master it with My help, for you granted Me the right to walk by your side as soon as you had chosen Me as your leader. And this shall always be your guarantee that you will not take any wrong paths, for I will prevent it because I love you and because you have turned to Me of your own free will. Just sacrifice to Me whatever weighs you down and it will be a blessing to you. But don't allow yourselves to get depressed by minor disagreements which will confront you time and again but which are not long-lasting ....

Just renew your heartfelt bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of all earthly adversities, and you will soon experience a change, once again you will gladly and cheerfully go through life, you will be released from your burden and learn to love Me as your Father ever more, Who will protect and guide you through every adversity ....

Amen

# Disbelief in an end ....

***B.D. 7549 from March 15th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

There is not much time left until the end .... even if you believe that the announced end will be in the distant future .... you will be surprised how the signs will increase and the point in time you live in will become only too evident. But everything will always proceed within the framework of natural progression, and that will raise your hope time and again that the end is still far away.

However, your will shall remain free until the last day, for you cannot reach your goal by force which consists of establishing your bond with Me, of voluntarily raising your hands to Me and thereby acknowledging **Me**, Whom you did not want to acknowledge until now. Earthly life will therefore make great demands on you, you will have to endure many adversities and always have the opportunity to turn to Me .... But everything will take place entirely naturally, although the awakened person will recognise it as the last signs before the end. And if I repeatedly proclaim that you are shortly before the end .... that you are only granted a little more time on this earth, then you should take this declaration very seriously and not always relate it to the future in line with people's point of view .... You ought to understand the words as

they are given to you, you ought to take them literally, and you will do well by doing so .... For the time is close at hand when the earth will be cleansed and a new earth will arise again .... But regardless of how urgently I speak to you, you don't want to believe it, and I cannot provide you with any other evidence that My Word is truth other than that you will soon be shocked by a natural event and that you can then equally surely count on the end. Yet do you know whether you will survive the former or fall victim to this natural event?

Hence you should likewise consider it an end, for many people will thereby find their demise, and their life will not last much longer anymore. So don't be thoughtless and prepare yourselves, even if earthly life around you shapes itself as if only progress and prosperity exist .... Just one day, and everything will have disappeared and fallen prey to the destruction of natural forces, and the survivors will be presented with dreadful sights, because it is My will that they should come to their senses and still use the remaining time of grace they have left until the end. For everything I announce to you humans through seers and prophets will come to pass word for word, and you will soon experience the truth of My Word, and blessed is he Who accepted My Word and then found his path to Me, for in great adversity he will always find a way out, he will manifestly experience My help which I have promised to all of you who call upon Me ....

For this reason I speak to you, so that you can appeal to Me for strength in advance and then in utmost distress,



when you only have My help to rely on .... you will receive it, for I do not forget My Own .... Therefore take care that you are counted amongst My Own .... Call upon Me in times of need, and I will answer your prayer ....

Amen

## **God's act of creation and goal ....**

***B.D. 7556 from March 22nd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

The act of creation was the result of My love .... both the creation of the spiritual beings in My image as well as all earthly-material creations after the apostasy. My love wanted to give itself, it wanted to find itself again in the beings made in My image, which essentially were miniatures of Me. I was impelled by My infinite love to place such beings next to Me in whom I could find Myself again and to whom I could give My unlimited love. The fact that these beings fell away from Me was known to Me from the start and I did not prevent them from doing so, because it was their free will and because only then was it possible for Me to have 'children' next to Me instead of 'living creations', which was the goal of My act of creation. It will certainly take a long time until the

deification of My living creations has been achieved, yet time means nothing to Me, but the goal I set for Myself has also been the cause of the various earthly-material creations, for they are the path which the once fallen spiritual beings will have to travel in order to return to Me, from Whom they once came forth. And even if this process of deification requires an infinitely long time until the being has undertaken it of its own free will .... one day it will nevertheless be able to create and work next to Me and then be indescribably happy. Yet in the meantime it will have to pass through many seemingly endless phases in constriction and torment .... at first in solid matter and then in the plant- and animal world until it has reached the stage of a human being, where it enjoys a certain amount of freedom but not the kind of freedom which had been its original state.

However, it can attain this freedom as long as it lives as a human being on earth. Since the being emerged from My love, and thus its fundamental substance is love too, it need only allow itself to be illuminated by Me and thus direct its hitherto averted will back to Me again .... Then the being, which had become disfigured due to its wrong resolve, will change back to its fundamental nature of love again .... And then it will also deify itself in line with My eternal plan and I will have achieved My goal: My **living creation** will have voluntarily changed itself into My **child** and is incomparably happy .... But this re-transformation into love is always subject to free will. And in the stage of a human being this free will can also

turn in the wrong direction again without being prevented by Me .... Hence such a process of re-transformation can also take an eternity, because free will is never interfered with and therefore the being determines the duration of its wretched state itself. Nevertheless, it is **able** to reach its goal in **one** developmental period and it will be supported in every way to reach its goal. For My love pursues the being because it is a living creation that had emerged from My love. Thus you humans can see what an important factor free will plays in your earthly life, which is not subject to compulsion, neither from My nor from My adversary's side .... And thus My only endeavour is to teach you to recognise the significance of your free will so that you will then direct it appropriately. I can only ever influence you to direct your will correctly but not force you, just as My adversary is unable to do, but he can influence you just the same in order to gain your will for himself. However, you must make your own free decision and blessed are you if you take the right path, if you find your way to Me and strive for unity with Me again, from which you once voluntarily detached yourselves .... Blessed are you if you, in this earthly life as a human being, succeed in reaching the goal during one period of Salvation .... that you will become free from every form and thus be able to enter into eternity as free and fully enlightened beings of light when your existence on this earth has come to an end ....

Amen

# Neighbourly love ....

***B.D. 7563 from March 31th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

You will always benefit when you look after a neighbour in need .... because you will always be fulfilling My will which is expressed in My commandments of love for God and your neighbour. But you should practise love for your neighbour of your own free will, you should feel prompted from within, only then will you kindle the spark of love in you, and only then will your soul mature. Your every thought, word and action has to be based on love if it is to have a spiritual effect, or you will only ever accomplish earthly duties without the slightest gain for your soul ....

It is always just a matter of love .... of the inner urge to do good, to help where it is needed, to please and bring joy to where the opportunity presents itself .... it is a matter of the person's inner nature which should become completely absorbed in its love for Me and the next person, which overcomes all selfish love and is completely imbued by love, so that I Myself can be present in him and thus work in him through My spirit. Then the human being cannot be anything but good and will always live in unity with Me, then the earthly world can no longer tempt him but in thought he will always be

in the spiritual world since the spirit in him determines his every thought and intention.

But as long as a person's thoughts are held captive by the world it will not be possible for him to develop love in himself, for then the world will still appeal to his selfish love and this will be satisfied first, which will always be at the expense of the next person. In that case he has to be noticeably confronted by his fellow human being's suffering; he has to see a lot of misery in order to motivate himself to help and to enable the spark of love within him to ignite so that he feels the benefit of a good deed. Hence much tribulation has yet to be experienced on earth, because love has grown cold amongst people, because My messengers of love are hardly ever appreciated and thus the spiritual hardship, which can only be remedied by love, is also extensive.

People's lack of love is spiritual hardship which always entails earthly hardship too, therefore the latter will continue to increase in the last days in order to still touch human hearts and awaken in them merciful neighbourly love. However, only a few people will escape this spiritual adversity, for selfishness is gaining the upper hand and that also means that worldly love will become ever more widespread, that people will become enslaved by matter and in their pursuit of it also prepare their later fate, that they will again become matter which they had already surmounted in the past.

And there is only one way out from this banishment, and

this way out is and remains love .... Not even My love can release you from the commandment to practise love, for love is the first law, and without love no one can become blessed ....

Amen

## **Self-awareness of the original spirit ....**

***B.D. 7569 from April 5th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

Every original spirit regains its self-awareness when it lives as a human being on earth and recognises itself as a human being. Then all the small particles of soul, which were once dissolved for the purpose of return through creation, are gathered in the spirit again, and then the being will be able to acquire the degree of maturity which it originally possessed as a created spirit, which it had renounced and now has to regain in order to enter the spiritual kingdom as a spirit of light. And thus every human being is an embodied original spirit, a once fallen being, My eternal love's product of creation, which had merely left Me of its own free will and therefore also has to return to Me again of its own choice.

But the human being does not know what he was, what he

is and what he should become again .... He first needs a certain level of maturity before he can receive and understand this knowledge .... He certainly recognises himself as a human being soon enough but not as a spiritual being that is to fulfil its purpose, and since he only recognises himself as a human being living on earth, his thoughts are more directed towards the world. And this usually prevents spiritual awareness which he will only experience when he turns away from the world towards the spiritual kingdom. Then it is possible to inform him of his real purpose, and then he will be able to accept and adjust to it voluntarily, which will certainly result in his full spiritual maturity. However, once he has accepted it he will also be happy at the thought and the certainty of belonging to the original spirits which I externalised as living creations and which return to Me as children, and as human beings are therefore approaching their perfection.

And only the human will needs to be good, because then it will focus on Me of its own accord. The human being asks for his God and Creator and this resolve is already the right decision, it will have passed the test of will which confronts the original spirit as human being on earth. Life on this earth does not last long but it can fully suffice for a person to spiritualise himself so completely that he acquires the degree which results in the childship to God, i.e. which returns the original spirit into a state of perfection again. On account of his resolve he will have achieved the highest degree himself and can then stay in

closest proximity to Me where the direct emanation of My love is assured to him .... even though every original spirit will be able to ascend ever higher once he is allowed to enter the kingdom of light, provided the right decision of will was made on earth. And every original spirit is ecstatically happy when he becomes aware of the infinitely long path he had travelled in order to achieve the greatest abundance of light, in order to be immensely blissful .... And he will sing My praises and give thanks and glorify Me eternally, he will be and remain My child which will never leave Me again, which will create and shape in accordance with My will for its own happiness ....

Amen

## **Development of the soul .... Original spirit ....**

***B.D. 7571 from April 7th 1960, taken  
from Book No. 80***

Spiritual substance matures during every developmental period, and one period can in fact suffice for the spiritual substance to progress through the creations to the point that it is able to embody itself as a human being and successfully pass its last test of will .... But several such periods may be needed for this spiritualization of



hardened soul-substances if resistance is so strong that its higher development is too slow and the existence as a human being carries an added risk of the soul descending into the abyss again. For free will, which is tested during the stage as a human being, is decisive.

But prior to this, free will is constrained .... Although the hardened spiritual substance is no longer subject to God's adversary's will due to this process of development through the creations of earth .... the individual substances are nevertheless unable to use free will, instead they are controlled by God's will, that is, their process of development takes place in a state of compulsion, they are subject to God's will, Who assigns a task to all spiritual substances within the works of creation. By accomplishing this task within the law of compulsion they gradually progress, i.e. their resistance lessens; they carry out a helpful function and are able to slowly reach the state when their free will can be returned to them. And this process of development requires constant changes of the external shape .... it is a slow ascent, it is an integration with the laws of nature and therefore a submission to God's will, if only due to a certain amount of coercion which, however, only helps to relieve the being and one day is meant to provide it with the freedom to think, want and act using its own will again.

And this process through the works of creation cannot be avoided if the spiritual being is to return to God again, from Whom it had distanced itself to such an infinite

extent as a result of its apostasy that it would never be able to overcome this distance of its own strength, and would never be released by God's adversary to return either if God did not remove the spiritual substance from him for the very purpose of banishing it into matter, into the creations on this earth. God's adversary is entitled to the fallen spirits because they had voluntarily followed him into the abyss .... But God has the same right because the beings emerged from His strength. Hence God is justified in removing them from the adversary's control, but in return the latter was given the right to influence the soul again when it lives on earth in the stage as a human being. And to this end the spiritual substance must have attained a degree of maturity again when it is **able** to use its will in order to freely decide which lord to choose.

But God cannot place the spiritual substance into this state instantly, it has to cover the process of ascent in the same progressive stages as it had descended, it has to relinquish its resistance slowly, as it cannot forcibly be broken. And this requires innumerable changes of form, through the world of rocks, plants and animals to the human being .... Every change of external shape also lessens its resistance, for the being has been of service in a state of compulsion by which it gains increasingly lighter forms .... But the sin of apostasy from God is so vast that the distance from Him is therefore vast as well, which means that untold changes of shapes are needed to reduce this distance in order to come closer to God

again, when only the last free decision of will is required for the last form to fall off .... for the being to return to the Father again from Whom it had originated ....

And this whole process of development within the creations of earth is a continuous battle .... The spiritual substance tries to burst the external shape because it experiences it as a constraint, but each time it also experiences the rupture of the form as a relief irrespective of its level of maturity .... And this is why the struggle, which you humans are able to observe in the animal kingdom, only seems cruel in your eyes, whereas time and again every animal experiences the change of its external shape as a relief. For this reason God permits or even wants the weaker to succumb to the stronger, the stronger to terminate the life of the weaker and, in a manner of speaking, is thereby even able to serve the spiritual substance to continue its development. Therefore, as long as the being is subject to the law of compulsion everything is determined by God, its end as well as its new formation .... However, as soon as the being has reached the stage of a human being and has received its free will again, God withdraws His will .... And then the human being is given laws which he has to observe if his earthly life is to be successful .... On the one hand he is tied to the laws of nature, and on the other hand he is informed of God's will, to which he has to submit if his development is to progress and reach a conclusion, for the goal is to become free of every external shape and to enter the kingdom of light as a free

spirit .... to return to the Father's house, to God, from whence the being once originated ....

Amen

## **Bond with God ....**

***B.D. 7573 from April 11th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

And during hours of psychological adversity the bond with the spiritual kingdom should be sought, your thoughts should turn away from earthly matters and seek refuge in the spirit; the human being should always bear in mind that he does not live for this world and that all earthly worries will fade away if they are compared to the fate of the soul, which requires far greater care. And you are all in a state of psychological adversity when you are influenced by God's opponent, who makes every effort to disturb your inner calm, who intends to cause discord, who wants to stop you from making contact with God, who creates a restless existence for you by trying to deprive you of your inner peace, who keeps you tied to the world .... He wants to prevent you from establishing the bond with the spiritual kingdom, and precisely because of this you should sincerely entrust yourselves to all beings of light, you should appeal to the heavenly Father for His protection and then hand yourselves over

to the guidance of all benevolent beings, which will certainly protect you from the adversary's influence. You are quite often subject to psychological adversity, for all conflicts in life are suited to disturb your inner composure, and then the soul will be put under pressure by the enemy ....

However, you can confront him by instantly placing yourselves at the side of your God and Father and appealing to Him for His protection against all threats by hostile forces. He has promised you this protection if you choose Him as your guide and companion on the path and trustingly hand yourselves over to Him. Only the bond with Him as well as with all virtuous forces of the spiritual kingdom protects you and provides you with the strength which can resolve your psychological problems. And as soon as you succeed in forming an ever stronger bond, your earthly life will become increasingly more peaceful, for then you will also turn to Him with even the slightest problem and He will always be willing to help. However, as soon as you loosen the bond, the psychological adversities will increase even more, for God's opponent avails himself of every weakness in order to apply his influence. But the beings of light merely wait for you to show the right attitude towards them, for you to appeal for help from God, then they will be allowed to help you and are always ready to protect you from the enemy. You just should not place your trust in yourselves and your strength alone .... You are incapable of dealing with the cunning and trickery the enemy of your souls is using, but

in unison with the enlightened spiritual beings you are strong and able to offer him resistance. And you are surrounded by many beings of light, they merely wait for your call, because they may only intervene if your will deliberately turns to the spiritual kingdom from which you expect help. And this help is assured to you, for the heavenly Father does not leave His children in the adversity of soul, as soon as the child's thoughts merely turn to the Father and it confides its distress to Him. Then he will instruct all his messengers of light and love, and they will act according to His will ....

Amen

## **Easter ....**

***B.D. 7579 from April 17th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

And I rebuilt the Temple again as I had promised .... I arose from the dead on the third day, and My body also left the grave because it was My will that people should take notice of My resurrection. They did not believe in life after death and I wanted to provide them with the evidence that it had also been possible for Me to conquer death so that they would believe My promise that every person who believes in Me will arise into life. For this reason I let the body in its spiritual state arise from the

grave, I appeared to My disciples who were able to see as well as touch Me because they should believe that I arose from the dead as I had previously announced. But only those whose spiritual state permitted it were able to see Me, for I was no longer physically among them, instead, body and soul had spiritualised themselves and therefore were only visible to those who were able to behold Me with spiritual eyes because I had opened their spiritual vision. And this, on the other hand, was the reason why people doubted, that they argued and voiced the suspicion that My body had been unlawfully removed .... just as even today My resurrection on the third day is still doubted by those who do not understand the soul and body's process of spiritualisation. People do not believe in a resurrection of the soul and yet, all people will experience the same process, when their body dies, of the soul leaving the body and entering the kingdom of the beyond, for it cannot die, but its state can be entirely different depending on its way of life. Had the latter resulted in maturity, the soul would arise into life .... to a new life in the spiritual realm .... My soul was fully matured, it had united with the Father-Spirit of eternity and during earthly life also knew how to influence the body to adapt to its desire, so that the body would already have attained the spiritualisation of all substances on earth and thus was able to arise after death with the soul, of which I provided the evidence on the third day. Yet even this process can only be **believed** because it can no longer be proven. But anyone who is spiritually awake, who knows of the human being's purpose and goal on

earth, also believes in My resurrection on the third day with convinced faith, for he will be informed by My spirit which, after My resurrection, also illuminated My fully mature disciples who had spiritual vision, because it was My will and because they were already prepared such that the event of the outpouring of the spirit, My ascension, no longer signified a coercion of will. Therefore only a few individual people were able to behold Me after My resurrection and I strengthened these individuals for this unusual event. They saw Me .... and I wanted it this way, because My disciples were meant to go into the world in order to proclaim My Gospel and because they were to bear witness of My resurrection on the third day. However, I did not appear to the unbelievers, for they would not have been able to endure My abundance of light which would have illuminated their spiritual darkness. But anyone who hears My Gospel, who believes in Me and My act of Salvation shall also be able to believe in My resurrection from the dead, and it will indeed be possible for him to believe it because the spirit in him, which emanates from Me, educates him in the same way and grants him a living faith. He will not require any other evidence, inwardly he will be completely convinced that his soul will arise into life, consequently, he will also live his life on earth consciously, he will strive towards unity with Me, he will keep to Jesus Christ and in Him enter into contact with Me Myself .... he will strive spiritually and constantly try to live up to My will .... and he will not need to fear death because he will know that he will arise into eternal life ....



Amen

# **Spiritual low level necessitates upheaval of earth ....**

***B.D. 7581 from April 19th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

You will not experience a spiritual renaissance on this earth anymore. A low level has been reached which almost cannot be surpassed because people merely exist with worldly intentions. They do not consider a spiritual life nor do they ask themselves whether they are fulfilling their real earthly task, because they cannot recognise any other earthly task except serving their physical wellbeing and enjoying life to the fullest .... Only few people start their daily activity with spiritual thoughts, and only these few live their earthly life consciously .... They sense that the human being is not on earth merely for the sake of earthly life. They think about it, and since they are of good will they gradually come to understand the purpose of their earthly life. But there are only few of them, and a person will hardly ever succeed in guiding a fellow human being on the same path and convincing him of his true destiny. And thus one

can speak of a low level spiritual which necessitates a change, which involves such a breakdown of creation that it inevitably has to result in an earthly and spiritual turning point.

There have been many times indeed when people lived without God, where much injustice happened and satanic activity was plainly evident. But this situation has gone too far, almost all people now lead a superficial life, they no longer think about it, they have no sense of responsibility, they grow up without faith or merely conform to conventional faith, which is entirely worthless for the development of the soul. And they are also swayed by error, by wrong thinking, they are far from the truth and cannot find it either because they are without love .... And the reason for humanity's ailment is that love has grown cold .... that people are no longer able to believe in a God and Creator, Who is love, wisdom and might in Himself and to Whom they will have to be accountable for their conduct one day .... They lack love and therefore also awareness, they are spiritually blind and walking towards the abyss. The end will come without fail because order has to be re-established if higher development, which is the purpose for people's life on earth, is to continue.

Whatever can be saved before the end shall be saved, because God's love will help wherever the smallest measure of will for good exists. However, it would be wrong to rely on people changing their attitude towards God and faith, it would be wrong to rely on a spiritual

change that supposedly will take place on this earth. Because people grant God's adversary too much power and he truly is using it well. Hence one day his activity will have to come to an end, God will have to take his power from him, his era will have to be brought to an end, and that will also involve impounding his followers as well as himself so that his evil actions will be over for a long time. It will also necessitate a breakdown and transformation of the creations which shelter spiritual substances on earth, which in turn necessitate a new creation .... the formation of a new earth, so that spiritual development can continue .... And God knows when the time is right for this, He knows when humanity has reached its lowest level, when a transformation of earth and all its creation is necessary and, furthermore, He will keep to this time in accordance with His plan of eternity ....

Amen

## **Serious examination of spiritual knowledge with God's support ....**

***B.D. 7584 from April 23rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

No person is denied the right to draw his own conclusions, but he should also know that intellect alone is no guarantee for correct thinking, irrespective of how keenly developed it is. This, in particular, applies to the assessment of spiritual knowledge for which no evidence can be produced. Whether or not such knowledge is truth can be assessed by a person as soon as he turns to God Himself for enlightened thinking .... otherwise he would be unable to examine it or form a correct judgment. But every person also has the right to reject what he cannot accept, providing he is of good will and examines it without bias. He should not blindly believe, he should think about what he is expected to believe, and he should pray for God's support to do so, he should know that the spirit within instructs him. This also demonstrates the right kind of desire for truth, and thus the truth will be given to him and he will also be able to recognise it as truth. For much is given to people as truth which nevertheless frequently contradicts itself, and then it is up to the person himself to ascertain the truth. But anyone who believes that he can figure it out with his intellect alone can expect to get even more entangled in error, because the intellect is influenced by the adversary of truth, by the prince of darkness, who will do anything to divert people from the truth and provide them with misconceptions.

However, the human being can protect himself by turning to God, by appealing to Him for the recognition of truth. For this reason no one can raise the objection that he is

unable to form a correct judgment about truth or error .... As soon as he makes contact with God, as soon as he appeals to Him for enlightenment of spirit he will emotionally recognise whether he should turn to or ignore the spiritual knowledge given to him .... And he will always have the inner certainty of judging correctly because he has not formed **his own** judgment but God has enlightened his thoughts. But the good will to recognise and to do what is **right** always has to be part of it .... A rational person, however, will not scrutinise in himself what he is inclined to accept or reject .... He only uses his intellect which, however, takes a different direction, it does not consult God Himself but deems itself qualified for an examination. And it will frequently get it wrong because God does not want to be excluded and because truth comes forth from Him alone.

Yet neither should an examination be omitted **because** the person allegedly does not feel qualified to make a correct judgment .... For one day he will have to be answerable, and he will not be able to justify himself on account of other people's judgment which he accepted without hesitation because it was expected of him .... He should attain a living faith and that requires deliberation of what he is taught. Only the living faith will be valued by God, a dead faith, a conventional faith is, however, as good as no faith at all ....

And thus you humans will repeatedly have the opportunity to express your opinion about this or that teaching, about the spiritual information imparted to you,

and you do well to turn to God Himself, for He, as the Eternal Truth, will make the truth available to you, He will place it into your heart, so that you will be able to form your own judgment, and that this judgment will also correspond to the truth. You should not just trust in your strength alone, for as soon as God cannot take part due to your will, due to your prayer, someone else will take part and he will make use of your intellect .... Then you will distance yourselves increasingly more from the truth, because he will not rest until he has achieved his objective ....

Amen

## **Limitation of knowledge ....**

***B.D. 7590 from April 29th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

Your intellectual knowledge is subject to limitations .... Yet by way of inner enlightenment through the spirit you can gain unlimited knowledge, and this particularly applies to spiritual matters, it applies to knowledge which cannot be verified, which concerns everything of a 'non-earthly' nature .... For this knowledge can only be received from God Who distributes it in accordance with His wise judgment. Sharp as a person's intellect may be .... he is unable to fathom spiritual domains, for God has

reserved Himself the right to enlighten the person who asks Him for enlightenment and who also fulfils the conditions that make him worthy of an answer. But precisely this spiritual knowledge results in the person's true understanding, which lifts him out of his state of darkness into the enlightened state of his original existence. Earthly knowledge is only of some value for the duration of earthly life, whereas spiritual knowledge remains forever.

As long as a person lacks this spiritual knowledge he lives in spiritual darkness. But he can gain this knowledge while he lives on earth .... he can achieve a state of awareness, he can receive clarification about things which his human intellect is unable to explain. He can transcend the limits of his intellect and gain knowledge which will please him and which he can take with him into eternity .... This knowledge is conveyed to him by God Himself through the spirit, providing he sincerely desires it and has fulfilled the necessary conditions: a living faith in God, which he has awakened to life through deeds of love .... a sincere desire for truth and an inward listening in heart-felt contact with God, Whose Word he desires to hear. Living faith is necessary for a human being to believe that a direct communication from God is possible and listens for it .... And he will receive an answer .... God Himself will guide him into truth, God Himself will teach and explain to him whatever he wants to know. For God speaks through the spirit to the spiritual spark within the person, because spirit can only be heard by spirit.

And this divine spirit knows everything without limitation, only the human being himself limits the spirit due to his will .... due to the degree of his love which also determines the degree of realisation he will gain .... He can penetrate the most profound knowledge concerning the reign and work of God and His plan of Salvation, he can learn about everything which explains to him the purpose and meaning of creation and human existence, he can arrive at the most enlightening knowledge and thereby regain the degree of enlightenment with which he was originally blessed .... He can, in fact, find solutions to spiritual problems which human intellect will never be able to solve, and his knowledge will never be restricted by God unless the person limits himself as a result of insufficient love or adverse will .... which usually does not happen once a person could be taught by God's spirit .... For God does not set limits, but human will is free and is always respected ....

Even so, there is no evidence for spiritual knowledge unless a person accepts the working of the spirit in himself as proof, which is indeed absolute proof to the believer, but it will not be accepted as proof by the unbeliever. For that reason spiritual knowledge cannot be conveyed academically, for even if it were passed on from person to person, the other person would lack the conviction that this knowledge is the truth, as long as he, in turn, does not meet the conditions required by God to receive spiritual knowledge. Hence, everyone has to acquire enlightenment for himself, or at least desire it



and turn to the right source; but no one should believe he can gain this knowledge with his intellect alone, because God Himself is the primary source of all light .... because a human being can only gain true comprehension by way of God, Who could think of nothing better than guide people into truth, conveying true knowledge to them, and thus lead them from a state of spiritual darkness into the light. For light alone is beatitude, and to gain enlightenment is purpose and goal for every human being on earth .

Amen

## **Renewed banishment is the result of spiritual death ....**

***B.D. 7591 from April 30th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

Spiritual death necessitates banishment into matter, that is: a spiritual being having succumbed to death, which remains in a lifeless state, must be engendered into hard matter again in order to slowly return to life. As long as there is still a small spark of life within the spiritual being everything will be attempted in order to guide it further towards life, and this can certainly be successful so that the being will then be spared being banished into matter,

and it will nevertheless slowly come alive, if only after an infinitely long time. But there is also a possibility that the being will become completely paralysed, that it will descend ever more into the abyss .... which many souls in the beyond allow to happen .... Then the spiritual substance of this being will be dissolved and once again placed into hard matter .... into the creations on earth. And it will have to travel a tremendously painful path in order to come back to life again. And people on earth can similarly descend in their spiritual state in the last days; they can keep striving towards the abyss of their own free will, they can completely commit themselves to the lord of darkness and, as his followers, descend into utmost darkness themselves .... And then it will also be necessary to dissolve the souls into countless minute particles and to place them into the creations again, they will have to take the path of higher development through untold forms once more until they awaken to life all over again .... And this low spiritual level has occurred; during the last days spiritual death is unmistakable and everything is being done on earth as well as in the beyond in order to stimulate individual sparks of life, in order to strengthen existing life and to prevent it from falling prey to death. For it is a time of infinite torment which the spiritual being will have to endure if it is banished into matter again. And God's love and mercy also applies to what has descended to the lowest point and wants to protect it from this fate. However, where the spiritual being's free will opposes Him God's plan of Salvation has to be carried out, after which a renewed banishment into

matter will be unavoidable.

Were people to have precise information about this they would truly do everything in their power in order to escape spiritual death .... But they do not accept the knowledge of it, they don't believe in a continuation of life, they don't believe in a justification before God and neither do they believe in a God and Creator Who will demand accountability from them one day .... Their 'Ego', however, cannot cease to exist anymore and its abode will be appropriate to its state, and although it will no longer be conscious of itself in a state of death it will nevertheless feel the agony of its captivity, since it was originally created as a free spiritual being. Even so, in its lifeless state it cannot be placed where life exists because it had voluntarily chosen a state of death and its will was subsequently complied with. Free will, however, is a state of beatitude and the bound state is a state of torment .... And as a human being the soul chooses its own state. And God's love and wisdom allows it to keep its freedom but helps the human being in every conceivable way to attain eternal life .... just as He will grant His help **again** through a banishment into matter so that what is lifeless can awaken to life again one day. And God's love applies to all once fallen spiritual beings, it also follows them into the abyss and helps them ascend again .... but it is particularly active during the time when the being has regained its self-awareness and free will .... during the time as a human being .... so that it will then change its initially still dead state into a state of life. But the human

being's free will remains untouched, it will be respected, and this free will determines whether the being will lose its external form for good or whether the form will become solid again .... so that it will return into hard matter once more. Then the being will have fallen prey to spiritual death and it will take an infinitely long time until it once again receives the grace of embodiment as a human being where it can acquire **life** for itself ....

Amen

## **Serious warning about the end ....**

***B.D. 7596 from May 7th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

Consciously receive My Word as your Father's loving speech and listen to what I want to say to you: You are living in the last phase of this earth, it is you who live in the last days, it is you who can still experience the spiritual turning-point if your state of maturity allows you to persevere to the end. The time of the end has irrevocably come, regardless how implausible you deem this to be. For the day is predetermined in My plan of Salvation and it will be adhered to because the time is fulfilled. There will be no more delay, for the adversary's

activity is getting out of hand and his actions will always be brought to an end when he exceeds the boundaries of his authority .... when he has influenced people to the point that they lose all faith in a God Who one day will hold every individual person to account as to how he has lived his life. The human being is supposed to choose his Lord during his lifetime on earth, he is supposed to choose Me and reject My adversary and thus he must also be informed about both powers who want to possess him and fight for his soul. This knowledge is crucial for making a decision.

My adversary, however, tries to suppress this information and he succeeds because people, due to their attitude and their will, leave themselves open to his influence. And he takes advantage of it in a way which surpasses his authority by far: He influences people to take violent actions against the believers, against everything that is to be understood as belief in a God and Creator .... Most of all, he tries to induce people into eradicating the belief in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. He will unleash the final battle of faith and, in a manner of speaking, force Me to put an end to his activities in order to save the few, who want to remain loyal to Me, from eternal ruin. And this time is near and therefore also the end. By repeatedly announcing this to you through My Word I only intend to make you realise the significance of the time you are living in, you should be aware of the gravity of this time and take care not to fall prey to My adversary's artful temptations, for he influences people

in an appalling manner in order to make them abandon their belief in Me and is very successful. And if I Am now counteracting his actions by speaking to people Myself in order to enable them to have faith in Me or to strengthen their faith, then this, in itself, is already an explanation for My Word from above, which truly ought to convince you, for My love for you humans motivates Me to help you in a time of momentous spiritual hardship, which can let you go astray for eternities and which I therefore would like to stop from happening to you.

Even though your free will alone is decisive I nevertheless take pity on your ignorance, your misguided thinking and indifference, and by talking to you I try time and again to shake you out of your apathy and motivate you to think. Believe that you will be in great spiritual peril if you don't abide by My Word and fight against your enemy .... Believe that you have the strength to do so, that you need not fear to succumb in the battle against him .... Just change your will. Direct it towards Me if you want to find God and I will let Myself be found by you. But if you are indifferent My adversary will gain the upper hand over you, and then you will be lost for an endless time. This is the danger you find yourselves in and I know that you need exceptional help, yet I cannot determine your will, I can only ever speak to you again and warn and admonish you, I can only ever give you My merciful love and inform you of what is to come, of the time you are approaching .... I cannot do anything other than lovingly speak to you time and again, so that you may recognise a

God and Father, so that you will believe in Him and loyally abide by this faith. But the end will come irrevocably, for My Word is truth and fulfils itself, and the hour of the end has been predetermined since the beginning of time .... Hence accept My Word in your hearts and just desire to become blessed .... And I will not leave you, I will give you strength to persevere until the end .... I will be a powerful protection and shield for My Own and support you when you have to profess Me before the world ....

Amen

## **Living faith ... Awakening of life ....**

***B.D. 7597 from May 8th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

Awakening into true life begins when the human being makes conscious contact with God, when he acknowledges a Being above himself .... when he thus believes in this Being and tries to join Him, that is, when he feels a relationship between the higher Being and himself and would like to continue this relationship. In that case the spiritual spark in him has already come alive and is trying to influence him from within to strive towards the eternal Father-Spirit. The spark of love has

already ignited itself, thus he will always feel inwardly urged to do deeds of love, although at first they will only consist of being kind towards his fellow human beings .... But love will always be recognisable or the life in him would be unable to arise. And now this life is making itself noticeable, it is effectively a second life within himself, independent from his actual physical life which every human being experiences even if the spiritual spark in him is still dormant and he is thus spiritually dead. But only this second life gives the human being real satisfaction, for then he will be associating with God through directing his thoughts towards Him and through prayer .... And this person will not forget his God either, because God Himself will hold on to him and prevent the person from succumbing to death once more ....

Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the **intellectual** knowledge of Him and the **living awareness** of a higher Being, for anything taught can be forgotten again, it can be rejected at a later time; it has not yet brought the soul to life .... The latter knowledge, however, can lead to a living faith if the human being is of good will .... And then he will never lose the life again once it has come awake in him. And it can arise from the moment the human being is able to think. For as soon as he is willing to love his thinking will be guided correctly, and then he will seek the bond with God, with a Being to Whom he can give himself with confidence. For the human being feels his own inadequacy, he feels that he needs a Guide and Protector because he is aware of his



weakness .... And therefore he **looks for** the Being from Which he expects help in every situation of life .... It happens unconsciously at first but it makes him very happy if he can believe in such a Being and has entered into contact with Him. This is the plain and simple faith which can be gained by every child but which is alive in him and not the result of teachings, which the child can certainly accept but which do not bestow the inner conviction upon him. For this conviction involves the child's willingness to love which brings the spiritual spark within itself to life. And everything else will then be induced by this spiritual spark, which time and again will stimulate the person's longing for the eternal Father-Spirit until the person quite consciously establishes the bond through heartfelt prayer which then, however, will absolutely guarantee the Father's care of the child and will never again let it descend into spiritual blindness, into death.

This is why the passing on of religious doctrines is not sufficient; although they will not be rejected they won't necessarily bestow 'life'. Only love manages to attain true life, and this alone motivates the children to think about the religious doctrines and look for the Father, Who will also let Himself be found .... And then the spiritual spark within the person will constantly urge him towards the Father-Spirit. He will feel inwardly pushed to bond with Him; he will feel inwardly pushed into kind-hearted activity and prayer. And both will initiate the unification with Him, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life ....

both will awaken the human being into eternal life, into a life he cannot lose anymore because it is the spiritual life which has nothing in common with earthly life. And then the human being will have found his God, the child will have found the Father and surrendered itself to Him forever .... And from now on the human being cannot die again; he will live eternally ....

Amen

## **Admonition for all vineyard labourers ....**

***B.D. 7599 from May 14th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

The waves of unrest trying to take hold of you, My servants on earth, will keep rising, and you will go through all kinds of problems and yet, you must remain faithful to Me in all problems of body and soul .... Always remember that you are living at the time of the end .... And this endtime will still bring you a great many surprises of various kinds. But one thing is certain, you should faithfully keep to My revelations, to My Word, which comes to you from above. For even in this respect My adversary will try to cause much confusion by aiming to intersperse the truth with serious errors, and he will be

successful because people often lack the spirit of discernment .... because they often lack an awakened spirit. However, they can pray for the gift of discernment, for I will truly not let a person live in error who sincerely desires the truth. And I will certainly convey to you the knowledge you need in order to successfully accomplish your vineyard work for Me and My kingdom .... for this reason it is not necessary for you to adopt unfamiliar spiritual knowledge you have not received from **Me**. But you should pay attention to what happens around you, to what is going on in this world and to people's actions, because thereby you will recognise the activity of the one who is raging during the last days because he knows that he does not have much time left. And thus I tell you time and time again that you should leave the control and guidance to Me, because I know where and in which way a person who is willing to work for Me is a faithful labourer .... And I will truly assign his work to him, he will not need to search for the work he should do for Me. However, it is My adversary's activity to keep confusing people's thoughts, to rush and irritate them, to deprive them of their inner calm, to turn people against each other and to destroy all good relations .... My adversary also exerts his influence by diverting people's eyes from purely spiritual processes and directing them towards the machinations of immature spirits which avail themselves of ensnared people in order to cause trouble .... Follow your path steadfastly, be willing to serve Me as faithful servants and always wait for where I will deploy you for your service .... And I will guide you .... but do not act

independently, instead, let Me arrange everything, because I know the success or failure, I also know My adversary's activity and can only ever advise you to turn to Me, to hand yourselves over to Me and not to act overzealously, because all agitation is My adversary's work, but you can only find inner calm in Me. If you let Me be your guide and constant companion, everything will work itself out in such a way that you need only follow your inner urging and you will be acting in a righteous and good way before Me and thus serve Me in truth as My labourers in My vineyard. But do not allow yourselves to be influenced by strange forces. And you will always have to fear a strange force if you lose your inner calm.

Everything requires its time, and even the activity of evil forces is permitted by Me so that the extent of people's resistance to them can be tested. When the time is right I will confront them with My strength and then you, My servants, will know that you are working and acting for Me. And therefore there is only one thing to do: trustingly hand yourselves over to Me and appeal for My guidance, then you will be called to service which could be a success for Me .... You should not tackle things of your own accord without having received instructions from Me .... but you should at all times be ready to serve Me, then you will be guided such that you can accomplish your vineyard work well, that you can save souls from their final downfall .... that you therefore will be diligent labourers for Me during the last days before the end.

Amen

# Contact with inhabitants of other worlds .... 'In My Father's house ....'

***B.D. 7601 from May 17th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

Countless heavenly bodies circle the universe, and they all have the task of helping immature souls reach maturity ....

So now you can understand the Words: 'In My Father's house are many mansions ....' And every star receives the souls whose state of maturity is suitable to its conditions; in other words, the potential for maturity differs on every star and the souls are placed accordingly. But the living conditions, too, are always different, because the stars' nature and consistency vary. A detailed description cannot be given to people on earth because much would be incomprehensible to them and requires spiritual knowledge in order to be understood. But for all souls, whatever their degree of maturity, suitable stars exist for maturing, where souls of good will are able to ascend. For even there the spiritual beings' free will is taken into account, even there spiritual constraint is not applied, although the respective living conditions constrain the

beings to the extent that they have to accept them or they could not survive in their world. And everywhere the beings will receive a light which reveals the purpose of their existence .... Whether they accept and utilise the light is up to them but it is decisive for their ascent. And all these works of God's creation are 'mansions in the Father's house ....'

Hence all spiritual essence will one day achieve the degree of maturity which will enable it to exchange physical creations with purely spiritual ones .... which you humans are unable to perceive with your physical eyes. Because everything that is visible to you are creations which shelter beings which are still immature, since perfected beings are active in the kingdom of light and no longer require 'visible' creations for their abode. But the distance between all these works of creation is vast and they are not within reach of each other either .... The inhabitants of all these worlds are tied to their planet, to the star on which they live .... They are only able to change their abode after reaching a certain degree of maturity, and not arbitrarily but in line with God's fundamental law .... to which all His creations must submit, including the beings who are allocated to them. It is therefore foolish to assume that the inhabitants of these worlds could arbitrarily depart from them and approach other worlds without fearing their own destruction. Because the living conditions are different on all stars and these cannot be excluded arbitrarily. However, during the last days even such plans are being

worked on.

(17.05.1960) God's opponent takes advantage of people's gullibility by feigning that they can have contact with inhabitants of other worlds and that these, for apparently good reasons, also want to make contact with the inhabitants of earth. He intends to undermine the belief in an end of the old earth and thereby prevent people from preparing themselves for this end .... But people should be informed that earth is a planet on its own which has no connection with other worlds, and that any connection with other worlds can only be spiritually established .... Hence the human being is, in fact, able to make contact with inhabitants of advanced worlds, with the kingdom of light, by way of good and appealing thoughts for help at times of spiritual hardship .... which will then be given to him spiritually .... but that it is not advisable for him to call on beings on other stars whose spiritual degree of maturity and their ability to offer spiritual help is unknown to him. Physical help is definitely out of the question, as God's adversary would like people to believe that these beings could exert their influence on the inhabitants of earth before a final destruction. Only God can provide the right kind of help when the time arrives which is feared by you humans, and if you believe it He will grant this help to everyone who asks for it.

And He truly has enough angels who exclusively comply with and implement His will, and they will also take care of people when the hour comes .... But God's adversary

has found fertile ground in people's gullibility onto which he can sow many bad seeds. People would rather accept his misguided instructions than pure truth, which shows the value of his seeds. Because error is always accepted over truth, the human being will always seek to gain advantage from error and reject the truth, which does not promise him any profits. The end is near, and it will come without fail .... Every teaching is wrong which questions an end or provides people with a way out that does not correspond with God's will .... For God Himself will lead everyone out of danger who entrusts himself to Him, who takes refuge with Him, who belongs to His Own who need not fear an end ....

Amen

## **God's blessing should be requested ....**

***B.D. 7603 from May 20th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

Don't fail to appeal for My blessing in whatever you start, for thereby you demonstrate that you have chosen Me as your leader, that you don't want to do anything without Me, that you thus want to be in contact with Me .... And this assures you of My blessing and My guidance



wherever you go .... And believe that you need not fear any setbacks if you have appealed for My blessing beforehand, that this request will truly protect you from failure .... for even what you possibly consider failure will then, in truth, only benefit your soul. You should only ever think of Me, that is all I expect of you; but you often exclude Me from your thoughts, and then you always run the risk that My adversary will intrude and influence you unfavourably.

I want to caution you of this, otherwise you make your earthly path more difficult, because you can have a far easier life if I Am and remain your constant companion .... And time and again you have to request My assistance, for the bond with Me is necessary in order to be protected from My adversary who will not stop bothering you. He has much power during the last days before the end which only you can reduce, for your will and thoughts when they are turned towards Me are a substantial shield in the battle against him, it is the best weapon you can use to oppose him, since then you will call Me to you, from Whom he takes flight and thus lets go of you too.

He causes much confusion even amongst My Own, because he will put everyone belonging to Me under extreme pressure by squeezing between people and turning them against each other. And then you only need to make contact with Me and he will set you free. For you and your will are the decisive factors as to whether he can take possession of you. This is why you don't need to be afraid of him, because he is completely powerless if

your will applies to Me and thus you give yourselves to Me with complete confidence and appeal for My protection. But he has great power over you if you walk alone, without Me and My illuminating guidance. Then he can be effective in his domain, and he does so in truly satanic style.

This is why I keep telling you, do not start anything without first appealing for My blessing, and thereby proving to Me your resolve to be connected with **Me**, and you truly will finish your day's work with My blessing, it will be successful, you will walk along calmly and with inner peace, you will no longer be a target for him, for I will be walking by your side, and he will take flight from Me, because he cannot bear the bright radiance of My light that surrounds you now ....

Amen

## **Forerunner ... Knowledge about previous incarnation ....**

***B.D. 7604 from May 22nd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

You, who live on earth during the last days in order to be

of service to Me, should not lose yourselves in assumptions as to whose spirit you embody. I have spread a veil across things which are not conducive to your earthly life and your mission. This is why the knowledge about your former incarnation on earth is withheld from you. Let it suffice you to know that I provide everyone willing to be of service to Me with great strength and grace and that, precisely because the adversary's activity during the last days is so powerful, it also requires powerful spirits of light in order to counteract and stand up to his activity where redemptive work is carried out on earth. And these spirits of light must remain profoundly humble in order to accomplish their mission, because pride, or arrogance, in particular offer the adversary the best opening for an attack and might therefore undermine this mission. And all people are in danger of falling prey to this, his very attribute and arch-evil .... For this reason such opportunities are not supported on My part, instead I only ever try to influence the human being to remain profoundly humble, because then he will also be able to resist My adversary and not get caught up in his nets of lies. And it is not helpful for a person to know about his previous incarnation .... or he would receive this knowledge the moment he starts his work for Me and My kingdom ....

But one person will know about it, it will not be concealed from him, because he has to accomplish the most demanding task in the last days: as My forerunner to announce Me, as a voice in the wilderness to proclaim My

coming in the clouds and to pay for his mission for Me with his life .... This knowledge, however, will not burden him because he will be a supremely powerful spirit who consciously undertook his last embodiment on earth in recognition of the urgency of his task, which he shall be willing to accomplish out of profound love for Me. He is one of the few who seal what they proclaim with death .... He has the strength to do so because he loves Me Whom he once did not quite recognise, who indeed had to give up his life for Me once before but who is willing to die a thousand deaths on My behalf .... who therefore also travels this final earthly path in awareness of his mission and his origin. But he will only be certain of this when his final mission begins, when he .... having previously lived in utter seclusion .... steps into the limelight, when his heartfelt bond with God suddenly enlightens him about the task he has to accomplish on earth .... Then he will proclaim Me with fiery zeal, he will do whatever it takes to refer people to the end and the last Judgment; he will speak frankly and boldly against the rulers whose power he does not fear, instead he will publicly denounce them because he recognises them as emissaries of Satan, against whom he openly campaigns.

And this will be My last sign, for he will appear during the final stages, during the time of the battle of faith, which will be waged shortly before the end. Regardless of what you hear earlier .... his time of activity will not start until this battle of faith erupts, when the lights will shine brightly to point people to the path which all people

shall take .... And he will be the brightest light which will shine where you least expect it .... his radiance will outshine everything and therefore also be recognisable by all who don't shun the light .... But be patient and wait until then, and don't entertain false assumptions in advance .... For you will often still be misled by My adversary who wants to divert your vision in order to stop you, who are willing to serve Me as loyal servants, from your own missionary work. Don't let yourselves be deceived .... you will very clearly recognise when the time has come where such extraordinary things will happen that I, too, will have to intervene extraordinarily in order to help My Own. For My adversary's actions will shake their faith as well if they don't firmly adhere to Me and hand everything over to Me in confidence of My right guidance. And then you shall also feel My will within your hearts, so that you no longer need to ask what you ought to do. My will shall be within you, you shall not be able to act against My will, and you will also know that your actions are merely fulfilling My will. Time and again I say to you: don't be hasty, wait until I call you, until I place My will into your heart, for your premature actions can also destroy what has been laboriously built up before.

Always bear in mind that people's faith is still too weak, that they occasionally need a lighter fare so as not to harm their souls .... And to these you should only preach My Gospel of love but not present them with teachings which they are unable to grasp. And this also includes the knowledge about the incarnation of spirits of light,

because they often lack belief in the soul's continuation of life altogether. It is not always appropriate to announce the appearance of the forerunner prior to My second coming to such people, yet if they accept My Gospel of love they will also learn to believe and recognise him when he appears, because he will be preceded by grave events and a 'separation of the spirits' will then be recognisable .... people, who are either for or against Me and therefore exhibit corresponding spiritual understanding. Not much time will pass before all these Words will be understandable to you, and then you will no longer ask but know that My coming is imminent, because you will recognise the one who was My forerunner during My time on earth and who will be it again, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

## **The end will come unexpectedly ....**

***B.D. 7609 from May 28th 1960, taken  
from Book No. 80***

And unusual intervention by God will take place when the time is right .... This has been announced to you over and over again, yet you doubt it, because the time I still grant

to you as a reprieve seems too long for you; however, you fail to consider that I regard time differently, that a short extension of time is irrelevant in view of the magnitude of My intervention, in view of the overwhelming act of destruction which this intervention as well as the forthcoming end will mean to humanity. You forget the fact that you were nevertheless only granted a short time of grace but that even the longest period of time will one day come to an end and that you should, therefore, expect every day that My announcements will fulfil themselves. And this is how you should also look at your life, always thinking that every day could be the last day for you. One day, when you no longer live on earth in the flesh, you will realise how short your whole lifetime on earth has been. And then you will also understand the urgency of My admonitions and warnings, for only then will you realise that your concept of time on earth is different from that in the spiritual realm. However, you should already recognise this while you are living on earth and therefore accept My admonitions and warnings, you should not doubt even if you think it takes a long time until My intervention will take place. It will nevertheless come unexpectedly and cause tremendous adversity to those people who are not yet so united with Me that, in their distress, they simply take refuge with Me.

The day will come unexpectedly, like all big natural disasters of a similar kind, which you humans are unable to prevent or evaluate in advance .... Even so, it will come

without fail .... I will repeat this time and again with all urgency, because it is necessary for you to prepare yourselves for it, for you to believe and always live your life in view of this natural event. For no human being will know whether he will belong to the survivors, no-one will know where the event will take place and which countries will be affected by it. You all should count on it and be thankful to Me if it passes you by. For in that case you will still have to fulfil the task of carrying out labours of love for those affected unfortunate people and of showing them the path to Me, so that I can comfort and uplift them and lead them out of all adversity. For truly, nothing is impossible for Me, and an intimate prayer can avert much suffering and hardship, wherever it may be. This is why I repeatedly come in the Word to you, so that you can draw strength from it in advance and calmly face whatever will affect you. And time and again I say to you: take care that you belong to My Own, who will find refuge and protection with Me, whom I will strengthen over and over again and to whom I will impart extraordinary strength to work for Me and My name. And then the end will not be far away anymore. And you should all prepare yourselves for this end and learn to believe ever more firmly what is proclaimed to you through My Word .... For everything will come to pass when the time is right ....

Amen

## **Separation of the spirits ....**



# The end of an earthly period ....

***B.D. 7611 from May 30th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

The path as a human being through earthly life is the once fallen original spirit's last phase of development on this earth .... it is the conclusion of the time this spirit was granted for its higher development, it is the conclusion of the period of time during which the original spirit is able to attain perfection again if it makes good use of the last phase, the stage as a human being, if it turns its will in the right direction during this time. Thus it is able to achieve its goal of entering the kingdom, from whence it originated, in a completely spiritualised state again; it is able to return to the light, to the Primary Source of eternity, to the Father, from Whom it formerly emerged as His living creation. But although this earthly life is short, compared to the infinitely long period of time of preliminary development, the great risk nevertheless exists that the human being will **misuse** his will again, that he will not strive to attain his perfection but descend into the abyss again .... And since this is his free will he cannot be prevented from doing so, just as he, vice versa, cannot be forced to turn his will **correctly**. Hence it is a matter of testing his will for the second time, and he has to pass this test as a human being or his course through

earthly life will have been unsuccessful .... which might also result in a renewed banishment into matter if he is not granted the last grace to gradually ascend in the kingdom of the beyond under far more difficult conditions than on earth. This possibility still exists for as long as the earthly period has not yet been concluded because the realm of the beyond is still open to the souls which depart from this earth in an immature state. Yet the gates to the beyond will close as soon as this period of Salvation comes to an end and a new one starts again .... For the end of an old era also means the complete separation of the spirits, it means a reintegration of all spirits into external covers or creations which correspond to their degree of maturity.

And for the purpose of a renewed banishment hell will also spew out everything during the last days, then every possibility to advance further in the kingdom of the beyond will also be over, on account of which considerable redemptive work is still carried out in order to still save souls from below from a repeated banishment into matter. Substantial sifting will take place in the beyond and on earth. And if people on earth would consider how far they have already progressed and how near they are to attaining their perfection they would truly muster all their strength in order to still make good use of the time they have left until the end .... Yet no matter what is said to them they take nothing seriously; they don't use the time in order to reach their goal and the last grace of their embodiment as a human

being is passing them by ineffectively, for even all other means of grace bestowed upon them during this time are either not accepted or used incorrectly, and an infinitely long process of development is coming to an end without have reached the right outcome for the human soul .... for the once fallen original spirit, which is intended to return to God .... However, people can only be admonished and warned, and that happens to a large extent through the divine Word which God's greater than great love conveys from above to people on earth as an exceptional means of grace .... And all people will be addressed by it and need only open their heart and ears in order to feel the strength of the divine Word and to assuredly ascend. Thus every human being has the option to obtain strength for himself, he only has to be of good will and strive to fulfil the purpose of his earthly life .... He must live the short time until the end of his life consciously, he must want to comply with the will of the One Who had given him his life, he must hand himself over to Him and appeal to Him for strength and grace. Then he will also reach his goal, for this appeal will always be granted to him, and God will bless everyone who turns to Him for strength and grace, and his earthly path will not have been in vain ....

Amen

## **The Father speaks to His child ....**

## ***B.D. 7613 from June 1st 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

You all are able to listen to My voice within yourselves and it will speak to you .... Yet how rarely do you humans establish such an intimate bond with Me and keep constantly thinking of Me. How rarely do you give Me the opportunity to speak to you by consciously entrusting yourselves to Me in order to talk to Me personally, by withdrawing from the world and involving yourselves in thoughts solely of Me. You do this so seldom because you don't seriously believe that you will be able to hear Me, that I will speak to you like a father speaks to his children. You have not yet established the relationship of a child to its father, I Am only ever the distant God to you, Whom you dare not address and Who therefore cannot talk to you like a father to his child .... But you can try it at anytime .... You only need to withdraw from the world, you only need to quietly enter into contemplation and take the path to Me in your thoughts .... You need only wish to hear My voice and your desire will be fulfilled when you listen attentively and observe the thoughts which arise in you more distinctly, because the more intimately you are giving yourselves to Me, the more you will desire to hear Me. For I will answer you .... because I do nothing more gladly than talking to My children who are now bound to Me by a strong bond of love, the Father's love to His child. And if you would make this attempt more often, you would be delighted by the inner peace permeating you,

for you would feel My nearness and in this nearness you would also know yourselves to always be protected. Every one of you could attain this blessing of My communication, even if he is not conscious of the fact that it is this intimate contact with Me which provides him with inner tranquillity. But soon he will not want to miss these hours which he gives to Me, which he spends in quiet contemplation, and his soul will mature, for he will never be without a flow of strength when he has looked for and found Me.

Every thought of Me is a blessing .... All people should avail themselves of this and time after time turn to Me in thought, for then he will have already addressed Me and I can answer him if he listens to this answer, that is, if he waits quietly and then takes notice of his arising thoughts. Then he draws Me to himself, and thus I can always be with those whose thoughts are with Me .... They induce My presence themselves, and My presence always has to be of benefit for your souls. Hence you should often give yourselves the blessing of My presence, for it requires your will to withdraw from the world and lift yourselves into spiritual spheres, where you will always be when your thoughts are with Me. And then your soul will truly not suffer anymore, for it will be strengthened by Me Myself, Who has access to it now, Who can now speak to and give it what it needs to fully mature during its time on earth. For I want that it should achieve perfection while it is still on earth, and as soon as I can influence the soul directly its perfection will also be

guaranteed. And therefore I want to be able to address it directly, yet your will has to decide that you will intimately devote yourselves to Me and desire to hear Me .... Then I will surely be with you and I will talk to you like a father to his child whose love I want to win forever ....

Amen

## **Where did evil come from? ....**

***B.D. 7618a from June 11th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

You cannot assess to which abysmal distance the once-fallen spirit has sunk as a result of its opposition to Me, his God and Creator of eternity. He knew Me, he possessed an abundance of light which excluded all deficiency of realisation .... throughout eternities he received the evidence of My love and strength; he knew he had come forth from Me, that I had created him; he was inconceivably happy to receive My strength of love and he used this strength according to his will, which continuously augmented his bliss .... And yet, he left Me .... He rebelled against Me, rejected My love and plunged into bottomless depths .... He, whom I once

created in My image, became My direct opposite .... And now you humans pose the question as to how this could have been possible; after all, the first being, the bearer of light, was created in all perfection, as nothing imperfect can come forth from Me .... This question can only be answered in that perfection knows no limitation, no restriction; it was able to move in any direction without being prevented from doing so. Free will is an imperative part of perfection .... perfection includes the fact that everything has the rightful measure but this also means that free will can exceed the rightful measure and that the rightful measure will thereby be revoked .... **Lawful order** is the **rightful measure** in all things. Consequently, if free will diverts from the lawful dimension, disorder will ensue, a state, which no longer corresponds to My will, to My eternal order. Hence something initially divine, something good, changes into something non-divine .... into something opposing God .... And this is therefore the concept of 'sin' .... On the other hand, it must be possible to exceed the 'rightful measure', otherwise free will could not become active, but it can just as well remain within eternal order. It is therefore indeed possible that a being created by Me can entertain wrong thoughts and intentions because it has free will .... but it is **never** pushed by **Me Myself** into wrong thinking and wanting, because it would be **impossible** for Me, the most perfect Being, to **ever have a wrong thought**, hence the allegation is wrong that **evil is also inherent in Me** .... Nor did the being I externalised have anything evil in itself when I created it .... everything it possessed was

the lawful measure so that it did not **have** to fall ....

However, because the thoughts and intentions of the perfect being were unlimited, it was also able to go beyond the rightful measure .... it was able to lose itself and step out of the eternal order. But this spiritual confusion of the being could only occur when it turned away from Me, when it prevented My Word from sounding in him, for My Word was unable to give or demand anything else but perfection .... My Word would never have induced the being into leaving My eternal order, but once the bond with Me became loosened and the being no longer listened to My voice, it was also able to think and want in the wrong direction, because this option was open to it on account of its decision of will. Yet 'sin' .... the wrong will .... was at all times external from Me, I was only ever able to think and want in **lawful** order. I Myself was perfect, I created perfect beings and these remained perfect for as long as they upheld their connection with Me, but which they were also **able** to sever as a sign that they possessed free will. But this **bond** with Me guaranteed **right** inclinations and thoughts ....

**detachment** from Me resulted in wrong inclinations and thoughts. For the being aspired towards something external to Me .... Lucifer, the light bearer, put himself in My place, although he recognised Me as the primary source .... The beings which came forth from both of us put **Lucifer** in My place, even though they, **too**, possessed the light of realisation .... Hence they deliberately carried out the separation and no longer moved within the right



order, they no longer possessed the rightful measure, instead, the negative now predominated .... whereas in lawful order the positive prevails. In other words: perfection was being lost and something imperfect emerged from this change of will, which expressed itself in a negative way and thus distanced itself increasingly further. Something outside of Me also went outside the lawful order, because lawful order can only be **in Me**, the most perfect Being, and because everything that does not correspond to this order is evil .... therefore sin. And so the answer to the question as to whether I carry evil in Me is clear. Nothing evil can exist in **Me** or I would not be perfect. And evil is always that which steps out of this perfection and turns the rightful measure around, which thus revokes the eternal order, which is the fundamental principle of My nature. However, as evidence of its divinity I had to give free will to every being, and this had to have the option to change itself in **any** direction .... And thus the being **itself** created evil when it rebelled against Me, when it left the eternal order, when it wanted to use its strength negatively and work against Me .... when it distanced itself from Me. And for the sake of My ultimate goal .... for My living creations to become 'children' .... I did not prevent the being, nevertheless, it could just as well have remained with Me, it did not have to become sinful and fall, it could have voluntarily remained perfect and enjoyed supreme bliss, nevertheless, it voluntarily forfeited it.

Amen

# Where did evil come from? ....

***B.D. 7618b from June 10th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

However, it cannot be denied that the **human being** has evil within himself, for he does not live in lawful order as yet, he is still outside of Me and must first have entered the order of eternity again in order to then, as a perfect being, also have cleansed himself of everything evil, in order to be a divine being again .... My image. But, on the other hand, it cannot be said that at the birth of a human being evil has been implanted in him by Me either, for this does not correspond to truth; instead, the soul, which now animates the body, is an aggregation of tiny immature particles which are not moving within lawful order as yet and have to enter this order during their existence on earth .... It is still distant from Me when it embodies itself as a human being and shall unite itself with Me. Free will, which the original spirit once possessed, should strive towards unification with Me once more, it should liberate itself from all negative thoughts and will indeed only allow positive thoughts to arise in him the more the human being strives towards Me and seeks to unite with Me again. In that case he will push

everything evil out from him, he will try to keep the order, he will find the 'rightful measure' in everything .... He will be good again just as he was in the beginning. Evil is only external to the Divine, it is the 'disobedience to God' .... But I cannot be disobedient to Myself .... My fundamental nature is love. I can only ever give and provide happiness, but I cannot **force** the being to accept My gift .... It must also be **able** to reject it because it has free will. However, as soon as it rejects My love, it opposes Me and places itself outside the circuit of My flow of love. And then the positive turns itself into the negative .... From then on the state of the being is such that it starts to want and think wrongly and distances itself ever further .... The process of return gradually reduces the vast distance; however, as long as the being has not voluntarily looked for and found the final proximity to Me it still harbours wrong thoughts which are .... because they are against Me .... evil and should be changed into the opposite during its human existence. And if the human being voluntarily seeks unity with Me, then he will reject every wrong thought, he will look for and only want the good, the Divine .... He will want to become again what he was in the beginning .... My image, My child, which is and will remain united with Me for all eternity ....

Amen

## Following Jesus ....

# **Patiently bearing the CROSS ....**

***B.D. 7622 from June 15th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

You demonstrate that you follow Me when you patiently accept the suffering which My love places upon you so that your souls will mature. Always remember that I requested you to follow Me with the Words ' .... let him take up his cross and follow Me ....' I certainly want to help you carry your cross but you should not try to throw it away completely, you should always consider that you can remove many impurities from your soul if you patiently carry your cross. I will always give you the strength for it if you ask Me, for I Am always close to you if you live in My discipleship on earth. And you don't have much time left .... Therefore you will have to endure increased suffering because I want to help you attain a degree of light while you are still on earth which will enable you to enter into beatitude when your end has come. But always remain in contact with Me through loving activity, prayer and constant thinking of Me, for then I will always be able to be close to you and you can safely follow your path even if you have to carry a small cross. However, a steady life in carefree tranquillity would not be beneficial for you unless you were so extraordinarily lovingly active that your soul's process of

maturing would be successfully accomplished .... But you are all still too half-hearted in your kind-hearted actions and therefore gain too little for your soul, and thus the suffering must contribute towards your purification process. And always remember the terrible suffering I have taken upon Myself on your behalf .... You yourselves would have had to endure this suffering on account of your guilt of sin and you would have been incapable of doing so. This is why I accepted the guilt on your behalf and suffered indescribably because I love you and wanted to endure the suffering on your behalf. Then your cross will seem small to you, you will gladly carry it because you want to follow Me, and you will safely enter through the gate into the kingdom of light because I pave the way and open the gate for you so that you will be blissfully happy. Accept your cross, that is, patiently and for love of Me carry all suffering which burdens you, but which is needed for your maturity of soul, for one day the soul may take pleasure in the light, one day the cross it had to carry will seem an easy one. Let Me walk by your side, then I will help you carry and you will not feel the burden so much. And I Am with every person who calls upon Me in thought, I only wait for this call because I cannot take effect in you against your will despite My love for you. But I will never leave you alone and even the cross placed upon you is proof of My presence, because I thereby gently admonish you to follow Me, Who took all of humanity's suffering upon My shoulders and walked the path to the cross with it. Therefore be patient, no matter what weighs you down, My love will strengthen

you, My love will relieve you from the cross when the time is right ....

Amen

# Countless evidence of God ....

***B.D. 7624 from June 17th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

I make it easy for you to believe, if only you wanted to, for I furnish you with such obvious evidence of Myself and My working so that you would easily be able to recognise Me and consequently could also gain a convinced faith. I give evidence of Myself through creation, through everything surrounding you .... And I give evidence of Myself through My Word which rings out to you from above and is conveyed to people who are willing to believe .... For the **will** to do so must be present first, then the human being will also be **able** to believe. The will to believe opens his eyes, ears and heart .... and he will be able to see, hear or perceive countless pieces of evidence of My existence, because I will reveal Myself to a human being of good will .... because I will come close and make Myself known to him. Hence no person can say that it is **impossible** for him to believe .... but it is merely a lack of **willingness**,

and no human being can be compelled. In that case his will is still utterly opposed to Me, for the denial of a Deity is proof that the person is still totally entrenched in the original sin, that he has not abandoned his past opposition to Me, and then his will cannot be forcibly broken either.

Even so, I constantly try to attract his will during his earthly life by repeatedly revealing Myself to him in the most diverse ways, so that he can always recognise Me by merely changing his will. Faith in Me can be gained by every person, because he lives in the midst of My creation and the works of nature frequently affect him, which he only needs to think about. Admittedly, an opposing will always tries to find different explanations about the miracles of creation rather than the existence of a spiritually tangible Creator of eternity; yet as soon as his own will becomes less important other thoughts will be able to arise in him and he can consider it possible for a higher Power to be the Originator and Controller .... And I will always endeavour to influence the human being such that he can achieve this realisation.

During the last days before the end faith will continue to dwindle, and even My revelation will not achieve very much, precisely because of people's will, which cannot be coerced. However, I will not stop speaking to people from above, because My Word has the strength to change a person's thinking if he allows it to take effect in him. For it does happen, albeit only rarely, that complete unbelievers hear or read My Word and feel touched by it.

However, every soul is important to Me and I will not slow down trying to attract each individual soul. And by way of fate I also cross the path of people who do not want to believe, by allowing them to meet with serious difficulties so that they can turn to an overwhelmingly powerful Being with an appeal for help .... Yet I must always grant complete freedom to their will and therefore I can only ever aim to influence this will, which indeed will be done by My love and mercy for as long as the human being lives on earth ....

Amen

## **God's justice demands atonement ....**

***B.D. 7625 from June 18th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

Every injustice has to be atoned for by the sinner .... This is demanded by My justice. And this sin has to be removed on earth or in the beyond and when a soul, burdened by sins it had committed on earth, enters the spiritual kingdom, it can take an infinitely long time until it has removed this guilt of sin .... Yet it is unable to make

Amends for the original sin of the past apostasy from Me in the kingdom of the beyond, because the original sin is



too great for the being to remove it itself, whether on earth or in the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, even a soul still burdened by the original sin is demanded to make

Amends for sins it had committed on earth, and for these alone it might have to endure an unspeakably difficult and agonising fate, because My justice demands compensation for every sin.

Yet My infinite love has taken pity on all sinners .... it has redeemed the guilt of sin, it has made reparations for it, it accomplished the act of Salvation on behalf of sin-burdened humanity, and it also paid for the original sin, so that the souls will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom truly redeemed when they have to leave the physical body. I have made the atonement Myself in the human being Jesus through My bitter suffering and dying on the cross, through an act of compassion which only love was able to accomplish. And thus even the greatest sinner can be released from his sin and enter the kingdom of light, provided he accepts Salvation .... provided he voluntarily approaches Me in Jesus Christ and for the sake of the crucifixion appeals to Me for forgiveness .... Yet this path to the cross has to be taken in **free will**, otherwise the human being places himself outside the act of Salvation, otherwise he does not belong to those for whom My blood was shed as atonement for humanity's guilt of sin.

You will only be able to appreciate the great importance

of the act of Salvation if you consider that it depends on **you yourselves** as to what kind of fate you will sooner or later experience in eternity .... if you imagine that immeasurable suffering will await you because you have sinned and do not accept the mercy of Jesus Christ Who wants to release you from your guilt of sin .... if you consider that you yourselves will not even be able to redeem your immense sin within an eternity and will therefore have to linger in unspeakable torment and darkness for eternities .... And, if you consider that you can also be released from your own guilt by just handing yourselves over to Me in Jesus Christ .... if you walk with your guilt of sin to the cross and appeal to Me in Jesus for forgiveness. You have to answer for every sin and make Amends, and you all have sinned in your earthly life ....

But you all can also find forgiveness; you can become free from your guilt and enter redeemed into the kingdom of bliss by just turning to Jesus Christ, to the divine Redeemer, Who has served Me Myself as a cover, because My love wanted to accomplish the act of Salvation for you humans and this could only take place in the external shape of a human being, Who took all sins upon himself, Who suffered and died as a human being and Who shed His blood out of love in order to help His fellow human beings and release them from spiritual adversity. You need only direct your path to Him, you need only entrust yourselves to Him in your spiritual hardship, confess your sins to Him and ask Him that He might also have shed His blood on your behalf, so that

you will be released from your guilt of sin, so that you will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom when the day of passing away from this earth has come for you ....

And He will accept you, He will wipe out your guilt of sin, for He has satisfied My justice .... He has endured the suffering and pain which you should have endured and which you cannot be spared if you leave the earth unredeemed, **without Jesus Christ** .... Admittedly, you will still be able to call upon and find Him in the kingdom of the beyond, and even then you can still be redeemed, but the path is long and difficult and you often lack the will to do so .... Yet without Jesus Christ the gate to the kingdom of light remains locked for you, without Jesus Christ you will never be able to become blessed ....

Amen

## **Unification .... Blissfulness of the images of God ....**

***B.D. 7627 from June 20th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

The final aim of your earthly life is the union with Me .... You should have found unification with Me by the time the hour of your death approaches, you should pass over into the other realm without fear and dread, you should

only change your abode and move into your parental home which you had left eternities ago .... You should have found your way home to Me and be happy again, as you were in the beginning. This is the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and to arrive at this goal should be your constant ambition, since it is achievable for you. I Am not demanding the impossible from you. You are My children, you came from Me and it has to be your natural ambition to return to the Father, because your Father's love draws you and because, after all, you were originally created in My image .... The unity with Me, therefore, has to be more in accordance with your whole being than the distance .... For this reason you have never been happy being so far away, and you cannot be happy again until we have been united, because being united with Me also means being enlightened by My love again, which is equal to unimaginable bliss. You are My creations and belong irrevocably to Me ....

You deserted Me due to your misguided will and misguided thinking .... But as soon as your will and thought are in the right order once more you will also look for unification with Me, you will do everything to decrease the previous distance and indeed succeed during your earthly life because I long for this unification Myself and therefore will help you too .... because My love pulls you and you cannot resist this love when you have accepted the right order again ....

And you can expect a truly marvellous fate indeed when you have united with Me .... The realm of light is once

again open to you, you can work in strength, light and freedom in accordance with your will which, however, is also My will .... You will be able to enjoy the kind of pleasures you have never dreamt of .... you will see and hear what your eyes and ears have never seen and heard on earth for I have prepared immeasurable happiness for those who are Mine, who love Me and therefore have united with Me forever. Because love embraces Father and child with a heartfelt bond .... love, which should be kindled within you during your earthly life and which then radiates through the human heart, establishes a connection with Me as Eternal love .... the human being can then accept his original essence again and becomes what I Myself have eternally been: love ....

And thus the human being who has transformed himself into love once again has to be inseparably joined to Me, he has to be enlightened by My love as he was in the beginning, he has to be so close to Me that we are completely merged by love, and therefore his return to Me must have occurred, which was always the purpose and goal of his earthly life .... And this relationship can no longer lead to a return to the abyss .... The being has passed its test of volition, it has transformed itself from 'God's living creation' into 'God's child', it has achieved perfection on earth, it has regained all qualities and abilities which it once had renounced due to its desertion from Me .... And I have achieved My goal .... My eternal plan of salvation has been successfully completed by that being, i.e. what I could not 'create' has nevertheless been

achieved by this plan of salvation: God-like beings .... Children, whose own free will and not My omnipotence, has turned them into perfected beings .... Only now have I proper 'children' who are My images in every way .... who can create and work by My side and within My will and yet use their own will which, however, completely corresponds to Mine because this is intrinsic to perfection.

You humans can achieve this goal because I Myself long for the unification with you and truly will do everything to guide you to the goal if your will submits to mine .... if you willingly accept My guidance, if you fully and consciously strive for unification with Me and live in love on earth .... Then every gesture of love shall bring you closer to Me, then you will allow My presence within you, and then union has to follow because 'whoever lives in love lives in Me and I in him ....' Consequently, love is the bond that locks us together and then is eternally inseparable ....

Amen

# **Sincere desire for truth guarantees truth ....**

***B.D. 7629 from June 22nd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

Understand that it only requires a sincere desire for truth in order to be able to receive it .... Yet this sincere desire is rarely to be found, even though every person claims to strive for truth. But this, too, is just something people say without spending any thought on it, given that the desire for truth ought to arise from deep within the heart and not leave the person again .... he should dread nothing more than falling prey to error, and therefore he has to approach Me in his heart and appeal to Me to impart the truth to him. And it will be given to him .... If, however, the human being has received knowledge and holds on to this knowledge without ever having checked that it is true, then it will also be difficult to offer him the truth if it does not correspond to his knowledge, for he will refuse to let go of his knowledge in exchange for the pure truth .... In that case he lacks the inner desire for truth, and he will also be incapable of examining it because he fails to make contact with Me, because he fails to appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment in order to be able to form a correct opinion. This is why it is not always possible to convey the pure truth to earth, this is why so much spiritual information is assumed to be true although it cannot lay claim to it. And yet it is endorsed as truth .... especially if it originated from the spiritual kingdom, if people believe that they definitely have received the truth. But since the recipient's **sincere desire** is a prerequisite for the conveyance of truth, the 'origin from the spiritual kingdom' does not always guarantee the truth of what is transmitted to earth .... rather, it necessitates serious examination. And this has

to be conducted with Me, with My support.

For the spiritual kingdom also shelters beings of darkness or imperfect beings which still uphold the incorrect knowledge they have taken across from earth and which they just as eagerly endorse in the kingdom of the beyond as they have done on earth. The human being is unable to detach himself from what he loves even in the spiritual kingdom. And that is significant for his process of development, since it can last eternities until such a soul has liberated itself, until it finally starts to accept the truth. But it can influence people in the spiritual kingdom detrimentally if it finds willing people to whom it can mentally transmit wrong information or through statements made to people who consider themselves mediums who consciously establish contact from earth to the spiritual kingdom. Such contact can and will only be beneficial if the human being is governed by the sincere desire for truth and always appeals for support through My spirit .... Then there will be no risk, then the person will build a firm wall around himself which ignorant beings cannot overstep and only the world of light will have access to him, which will truly only impart the truth from Me because it works on My instructions and because it is My will that you shall be taught the pure truth ....

And everyone should examine himself as to what extent he **wants** the truth .... He shall fear error and always pray to Me for protection from it and his appeal will be granted, for I Myself want you humans to live in truth; I Myself want you to receive it, hence I will also provide



you with the opportunity, always assuming that the same will for truth is inherent in you which is your certain protection from misguided spiritual information, from erroneous thinking and wrong interpretation of what you are offered. For the truth-**desiring** human being will also have the right power of judgment, because I convey it to him at the same time as the truth and therefore he is also able to examine the value of the spiritual information. I Myself Am the Truth, I Myself want to enter into contact with My living creations and thus I also want My living creations to live in truth .... And I will protect them from the influence of beings which try to spread error and disguise themselves as beings of light in order to deceive you into becoming victims of misconceptions. The close bond with Me also guarantees correct thinking, correct instruction, it guarantees you the transmission of truth through the spirit .... For the spiritual spark inside of you is part of Me, and it will truly instruct you correctly .... You should all endeavour to be directly taught by your spirit so that you won't need to abide by transmissions from the spiritual world which you cannot verify because you don't know the spiritual state of those who receive such channelled messages .... for there is always a great danger of interference by beings who lack realisation .... But wherever My spirit is at work you will know that I speak to you Myself and that I really impart the truth to you because I want My living creations on earth to live in truth .... because only through truth can they attain Me and therefore also bliss ....

Amen

# The final work of destruction ....

***B.D. 7630 from June 23rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

The final work of destruction will be caused by people's own will, nevertheless, I shall not hamper this will .... firstly, because it is free and shall also have to justify itself, and secondly, because I based My plan of Salvation on this free will in a way that it will benefit the continued development of the spiritual beings .... I truly do not determine people's wrong inclinations and actions; I only let them have absolute freedom which they, however, misuse by interfering in the laws of nature, by experimenting with forces which they cannot fully control as yet and whose effects they therefore don't know. But it is their fault that they conduct experiments for the wrong reasons, that they are not motivated by thoughts of love to carry out their intentions .... And for this reason their guilt will have such terrible consequences .... For it will result in an act of destruction to which everything living in, on and above the earth will fall prey .... For although the planet as such will remain the entire surface of earth will nevertheless become

changed, and that will also mean the destruction of all life and all works of creation on this earth which constrained spiritual substances. And thus, these spirits will receive their freedom for the time being, they will be able to escape from their form regardless of the degree of maturity they had reached. But they will not keep this freedom .... For they will have to continue their path of development and therefore will be placed into new forms. And in order to make it possible for the spiritual substances still bound in the creations to continue with their development I shall allow the wrong will of people who will cause this work of destruction, but the human race itself will perish as a result of this wrong will, for only My Own will survive the final destruction, and there will only be a few ....

The majority of people, however, are already so distant from Me that their spiritual fate is already decided, for they have reached the lowest point which excludes further development on this earth .... On account of their profane state they will give rise to the end of the old earth, and thus it will come to pass as people want it themselves: everything will be changed yet only in line with My eternal law of order .... People will indeed initiate it, yet I Myself will determine or direct the consequences according to My eternal plan of Salvation, which was based on people's wrong will so that all wrong thinking shall nevertheless still yield right results .... For I will direct the consequences according to My will, admittedly it doesn't correspond to people's will but it

serves the spirits' continued development. And that is My plan, of which I inform you time and again so that each one of you can shape himself according to this plan while there is still time, for each one of you can still belong to those who will be saved at the end .... each person can still shape his nature such that he will belong to 'My Own' .... But he must believe and live a life of love, he must turn his will to Me, and I will accept him and grant him the strength to achieve the work of transformation on himself .... Then he need not fear the end either, regardless of how threatening world events seem to evolve .... I protect My Own in every adversity and danger, I help them in an earthly and spiritual way, for My Own shall become strong in faith and therefore noticeably experience My help .... And time and again I announce this to you humans so that you can prepare yourselves if only you are of good will to live in order to please Me .... For the end will come without fail because the time granted to you is over ....

Amen

## **The true home ....**

***B.D. 7634 from June 27th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

The spiritual realm is certainly an entirely dissimilar

region to the earthly realm and it requires a strong will to strive for the former realm while the human being still lives in the midst of the world .... They are two entirely different kingdoms and one kingdom totally seems to exclude the other. However, the more seriously a person wants to enter and stay in the spiritual kingdom, the more real it will become to him and the stronger he will feel that the spiritual kingdom is his actual home, that the earth is merely something transient which the human being simply has to pass through in order to reach his true home. But on the whole the spiritual region will seem unreal to a person and time and again he will have to fight, he will have to exert force in order to mentally escape the world for a short time and to drift over into the spiritual world. Nevertheless, he will succeed if this is his serious will. Yet one thing must be present in him: the desire for God and, as a result of this, a life of love .... In that case the human being's soul will already be grounded in the spiritual kingdom, for the right kind of love comes from God and leads back to Him, Whose kingdom is not of this world. However, the human being must possess the **right** kind of love, the love for God and his fellow human beings .... As long as the human being is still dominated by selfish love, he will be more in touch with the earthly realm and a 'spiritual' world will seem implausible to him, this spiritual world will be distant to him and also cannot entice him to seek contact with it. Hence, the degree of love will be the decisive factor as to how **real** the spiritual kingdom seems to a person, to what extent it dominates him and how strongly it will

influence his thoughts .... But he can become convinced of it, he can live more in the spiritual realm than in this world if his love for God and his fellow human being has been kindled in him. Then the human being will also convincingly advocate this spiritual kingdom to other people because he will be utterly convinced of it himself, and he will also always mention what he inwardly feels .... He will portray the spiritual kingdom as the only kingdom worth striving for and try to motivate his fellow human beings to likewise strive for this kingdom and to relegate the secular world as worthless into second place .... always regarding this secular world as transient and paying more attention to that which is everlasting. A person who remains in contact with the spiritual kingdom and makes it the goal of his endeavour on earth is far more likely to find inner peace .... The human being will never find complete happiness in the earthly world, for he will also discover the transience of this world and his life will remain unsatisfied if he only ever longs for earthly possessions and is content with fulfilling his earthly wishes, because his soul feels that it needs something different in order to be happy. His soul will not content itself with what the world can offer .... It will only be able to feel truly happy when it is offered possessions from the spiritual kingdom. Only then will it have entered the region of the spiritual kingdom, only then will it have found its true home, only then will it acknowledge the spiritual kingdom as its home and only then will it know that this kingdom is real and that it cannot be taken away from the soul again once it has arrived at home, once it

has found its way back to the Father's house from which it once had originated.

Amen

## **Clarification regarding the working of the spirit ....**

***B.D. 7637 from July 1st 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

If you want to be addressed through My spirit you must keep My commandments .... You must live a life of love .... For My spirit is part of Me and only speaks when the human being unites with Me through kind-hearted activity, so that his spiritual spark can be addressed by Me, by its Father-Spirit of eternity. But I promised you that I will reveal Myself to the one who loves Me and complies with My commandments .... And I keep My Word, every promise will come true providing you live up to the conditions I linked to it. In order to be able to hear Me through the voice of the spirit, you must be so closely united with Me that your spiritual spark can perceive My Word and pass it on through the heart so that you can hear what the spirit says to you. The fact that your indwelling spirit can be addressed by its Father and be understood by you is a very simple and understandable

process .... but almost no-one is interested in this process .... It is rejected as the working of unclean spirits, it is even denied by those who pretend to serve Me .... It is denied because they themselves have not yet enabled My spirit to speak to them .... And they have not enabled it yet because they are lacking faith and love .... Their belief in such 'working of God in a human being' through the spirit is completely missing, and therefore the human being makes no attempt either even though it would be **possible** for him were love kindled in his heart .... In that case My spirit **cannot** express itself, for such an audible manifestation always presupposes the belief that My love for you humans is so great that it reveals itself ....

People's relationship with Me must be such that I can speak to them like a Father to My child .... And a child will trust its Father completely and expect to be addressed by Me. Only then will I be able to speak and My child can hear My voice.

The 'outpouring of the spirit' has become an incomprehensible and implausible concept for people, they no longer understand what they are to make of it, otherwise they would not reject the Word you humans receive from above through My spirit, otherwise they would extremely jubilantly and with profound gratitude listen and comply with it ....

But the outpouring of the spirit cannot be proven other than that the human being shapes himself into love, that he establishes the heartfelt relationship of a child with Me and, with utmost faith and trust, patiently listens to



hear My Word, because the spiritual spark in a person strives towards the Father-Spirit and thereby induces My presence in the human heart .... and My presence must always have the effect that I speak to a person with Words of love and comfort, and with Words of wisdom impart knowledge to him which only the spirit in a person can receive from the spirit of God. While living on earth I have time and again promised people that My spirit would be with them when I would no longer be amongst them .... I clearly and distinctly announced the working of My spirit with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you ....'. And when it manifestly brings you the truth, you reject what is offered to you .... because you don't understand My Word, you don't think about what these Words might mean. And therefore you do not correctly understand the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples, or you would not doubt but instead believe .... However, I linked it to the condition 'He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me .... and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him ....' You no longer live a life of love, otherwise you would clearly understand these Words of Mine and unhesitatingly accept My Word, which I convey to earth 'through My spirit' .... Then you would make the effort to shape yourselves into a receiving vessel for My spirit, you would .... providing you believe in My 'working in you' .... strive for it, because then you will also be guided into all truth, as I have promised. However, you don't pay attention to the Words I spoke when I lived

on earth .... you don't pay attention because they are incomprehensible to you; and they are incomprehensible to you because you no longer live in love, which would assuredly develop your understanding .... And thus, reading the Scriptures will be of no great avail to you if you don't have love within you, which opens up your understanding in the first place. For this understanding .... the right way of thinking .... is also the working of the spirit in you, but this is only possible in a heart full of love. First you must keep My commandments and thus live in love, only then will I be able to reveal Myself to you through My spirit. You humans have lost the knowledge of this, which is proven by the resistance of those who came together in ecclesiastical communities or organisations, who rely on the 'Book of Books' and yet don't understand its contents properly .... and they must first be instructed by My spirit before this understanding can be given to them. Only then will they be able to believe that I will send you humans 'the Comforter, the Spirit, which will guide you into all truth ....'

Amen

**'The measure you give will be the measure you receive ....'**

## ***B.D. 7638 from July 2nd 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

And you will receive the same measure you give to your neighbour .... you will receive to the same extent as you are willing to give, you need never suffer hardship if you share your possessions with your fellow human being in need .... And I will bless you at all times, because you will be acting according to My will by merely being lovingly active. You should know that your reward in heaven will only be small if you only selfishly consider yourselves on earth, if you get as much out of life as possible without considering your neighbour; in that case you will have received your reward on earth already, then you will receive **earthly** possessions which are transient because you aren't acquiring the love which can follow you into eternity .... Yet you should give with love, the prospect of reward should never motivate you to be lovingly active, for then true love will be missing which turns your offerings into true gifts in the first place. And you will receive the measure you give yourselves .... You will receive in a spiritual and earthly way according to your will to give and be able to travel your earthly path richly blessed and never suffer adversity. The reward you receive in the spiritual kingdom for your way of life will make you very happy, for every deed of love results in light and strength in the beyond, with which you will subsequently be able to work for your own blissful happiness .... I Myself will give to you, just as you gave to

your neighbour .... except that My gifts are boundless, that I give an abundant measure, that My love for you will reflect your gifts a thousand fold and that you therefore will not suffer deprivation, neither on earth nor in the spiritual kingdom. Hence you can gather immense wealth for yourselves on earth, which will follow you into eternity .... if only you always let neighbourly love speak, if you take notice of the other person's adversity and try to reduce it. And this adversity can be spiritual as well as earthly .... If you ease his spiritual adversity, your spiritual gain will be great indeed, for then you will be providing for yourselves for eternity and one day the soul will be grateful to you for what you offered it. Earthly adversity will come to an end because the human being will not live on earth forever. Spiritual adversity, however, is persistent and can last for an infinitely long time if the soul does not receive help to release itself from it. And since I send you an unlimited amount of spiritual knowledge, you should also pass it on and thereby please your neighbour, who will experience spiritual adversity for as long as he does not know the truth, as long as he has not found the path to Me and seriously thinks about his purpose on earth. You can help him to do so, then you will truly have carried out an act of Christian neighbourly love, for which you will be richly rewarded one day, for then you will have worked on My behalf, you will have tried to attract your neighbour to Me and allowed Me Myself to speak through you, which will never be without blessing for you and for your neighbour. For every person suffers adversity who has not yet actively approached Me,

and every person shall be offered the opportunity to establish a heartfelt relationship with Me, his God and Creator of eternity .... For I want to be a Father to him and I want to be recognised by him as his Father .... and if you help him with this and thereby return My child to Me, your work for Me and My kingdom will be blessed. And I will give to you as you give to others, and you will never go short, neither in a spiritual nor earthly way, for your Father in Heaven grants you gifts in abundance, because He loves you ....

Amen

## **Requesting strength for the approaching time ....**

***B.D. 7641 from July 5th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

As yet your life is not over, you can still make unlimited use of blessings, you are still being offered My Word from above and have a certain amount of spiritual freedom in order to spread this Word, in order to live up to it yourselves and to feel the strength of My Word, for you are not prevented from kind-hearted activity, you can speak and act according to your will .... you can work in My vineyard and be active for Me and My kingdom. And

you should be conscious of this grace .... For one day the time will come when you will be prevented from working for Me and My kingdom and when it will be made difficult for you to live according to My will. By that time you shall have gathered enough strength in order to persevere, even if the enemy takes action against you, for then you will offer him resistance, because it is My strength which will take effect in you and because he is unable to resist Me. For this reason you shall gather much strength in advance and draw this strength from My Word, for I speak to you so that you will become strong in faith and love, as well as full of strength, and will easily survive the approaching time of adversity. And thus you shall be lively, active in love and with a living faith, and nothing can cause you harm, no matter what happens. For then you will be closely united with Me, and the certainty of My presence provides you with inner peace and complete lack of worry, the conviction of My presence will not let anxiety arise, and all difficulties will pass you by, even though for the sake of the human race they cannot be prevented. And regardless what the days will be like .... They are still final blessings for you and your salvation of soul ..... For the soul can and still will mature, if only your will is good and directed towards Me. Then I will take care that it will not fall prey to the enemy, I will take care that it will gain strength and always offer resistance when it is put under pressure by him. But you should still use the days remaining to you until the end, you should pay no attention to physical hardship but only ever consider the soul, for its salvation is at stake, and for the sake of its

salvation My gifts of grace will increase as well and will not stop until the end. But you must be told that you don't have much time left until the end .... You must be told that you ought to believe and prepare yourselves for the end, otherwise My Word will touch your ear in vain and you won't utilise the exceptional gift of grace. And even if you find it difficult to believe .... call upon Me for strength and be willing to live and think according to My will .... and I will support you and provide you with strength, I will guide your thoughts correctly, so that you will not go astray when the end has come .... Simply direct your thoughts to Me and you will not go lost, for then you will also learn to believe the closer it gets to the end. Make good use of your remaining time, gather strength by appealing to Me in prayer for it and be helpful .... and you will be able to await the end calmly, for I Myself protect and guide you, I Am present to you who love Me and you will not lose your way ....

Amen

**Living in divine order is  
fundamental law ....**

***B.D. 7642 from July 6th 1960, taken  
from Book No. 80***

You are unable to revoke the divine laws but you can act against them .... Yet the latter will never be beneficial for you, for only the human being living within divine order is fulfilling God's will, and only this person can become perfect as long as he lives on earth. But to obey divine order means to live a life of love, for love is divine law .... Love is God Himself, Who is the most perfect Being in infinity. Thus, without love there cannot be perfection, and since bliss and perfection belong together, no human being can be blissfully happy without love. But people can also ignore this law, and this was done by the beings when they deserted God and plunged into the abyss .... thus they had acted against divine order but were nevertheless unable to repeal love itself .... they were merely no longer able to stay within the cycle of this love and therefore they remained without love themselves .... Their will turned against the divine law, their will rejected God's illumination of love, that is, they stepped out of the divine order, they became heartless themselves and thereby also violated divine law .... They fell into sin .... for everything which opposes love is sin and therefore also opposes God Himself. And the logical result of the apostasy from God was therefore an unhappy state, because the being absolutely has to live in divine order if it wants to be happy, that is, it must constantly be able to receive and give love, for love is the fundamental law of eternity, which is and forever will remain the first divine law.

You humans can enter into the divine order again at any



time if you make love the basic principle of your lives, if you only ever allow your thoughts and actions to be determined by love .... Then the past state of blissful happiness will soon be granted to you again, for then you will live according to divine law, then you will fulfil God's will, and then you will also unite yourselves again with the Lawmaker of eternity, with God, Who is love Himself. And your character will be the same as it was in the beginning .... God's emanated strength of love, which is now forever merged with God, but as an individually self-aware being it is able to enjoy the inconceivable happiness which it is given by the Eternal Love Itself.

If the being contravenes the divine order it will only ever harm itself, it will never be able to revoke the eternal law. It will only ever get into a wretched state from which it can only be released if it is willing and makes the effort to enter into divine order again. And this is the meaning and purpose of earthly life, for the soul .... the once fallen being .... at the start of its embodiment as a human being is not within this order, but always outside of it. However, it can attain the state, it can completely submit itself to divine order again, and the soul can completely change itself to love and also have submitted itself to divine order. And then the being will be happy again as it was in the beginning, for if it is love in itself it will also correspond to God's fundamental nature and unite itself again with Him, from Whom it once had originated ....

Amen

# Natural event and chaos ....

***B.D. 7643 from July 8th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

There will be unprecedented chaos after My intervention during which you will have to prove yourselves. Yet regardless of what will happen, you can always count on My help. Life will be bearable for you if you live it with Me, if you keep hold of My hand and walk every step with Me .... But the fact that there will be chaos is certain, even if it seems incredible to you at this moment in time, even if you cannot imagine its nature and magnitude. For it is the time of the end, it is My very last wake-up call, you will still have to experience the final great upheaval so that those of you humans who still walk different paths take the path to Me .... so that you still make good use of the short time which will then still be granted to you before the end. The chaos after My intervention through natural forces will be indescribable and you will need much strength in order to persevere. However, you can always appeal to Me for this strength, you can make sure to receive it through kind-hearted activity, you will never be helplessly left to your fate if only you are willing to help your fellow human beings and ask for My help to do so. I let this natural disaster befall you for the sake of your spiritual hardship, it is intended to make you think

about the value of earthly life if it is lived in a purely worldly way.

For you will lose all possessions, you will be forced into situations in which you will need a lot of help and will only be able to find this help with Me, for earthly assistance will be impossible. But I **can** and will help you as soon as you call upon Me in spirit and in truth, as soon as you merely send sincerely pleading thoughts up to Me to take care of you in your adversity. And the less selfish your prayers are the more you will experience My help. And then I will expect of My Own to speak on My behalf and also to refer their fellow human beings to Me, to try and strengthen their faith in My infinite Fatherly love and thus to work for Me and My kingdom, for then they will find receptive ears and hearts, although the majority of people will not listen to them .... But it is necessary to still win the few people for whose sake I let the disaster come upon earth. For every single soul is important to Me, I don't want a single soul to go astray if it can still be saved, and I will also enable My servants to speak fluently so that they can be successful labourers in My vineyard. You must all gather much strength in advance because the hardship will be severe, but I assure you that you will be able to prevail if only you hold on to Me, and I will imbue every person with strength who thinks of Me in hours of greatest adversity .... With faith and trust in My help you will all be strong and conquer all earthly adversity. For you should only take the path to Me .... That is the sole purpose of My intervention, so that you do not

go astray again for an infinitely long time when the end has come ....

Amen

# **Spiritual death and renewed banishment ....**

***B.D. 7644 from July 9th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

Spiritual death is the worst fate that can happen to the soul, for it will be unable to release itself from it once it has departed from earth. It exists, it is also conscious of itself and yet is entirely without light and strength, and this is a state of inconceivable agony. It inevitably leads to a renewed banishment into matter again unless people intercede so effectively on its behalf that it provides the soul with strength, so that it can change itself if it has the will to do so, that is, if it doesn't directly resist it. As long as a soul is apathetic in this state, it can receive help from the enlightened spiritual world or through loving intercession .... But it can also be so hardened that it rebels with burning rage against the power which .... so it believes .... keeps it imprisoned. Then it will steadily descend further and harden into solid substance, which subsequently makes its ascent in the kingdom of the

beyond impossible. Then it will have to travel the infinitely long path of higher development through the whole of creation again, for one day even this soul shall wake up to the life which lasts forever .... Countless people on this earth are in this danger of succumbing to spiritual death, for during the end time they do nothing in order to acquire this life. They live without love and therefore without God as well, they already harden their souls to matter on earth, for they strive towards it and fail to consider the spiritual life they are supposed to create for the soul while they live on earth. They bow to the one who is master of the earthly world and also strive for his goods .... And these cannot bestow life upon the soul but they certainly assure its spiritual death.

And if it enters the beyond in this lifeless state it will be in utmost danger, for heartless people rarely leave friends behind on earth who will send loving thoughts to them in the spiritual kingdom. And only these can save the soul, for every loving thought, every prayer full of love has an effect of strength on such souls, they are so effective that the soul changes and has the will to ascend. Then it will have escaped eternal death, it will no longer descend into the state which results in its renewed banishment. All you humans have no idea about the strength of love or you would make an effort to live a life of love .... And then you will attain life, for love itself is life, and it awakens everything that is dead back to life again.

If, however, you don't use this strength, if you go along

without love, your soul's spiritual substance has no option but to solidify and thereby gets into a dreadful state, for then death will not lead to the soul's transience, instead it will be a state of vegetating in awareness of its existence and of agonising helplessness and darkness. As long as you still live on earth you are incapable of imagining this state, yet you should do everything in your power in order to avoid it, for everything is possible for you on earth, you repeatedly have the opportunity to accomplish deeds of love on earth, and then the danger of death will be over, then you will have to awaken to life while you are still on earth and thus will also be able to enter eternal life, then you will have conquered death. And you are all able to live a life of love, for the divine spark of love is in all of you, which need only be kindled in order to never be extinguished again, because love always gives you new strength and you will inwardly be motivated to be active once you have kindled this spark of love in you. However, you cannot be forced to do so, but the dreadfulness of spiritual death can only ever be pointed out to you so that you will try to avoid this horror of your own accord .... For as long as you live on earth you have the strength to be lovingly active; but once you have entered the kingdom of the beyond you will be incapable of doing anything by yourselves, then you will be dependent on help and can consider yourselves fortunate if it is provided for you by people whose thoughts follow you with love .... Only love redeems, only love is strength .... and everyone should acquire love for himself through loving activity as long as he lives on earth, so that he will not succumb to spiritual

death ....

Amen

## **St. John 21, 25 ....**

***B.D. 7647 from July 14th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

My Own will receive explanations from Me if they genuinely desire them .... My plan of eternity certainly conceals many things from people, because unlimited knowledge is always just a sign of advanced spiritual maturity or, for that matter, because knowledge increases as soon as love becomes more profound. And I know and have known for eternity which degree of love people will achieve and therefore mentioned no more during My life on earth than people were able to take in, since the understanding of most profound wisdom also depended on their degree of love. Nevertheless I mentioned many other things which were not imparted to people .... for there were also kind-hearted people in My vicinity who were able to absorb and understand deeper knowledge. Yet I always advocated one teaching, I conveyed the commandments of love .... I always urged people to live a life of love. And this teaching of love is still 'My Gospel' today which ought to be presented to all people of good will. For the human being's degree of maturity entirely

depends on fulfilling My commandments of love, and the human being's degree of realisation in turn depends on the soul's degree of maturity. Love guarantees truthful knowledge which can penetrate all depths. And the human being had also always received remarkable information the more his nature transformed itself to love and desired the knowledge .... Yet not many people wanted to know. They were usually satisfied with the knowledge handed down from person to person and which could be found in the Book of Books.

But knowledge .... the truth from God .... is inexhaustible, it cannot be limited because I, as the most perfect Being, know no limitation and thus do not limit a person's knowledge either if he strives towards perfection and completely shapes himself to love. Then he will learn things which are not written in any book, and he may penetrate divine wisdom ever more and will never cease to be amazed .... However, it would be foolish to make such knowledge accessible to all people through books, for it requires a high degree of spiritual maturity to comprehend it, which too few people on earth possess. But it is possible to achieve, and this is why people should constantly be referred to My commandments of love, the fulfilment of which can indeed enhance their soul's maturity. And although life on earth is short, it suffices for the attainment of a high state of maturity; and therefore every human being can depart from earth with a high degree of realisation providing he readily fulfilled these commandments of love .... for then I will reveal



Myself to him in spirit, and I will place the right thoughts into his heart or convey to him the truth through the inner Word. And then he will exceed the knowledge to which he was academically introduced or which he acquired through intellectual reasoning. But he will also recognise that the Book of Books contains the truth because then he will read it with an enlightened spirit, regardless that alterations had occurred through human intellectual thought which, however, can only be detected and rectified by an enlightened spirit.

'He who loves Me and keeps My commandments, to him I will come and reveal Myself ....' And I shall truly guide him into truth and give him the right understanding for it. However, what is not absolutely necessary to know in earthly life and what was therefore kept hidden shall, in the last days, also be disclosed to all those who want to belong to Me and to whom I therefore reveal My eternal plan of Salvation. For they should become aware of the gravity of this time, they should know what lies ahead of them, and they should in all kindness be admonished and warned to consider the end and to prepare themselves for it .... And this is why knowledge is conveyed to people which they, depending on their degree of love, will either accept or reject .... They are not forced to accept it but they should think about it .... they should, because they no longer take any notice of the Book of Books, nevertheless receive My Word, which only teaches love again, but which provides people with a deeper insight into My plan of Salvation because the time of the end has come.

Now I can present knowledge to people which is no longer beneficial to them only because their faith is weak or has completely vanished, hence this information will purely be heeded by those of strong faith, who may therefore also gain an insight into My eternal plan of Salvation .... So I Am revealing Myself to them and inform them that what I proclaimed through seers and prophets ever since the beginning of this period of Salvation is coming to fruition, for sooner or later this period will come to an end and the future becomes the present. And anyone with an awakened spirit will also find full concurrence with the Words of the Scriptures, for whatever comes from Me is always the same and never contradicts itself. And just as the harvest is the conclusion of a farmer's efforts, so I, too, will reap in the end and gather those whose souls have fully matured on this earth, and they will enter into life in the spiritual kingdom or on the new earth, as is recognised and determined by My wisdom and love. I will judge the living and the dead .... I will place everything where it belongs in accordance with its state of maturity, and this will also mean that many people who failed in their earthly life and descended into the state of death again will be banished into hard matter once more, from where they will slowly have to find their way back into life over an infinitely long period of time. For nothing shall be lost forever, and one day even the lowest fallen spirit will find the life which it will then never ever lose again ....

Amen

# God as a loving Father ....

***B.D. 7648 from July 15th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

For the majority of people I Am the distant, inaccessible God, providing they still believe in Me .... But they have no bond with Me, they look for Me in the distance, they indeed see in Me their God and Creator but not their Father .... they have not yet established the relationship of a child with its Father and therefore dare not address Me like a Father nor do they expect help because they exclude My Fatherly **love** and only see in Me a punishing God, a merciless Judge Who condemns them without pity if they don't live in accordance with His will. People do not know about My greater than great love for them or they would approach Me trustingly and communicate with Me .... They don't know that they came forth from My love and that My love belongs to them despite the fact that they became sinful .... They are still distant from Me and therefore cannot be permeated by My strength either, because then they would have to turn towards Me devotedly .... because they would have to seek My presence and muster the will to be accepted by Me as My child ....

And it is difficult to convey this knowledge to them .... for I Am and will remain an unattainable Being for these

humans, Which stands sky-high above humanity and has little or no contact at all with them. They don't believe in a correlation between the Creator with His living creation, they feel and are indeed isolated as long as they don't lift the isolation themselves and try to join Me. I, however, want to be the Father of My children; I want to be close to people, so close that they will be able to hear Me. But this first requires the human being's free will to be in contact with Me. The human being, too, must want to approach Me, he must abolish the vast distance between us **himself** by his very will to be in contact with Me. And this resolve can awaken in the human being if My love is proclaimed to him time and again, if I Am presented to Him as a supremely perfect Being Which is pure love and Which wants to give His great love to His living creations in order to make them happy. I must be presented to people as supremely perfect, and perfection includes an abundance of love for My living creations. Only when the human being can believe in My love will his love for Me ignite and he will yearn for contact with Me ....

And then he will also feel like My child and long for the Father in order to intimately communicate with Him. He will no longer feel any inhibitions, he will speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father, and he will also feel My love and therefore approach Me trustingly .... And then I can be present with him, then the vast distance will have been abolished, then the child will also be able to hear My voice because .... if it strives towards Me .... it has

become love itself, which causes the unity of the child with the Father .... And as soon as you are able to portray Me to your fellow human beings as their God and Creator, as a most loving Father Who only desires to be united with His children again as it was in the beginning .... as soon as you present Me as a God of love, people will lose their immense shyness in regards to Me and trustingly turn to Me when they are in trouble. They will receive My help and then try to come ever closer to Me, for then they will be seized by My love and gently but steadily be drawn upwards. And one day the union will take place too, for once the human being has felt My love he will not detach himself from Me again but ever more eagerly strive towards Me, and the vast distance will finally have been overcome, with the human being no longer only seeing in Me his God and Creator but his Father, to Whom he will then take his path and with certainty also reach his goal ....

Amen

## **Calling upon beings of light after prayer to God ....**

***B.D. 7655 from July 25th 1960, taken  
from Book No. 80***

In your contact with the spiritual world only your attitude towards Me determines whether your soul will derive benefit from it. For good and evil forces fight for your will wanting to exercise their influence over you, and you alone decide which forces will be allowed to approach you. The crucial factor is your direction of will, which always has to aim towards Me, if the beings of light working on My behalf are to be permitted to protect and instruct you.

Your constant bond with Me assures you their protection and care, and their influence on your souls will always be favourable and promote your souls development. For even these beings, which are full of love, are not permitted to influence you against your will although evil forces are also unable to do so .... this is why you are always protected from their activity when you closely unite with Me, when you appeal to Me for protection and help. Then I will be able to instruct My beings of light to watch over you, and then you will truly be safe. For the love of these beings is immense and they will do everything for you as soon as they see that your will applies to Me.

Hence you can always consider yourselves carried by their love as long as you uphold your bond with Me, which thus allows their unrestricted activity. And you can mentally connect with them as well; you can present your problems to them and request their protection, which they will very gladly grant to you. You should entrust yourselves to all **good** spiritual beings and keep all

wicked spirits at bay. For that reason you may also ask the good forces for protection against evil forces, and they will form a barrier around you and deny entry to the latter. But you are surrounded by spiritual forces at all times, by those which mean well and those who try to harm you .... and also by spiritual beings which anticipate your help, which are weak and uninformed and feel attracted by your proximity, because they see your light and strive towards it, since they lack light themselves.

And in that case you should also ask the good forces for their support to teach and guide them, and to protect them from the advances of evil forces which try to influence these beings too .... You should only ever want to act virtuously and righteously and request help to do so, be it in earthly or spiritual difficulties, for beings of light are always ready to help those on My behalf who want to be My Own and make intimate contact with Me in prayer. Hence you can constantly send your thoughts into the spiritual kingdom, and you will always receive a reply from there, which you mentally accept and are thus also able to speak of a 'life in and with God' ....

Just don't exclude Me from your thoughts. For I want to be your beginning and your end, you shall begin and end your daily activities with Me, and then all angels will truly look after you, they will support you with advice and practical help, for they love Me and are also full of love for you .... and therefore they will only ever accomplish My will. However, you can make this very will of Mine inclined towards you at any time, and you will then lead a

blissful life on earth, for then you will be living under My constant protection, since you will be safeguarded by all My angels on your path of life and they will protect you from all forces intending to cause you harm ....

Amen

## **The soul will reap what it has sown ....**

***B.D. 7656 from July 26th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

You should not entertain deceptive ideas that you can gather treasures for your earthly life because you will lose them faster than you had acquired them. I caution you not to strive after earthly possessions and get attached to them, and time and again I will show you the transient nature of worldly possessions. You spend much time and effort when it comes to collecting worldly treasures and rarely consider that you cannot keep them, that you have to let go of them when you leave this earth, but that they can also be taken from you by other means if this is My will. You only appreciate what belongs to the world and yet is temporary; but you ignore the eternal .... you only take care of your body and ignore your soul .... And thus you use your energy of life wrongly, you only use



it for your physical well-being but inconsiderately prepare a wretched fate in eternity for your soul. Because during your earthly life you do not give to the soul that which serves its perfection alone, you let it starve, whereas you excessively provide for your body without ever gaining from it. Because even your earthly life can end from one day to the next, and then you will enter the kingdom in the beyond poor and empty-handed and will have to suffer much pain.

For once you should think about the fact that you yourselves have no control over your life, that your life on earth could be short and that death could approach you any day without your being able to prevent it. And you should think about the 'thereafter' .... but you do not believe that you are not obliterated at the moment of death, you do not believe in the soul's continuation of life and that this life will then be in accordance with your life on earth and your concern for your soul's salvation. And on account of this unbelief you live thoughtlessly and do not question the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. You are content when you get what you like on earth, when you provide the body with a sense of well-being and collect many earthly possessions for the future .... And you do not actually know whether you will still have a future. However, you all know that you will have to die one day .... And this knowledge should make you want to evaluate your earthly life consciously. But you lack faith, faith in a God and Creator, Who will hold you accountable for your conduct on earth one day. And because you do

not believe, you are indifferent.

But you can all be certain that the hour of your accountability will come and that your regret will be bitter when you find yourselves in great spiritual poverty in the kingdom of the beyond and eventually realise what you had neglected on earth due to your own fault.

Because it is by grace that you were allowed to become embodied on earth, and not to have used this grace will be bitterly regretted by the soul one day since it will never be able to make up for its neglect, although in the kingdom of the beyond it will also receive help to ascend from the abyss, but the circumstances are far more difficult than they are or were on earth. You should not live so thoughtlessly because the hour will come for every human being when he has to leave the earthly body and then the soul will enter the spiritual kingdom ....

Although this hour can bring much pleasure and joy it can also bring great darkness and pain .... but always in accordance with the human being's own will which he had demonstrated by his conduct during his earthly life .... He will reap what he has sown, he will enter the kingdom of light and bliss, or he will be received by darkness which will not release him again until the soul has changed its attitude and then, with loving support, it will walk the path of ascent ....

Amen

# **Forgiveness through Jesus Christ .... Degree of light and love ....**

***B.D. 7660 from July 30th 1960, taken from Book No. 80***

And you will enter eternal peace, for all adversity will have ceased to exist, all worries and anguish will be over, you will be surrounded by an abundance of light and your life will be a blissfully happy one .... Nevertheless, you must have attained maturity of soul, all guilt of sin must have been taken from you, you must have become My Own during your life on earth and have returned to the Father from Whom you once came forth. Hence, you must have found redemption through Jesus Christ, otherwise you would still not be free from the guilt of sin and your entrance to the kingdom of light and bliss would be closed for you. Therefore you should strive to find forgiveness of the guilt of sin while you are still living on earth. Try .... if you still can't believe in Him as yet .... to find clarification about Jesus, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world. And appeal to Me Myself for conveying this clarification to you so that you can believe in Him with a living faith and subsequently step under His cross with your burden of sin and ask Him for forgiveness .... And all guilt will be taken from you. This

will ensure your entrance into the kingdom of light, because Jesus Christ had paid for your guilt with His death on the cross. However, the degrees of light after your death can be quite different, for it depends on your soul's state of maturity as to how light-receptive it has become on earth .... It depends on your way of life on earth and to what extent you lived up to My will .... that is, whether the commandments of love for God and your neighbour had become your guideline for your conduct and you had changed your nature into love. Only the degree of love determines your soul's maturity. And no-one can practise love on your behalf, love is the law of eternal order in which you must live in order to adapt to your fundamental nature again, in order to become My image once more according to your purpose. And to become love means to discard all faults and flaws which still adhere to your soul, to fight against all low cravings, to shape your nature into humility, gentleness, peacefulness, mercy, righteousness and patience .... to dispose of all bad habits and to always remain in heartfelt contact with Me, Whom you acknowledge in Jesus Christ as your Father of eternity. You must fight against all faults during your life on earth, then your soul will become as translucent as a diamond and able to receive the rays of light which signify its beatitude in the spiritual kingdom. Then it will live forever, it will not know death anymore, no sin and no blemish .... it will be pure and clear and thus also worthy of My presence, and it will be able to behold Me face to face .... For it will see its Saviour Jesus Christ, in Whom I made Myself visible to My

living creations, just as they once desired .... Shaping yourselves into love must be accomplished by you humans on earth yourselves, if you want to be inconceivably happy one day. Yet first take care to dispose of your burden of sin, for this will draw you down, and being burdened by sin prevents you from entering the kingdom of light. If you find it difficult to believe in Jesus Christ then try to pray to your God and Creator Who called you into life and appeal to Him for enlightenment and for His help to believe .... And I will truly grant you this prayer, I will not leave those in ignorance who desire to know, and I will present the truth to him such that he will be able to accept it .... For faith in Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world is absolutely essential in order to be accepted into the kingdom of peace and bliss. Only then will you acknowledge Me, Whom you once refused to acknowledge, from Whom you once separated of your own free will and fell into the abyss .... You must want to return to Me voluntarily, and you can make this will known by turning to Jesus Christ and admitting your guilt of sin with an appeal for forgiveness .... Then your sins will be forgiven, I Myself, Who accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus, the man, will absolve you from them, and I will also help you to attain maturity while you are still on earth, providing you want to unite yourselves with Me, to return to Me voluntarily and to shape yourselves again as you were in the beginning ....

Amen

# Faith in God in free will ....

***B.D. 7665 from August 4th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

My strength of love flows into every human heart when it opens itself to receive it. And My strength of love causes the spark of love to ignite itself and the flame to leap towards Me, the Father-Spirit of eternity. And thus the path to Me is unimpeded, it was started purely by the will to be illuminated by Me and My love, in other words, anyone with a positive attitude towards Me, anyone who believes in Me and wants to stay in contact with Me, will also receive My divine strength of love. And then he will advance in his development, for this is the effect of My strength. Hence the human being first has to believe in a God and Creator and recognise himself as My living creation, for only then will his desire awaken to enter into contact with Me, and then he will open himself to Me, thus willingly allowing himself to be illuminated by My strength of love, for only this willingness is required for it to happen. But it is difficult for a person to be affected by this ray of love if he does **not** believe in Me, if he merely regards himself to be a product of nature and therefore never establishes a bond either, because he refuses to acknowledge a **Being** Which has created him.

An extraordinary occurrence could certainly allow him to

gain faith in Me, yet he may never be compellingly influenced or his faith would be worthless. And all proof of My existence is compelling. Even My Word would be compelling evidence were I to speak to people directly from above, so that everyone would **have to** hear My voice and believe in Me .... Such faith, however, is of no value .... Yet My Word is conveyed to humanity all the same, I merely avail Myself of a human form and speak through it directly .... but I leave each person the freedom to believe or disbelief whether these Words are spoken by a supremely perfect Being .... Free will is always decisive, and faith can never be forcibly attained. And even if I Myself revealed the most profound wisdom to people it would nevertheless not suffice to persuade a person into believing in Me if he doesn't want to ....

Alternatively, however, it is enough to give evidence of Myself to a person .... The human being can gain such convinced faith through My Word that no power of hell can take it away from him. For My Word is an illumination of love which can touch the human heart, which can trigger the love that grants him radiant enlightenment .... And then love will be pushing towards love .... Then a light will be kindled within the heart, the radiance of which dissolves all that is dark, which completely drives away the darkness .... which bestows a living faith upon a person, which is unshakable and withstands every onslaught that time and again is launched by hostile forces .... And thus it will always be up to the human being himself as to whether he allows himself to be touched by

My ray of love, for he has to open himself voluntarily .... he has to want to enter into contact with Me as his God and Creator; he has to believe that he has emerged from the hand of a perfect Being and that he cannot sever the connection with this Being .... Then he will acknowledge Me, and only then will he look for Me and I will let Myself be found ....

Amen

## Instituted Words ....

***B.D. 7666 from August 5th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

It will always be beneficial for you when you are touched by My flow of grace, for nothing flowing forth from Me remains ineffective if it is willingly accepted. And a willing acceptance is guaranteed when you turn to Me in prayer, when you desire to be blessed by Me .... when you desire My Words. And thus it is My will that you learn how I want you to understand My Word, 'Do this in remembrance of Me ....' For you derived from this a practice in which you literally hand out bread and wine and by eating this bread and drinking the wine you are convinced of having accepted Me Myself in you .... But the **correct** meaning of My Words has not been understood by you. Yet precisely the acceptance of



'bread and wine' is very important, but I want **My Word** with its **strength** to be understood by this. You cannot become blessed if you don't listen to My Word, the bread of life, the manna which comes from heaven .... You must let yourselves be addressed by Me, **I Myself Am** the Word Which became **flesh** for you humans .... When I lived on earth I distributed the bread of life open-handedly; I spoke to all people and nourished the souls of those who were of good will .... I gave them bread and wine, My Word which I had blessed with My strength .... I educated My disciples into becoming true proclaimers of My Word because they were intended to spread My Word across the world .... for all people need food for their souls, all people were meant to 'eat My flesh and drink My blood', My Word was to be made accessible to all people in the same way as it had come forth from Me Myself; they should receive purest truth, which only the Eternal Truth Itself was able to provide. However, My life on earth only lasted for a short time. And during this time I prepared My disciples for their teaching ministry .... And when the hour of My leaving approached, when I took Supper with My disciples before My arduous path to Golgotha .... I assigned them to their task .... I pointed out their mission to inform the world about Me, My teaching and also about that which was still ahead of Me and therefore said the Words, 'Go ye into all the world ....', I broke the bread and passed it to them as well as the cup with the wine .... and My disciples knew that I termed the bread and the wine as 'flesh and blood, that I spoke to them figuratively and they understood that I expected them to take **My**

**Word** to people, so that they would remember Me and never ever forget Me again. They knew that they were meant to distribute to their fellow human beings in the same way as I had distributed the bread and the wine to them .... And thus I undoubtedly inaugurated My disciples into the ministry for which I had educated them ....

However, at no time ever did I institute **such** a communion service as you humans have assumed from My Words. It had never been My will that you humans should perform an act and in so doing expect a result which, however, requires **other** prerequisites than merely the acceptance of bread and wine .... Understand that it was the instruction for My disciples to go into the world and to spread the Gospel .... To proclaim My Word to people which, in truth, is My flesh and My blood, the bread from the heavens, and which is and will remain indispensable for people who try to find union with Me and who will also have found it when I can speak to them directly, when My strength can pour directly into them and thus result in the unification which is the purpose and goal of life on earth. But the **first** condition is that the human being shapes himself into love, for he cannot accept **Me Myself** .... My Word, My flesh and My blood .... if he lacks love .... I Myself **Am Love**. I can only unite with love again. Hence it is **not possible** for Me to enter the heart of a person who carries out the external act, who digests the bread and wine but whose heart is utterly devoid of love .... For I do not understand 'love' as an emotional response which confronts Me at that instant,

instead, I understand it as a quelled selfish love which expresses itself in neighbourly love, and which therefore also testifies to love for Me. This is a true union with Me in which I can speak to him, in which he is offered My flesh and My blood, My Word with its strength. Then the human being will constantly keep Me in mind, he will start and end everything with Me, he will always endeavour to live according to My will and take the path of higher development .... he will reach the goal, he will attain eternal life and beatitude ....

Amen

## 'It is finished ....'

***B.D. 7668 from August 7th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

The One who allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross on behalf of your sins has truly accomplished the act of redeeming humanity from sin and death. For I Myself dwelled in the human being Jesus, thus it was not a mere **human being** who accomplished an act which should only be judged in an earthly sense, but **I Myself** took pity upon the whole of humanity and atoned for its sin in order to enable its return to Me, which had become impossible for every single person because of the original sin, that is, the guilt of the past apostasy from Me and the fall into

the abyss. It must repeatedly be emphasised that **I Myself** have offered the sacrifice in a human shell .... And it must be stressed that 'Love' made this sacrifice, but that I Myself **Am** the Eternal Love. You humans are unable to comprehend the full depth of this act, but you can be certain that it was not 'human work', even though the human being Jesus sacrificed His life on the cross; yet it only happened so that humanity would take notice and become aware of its enormous guilt, the redemption of which required an exceptional deed which was and will remain unique. Thereby the **complete redemption** was accomplished so that it only depends on the human being's will to release himself from the guilt of sin which burdens him for as long as he does not acknowledge Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. The act of Salvation has been accomplished for all time .... It need not be repeated, it covers the redemption of all once-fallen spiritual beings because I Myself attended to it, for the sake of My love I Myself wanted to remove the guilt and for the sake of **justice** I made **amends** for it. The enormous extent of suffering the human shell had to endure was sufficient atonement for Me .... However, the **human being** Jesus would have been **unable** to endure the extent of suffering by Himself had the **Love in Him** not enabled Him to do so. Time and again I stress that this act of Salvation is and will remain unique, because its redemptive effect will last for all eternity. As long as fallen spirits still exist, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ will also be mentioned, and the acknowledgment of His act of Salvation will always liberate people from the guilt

of their past apostasy from Me and, truly, no **further sacrifice of atonement** will be necessary because I Myself accomplished this sacrifice for all eternity .... Thus you humans should be satisfied with this explanation and not pay attention to satanically-inclined events which cannot be brought into harmony with My act of Salvation. For if ever My act of Salvation is described as incomplete, if ever people are shown a path to happiness other than the path to the cross, then the divine working of the spirit cannot be spoken of; then there will be forces at work which seek to prevent your redemption, which try to deter you from Me, Who wants to be recognised and acknowledged in Jesus Christ .... In that case you should be careful, for My adversary knows how to present himself in an angel's garment of light and then you will find it difficult to expose him. But always call upon Jesus Christ, Who certainly recognises His enemy and adversary, and appeal to Him for protection. For He and I are One, and if you pray to Me for correct thinking and for protection in every spiritual adversity then you will no longer have to worry, for then you will be guided wherever you go, the 'redemption' will reveal itself in you .... and you will clearly and assuredly recognise which way you will have to take and where danger threatens you. I have redeemed you from all sins, for My crucifixion was the atonement for your guilt. And this act of atonement cannot be lessened by My adversary, nevertheless he will continue to try to influence you humans such that you become unsure and start to doubt Me as your Redeemer Jesus Christ .... For during the time

of the end many false Christs and false prophets will arise and try to pull you onto wrong paths. Then you shall be strong in faith and know that you should only keep to Jesus Christ, because by doing so you acknowledge Me Myself and call upon Me as a Father in every adversity and distress of body and soul ....

Amen

## **The soul consciously enters its embodiment ....**

***B.D. 7669 from August 8th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***

You start your earthly path entirely aware of what is in store for you and voluntarily give your approval .... But your past memory will be taken away from you again; otherwise you would cover your earthly progress under a certain amount of compulsion which would not be beneficial for your soul. Therefore you should not complain about this or that stroke of fate, for they are all merely the means which are intended to help your souls attain maturity and which, with the right attitude, will indeed lead you to perfection. Thus your will needs to aim in the right direction, this is the test of earthly life which you should pass and the reason for your life on

earth. When you incarnate as a human being all obstacles seem easily surmountable to you, and you gladly take them upon yourselves because you realise that it is the last embodiment in a shell, that you can live in complete freedom after your earthly progress is over. And it is indeed possible for you to liberate yourselves from the physical form through this earthly life if you always appeal to God for support. Thereby the soul demonstrates that it wants to fulfil its purpose on earth, it demonstrates that it acknowledges God and desires Him or it would not call upon Him for His help. And then the soul will be able to overcome even the most severe strokes of fate, it will never have to bear them alone but receive much spiritual support, so that its earthly progress will also show periods of relief and it will always emerge from every test more mature. Yet without such trials it will be unable to progress in its development. It receives this realisation prior to its embodiment as a human being, and it does not refuse to take the path on earth. If, however, it retained its past memory then its intention and actions would hardly be free, it would constantly act under compulsion as well as out of fear of what is to come, even if it weren't granted complete clarification and knowledge of it. Nevertheless, as human beings you should know that you voluntarily accepted your earthly fate, and this knowledge should reassure you, insofar as that you should always remember that your complete liberation from the physical shell is possible, just as your earthly progress is destined too. You should be aware of the fact that you may always receive

spiritual support, that God Himself wants you to return to Him and that He yearns for you, thus He will leave no stone unturned in order to make your return easier, and that you therefore need not fear anything which is destined to come upon you .... For with His help you will be able to surmount everything, with His help you will succeed in becoming master over His adversary who still keeps you enchained .... He has no more power over you if you desire God, Who is Father to all of you .... Who fought in Jesus Christ against His and your enemy and Who defeated him too. And you need only ever pray to Him for strength, He will always stand by your side, He Himself will provide you with strength when it concerns living life on earth successfully .... when it concerns overcoming everything that is difficult, that is imposed on you by destiny, so that you will mature fully while you are still on earth, so that you achieve liberation from every shell and will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom as free beings ....

Amen

**Vast distance from God ....  
End ....**

***B.D. 7672 from August 12th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 80***



The fact that people have distanced themselves from Me to such an extent is an obvious sign of the times, for thereby they hasten the end themselves since earthly life no longer fulfils its purpose .... that people look for and find unification with Me .... Their earthly existence was only given to them for one reason: to take the last step in their return to Me, to eliminate the distance they had once created themselves through their apostasy from Me.

In earthly life they are now granted the final opportunity to understand their wrongdoing which made them fall into an abysmal distance from Me ....As a result of My love and grace this distance has already been so reduced by way of the path through the works of creation that they have now reached the point of return to Me which, however, has to occur in free will, and therefore the once fallen spirits were granted the short time of earthly life which fully suffices in order to reach the final goal .... the union with Me.

Yet people fail to consider the purpose of their earthly life, they look at everything with earthly-minded eyes, they don't decrease their distance from Me, in fact, they are more likely to increase it because they lack love and this always signifies a vast distance from Me. And thus the time has come where earth no longer serves as a place of spiritual education, where it is missing its purpose .... where it has become pointless for the human being to live on earth because he only uses his stay wrongly and is far more inclined to extend his distance from Me. And this means that the human being's soul is in utmost

danger of being banished into matter again, of descending into the deepest abyss once more. And therefore a large transformation is about to happen to you humans to enable the earth to fulfil its purpose again: helping the soul to attain maturity.

Hence present-day people hasten the end of the old earth themselves, for I want to restore the old order and let the earth become a place of education for the spirit once more which, however, necessitates disintegrating and reshaping the creations, including those people who do not recognise the meaning and purpose of earthly life and just live a purely material life without taking their souls into consideration. And regardless of what I will still allow to happen until then, it will no longer lead to a change in people except in a few who will find Me in the last hour, and whom I also want to save from their downfall.

People no longer believe in Me with a living faith, and a dead faith cannot awaken the souls to life. For people live without love. They no longer take notice of their fellow human beings' hardship, they just feel great love for themselves and **this** love drives them back into the adversary's arms again, and so they steadily widen their distance to Me, given that love alone establishes unification with Me and heartlessness merely proves their remoteness from Me. Hence the time which separates you humans from the end is getting ever shorter .... whether you believe it or not .... It is the lawful consequence of humanity's heartlessness which only a

very change into love would be able to revoke but which can no longer be expected on this earth.

Earthly life is purely a matter of the soul becoming fully mature .... yet no-one is aware of this task incumbent on him apart from the small flock of My Own who, although they will be unable to stop the transformation of this earth, will nevertheless inhabit the new earth as the root of the new human race. Their fate will be an exceptionally glorious one, which people should truly regard as the most important thing to strive for in these last days .... yet it is never believed and no person can be forced to believe it. However, time and again you shall be informed of it, for I will let My voice be heard until the end and remind and warn all people, and until the last day every person will still have the opportunity to change himself .... to strive for another goal rather than purely the material world .... And blessed is he who still uses the short time to change his nature to love; for he will not have to fear the end because then he, too, will belong to My Own who will be protected and saved by My strong arm ....

Amen

# **Warning about communicating with the**

# **beyond ....**

***B.D. 7673 from August 14th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

It is My will that you should turn to Me in heartfelt prayer before you make contact with spiritual beings, because it depends on this heartfelt prayer whether the contact with the spirit world will be beneficial for you. Heartfelt prayer protects you from beings who cannot benefit you since they are not yet enlightened themselves .... But you yourselves do not know whether the souls of the deceased called by you have already entered the kingdom of light, for even if they confirm it you cannot know whether their statements are credible. Hence you should approach such contacts with the spiritual world very cautiously, because you yourselves already have to be in a spiritual setting which deters all evil, so that nothing can touch you and you are only taken care of and taught by beings of light. Dealing with the souls of the deceased is always very dangerous because you humans do not know which sphere they occupy. Although such conduct is not a sin if you are motivated by your love for these souls, but you yourselves won't gain anything and are more likely to lose if you thereby come into contact with dark spheres and receive misguided teachings or messages which are not beneficial for your soul. Consequently, I strongly warn you against such dealings with the spiritual world for your own sakes ....

Irrespective of what you are told by this world .... it will never match the profundity and wisdom of My Word, which is transmitted to you humans by My love from above and conveyed to you by messengers of light, if you are not able to receive it from Me directly .... I Myself want to be your friend and teacher, your brother, Whom you can approach with any kind of question, be it earthly or spiritually .... And I will always answer you if you desire it. I will tell you that you have to take the path to Jesus Christ if you want to achieve beatitude. And thus you yourselves should inform the souls of the dead too and direct them in thought to Him, Who is everyone's Redeemer from sin and death .... For even these souls will have to find him first before they can be admitted into the kingdom of light. You cannot provide a greater service of love to these souls than to proclaim the Gospel to them in thought, the divine teaching of love, which I preached Myself in the man Jesus in order to show them the path of return to Me, into the Father's house. You have to want to help the souls of the deceased, you have to give to them .... and not accept instructions from them, irrespective of what kind they are.

The knowledge about the future is withheld from you by Me, thus you should not raise questions of this kind to them ....

However, you should always desire spiritual knowledge, but this cannot be given to you by these souls.

Nevertheless you can always ask Jesus Christ, the divine Teacher. He will lovingly enlighten you and always call

you to Himself to appeal to Him for forgiveness of sin, to follow Him, in order to be guided by Him into the kingdom of light and bliss .... But without Him you cannot become blessed .... You should remember this, and if it is your will to live in accordance with My will then you will also live up to everything Jesus had taught on earth, what He expressed in His commandments of love for God and your neighbour: Then you will live in love yourselves and recognise where light can be found .... then you will be able to discern the value of spiritual communications and endeavour only to contact the spiritual world of light which can then transmit clarifying instructions to you. For you yourselves always determine the degree of light which you find yourselves in .... But be warned that dealing with spiritual beings is dangerous if you do not know the degree of maturity of the souls you are questioning .... Always remember that you should give to these souls, for they will all need your intercession in order to ascend, thus you should give it lovingly for their, as well as for your own, salvation of soul .... And then you will receive as you have given ....

Amen

## **Scrutinising spiritual knowledge ....**

## ***B.D. 7675 from August 17th 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

Anything you receive in the form of spiritual information needs to be scrutinised by you first, otherwise you won't know whether you receive truth or error, in which case the spiritual knowledge will be of little use to you. And you can only ever make this test after heartfelt prayer for spiritual enlightenment and by comparing it with the divine Word which is conveyed to you from above. Only when they recognisably correspond to each other can you unhesitatingly accept and dwell on it. But this correspondence must be recognisable, otherwise it is not of divine origin and you may reject it. Anyone who thus turns to God Himself for support by appealing to Him for enlightenment of thinking need not fear being deceived, for his thinking will be guided such that he will notice every contradiction and recognise it as error. But the adversary works with much cunning and trickery and does not shy away from shrouding himself in the garment of an angel in order to delude people, for he is an enemy of truth. He knows that the truth shows a correct image of God and motivates people to love Him. And that is what he aims to prevent and therefore provides a distorted image of God, Who can only be feared but not loved. And the first thing you should watch out for is whether God's love is clearly recognisable or whether God as a merciless judge merely awakens fear in people. In that case, such teaching can be safely rejected as not coming

'from God' .... Then the adversary's activity manifests itself so clearly, that it is not difficult to clarify it. God is a God of love and of mercy .... He wants to be recognised as a Father, thus love must also be plainly evident, and he may not be portrayed as an avenging or punishing God. If, however, God's love is doubtful, then the spiritual information, which portrays God such that love cannot be recognised, should also be doubted. Yet you should not accept any spiritual knowledge without scrutinising it, for God's adversary exerts his influence wherever he can, and often he especially tries to deceive the bearers of truth, so that they themselves begin to doubt the truth, which is exactly what he intends. He hates the truth because it reveals him and his activity and because the truth invariably leads back to God, which he tries to prevent by using every available means. And it will always be and remain a battle between truth and lie, between light and darkness .... God's adversary will always try to influence a person such that it can be difficult for him to differentiate between truth and lie, but a sincere prayer to God for spiritual enlightenment will always protect him from accepting or supporting error. For if the strength from God is desired it will also be effective, it grants the human being a brightly shining light .... for God is love and love does not deny itself .... God Himself protects His living creations from the darkness if they desire to be enlightened ....

Amen



# Calling upon the vineyard labourers ....

***B.D. 7677 from August 19th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Anyone who expresses his willingness to do vineyard work will be accepted, because there is never enough work that can be done for Me and My kingdom. And people will always be assigned their place according to their ability to do justice to the task requested of them. At the time of My life on earth I chose My disciples Myself because I was aware of their inner life, of their sincerity of love and their desire for truth. And I will always choose My disciples Myself who shall carry My Gospel into the world during the last days before the end. However, there are only a few who wholeheartedly hand themselves over to Me, who have already overcome the world and are willing to serve Me when it comes to spreading the truth. For it is primarily a matter of introducing people to the truth, that is, of conveying truthful knowledge to them about Me Myself, Who lived on earth in Jesus and accomplished the act of Salvation. It is primarily a matter of proclaiming the name of Jesus, His divine teaching of love and His suffering and dying on the cross. If people don't want to go astray, then they must have found Jesus Christ on earth, because it will not be so easy for the soul to find Him in the kingdom of the beyond. Yet **without** Jesus

Christ they cannot enter the kingdom of light and attain beatitude. Hence, it is crucial that My vineyard labourers proclaim Him on earth and draw their fellow human beings' attention to their Saviour and Redeemer .... And in order to be able to proclaim it they must first have been instructed in the pure divine truth themselves. Thus it also includes the fact that My spirit can work in those whose subsequent work for Me in the vineyard shall be successful. And My spirit can only work when the necessary prerequisites are in place: profound love for Me, which expresses itself in merciful neighbourly love, living faith and desire for truth, which can only flow forth from Me to them if they are willing to spread this truth. Then I Myself will be able to instruct them, thus, as Master I can enable My servants to convey the truth to their fellow human beings, to inform them of My reign and activity, of My nature, which is love, wisdom and omnipotence in itself, and of My eternal plan of Salvation, which will also reveal to them the reason and purpose of their life on earth. They will be able to inform their fellow human beings of My will, which they must fulfil in order to become blessed. And they will proclaim My teaching of love and admonish their fellow human beings into shaping themselves into love .... because their degree of bliss solely depends on this, when the soul enters the kingdom of the beyond after the body's death. My servants can only work for Me if they can do justice to the task of spreading the truth .... They must be in possession of truth themselves, thus they must have received it from Me, if they want to perform real vineyard

work .... But then they will also have been chosen by Me to go out into the world as My disciples during the last days and to proclaim the Gospel to people.

The hallmark of My true representatives on earth is the fact that they were guided into truth by Me Myself, that they say the same on My behalf as I Myself would have said to people when I still lived among them in the flesh, **like** I did during My life on earth. Therefore, anyone who receives My Gospel himself is My true disciple. And 'My Gospel' is the true doctrine of Salvation: the knowledge of the purpose of existence .... the knowledge of the original sin and the apostasy from Me .... the knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation to guide My living creations back to Me and to happiness despite the immense original sin .... but this first requires the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. Only when a person has complete knowledge of what constitutes the 'plan of Salvation' can he be a true disciple for Me .... He must be able to explain the correlations, he must know about the immense guilt of the living creations which originated from Me in all perfection and yet became imperfect of their own free will .... Only when a teacher knows everything himself will he also be able to teach successfully, and only then can he be sent into the world by Me in order to proclaim the Gospel to people. Therefore, a disciple chosen by Me must possess great knowledge himself so that he can accomplish his task .... And there are not many who let themselves be taught such that I can guide them into

truth through My spirit .... there are not many who can be initiated into My plan of Salvation, even though the desire has arisen in many to hear Me, to perceive My voice within themselves. Nevertheless, I address all those who wish to be addressed by Me and I give what they are capable of receiving. And, at all times, My Word, My speech, will be a blessing for them and often also fall on ground which can yield good fruit for Me .... And so, everyone who is willing to serve Me shall be allocated an activity according to its success, but the sphere of My labourers' activity will always differ depending on the seeds I distribute to them .... depending on the knowledge they received within through the working of My spirit .... And everyone can work with it according to his ability and he will be blessed by Me .... for many are called but only few are chosen ....

Amen

## **The bliss of return ....**

***B.D. 7680 from August 22nd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You should know that no greater bliss exists for Me than to watch you, My living creations, develop into children who recognise their Father and wish to be united with Him .... This bliss is inconceivable for you because you

were not able to assess My immense love when I created you and this love will never diminish until it has found final union with you once more, that is, until you have returned to Me again of your own free incentive .... Love is My fundamental substance, love is the strength which created everything, it is love which assures your continued existence and infinite love wants to make you blissfully happy for all eternity .... Hence you emerged from love as perfect creatures, since everything I created could only be perfect. And yet you were 'created' beings which **could** not have been anything else but perfect when they came forth from My hand. However, I was not satisfied with this degree of perfection. I wanted children next to Me which **voluntarily** would strive towards ultimate perfection, but in that case they could also shape themselves into imperfect beings if **this** is what they wanted. And countless beings misshaped themselves into this imperfection when they deliberately distanced themselves from Me and reversed all divine characteristics into the opposite. This was not **My will**, nevertheless it happened with My **permission**, because I knew that the retransformation into perfection was possible for the beings and that this regeneration will be accomplished one day, if only after an infinitely long time .... But the beings which manage to achieve this act of regeneration become what I Myself was **unable** to achieve with My power: their Father's true children, who thus become as perfect as their Father in Heaven is perfect .... who voluntarily strive back to Me and make Me extremely happy when I can draw them to My heart as My

true children, when they have and will remain united with Me for all eternity .... It is an exceedingly happy state for Me to watch these children of Mine take a step at a time towards the goal of unification with Me .... even if this return to Me necessitates an infinitely long time .... I know that one day it will come to an end, that no being will **remain** distant from Me .... I know that the work, which started with the beings' act of apostasy, will continue with absolute certainty, even if the being's free will occasionally makes it fall back .... even if eternities pass by until this free will changes and longs for Me. Nevertheless, My love will not stop helping the being to come up from below .... Time and again My love will come to meet the creature and My yearning for union will constantly increase and will indeed find fulfilment one day, just as the creature will long for Me one day and strive for unification. But then the being will be eternally happy .... Therefore it is of little significance for Me as to **when** this union will take place, because for Me a thousand years are like a day .... but I know for a fact **that** it will take place one day and I only seek to shorten the time of return to Me for My living creation's sake, but I will not precipitate it if the being's will is still opposed to Me. However, once My children feel the bliss which results from our union they will be incapable of understanding why they opposed Me for so long, for their love for Me will also come fully aglow and the being will never want to separate itself from Me again. Only then will the beings grasp what **love** is .... then they will know that nothing that emerged from Me **can** disappear and

that everything must indeed be of highest perfection in order to be permanently united with Me, in order to endure My presence, in order to create and shape beside Me, as I have planned from the very beginning .... And the Creator will be blissfully happy with His living creation .... the Father will be inconceivably blissful with His child.

Amen

**'I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world ....'**

***B.D. 7681 from August 24th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth ....' Every one of you has the inherent ability to hear the voice of My spirit, for a part of Myself, a spiritual spark of My divine spirit of love, rests within yourselves and will always be able to make contact with Me, through it My Word will radiate into you, for this spiritual spark is an emanation of Myself which will strike you effectively if you are prepared for it. As long as you stay isolated from Me this spiritual spark will remain silent .... If you unite with Me, then the spiritual spark will be in contact with Me too and can impart to you the light and strength which comes

forth from Me; it will be able to convey to you the pure truth from Me and by receiving this truth enable you to gain realisation and thus step out of the darkness of night into the light of day. I Myself promised you when I lived on earth that I would not leave you by yourselves anymore .... that I will always be with you until the end of the world .... I pointed out the working of My spirit in you, which will guide you into truth .... but which would only become possible after My crucifixion, because prior to it the soul was still burdened by the original sin which made it impossible for a bond between the human being and Me to become so intimate that he would hear My voice within himself. First redemption through Jesus Christ had to take place, which reversed the separation from Me .... The human being had to completely consciously acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ .... thus he deliberately had to have taken the path of return to Me, which then also resulted in the emanations of My strength of love, which assured that he would hear My Word if he wanted to, if he therefore consciously opened himself and thus activated the spiritual spark in him to unite itself with the eternal Father's spirit. For it only requires an earnest will to enter into My will, it requires the acknowledgment of Me Myself Whom the being once refused to acknowledge, and it requires a life of love for My spirit to express itself as I promised.

Physically I was unable to remain with you humans but I gave you the consolation of sending you My spirit and thus of always staying with you until the end of the world.



And this promise has to be taken seriously, you can always be and remain aware of My presence, you need only have the will for Me to be present with you and to establish a bond with Me in thought, in prayer or in kind-hearted activity .... In that case you will always be able to hear Me, for I Myself Am in you, and the spiritual spark will never lose contact with the eternal Father spirit .... it is merely unable to express itself if the human being is not receptive of his own free will, if he does not carefully listen in order to hear what My spirit imparts to him through the spiritual spark. And thus it is always up to the human being himself to ignite the spark in him, to provide it with the opportunity of expressing itself by appealing to Me Myself such that I might be present with him and teach him and guide him into truth according to My promise .... And I will truly stand by his side as a comforter; I will guide him into truth and will give evidence of Myself through My Word .... I will be 'with him always, even unto the end of the world ....'

Amen

**End and Rapture ....  
Paradise of the new  
earth ....**

## ***B.D. 7687 from September 1st 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

A blissful fate in the paradise of the new earth is awaiting those of you who will stand firm during the last battle of faith, who will remain faithful to Me until the end. It will certainly still be a difficult time for you but you will be able to prevail, for you will receive an exceptional flow of strength from Me, you will be so evidently taken care of by Me and My love that you will patiently accept all difficulties and profess Me and My name before the world. You and your strength of faith will also lift those of your fellow human beings' who are still of weak faith. They will recognise My might and strength if only a person has living faith in Me. But you should not stay with Me for the sake of reward, instead your love for Me should motivate you to resist all hostilities by the adversary. And you will indeed possess this love in view of the distinct help, the love, which I Myself will prove to you .... Then burning love for Me will arise in you and nothing will be able to frighten you anymore, nothing will be able to separate you from Me, Who is and wants to remain your Father, Who wants to transfer you as His children into the paradise of the new earth .... and Who therefore will help you until the very end. And I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own .... This promise shall be your comfort when you look at the chaos around you, when you are subjected to persecutions which originate from My adversary and affect all those who

believe in Me. Don't let yourselves be misled by the promises of those who don't want to acknowledge Me .... don't let yourselves be deceived by their apparent good living standard and don't desire it yourselves, for My adversary and his followers will not be able to enjoy it for long .... Everything will cease to exist on the Day of Judgment, and only you will survive this day and be allowed to enter the kingdom of peace when I will carry you away before their very eyes.

And so that you will remain strong in your resistance, so that you will remain loyal to Me until the end, I will fortify you in every adversity of body and soul .... And I will also visibly come to you, if your strength of faith and your love allows for it .... I will provide you with such remarkable strength and comfort that you will be firm enough to resist and that you will also live through the short time without incurring the slightest damage to your body and soul .... For My power is truly great enough to protect you in every adversity and danger. Therefore, if you are unusually put under pressure for the sake of your belief you can count daily on My coming .... Then you will know that the Day of Judgment is not far away anymore, and then wait in love and patience, for I have promised My help to you and I will rescue you from all distress. You don't know how close you are to the end and the day and hour will remain a secret to you as well; but pay attention to the signs which proclaim the end to you .... and you will realise that you are living in the twelfth hour and that time flies. This is why you should make use of it to the

best of your ability and always remain in contact with Me so that you will constantly receive strength and increase your strength of faith and your love for Me .... I will truly save you from destruction if only you have the will to belong to Me, therefore I will also give you the strength to prevail until the end or I will recall you before, so that you will not fall prey to My adversary in your weakness .... For as soon as your will applies to Me I shall no longer leave you to My adversary but take hold of you and draw you up to Me .... Yet blessed is he who experiences the end, who will remain loyal to Me and profess Me before the world .... I want to endow him with the delights of paradise, I want to transfer him onto the new earth when the Day of Judgment has come .... and all adversity and suffering will be over for him, he will live in peace and beatitude and I Myself will be with My Own, as I have promised ....

Amen

## **Message to the formal Christians ....**

***B.D. 7690 from September 3rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You humans only have one way to achieve maturity of

soul on earth: you have to live in love. I repeatedly tell you that you can only become blessed through love. Time and again I have to present My commandments of love as a priority to you, because there is no substitute for a life of love, since nothing can help you achieve bliss if you do not live up to My commandments of love .... Hence you can do what you like .... you can zealously observe the laws decreed by people .... you can comply with all regulations which are supposedly necessary .... but your spiritual development will not progress one iota if you disregard love. Consequently, in all your undertakings you should consider carefully whether you are motivated to do something by the love within you or whether you merely comply with 'commandments' which were given to you by people and which are in no way related to a 'labour of love' ....

You should always carefully think about the reasons of your thoughts and actions and attach no importance to anything devoid of 'love'. Particularly people who feel denominationally committed apply My commandments of love half-heartedly .... They give their sole attention to traditional customs, they fulfil 'duties' which, they are told, are important, but by doing so they do not further the maturity of their soul .... and yet they should know that the maturing of their souls is the only reason for living on earth .... But I keep emphasising that a life of love is absolutely necessary to achieve it, that nothing else will substitute unselfish works of love. Irrespective of how eagerly they perform the commandments decreed

by people, they will not be able to accomplish the slightest progress for their souls .... Therefore, everything you humans do is worthless if love is not the determining factor.

And when you say 'Everything in honour of God ....', how can you honour Me if you do not love Me? And how can you love Me if you ignore the hardship of your fellow human being who is, after all, your brother? How can God's love be in you if you lack compassionate love for other people by which alone you prove your love to Me? You live a wrong life if you feel committed to denominational customs and traditions, to ceremonies and implementations of duty, you are wasting the energy of life which is given to you by Me for gaining spiritual strength on earth, and this can only be acquired by deeds of love ....

You humans, do take earthly life seriously, do not live so indifferently that you won't even consider whether your God and Father can be satisfied with your mere fulfilment of formalities .... Consider what I Myself might ask of you if I stayed with you again as a human being, if I walked across your earth again as a human being .... Do you think that I could feel pleased that you humans exist in a dead faith, that you only mechanically perform things which can never be of any value in My eyes? How do you humans imagine your God and Father to be? How can you humans reconcile My wisdom with what you have built, with what you believe to be the 'church of Christ' .... ? How could I find pleasure in traditions and customs, in activities

which are presented to you as 'My will'? I can and will only take pleasure in those carrying out works of love .... I will only ever acknowledge things that have their basis in love, and souls can only mature fully when the human being transforms himself into love, when he fights the love of self and becomes absorbed in unselfish love for his fellow human being .... Because you are lacking love and should acquire it again while you live on earth .... You have to live a life of love or your life on earth will be in vain and you will never reach your goal ....

Amen

## **The spirits' and the adversary's resistance ....**

***B.D. 7691 from September 4th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Spiritual death can last for an infinitely long time but one day all souls will come to life .... For I will not rest until all spiritual beings have returned to Me; I will not cease illuminating that which is dead with My love until it eventually gives up its resistance, until it begins to stir and the first signs of life become visible. But it will take an infinitely long time until this work of redemption has been accomplished, for countless spiritual substances

still languish in their solidified state, and eternities will yet pass by until these hardened spirits will be able to start on the path of higher development, because their resistance to My illumination of love is so strong and I will not break it by force. And My adversary will also remain in this opposition to Me for an endless time .... I will not forcibly break his will either but one day he will return to Me voluntarily and only a return like this is of value to Me, because I want to have children and not living creations which are forced to comply with My will, which lack the love that a child will offer Me. The fact that My work of return will extend throughout eternity is of no great significance to Me because time does not exist for Me, since a thousand years are as one day to Me .... And the greater the past resistance was the greater will be the bliss of having returned to Me, for Myself as well as for the entity .... the fact that it will have to suffer immeasurably during its time of apostasy from Me is due to its own will, which I do not break forcibly. These are inconceivably long periods of time for you humans which can only be made comprehensible to you by the concept of eternity.

You should know **that** one day it will come to an end, that the spiritualisation of all created beings will be accomplished one day and even My adversary will return to Me again, because that which emerged from My strength of love will never **be able** to go astray **forever**. And the fact that My adversary will also be redeemed one day, that he, too, will return to Me as the prodigal son,



goes without saying, because I Am love and love never relinquishes anything but constantly seeks to attract reciprocated love. It would not be reconcilable with My perfect nature were I to let something forever go astray which had come forth from My hand .... And therefore you may believe with certainty in a total redemption of the spiritual beings; you need not harbour the least doubts or you would doubt My love which, however, is part of My nature, which is supremely perfect. Eternal death does not exist, but death can last for eternities .... because these times are incomprehensible for you as long as you are still in the state of imperfection .... But they are not limitless .... The concept of eternity can only be applied when all spiritual beings have reached the state of perfection again, for then the being will never ever lose its life again .... it will never again have to fear death. However, everything in the imperfect state will always be subject to limitations. And thus the state of death will also come to an end for the spiritual being, because My eternal plan of Salvation intends to bring that which is dead back to life, but the being itself will determine the time it takes and thus eternities may pass until it decides to give up its resistance. For although My strength of love seeks to illuminate that which is dead .... it remains ineffective as long as the opposition does not diminish, which will nevertheless happen one day with irrefutable certainty. And then it will come alive .... For sooner or later all fallen spirits will return to Me and then remain with Me forever ....

Amen

# Jesus' resurrection and spiritualisation ....

***B.D. 7693 from September 6th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You can confidently accept it as truth that My body simultaneously spiritualised itself with My soul, that I was therefore able to arise from the dead because nothing of a physical nature remained in the grave which might have had to continue the process of development. During My life on earth I had also become master over My body, I had spiritualised all substances, that is, as Jesus, the **human being**, I had handed them over to My Father of eternity; nothing existed in My body which resisted the Father in Me, and I did not suffer the agonies on the cross for My sake .... for the sake of spiritualising My body .... but only in order to atone for humanity's sins with it.

However, My body was still humanly inclined so that it felt and endured the immense pain .... Nevertheless, after I had accomplished the act of Salvation for the human race with My death on the cross, I also wanted to provide you with the evidence of My spiritualisation which resulted in My resurrection from the dead .... Thus body and soul were able to arise because they had achieved

the act of spiritualisation and nothing was capable of keeping this spiritual being in the grave, for the spirit penetrates everything, even the most solid matter. This spiritualisation of the body was certainly possible for Me because I was completely imbued by love and because love dissolves every impure substance, for .... where love is present .... nothing of an impure nature can persist, because love guarantees a unification with the Eternal love, since it consumes everything, only leaving the pure spirit behind, which thus can unite itself with the Primary Spirit of eternity. I remained in this love, and if you humans likewise shape yourselves into love, you will also be able to spiritualise your body, you will place all material substances into the right order and all inherently bound spiritual substances therein will turn to Me as the Eternal Love and give up all opposition, which had once hardened its substances and had been the cause of its banishment into matter. But this spiritualisation of the body will only be achieved by a few people while they are still on earth, nevertheless, it is **possible**. Then the body will also be able to arise at the same time as the soul, it is just that it will not often be perceptible to you humans because it is not necessary for your salvation of soul to experience unusual things which are generally not comprehensible to people.

However, the fact that I Myself have risen from the dead, that My body stepped out of the grave as well, can be believed by you, for My life as a human being truly was such that it was possible for the body's spiritualisation to

take place, that nothing needed to remain behind in order to go through a further phase of development. I had found unification with the Father of eternity .... I was completely pervaded by Him, I no longer lived outside of His nature, I was merged with Him for all eternity. But the 'nature of God' cannot be made understandable to you, for He is a Spirit Which permeates and pervades everything .... He cannot be personified, nor is He visible, He is strength and light on such a scale that it would consume everything had it not shaped itself to a high degree of love, which was in Me during the time of My life on earth as a human being. And therefore this light and strength was able to infuse Me completely without having to perish, but also My spiritualised body maintained its form despite the abundance of divine spirit, so that I remained visible to the beings which face Me with a high degree of maturity .... The Great Spirit of eternity, Which permeated the whole of the universe had manifested Itself in a human form .... I had become visible for My created beings in Jesus Christ, for I Myself Am also a **Being** which you will only understand when you yourselves, full of love, have entered into union with Me .... And then you will also grasp the problem of My resurrection, the spiritualisation of body and soul and My complete merger with the Father-Spirit of eternity .... Only then will you understand the unity of Jesus and the Father .... Only then will you be totally united with Me and you will recognise Me Myself, your God and Father of eternity, in Jesus Christ .... For He and I are One, and he who sees Me also sees the Father ....

Amen

# Proclaiming the Gospel ....

***B.D. 7697 from September 11th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Every opportunity where My Gospel can be proclaimed should be used, for time is flying by and everything should still be done in order to lead people towards a living faith in Me, in order to announce the near end and to inspire them to prepare themselves for this end. I will therefore bless every meeting which serves to accomplish vineyard work, dwelling amongst My Own and enlightening their spirit I Myself will speak through the mouths of those who want to serve Me, and the souls which move within spiritual spheres can only ever gain from it. My teaching should be carried to all places because people repeatedly need to be told to fulfil their true purpose of life on earth by eagerly working at improving their souls so that they can be accepted in the kingdom of light and bliss one day. The world has no spiritual possessions to offer but if you bring the Gospel to them, they will be offered everlasting possessions which will follow them into eternity, for as soon as they comply with My Gospel their souls will mature and enable them to enter the kingdom of light and bliss after their physical death. The proclamation of the Gospel is, at the

same time, also the proclamation of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation .... and people must be informed of this, for without Jesus Christ they cannot become blessed. This makes the work in My vineyard extremely important, many fallow fields shall still be reclaimed .... many hearts shall still be made receptive for the seeds I distribute to you, My labourers on earth, and which can truly bear the most magnificent fruit if the ground has been cultivated and nurtured, if it has been well prepared in order to accept the seed. Your work, My servants on earth, consists of repeatedly bringing My Word to those people who want to accept it .... of constantly drawing their attention to My love and grace which manifests itself in the direct passing on of My Word .... You should speak wherever possible, that is, place yourselves at My disposal so that I Myself can speak through you. My Word will have great strength and occasionally also soften hearts which were still disinclined towards Me but which cannot resist My address. And I will bless you for this, for evening has come and it won't take long for the night to fall from which there will be no awakening in the morning .... because the time people were granted for striving towards perfection has come to an end. For this reason you should also keep announcing the end and admonish your fellow human beings to be diligent in making sure that their souls will not go astray; you should tell them time and again that they are facing a turn of events in the world, even if they don't want to believe it .... You should announce the forthcoming natural disaster and the subsequent end .... so that they can still make an effort in

the final hour, so that they will learn to believe if they pay attention to the sign of the times. Therefore you should be busy servants for Me, for I still want to address people as often as you enable Me to do so .... Bear in mind that your fellow human beings are suffering great spiritual adversity and try to help them .... Preach the Gospel to them, preach to them about love, time and again give them My Word, and I will be with you with My blessing and with all those who do not close their hearts if I want to speak to them through you ....

Amen

## **The voice of conscience ....**

***B.D. 7698 from September 13th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You are guided into perfection and need My support for this, because you once relinquished all your strength and became weak, lightless living beings which had to remain in the abyss until My love took hold of them and helped them to ascend again. Although you now have acquired a certain level of maturity it is not enough to guarantee the path of ascent which you still have to cover during your earthly life. You need My strength and guidance for this. And if you are conscious of your weakness, if you look around for help, then I Am already by your side just

waiting for your request for help .... but you have to make this request to Me of your own free will because I will not force your will by any means whatsoever.

Yet I Am always willing to give you the help you ask for, just as I will always provide you with strength as soon as you desire it. And in order to awaken this desire within yourselves I occasionally will let you feel your weakness and darkness particularly strongly. This is only a sign of My love for you because I want to win you for Myself, because by this means I want to persuade you to voluntarily ask for My help. And for this reason you have to believe in Me first ....

The knowledge of a God and Creator will certainly be passed on to you, which you only need to accept and think about and with good will you can also believe it. You can rest assured that I will help you to acquire firm faith if only you have the will to think and act **correctly** .... if only you will listen to your inner voice which will always guide you correctly.

And My voice will express itself in every person as their voice of conscience .... but it can be heard or ignored, which is entirely up to the person's own will. Hence their voice of conscience will inform the human being of right and wrong; the voice of conscience will teach him about the fundamental law, about love, because as a human being he knows exactly what gives him joy and a sense of well-being and what causes suffering and misery .... Therefore he can also behave towards his fellow human



being such that it serves his well-being and protects him from physical harm .... And thus love can arise in him, and due to his love the light of knowledge will illuminate him too ....

Every human being **can** learn to think and act correctly because the delicate feeling expressed by the voice of his conscience was given to him by Me. As soon as he takes notice of it, his nature, which at the start of his incarnation as a human being was still greatly steeped in selfish love, can change into love for other people. This then will guarantee a strong, living faith in Me, his God and Creator, and then he will soon recognise his Father in Me, Who loves him and wants to draw him close to Himself .... And he will strive for this bond of his own free will. I will be able to guide him into perfection, because I will grant help to every human being, I will leave no person in weakness and ignorance, I Am and remain his guide for the duration of his earthly life as long as he does not oppose Me, as long as his will consents to being influenced by his voice of conscience .... which will always happen when the soul is willing to achieve the purpose and goal of its life .... Then the human being can always be certain that I will do everything on My part to help him achieve perfection, that he will never be left to himself and that he will accomplish his goal without doubt ....

Amen

# The spirits' process of development ....

***B.D. 7699 from September 14th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You have passed through the entire creation .... This is a significant statement which you will only understand when you recognise My plan of return, My plan for the spiritualisation of all immature spiritual substances, when you know about the circumstances which are the reasons for your process through creation .... For only as a human being will you be the first created entity again which you were when I created and externalised you from Me .... Your past desertion from Me into the deepest abyss resulted in your disintegration, so that you passed through creation as countless individual substances.

These were embodied in the works of creation and had to comply with their task in order to gradually proceed on the path of higher development, thus to achieve the return of the spirit .... the transformation of its nature .... in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation. For every work of creation has its task which consists of a function to serve. Through constant service in the law of compulsion the spiritual substance repeatedly sheds its external form and can embody itself in a new external form and continue like this until it has achieved the

necessary maturity to embody itself in a human being. This process of development through the creation of earth irrevocably leads to maturity since it happens within the law of compulsion.

My will is the decisive factor, and in accordance with this will everything fits in with My laws and accomplishes full maturity, even if it requires an infinitely long time until a certain degree is reached when the individual substances have gathered again and then, embodied as a human being, the original soul goes through its final earthly process in order to complete its spiritualisation. But this process through creation cannot be arbitrarily stopped or substituted by another process .... It has to be taken by every being which wants to return to its source and ascend from the deepest abyss to the pinnacle and become perfect again, as it was in the beginning. For the physical creation only emerged as a result of My will, because I recognised it as a way by which My living creations, who had totally distanced themselves from Me, could approach Me again.

Creation itself comprises the fallen spirits which had solidified into spiritual substance that was subsequently transformed by My will into the most diverse forms, to whom I assigned a task and a purpose: to gradually bring the spiritual substance into maturity and to offer this spiritual substance ever new external forms in order to acquire ever increasing maturity .... in order to finally strive as a self-aware entity embodied in a human being towards the ultimate objective .... to consciously look for

and find unification with Me and to complete the concluding return to Me .... The only purpose of every work of creation is to shelter spiritual substance, whose ascent to Me is predetermined and which, due to My will, will also achieve this gradual ascent because it fulfils its serving function, if only under the law of compulsion, and through service releases itself from the form time and again.

But eternities will still pass before all minute particles of the last spiritual being will have gathered again .... and then My opposing spirit Lucifer will also turn to Me once more of his own free will, because he will be utterly weak after all of his created beings have left him of their own accord, who then will strive towards Me because they recognise Me as their Lord and Creator .... Only then will My adversary recognise his complete helplessness, and he will long for strength and light again, he will long for My love which once had made him extremely happy, and then he will also willingly open himself for My illumination of love and as My son return to Me again ....

Amen

**John 14 .... 'I will not leave  
you comfortless ....'**

***B.D. 7702 from September 17th 1960,***

## ***taken from Book No. 81***

I will not leave you comfortless .... I will look after you as a Father and provide you with the evidence of My Fatherly love .... It is not My will that you should go on living on earth without guidance, that you are defencelessly left to My adversary's mercy who will instantly approach you when he discovers that you are abandoned. I love you because you are My children who once emerged from Me and left the right path, albeit voluntarily, but I will nevertheless not withhold My love from them. And My Fatherly love will only endeavour that you return to your Father's house again .... For this reason I will assume your guidance, providing you do not obstinately oppose Me, that you willingly allow yourselves to be guided by Me. But in that case you will be under divine care and nothing can happen to you, you need not feel as orphans who are alone in the world and are therefore often in danger as well. It is My love that I gather My lambs so that they will not stray all over the place, that I coax and call them as a good Shepherd Who does not want to lose even one of his sheep. My sheep know the voice of their Shepherd, they follow Him and He will lead them home, He will protect His flock from the enemy, who approaches time and again in order to cause confusion and to scatter the little sheep wherever he can. Then My coaxing call will ring out because I won't abandon them to My enemy .... I will pursue those who have lost their way or are in danger of falling into the abyss .... For I do not want to lose any one of My sheep because I love them .... And thus no-one need

be afraid of being abandoned, for I take care of everyone who suffers adversity, who is alone and depends on help .... I Am close to all who merely think of Me, who entrust themselves to Me in their distress .... And, like a good shepherd, I will treat all those who have distanced themselves from Me and who shall be guided back with coaxing calls of love to their origin .... 'I will not leave you comfortless ....' This is My promise to you, and thus you can confidently count on My protection, you can always avail yourselves of My help, for you know that there is One Who wants to be and remain your Father for all eternity .... And you should entrust yourselves to this Father, regardless of what troubles you. Then He will take you by your hand and safely guide you through all difficulties, He will give you strength to surmount all obstacles, He will even out your paths so that you will safely reach your goal, so that you will find Me and stay with Me forever. For all of you are My children who once left the Father's house but who shall return again and can only achieve this with My help .... They need not feel helpless, for as a loving Father I furnish My children with strength so that they will be able to travel the path to their true home .... so that they will return to Me, to their Father of eternity ....

Amen

## **Gifts of the spirit ....**

## ***B.D. 7703 from September 18th 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

You will have to mention the gifts of the spirit if you want to explain the remarkable abilities which express themselves in a divine sense and which are also recognised as divine by everyone who is spiritually inclined himself. For I Myself promised these gifts to those who aspire after them and fulfil the conditions required by Me for the 'working of the spirit'.

My spirit manifests itself in various ways, always depending on the degree of the soul's maturity and the task given to a person who receives a gift of the spirit. There are many different gifts .... but it is always an unusual activity for which a person is gifted .... an activity he could not perform as a mere human being. He needs My support for this, he has to acquire My strength, which will then take effect in a person as the gift of healing, or the gift of prophesy, or the gift to receive the truth from Me and spread it in My name .... or, the gift of oratory inspired by Me, so that I Myself can speak through the spirit, but using the mouth of a person who received from Me this gift to hear Me.

And when you draw people's attention to the different gifts I mentioned, also through the spirit, they will have to recognise that you not only possess a special 'ability' .... which admittedly could also be given to you as a talent by your Creator .... but that you gained this ability through spiritual means, that it cannot be given

arbitrarily to anyone who cannot show that he fulfilled the condition to receive it. And such an ability can even less be gained academically. People are indeed called and could all spiritually shape themselves such that they could receive a gift of the spirit .... but not all are chosen, precisely because they do not recognise their calling and therefore do not strive for spiritual gifts either .... On the other hand, however, only these gifts are the evidence of a spiritually-inclined way of life, of a person's specific degree of maturity and love, because My spirit can only work in him when he has attained this degree of maturity. After all, if people never find out that everyone can gain a gift of the spirit, they will not believe the messages from above to the extent they deserve, for they cannot explain them properly and therefore doubt every unusual manifestation of the spirit.

Indeed, people even go as far as to deny spiritual gifts as divine activity altogether and condemn everything unusual as being associated with Satan .... And yet they thereby only give evidence of their own poverty, for where the working of My spirit can no longer be recognised there is no sign of 'My church' either, of the church which I Myself founded on earth.

'My Church' only exists where the working of My spirit is evident, because My spirit testifies to My presence, and because I will always be present where people sincerely strive to progress spiritually and are thus able to receive or show a gift of the spirit. And therefore it will only ever be of benefit when you mention the gifts of the spirit,



when you proclaim My Gospel .... when you remind people of My Words 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh, and servants and maidens shall prophesy ....' Everyone of My promises will be fulfilled, and thus also this one .... Hence every expression of unbelief should only ever be countered with My promise, and people should know that My working will become particularly evident during the last days, and that then everything will also come to pass as it was announced in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

## **False prophets ....**

***B.D. 7705 from September 20th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Let Me tell you that you will be increasingly more exposed to assaults by My adversary as the end is approaching, because he uses his power in truly satanic ways, and particularly against My Own who want to serve Me and whom he believes he can still win over for himself. But you merely need to be watchful, because you will always recognize his conduct, you will always know who is hiding behind the schemes which disrupt or entirely prevent your spiritual work. Because it will be confirmed that many false prophets appear under My banner, that they will try to belittle My Words and My

information concerning the approaching end. It will be confirmed that people are easy prey, that they would rather believe these false prophets than you, because these will always give them the hope that they are approaching a bright future, that they do not have to fear the future, that their worldly efforts will be successful and that an end to this world is thus unthinkable ....

And in that case you will know that you are dealing with false prophets, and then you will have to remain strong in faith and believe what I had proclaimed and continue to proclaim to you, that the time has been fulfilled and that you humans are in great danger if you do not prepare yourselves for the end such that you need not fear it. Anyone who lives righteously and just, who has found Jesus Christ and completely gives himself to Him, anyone who recognizes Me Myself in Him and thus calls on Me in Jesus when he is in distress will survive the dangers of the last days and emerge unscathed. He will live to see the new earth and its paradisiacal life, and his faith will indeed become a blessing to him, because he will not fear the end anymore, he will hold on to Me and thus endure until the end and be blessed, as I have promised ....

But My adversary will rage and try to influence My Own until the end .... You should know this and not allow yourselves to be misled. However, he has his followers, and they will do his bidding and spread misguided teachings amongst people who completely oppose My Word, which is brought to you directly from above, My

Gospel, which you may nevertheless believe totally. You should merely examine what is offered to you from elsewhere whether it corresponds to My Word .... since whatever is contrary to it also shows that it has originated from My adversary, and you can unhesitatingly reject those as false prophets who offer you spiritual knowledge which exclude an approaching end, which promise you humans a long existence on this earth yet .... You are on the threshold of the end and should prepare yourselves, and you would do well by doing so since then you would not need to be afraid of it. Because then the time will come which had also been proclaimed to you .... then a happy and blissful life on the new earth will come, but only for My Own who believe in Me and who defend their faith until the end .... Because everyone who perseveres until the end will be blessed .... they will live a wonderful life in the paradise of the new earth ....

Amen

## **True neighbourly love: Passing on the divine Word ....**

***B.D. 7708 from September 24th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You cannot accomplish a greater work of neighbourly love than unselfishly distributing My Word, the Gospel, which your fellow human beings have to know in order to travel their earthly path successfully. Spiritual work is not valued by fellow human beings because it doesn't generate earthly success, yet as soon as you are spiritually active, expect no earthly rewards and only impart to your fellow human beings what I Myself offer you from above .... you are truly doing works of neighbourly love which extend into eternity, for they are helping the souls to mature, they can prepare them for entry into the kingdom of light when the soul discards its earthly body and has to leave everything behind .... Then it will have spiritual possessions to take across into eternity. You shall provide and bestow upon others just as I have bestowed upon My disciples the bread of heaven, the water of life .... This is the greatest gift of love which you can give to your fellow human beings .... it is true neighbourly love if you unselfishly carry out the tasks which are necessary to pass on My Word, for I Myself want to address people through **you**, since they are unable to hear My voice directly.

People are suffering great adversity, for they only use their earthly life to acquire earthly profits and yet shall consider their soul, which ought to mature during their earthly life. Whatever you therefore undertake in order to lead your fellow human beings onto the path of faith .... whatever you undertake on My instruction in order to proclaim the Gospel to them is selfless

neighbourly love and blessed by Me. You yourselves are not yet aware of the great gift which you receive from Me every day, you are as yet unable to estimate its value and its significance or all of you, who know about the working of My spirit, would eagerly distribute what is sent to you by My love and grace.

You don't realise that you are able to scatter seed which can bear glorious fruit .... you should not leave the seed unused, and you should always rely on My help, for where you get into difficulties My angels and guardians are ready to help and protect you, so that you can just do your spiritual work in order to bring help to those who won't find the right path without you. For there are still many I want to address through you, and to do so I only require your will to be of diligent service to Me .... I accept your service, for I Am only able to speak through a human mouth, given that people's state is already too unspiritual as to speak to them in any other way, and their freedom of will has to be upheld. Yet you shall derive strength from the fact that I promise you My support as soon as you are just willing to take care of your neighbour's spiritual adversity. There is not much time left, and the Words I speak to you will sound increasingly admonishing; however, you only need to entrust your will to Me and then you will also conduct yourselves in accordance with My will. And everything will sort itself out if you commend yourselves to Me with complete trust and only ever let Me reign.

Thus, all of you who are of service to Me, accept My

blessing and work tirelessly in My vineyard, for the day is soon over and the night is approaching .... a turning-point is coming earthly and spiritually, the time of the harvest is coming .... the day of Judgment is approaching .... But first I still want to win souls over for Me, and you shall help Me and consider your neighbour with love .... You shall work for Me and My kingdom, you shall proclaim My name in the world and testify to My working in you, so that people will be able to believe and become blessed ....

Amen

## **God's love .... Last days ....**

***B.D. 7709 from September 26th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You all ought to make use of My love, you ought to know that you have a loving Father Who takes care of you and also grants you joys if they help you to become perfect. My love for My children is never-ending, and all of you who strive towards Me are My children, if you want Me to be your Father. And My love will never stop giving itself away, it will give you everything you need in an earthly as well as a spiritual way. And thus it is up to yourselves to make use of My Fatherly love, you need only open yourselves and allow yourselves to be spoken to by Me

and surely, you will not remain empty-handed. For I still have much to say to you, because time is coming to an end and because everything will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. And you shall inform your fellow human beings of this .... although you will not often find receptive hearts which want to listen to you and believe you.

Nevertheless, the adversity of the time demands mentioning what will shortly come to pass .... And anyone who believes shall be saved, anyone who does not believe and does not prepare himself for the end will perish, i.e., he will meet his judgment when I establish My eternal order again .... when the end of this earth has come. And you humans approach this time with giant strides. And even My **love** cannot delay the end, because My love includes **all** spiritual substances, even those spirits which are still bound and shall start or continue their evolutionary process. The fact that people generally fail and make no use of their earthly life in order to mature their souls is their own fault, their free will, and consequently the reason why I cannot divert from My plan of Salvation and leave the still unredeemed spirits in pain. But I will truly still do everything possible to help people find a way out of their spiritual adversity .... I will keep talking to people through you and refer them to the time which lies ahead of them .... I will come to them openly as well as secretly and allow them to recognise Me so that they cannot say that they have not been warned.

And anyone who thus professes Me, who tries to fulfil My will, can also rest assured that he belongs to My Own, that I grant him My love, that I will protect and take care of him until the end of the world .... until the battle has come to an end which is still to come to you humans: the battle of faith, which will be provoked by My adversary because he will rage amongst My Own until the end in order to make them desert Me again. His goal is to destroy the remaining faith which still exists amongst humanity. But this faith is by and large rather weak, and that is why I want to strengthen it by means of My direct communication, so that the faith will become firm and persevere unwaveringly when My name is confessed before the world. Whomever I can address Myself to .... be it directly or through My messengers, will gain a living faith and no threats will frighten him, because he has recognised his Father and cannot let go of Him anymore.

But anyone without a living faith will surrender it for the sake of earthly things, and he will even lose his life to My adversary .... he will be like a reed waving in the wind and blessed is he if he can still lift himself up with your help, if he allows himself to be taught by you and still finds his way back to Me in the last hour. For I will accept anyone who still comes to Me in the last hour, because I don't want you to go astray, because I want to grant eternal life to all of you. This is why My Word shall still be eagerly spread, this is why I want to address you time and again, I want to speak through you to people Myself who usually open their hearts to Me voluntarily. But you can knock at



their heart's door on My behalf, and if I then come Myself and they open their door to Me I will also speak to them Myself and they will be very happy. For My love will never stop, and anyone who gives his love to Me will receive gifts in abundance from Me, I will make him very happy in a spiritual and earthly way, for then his soul cannot be harmed anymore, then it will be devoted to Me and will never be able to detach itself from Me either .... For its love applies to Me and is warmly reciprocated by Me, and it will be and remain blissfully happy forever ....

Amen

## **False spirits .... False prophets ....**

***B.D. 7714 from September 29th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

I have chosen you as My servants because I foresaw that your inner will is good and also strong so that you will assert yourselves where it concerns endorsing the truth. For much is offered to people as truth and yet it did not originate from Me .... And if My servant therefore recognises this he must not remain silent but speak up, he must confront this error with the pure truth .... then he must show that he is My representative on earth and that

he is in **My** service. Thus he must profess My name before the world, he must wholeheartedly support what he has received from Me Myself because I had chosen him to work for Me as an apostle in the last days. And whoever has been placed by Me into this office will also receive the strength from Me to speak in My name .... And he will work like an apostle of truth and expose My adversary, who has also chosen his instruments in order to cause confusion within My ranks. And therefore hear what My spirit proclaims to you: the time until the end is but short yet the day of the end has been predetermined for eternity .... And wherever you humans will be, you shall all be informed of this forthcoming end, because I will still send very obvious signs to follow which can be observed everywhere and which will also occupy people's thoughts. However, precisely these signs will provoke the most conflicting opinions because then My adversary's activity will start to emerge which confuses people's thoughts, for one person will no longer understand the other, everyone will pursue different goals which he will be unable to relinquish, and only a few will be spiritually awake and come to the right conclusions .... And then many false prophets will appear ....

And this is what I want to caution you of, do not believe every spirit which wants to talk to you and especially not those which deny the end, which cannot believe that an end of this earth is reconcilable with My love .... And then be careful and sincerely pray to receive the truth. Do not believe every spirit which tries to express itself through

people who willingly accept it, and counter every such teaching with My pure Word which sounds from above because you humans shall live in truth .... For only through truth can you reach the goal. And there are many spirits amongst you which do not speak on My instructions, but you can identify them by the fact that they argue the end, that they object to the revelations proclaiming a near end and that they meet the messengers with hostility. The time is fulfilled, and especially during the last days many false prophets will yet arise and try to invalidate the pure truth from Me. And they will perform extraordinary feats to make you believe in them, but it is not **My** spirit which speaks through them, it is not **My** strength which works in them .... they are adverse forces which rage everywhere and, being followers of My adversary, are also endowed with strength because they are enslaved by him and affect people of this earth in his will. And then you, who want to serve Me, shall loyally stand by your Lord, you shall defend the truth, you shall not let yourselves be misled, for you know that you speak in My name, and you will also receive the strength from Me, for then I Myself will speak through you. And thus, where My pure Gospel is proclaimed that is where the end of this earth will also be announced and that people are quickly approaching this end and therefore should prepare themselves for it. And where your speeches meet with resistance that is where you will also clearly recognise My adversary's activity, and you shall separate yourselves from them and not preach together, for they are not My representatives but

Satan's emissaries, who is particularly active wherever the light establishes itself .... And he will not succeed in extinguishing the light, for I Myself emanate it down to earth and illuminate the hearts of My Own so that they will clearly realise that they are being addressed by the Father, Who is the light of eternity ....

Amen

## **Dangers of psychic reception ....**

***B.D. 7720 from October 5th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

And time and again I admonish you to love, because only love will awaken the spirit within you to life so that it can manifest itself. You ought to know that the spirit's manifestation is of incalculable value for you, because then you will receive My Word in all its purity since I Myself will be able to speak to you through the spirit. You should know that love activates spiritual powers in you which you have always possessed but which lay buried within you since your past apostasy from Me. Thus the higher you ascend through love the more these spiritual forces will develop again and your nature will change once more into the original being that you were at the

beginning when you were still in My image .... supremely perfect entities which were able to be creative and active like Me for their blissful happiness .... You relinquished love of your own free will .... and must voluntarily strive for love again, you must open yourselves to My illumination of love so that My spirit will flow into you again, and thus all past abilities will awaken to life and you will enter into active communication with Me once more. However, I also want you to know that My adversary will try to influence you in the same way; he, too, would like to express himself through you and could succeed if you submit yourselves to him. Then he will be able to take possession of you and transfer his will onto you, then you will also be able to speak but what you say will be a jumble of thoughts which will lack all clarity, and you will not benefit from it. And therefore I seriously caution you against submitting yourselves in weakness of will to spiritual powers which misuse you; I warn you against **psychic** communications which you humans often cannot distinguish but which always denote a danger, which cannot be called the working of the spirit but are simply messages from different spheres of the spiritual world and only rarely guarantee the pure truth. Even people who are still far removed from love are able to receive psychic communications, for as soon as they submit themselves in weakness of will to a spiritual power they will be possessed by it, and they won't offer any resistance if these powers come from the lower spheres of the spiritual world. But anyone who ignites the flame of love within himself will inevitably establish contact

between his spiritual spark and Me, the eternal Father-Spirit. And this person can only pass on truth, he actually receives My Word, he is addressed by Me directly and can only be taught the truth ....

And I would like to warn all of you through this Word that you should not believe every spirit, that you should turn to Me Myself and only appeal to Me for truth. You should not ask questions, you should not desire to know that which My wisdom keeps hidden from you, you should not ask these spirits about earthly matters .... You should only ever trustingly come to Me with all your concerns and I will truly answer you through your heart .... if only you pay attention to your thoughts, your inner impulses and intentions .... Then I will speak through your heart to you and you will truly not need advice from spirits of whom you don't know to which sphere they belong, for they disguise themselves well, and you will often consider them good spirits, whereas in fact they only cause confusion and try to stop people from their direct communication with their Father of eternity. I so gladly want to speak to My children .... but I can only do so if you shape yourselves into love, because only love can speak to love. Hence you should all come directly to Me and, by just sincerely uniting with Me and listening attentively, you will also hear Me Myself within you .... you will be able to enter into a dialogue with Me and even problems you entrust to Me will clearly resolve themselves. And if you live a life of love My voice within you will become increasingly clearer, for then the spiritual spark within

you will be addressed by its eternal Father-Spirit and audibly reveal itself to you. But don't think that you will receive My communication in a roundabout way if love is not within you as yet. The **working of the spirit** and **psychic receptions** must be distinguished from each other .... Admittedly, each time a spiritual force is at work but just as there is light and darkness, the forces of light will also always have to fight against the forces of darkness .... Light is where love can be found, and therefore love alone determines the degree of truth which forms the basis of these spiritual messages .... And love approaches Me directly, since I Am Eternal Love .... Love resists communications which do not originate from Eternal Love Itself. And Eternal Love wants to be in direct contact with you .... I want to be addressed by you yourselves so that I can also speak to you Myself. And that is the 'working of My spirit' within you, which I constantly announced to you with the Words 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth ....' Love is everything, and only through love can you unite yourselves with Me. And I want to receive this love from you and truly, you will be guided into all truth ....'

Amen

## **About the forerunner ....**

***B.D. 7722 from October 8th 1960,***

## ***taken from Book No. 81***

Time will tell how much strength rests within My Word .... for hearts will feel addressed by Me and flare up with love for Me Who reveals Himself as a Father, because I want to be united with My children and therefore send My ray of love into the hearts of those who are of good will. Yet it entirely depends on this will as to whether people recognise the Father's voice. The least amount of resistance will diminish the strength of My Word, and this resistance occurs in a person who is still without love. Then he will not let himself be addressed by Me, and then My Word remains without effective strength, then it will sound no different to him than a human word and he will reject it.

However, My children listen to My Word, and thus I instruct My children: Free yourselves from misguided ideas by appealing to Me directly for truth and enlightenment of your thinking. You try too soon to penetrate areas which I still keep closed to you .... you come to conclusions which are nevertheless fallacies .... you think about things which cannot be revealed to you as yet .... You rack your brain about the forerunner's fate and arrival .... And you come to the wrong conclusion. For I have told you, you will **recognise** him .... and that means that you will no longer have to **ask** but **know** who he is when he appears.

But until the time for his activity has come you don't need to look for him or suspect him to be one of your fellow



human beings .... for he will come from where you least expect him. He is not a child of the world, he lives like any other human being yet his thoughts and wishes concern Me although he is not aware of his mission yet. But his spirit will brightly enlighten him about his mission and himself when the time is right for his appearance. And I tell you that it will still be some time before this happens .... He will be so illuminated that his light will radiate in all directions and that all of you, who want to be of service to Me, will warm yourselves in his light when the time of the spiritual hardship comes, when the last phase before the end begins: when the battle of faith erupts .... Until then, however, don't believe every spirit who deems himself to know more about it, for if this knowledge were necessary I would instruct you of it Myself. But handle with care what comes to you through human mouth and don't let yourselves be deceived, for the 'spirit of God' does not contradict itself, and you should scrutinise yourselves where My spirit is active, because I don't compel you to believe and it is up to you which spirit you accept as true.

I have indeed announced the forerunner to you and that he will come again as a voice in the wilderness before My second coming, but he is yet to appear because a short time still has to pass when diligent work should be done for My kingdom, and because you would set yourselves a time when his appearance should be obvious .... I still keep the time of **his** arrival veiled, for then **My** coming will also be certain, then the end is close, for he will only

be active for a short time on earth which, however, will suffice to shock people out of their deadly rigidity. And the purpose of his coming is to save those who are still undecided .... To strengthen those who want to remain faithful to Me .... and to announce My coming .... And although this time is not far away, a few short phases have yet to pass .... but then what was proclaimed to you in Word and Scripture will be fulfilled ....

Amen

## **Tiny spark of divine spirit in the heart ....**

***B.D. 7726 from October 15th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

And My name shall be glorified before the world .... For you shall recognise Who reveals Himself to you by the effect it has on you and within you, you shall feel it in your heart when you are being addressed by Me and then consciously praise and thank Me because you recognise Me. The measure of My love is boundless and will never run dry, time and again the spring of love and strength will open and pour out over you and many times you will be able to sense your Father's presence .... It is My grace which I pour over you because you, like infants, are still

weak and need My help. And if I thus reveal to you that I dwell within your midst then stay in silent worship and hand your hearts over to Me. And I will accept everyone and with loving care lead them to perfection. And you will start to live in heartfelt unison with Me .... for you have found your way home to the Father Who is inside of you because you have prepared an abode for Him, you opened the door of your heart when I knocked with a desire to enter. When you entered this earth as a human being I came to you, I placed a tiny spark of My divine spirit into you, a tiny spark of love, which was intended to grow into a flame and unite with the fire of My eternal love again .... Hence there is a small part of Me Myself in you when you embody yourselves as human beings on earth which establishes a connection with Me but of which, however, you must first become conscious by looking for contact with your God and Creator of your own free will, which will already exist because you have the **will** to be in contact with your God and Creator. This tiny spark of God in you characterises you as a divine living being if you allow it to break through. And it can break through in you if you change your nature into love. For you once changed your nature of pure love into the opposite; you adopted My adversary's nature who is totally devoid of love and thereby distanced yourselves from Me. All the same, you were the children of My love, you came forth from My love and I will never ever let go of you or hand you over to My opponent because I love you far too much. However, you would never find your way back to Me again if I did not provide you with a

minute spark of My divine spirit for your life on earth, because this tiny spark of spirit shall guide you towards Me, it shall push you to Me, it shall prevail over the body and draw the soul .... your real Self .... close in order to unite itself with the spirit and thus also accomplish unity with Me, the Father-Spirit of eternity. And this spiritual spark lives in you but keeps silent until you, through your will, set it free to communicate with you .... And then I will manifest Myself in you .... Then you will have fulfilled your purpose of earthly life and your life will just be a constant prayer of thanks and praise, for then your nature will have changed itself into love again, since without love My tiny spark of spirit would not have been able to come alive .... But once My spirit can make itself known in you it proves that I Am present in you Myself .... it proves that the child has found its way home to the Father, that it has overcome the wide gulf which kept it separate from the Father for eternities .... that it is now illuminated by My strength of love as it was in the beginning ....

Amen

## **Implementation of the plan of Salvation ....**

***B.D. 7728 from October 21st 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

My plan of Salvation is so clearly presented to you that you will also be able to recognise My infinite love therein, that you need not doubt a God of love even when you have to include the final work of destruction in the plan of Salvation. Could I ever do anything that is not motivated by My Love? .... But you humans are unable to assess everything, and yet My eternal plan of Salvation should explain to you what your intellect would rather refuse to accept. Only My infinite love determines whether I will implement the plan of Salvation, which My wisdom recognised to be right and which will be carried out by My omnipotence at the predetermined time. And you humans should not believe that you can change My decision .... for it no longer concerns the sole deliverance of humanity, but a phase of development for all spiritual substances will start again, which will lead into a new period of Salvation ....

It concerns the reintegration of all spiritual substances and a separation of the spirits which have already acquired self-awareness and which consequently will also be placed where they belong in relation to their maturity. In the course of a period of Salvation there have always been short periods of time when I had to intervene in the form of various kinds of judgments .... Time and again people have been warned and admonished, and depending on their willingness to improve, these judgments could be deferred or cancelled. Time and again My love intervened and tried to guide people onto the right path .... before My justice expressed itself .... But

the duration of a period of Salvation is limited, and it would truly have sufficed to redeem the souls completely had people's will used it for this purpose. Yet one day even this limited time will come to an end, and the constrained spiritual substances in the creations will have to be considered again, which must and want to take the same path of development in order to be released from the form sooner or later.

For My love also applies to these still constrained spiritual substances .... My plan of Salvation includes all once-fallen spirits .... And this is what you humans have to remember when this plan of Salvation seems to you incomprehensible and not compatible with My love. A reintegration of all spiritual substances has become necessary and humanity, too, has reached a spiritual low which demands an end, a disintegration of the creation and of those people who have not found the way to Me and will not find it anymore .... Therefore you should believe that I in My wisdom have recognised this for all of eternity, that I knew the human beings' will and state of maturity in the last days and correspondingly established My plan of Salvation, which will now truly be implemented when the time comes. Every day is still a blessing, since it can be used for the return to the Father. Every day can still help the soul to mature, and therefore you should even now recognise every day as a gift of grace and be thankful for My love, which will certainly help you until the end, until the last day has arrived .... But that it will arrive is certainly true, for My Word is and

remains eternal truth ....

Amen

# **Spiritual superiority is not spiritual arrogance ....**

***B.D. 7730 from October 23rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Spiritual superiority should not be confused with spiritual arrogance .... If I guide a person into the truth, if he is taught by My Word in order to be a suitable teacher again for his fellow human beings, then he may also confidently endorse his knowledge because it originates from Me, and then he can also rest assured that he will have received the pure truth and that this truth has to be rated higher than human knowledge, which was merely intellectually acquired and which, without the working of My spirit, is no guarantee for truth. Hence, one can never speak of spiritual arrogance where it concerns advocating the truth from Me, which the person receives from Me directly. Then any restraint would be wrong if the opportunity presents itself to inform people of My spiritual knowledge. You just should not 'cast your pearls before swine ....', i.e., you should not speak where you clearly recognise My adversary's spirit, because the truth

will not be recognised there as such and every conversation will be in vain. But anyone who is taught by My spirit shall also mention the **working** of My spirit and frankly and determinedly stand up for My Word. He will certainly be able to do so, for as soon as he speaks on behalf of Me and My kingdom I Myself make use of him and speak through him, and then you really won't be able to say that an arrogant spirit speaks through him.

Once a person has been guided into truth by Me he will also be enlightened himself, he will recognise all correlations and able to speak about them. And if he is sure of the truth of his knowledge because he was taught 'through the spirit' then he will also be self-confident and able to refute wrong opinions or provide good clarifications, in which case he can't be called 'arrogant', rather, his spiritual superiority should be recognised and acknowledged; the truth he imparts must impress the listener and also give him the inner conviction that it is I Myself Who speaks to him through a human mouth. And since I know My light bearers' will I can also distribute the gifts of the spirit such that they will be valued .... For this reason I choose My own servants and give them the task to pass on the pure truth .... And anyone with good intentions will recognise the truth and gratefully accept it .... anyone with good intentions will be brought together with the bearers of truth so that he, too, shall be guided into truth, depending on his will. And you should always remember that I only give My grace unto the humble .... That an arrogantly spirited person would never



ever be able to receive a gift of grace from Me because only a profoundly humble heart is receptive for it or you would have to discard everything said to you .... but after serious examination you won't be able to do that.

Spiritual superiority is only the complete certainty of knowing the truth, and I expect this from My bearers of light, or they would be unable to confidently uphold the truth from Me towards their fellow human beings .... It is necessary for light to be brought to people who live in spiritual darkness ; it is necessary to illuminate the path of ascent for them, for you humans will not go forward on dark paths but you will continue to strive towards the abyss. For this reason I will repeatedly convey light to you, and blessed is he who accepts it .... blessed, who takes the path which will be shown to him in the light of truth ....

Amen

## **God's human manifestation in Jesus ....**

***B.D. 7731 from October 27th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

The greatest mystery for you humans is and will remain My human manifestation in Jesus Christ .... Even if it is

explained to you in a comprehensible way, it will nevertheless remain a secret for you, because My Being cannot be made completely understandable since you always want to personify a thinking being. Thus, you imagine a 'spiritually tangible' God as something 'limited' and also assign this to Jesus, the human being Who, in a manner of speaking, unites two beings within Himself. However, this concept is not right, for My Being is inscrutable, it is the all-pervading and all-encompassing strength which knows no limitation and yet is intelligent and endowed with a will.

It is impossible for you humans to imagine My Being because you are finite, because you have not yet attained the perfection which removes every limitation.

Nevertheless, you, too, are carriers of this strength, you are merely permeated to a limited extent by the strength which, however, Jesus harboured in all fullness because He was perfect, thus He had, through a life of love, deified Himself on earth .... No limit for the influx of divine strength existed for Him, He was completely permeated by it .... thus My fundamental nature, the divine strength of love, was in Him, and so I Myself was able to be in Him, Whose shell had so shaped itself that it enabled a complete permeation of it without being consumed by My strength.

And thus it can be said that it was 'God' Who merely had made Himself visible in the shell of the man Jesus because, as the source of strength, I could not be visible to any being since no being would have survived had it

been able to look into the enormous fiery sea of My love .... Consequently, I had to create a limitation for Myself, I had to choose a form which could be visible to you humans and completely permeate this form .... However, the form nevertheless remained what I Myself Am for eternity .... the highest and most perfect Being .... The form served the highest and most perfect Being as an abode for the sake of My living creations which desired to behold Me. And yet, they will never ever be able to fathom My nature because it is and remains inscrutable for all created beings, for everything that once emerged from Me.

Wanting to personify the Eternal Deity is a misguided notion, for I Am not a limited Spirit, I Am all things .... I Am the strength Which permeates everything, Which pervades the whole of infinity, Which maintains all beings and creations and safeguards their continued existence .... And yet, I Am a Being Which acts in wisdom and love, Which uses Its will and can think in supreme perfection, thus love and wisdom always determine Its thoughts and omnipotence carries out everything.

The fact that the once created beings desired to behold Me was the cause of their apostasy .... But it was not possible for Me to be visible to these beings because they would have ceased to exist in view of the abundance of light and strength which would have had to be revealed to them .... Even so, I wanted to satisfy My children's desire, I wanted to visibly present Myself to them and I did so in Jesus Christ, in a human shell, which first had to

spiritualise itself in order to absorb the abundance of My of light and strength .... The shell had to become the same spiritual substance which is My fundamental nature for eternity ....so as not to perish when I Myself permeated the form ....

Hence nothing human stayed behind, everything was spirit from Me and thus Jesus was God .... I had become a human being, but only in order to accomplish, as a human, the mission of redeeming your original sin. Nevertheless, nothing of Jesus the 'human being' stayed behind, through His life on this earth He had deified Himself, He had completely merged with Me, His Creator and Father of eternity .... My fundamental nature had manifested Itself in Him .... The eternal Spirit which permeates everything had assumed a visible shape in Jesus .... And thus I became visible to all My children who mature to a point that they can bear to see Me, that they may behold Me from face to face ....

Amen

**Love and suffering purify  
the soul ....**

***B.D. 7732 from October 28th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

And you will truly follow Me if you bear your cross with patience and submission to My will. I certainly carried all of humanity's sins on My shoulders when I walked the path to the cross and thereby relieved you from the immense burden of sin you would have had to carry on account of your sins .... I knew that it was too heavy for you, that you would never have freed yourselves from this huge weight. And thus I carried it on your behalf .... But you must know that you still have a low degree of maturity of soul as long as you have not fanned your love into brightest radiance. And this is what you humans are lacking, even if you strive to live your life according to My will. For this reason I give you the opportunity to raise your soul's maturity through afflictions, which are the right kind of purification means for the soul, so that it becomes increasingly brighter and translucent and able to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a purified state when its hour has come. Love and suffering purify the soul .... I say this time and again, and thus I also tell you that you need the suffering, because the love in you has not yet reached the degree which lets the soul become so crystal clear that My love can permeate it without meeting with any resistance. Your life will not last long anymore, and one day you will be grateful to Me that I helped you to spiritualise your soul through afflictions, through adversities and suffering, through all kinds of ailments .... Just do not rebel against your destiny, accept everything from My hand and always remember that I want to help you attain perfection as far as it is still possible on earth. You can still cast off many impurities

from your soul and thereby enable it to blissfully pass over into an abundance of radiant light, because the soul will have been prepared such that it can absorb this abundance of light without having to fade away. Although you can all certainly be redeemed from your guilt of sin because of the forgiveness which, for the sake of Jesus Christ, is assured to you if you appeal to Me Myself in Jesus for it .... but the degree of light which subsequently will make you happy can vary and thus the bliss you enjoy will also differ .... depending on the soul's transparency and perfection, depending on the work you have done on earth to improve your soul. So if you are negligent despite your good will My love will help you by repeatedly creating opportunities for you to raise your soul's maturity .... by burdening you with a small cross which you should carry with patience and submission .... so that you occasionally suffer in order to promote your psychological task, to dissolve the impurities and to let your soul emerge from the suffering so bright and pure that it has also become receptive for high degrees of light and in truth can enter the kingdom of light and bliss. For life is short and one day you will thank Me for the path I made you travel on earth when the soul has gained the maturity which allows for a high degree of illumination of light and which will make you inconceivably happy .... Therefore take your cross upon yourselves and follow Me .... for sooner or later your path will end and then you will be overjoyed ....

Amen

# Unselfish distribution of the Word ....

***B.D. 7734 from October 30th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

When you take part in the distribution of My Word you should only be motivated by your love for Me and other people. You should want to carry out the task I have appointed you to do, and you should try to lessen the other person's spiritual need which has prompted Me to endow you with gifts of grace abundantly, so that you share these where I cannot take action Myself. Your work for Me and My kingdom should only ever be inspired by love. Then success won't fail because love is a strength which is never without result. Although your spiritual work will be ridiculed by people who have no faith whatsoever because it is incomprehensible to them why someone would work without material gain .... but then you can be even more certain of My blessing which rests upon every selfless act of labour in My vineyard .... You have not understood the value of My gifts of grace until you regard them as spiritual values which alone can result in spiritual success. Only then are you useful servants to Me who do not serve their master for their own benefit but who seek to increase his profit .... And

this consists of the acquisition of souls for the celestial kingdom.

One day you, too, will have to discard your body and you cannot bring your earthly possessions into My kingdom .... And yet you can enter it richly blessed because spiritual possessions follow you into eternity, which were disregarded on earth by those who did not become aware of the meaning and purpose of earthly life. They have acquired earthly goods for themselves on earth and consequently have already received their entitled reward for their actions and way of life. But they will have little to show for it at the gate of eternity because they took no notice of spiritual wealth. Those of you who want to work for Me and My kingdom should disregard earthly gain, only love should motivate you to do your work .... You should look around you and recognise the spiritual poverty in humanity's life .... You should want to help in the knowledge that humanity is approaching the abyss, and you should work untiringly because this is necessary in view of the end.

Then you will also understand why you become isolated from the outside world which can distract your attention from the task you should fulfil .... You will understand that time and again I will seek faithful servants to take part in the work, who want to bring the Gospel to their fellow human beings, because people ought to hear My Word which I repeatedly send to them through you .... And you will understand that I will knock on every door, that I send you before Me to announce the Lord, Who wants to come



Himself, Who wants to take abode with them .... Since they cannot yet hear Me you have to go before Me so that I can speak to them through you, because they badly need to be informed of Me, of My love, which wants to save them before the end. And thus everything should be done to inform people that I work through My spirit in the heart of every human being who is of good will .... You should tell them with love and kindness of Me and My actions, you should bring them My Word which I have blessed with My strength, and you should not tire to take care of your fellow human beings' spiritual poverty by helping to spread My Word .... And I Myself will lead the people to you, I shall bless every selfless work done by you for Me and My kingdom ....

Amen

## **About abstinence and asceticism ....**

***B.D. 7736 from November 2nd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Whatever motivates you to practise abstinence .... you should not weaken your body with it, for I gave it to you so that your soul should attain maturity in it and it is your duty to maintain your soul's vessel for as long as you live

on earth .... You will understand that a weakened body is unable to fulfil the task it was allocated by destiny, and I really don't want you to render yourselves unfit for the work you have to accomplish on earth. Yet neither does your spiritual development depend on self-denial, on your withholding from your body what it needs in order to stay alive, what is beneficial to remain healthy. Earthly life makes demands on you which you must comply with in order to be useful members of society .... And you need strength for this, which you must repeatedly replenish by providing your body with the right amount of sustenance and refreshment .... However, you should not exceed the amount, since it is truly not beneficial for you .... But neither should you let the body starve and thereby weaken it .... For this is not My will, Who created you in line with natural law, i.e., I did not provide the body with functions which keep it alive and going for no reason, as far as it is My will. You should respect My wisdom which created the human body this way as you require it to be a vessel for your soul in which it ought to achieve its earthly task: to attain full maturity for the spiritual kingdom ....

However, remember to abide by natural law, too much as well as too little is wrong, you should be moderate in all things and not make the body unfit for its task through excessive self-denial .... just as, vice versa, every overindulgence is bad and can spiritually damage the soul. And therefore you should merely keep to natural law, live a simple and modest life and always request My

blessing ....And it will not do you any harm, nothing will influence your spiritual maturing, your body will not become prematurely weak and you will even be spared illness, if you don't sin against natural laws .... if you **also** acknowledge your **body's** spiritual task and help it by keeping it healthy and not denying it what it needs for its existence .... And only pray that you will always recognise the **right measure** .... that your love for the body will not be greater than your love for the soul; pray that I will always give your body the strength to achieve its earthly task. And if you thus endeavour to comply with My will then no illness will frighten you again, for then you will know that even this shall merely help to spiritualise body and soul .... But don't try to achieve this spiritualisation through asceticism as it contradicts natural law and can even result in a healthy body falling ill, but then it will be self-inflicted. Overcome all cravings which do not help to sustain the body .... fight against them, then you will live in the right way and your soul, too, will be able to become fully mature .... Yet all excess is a disadvantage for the soul, for a certain amount of spiritual pride or ambition motivates the person to accomplish something extraordinary for the sake of his soul's maturity. But just as I created the body that is how it should serve you .... what the body requires by natural law it should also receive .... Then it will accomplish its task as a vessel for the soul and help it achieve maturity, and the body will make good use of the time it was allocated by My will on earth ....

Amen

# Signs of the last days ....

***B.D. 7737 from November 3rd 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

You, too, will be addressed by Me in an extraordinary way .... You should pay attention to the signs you see in the sky and on earth, for all great events are often foreshadowed. Thereby you will be able to identify the hour you live in, because the precise time cannot be given to you or you would not be able to continue living on earth, since you would die of fear and prematurely end your own life. Therefore you need never believe those prophets who inform you of the time when the Judgment will happen .... These are false and merely confuse people's thoughts. But pay attention to the signs which I have announced to you time and again. For, before the end, a battle will yet ensue for the sake of My name and you, My servants on earth, will be called to account .... This is a certain sign that the last day will come soon afterwards, for I said 'I will shorten the days ....' because this battle will be waged with such brutality that I must appear personally in order to put an end to it. And **I will come** .... You need not fear this battle because I will furnish you with great strength for the sake of those who are still weak or undecided and to whom you shall serve

as an example, so that they will still find the path to Me. And then My power will manifest itself, and My wisdom will truly do what is right in order to turn the earth into a place of education for the spiritual beings again .... For the time has come to an end, a new era will start for the human beings who, as the root of a new generation, I will remove from earth before the end .... Then a paradise-like state will exist on earth again where all people will live in love and in the right love for Me, so that I can dwell in the midst of them as I have promised those who will persevere until the end, for they will be blissfully happy .... But the fact that a time of adversity must first come to pass on earth is unavoidable because a few shall still be saved .... they shall still find redemption through Jesus Christ, hence prior to it His name shall still be proclaimed throughout the world .... However, the time of affliction has started already and the world is yet to see great hardship .... Nevertheless, My Own recognise the time and abide by Me and I will truly strengthen them and support them whenever they threaten to weaken .... I Myself will be on their side and lead the way as their commander-in-chief, therefore they will indeed remain victorious in the last battle because they will make use of My strength and anticipate My coming .... And they will stand firm until the end .... Anyone whose strength is fragile will be recalled by Me before, because he shall not fall prey to My adversary .... But you should always appeal to Me for an intensified influx of strength, you should only ever stay in contact with Me and this difficult time will pass you by as well and My coming will deliver

you from all adversity. You will be able to enter the kingdom of peace, the new Earth will receive you in all its splendour and glory, and you will start a new life in and with Me, as I shall dwell in the midst of you as I have promised ....

Amen

## About the UFO convention ....

***B.D. 7742 from November 11th 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

One thing is certain: I will protect My Own in the hollow of My hand when the end has come .... I truly have enough angels to whom I can entrust My Own, whom I instruct to build a protective wall around them. And thus you can all know that you are protected in My care, come what may. Therefore I want to caution you not to abandon yourselves to, and expect help from, beings whom you suspect to be outside of My spiritual kingdom .... who thus have not yet reached the perfection of beings of light capable of implementing My instructions .... I want to warn you about looking for contact with inhabitants from other worlds, which you can only establish spiritually but who cannot offer you the guarantee of imparting truth to

you. Time and again it has to be said that only 'perfect beings' may and are able to carry out tasks which guarantee you protection and assistance ....

Beings who have not yet achieved this perfection will always still reside, for the purpose of their development, on such works of creation to which they are bound by natural law .... Thus you have to distinguish between beings of light who accomplish My will on My behalf and dwell with Me in the kingdom of light, and beings who are still constrained, who have not yet achieved complete spiritual freedom as long as they still live on all kinds of celestial bodies for the purpose of spiritual maturation. You should not rely on psychic messages from those worlds which are and remain unreachable for you humans on earth and vice versa. Do not count on help from those worlds when the end of the earth comes in accordance with the eternal plan .... For I Myself will protect and rescue My Own from their adversity, because only I know who belongs to My Own .... Do you believe that you will be rescued by merely mustering sympathy for these dwellers of other stars?

What misconception do you suffer from, you lack all clear understanding of My plan of Salvation, which will certainly be implemented when the time comes. And would I not inform you of it Myself if it were My will that you should entrust yourselves to these beings whom your fellow human beings want you to believe in? Since I convey the truth to earth I would not withhold this information from you if it were true .... Yet you would

rather doubt My Words than the reports which are passed on to you through My adversary's influence. And I want you to know the truth .... I repeatedly want to assure you that My Own will be protected and that innumerable angels will take care of them, because they comply with My will and also have the strength to help you. And therefore it will not require earthly means of help, for My love, might and wisdom will become clearly evident at the end, albeit My working can and will then be contrary to natural law because My Own believe that everything is possible and the unbelievers will be devoured by the earth ....

But I do not require My Own to believe in appearances or reports which come to people by means which do not correspond to My will .... Why don't you contact Me? Why do you call on beings whose degree of maturity you cannot estimate? .... Why do you entrust yourselves to these beings and believe that they will protect you when the last day of the end has come? I only require your faith in Me in Jesus Christ, and anyone who intimately unites with Me Myself in this faith will truly not need visible or invisible helpers, for My angels with an abundance of strength and might will constantly stand by his side and always act in accordance with My will. And he will not want to establish contact with inhabitants of other worlds whose degree of maturity is unknown to him either, for this can only take place by way of mediumship which, due to its great danger, should not be taken by you humans. For you are truly able to hear Me Myself if it is your will



and you ask Me for the truth .... And then you will surely be instructed truthfully ....

Amen

# Selfless distribution of the Word ....

***B.D. 7744 from November 13th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

Thus step into the circuit of My flow of love and let yourselves be instructed by Me: It is a tremendous gift of grace which you may receive from Me, and this gift of grace flows to you undeservedly. It is, so to speak, the evidence of My infinite love for you, who became sinful of your own will and shall return to Me voluntarily. And in view of the near end I truly try everything in order to make this return possible for you, to change your will and to provide you with the strength to take the path of ascent, which will lead you back to Me. You humans have not deserved this grace as long as are you still deliberately turned away from Me. And yet I convey it to you because I love you. I choose a suitable instrument for Myself which is willing to accept My Word directly and to forward it to its fellow human beings .... This, therefore, happens from **My** side in order to still gain all of you who

defected from Me and to a large extent still are .... But now **your** task starts by making the right use of this great gift of grace .... And this involves first of all the unselfish distribution of that which is granted to you by My love. Thus you should do the same as I do: let My flow of grace pour into the vessels which open themselves .... You shall give what you receive, just as I give to you .... out of love. Most of all you should remember that it is **spiritual** knowledge that is imparted to you from Me, and that this spiritual knowledge must never be utilised in a material sense. It is self-evident to anyone who **recognises** Me and My love in this unusual gift of grace that it is only possible on a spiritual level to convey My Word to its destination, to the souls which require nourishment, which shall be addressed by Me so that they will obtain the blessing of My Words .... so that they will find and take the path back to Me into their Father's house. And thus you will also understand that no earthly interests of any kind may devalue this gift of grace. You have a Father Who is wealthy and can also share His wealth with you .... Who can and will also provide you with earthly blessings if only you serve Him selflessly.

As long as you have not understood this truth, you are not suited to distribute a divine gift of grace, and then you should keep your hands off it because you will only desecrate what your God and Father gives to you in His love and because it will not be a blessing for you either, because I don't support what contradicts My will .... I will never give My blessing to such an undertaking as soon as

it entails an earthly desire for the goods of this world. It is My will that you should be of selfless service to Me and have given you the promise that I will take both earthly and spiritual care of you providing you only ever consider your salvation of soul the most important issue. You merely prove your unbelief if you worry too much about your earthly life, for then you will not primarily consider your soul's salvation .... for I have said to you 'Seek ye first the kingdom of God .... and all these things shall be added unto you ....' And if you now even receive a gift from heaven, which should truly demonstrate My love as well as My presence to you, then you should also forego all earthly considerations .... you should let yourselves be guided by Me and only ever try to fulfil My will ....

However, the distribution of My Word from above is necessary, and for this reason I convey to you this serious Word of Mine which you should heed .... Entrust yourselves to Me entirely and believe that I will not let you, who are willing to help Me selflessly, get into difficulties .... but also know that you reduce the value of My gift yourselves if you associate it with earthly expectations which I will never fulfil but which might impair the spreading of My Word with the result that the blessing from above will fail to materialise. And thus you should first realise what an unusual gift of grace you receive from Me .... Then love and gratitude will overwhelm you and only then will you be true vineyard labourers for Me, for you will also know that My blessing will accompany every work you do and that you will work successfully for Me and My kingdom .... And then you will

experience an abundance of blessings, for My love will have seized you and escort you until the end .... And then you will serve Me forever and be blissfully happy ....

Amen

# **Original sin and atonement through Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7748 from November 17th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

In My great mercy for you I accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus, the human being .... That which I had externalised had sinned against Me and only a small proportion of the created beings remained with Me when the decision of will, which I demanded in order to make the created beings immeasurably happy, had to be taken. They wanted to behold Me, and since this was impossible .... because the beings would have ceased to exist had they beheld the huge abundance of light .... they turned towards the one they were able to see, whom I externalised as the first spirit from Myself in My image .... However, the beings were not lacking realisation and therefore aware that they had emerged from Me, yet despite this they turned away from Me and towards the former, which was the immense sin that

plunged them into a bottomless abyss .... But their condition aroused My pity, I felt sorry for the beings which My adversary .... the first fallen spirit .... kept under his control in a completely unenlightened state and whose exceedingly wretched situation would never ever have changed had I not granted them My mercy .... This was the result of the love which had once created those beings and which therefore also followed them into the abyss .... My infinite love did not abandon the fallen beings, which belonged to Me as well. For they had emerged from My strength, which incessantly flowed to My first-created being .... Lucifer .... and enabled him to create countless beings .... Therefore, these beings belonged to Me, too, however, they had become sinful of their own free will, they had voluntarily followed My present 'adversary' .... Nevertheless, the fate of these fallen beings aroused My pity, I wanted to provide them with the opportunity of working their way up from below until they could reach a state of free will again in order to take another test of will as to which Lord they wanted to belong to. But as a result of rejecting My strength of love, the beings had become so weak that even when I returned free will to them after an infinitely long time they still failed their test of will .... And this weakness of the beings aroused My mercy and I was determined to accomplish the act of Salvation in order to convey strength to the weak, which was acquired through the atonement of the past guilt .... through the agonising death on the cross .... I felt such overwhelming compassion for the fallen beings that I was willing to take

the sins upon Me and to exonerate them. But since I was unable to suffer as God, the work of redemption had to happen in a human being Who, for love of his fellow human beings, agreed to atone for them, and Who crowned His act of love with an extremely agonising death on the cross .... The actual Redeemer of the guilt was the **love** in Jesus, the human being, and I Myself was this love .... I Myself was overwhelmingly powerful in Jesus, the human being, I was able to use My strength in Him to full effect, His every action was determined by love, and thus 'Love' accomplished the act of Salvation, It merely harboured within a human shell which took this superhuman suffering upon itself ....

'**Love**' took pity upon humanity and redeemed the immense guilt of sin which caused the fallen spiritual beings such wretchedness .... **Love** had mercy and opened the path again which led back into the Father's house .... Only **Love** was able to redress God's righteousness, for this could not be ignored since it is part of My nature, otherwise My perfection would be questionable. And for the sake of righteousness the immense guilt had to be redeemed so that it would be possible for Me to accept My living creations into My kingdom of light and bliss again .... And thus a way was found .... 'Love' sheltered within a human being Who was **capable** of suffering and Who, because of love, was **willing** to take the immense guilt upon Himself and suffer immeasurably for it and finally die the most bitter death on the cross .... Jesus, the man, walked this path to the cross, He sheltered the **Love**

in Himself which I Am for all eternity .... Only in this way was it possible to redeem the immense guilt. Only great mercy motivated Me into personally taking care of My living creations which were wretched beyond all measure and who, without help, would never have been able to release themselves from My adversary's power. Since they had followed him into the abyss voluntarily, he was entitled to these beings. I do not deny him this right but these beings also belong to Me, and therefore I fight for them and help them to reinforce their will so that they try to release themselves and indeed are able to do so through the blessings acquired on the cross. Jesus, the human being, accepted Me Myself within Himself .... Through His life of love He so shaped Himself that I Myself, the Eternal Love, was able to take abode in Him .... that I so completely permeated Him that He only wanted and did what 'Love' demanded of Him .... so that I Myself therefore carried out the act of Salvation, because Jesus, the human being, had utterly entered into My will. For He and I were One, He was 'God' in all fullness, and only His external shell was 'human' for the eyes of His fellow human beings .... But even this external shell had spiritualised itself, it merely continued to be 'human' until the act of Salvation was accomplished .... For only Jesus, the **human being**, was able to **suffer**, and His suffering and pain were indescribable because the guilt He had taken upon His shoulders in order to atone for it was also indescribable. So now every human being can release himself from his guilt if he acknowledges Me Myself in Jesus Christ and accepts the blessing of the act

of Salvation .... if he believes in Him and also that I died in Him for you in order to set you free ....

Amen

# The transformation work of Earth ....

***B.D. 7754 from November 24th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

In My plan of eternity the day is determined which signifies the end of this earth, which both earthly as well as spiritually entails a total change. And My plan will irrevocably be carried out, for I foresaw humanity's low spiritual level from the start, and thus the plan of Salvation is devised such that it will time and again include new developmental eras, as My love and wisdom foresaw this to be good for the spiritual beings which are intended to advance in their maturity .... Thus one developmental period comes to an end and a new one will start again .... The end of the earth can never **purely** be regarded as a work of destruction. It also must be realised that the still bound spiritual substances also need help to continue their development and that therefore the creation of a new earth has become necessary, which first requires the disintegration of the



old works of creation on earth. But I will not let anything come upon humanity without announcing it in advance so that they can prepare themselves for it, so that they can still do what it takes in order to avoid the dreadful fate of a new banishment, which will meet those people who fail, who exist without faith in Me and who therefore have not used their life on earth to liberate themselves. Time after time I announce the end to people, and again and again I point out the signs which reveal the last days .... time after time I warn those people who carelessly and thoughtlessly live from day to day and through seers and prophets refer them to the near Judgment, for the day of the end was set from the start because I foresaw that a spiritual change for the better will not happen anymore and because people's low spiritual level requires an end.

And thus all references, all prophecies, concerning a near end should only ever be considered to be loving gestures of admonition and warning by which your God and Creator would still like to save you before it is too late .... I truly don't want your downfall, I want you to live forever and still obtain this life on earth. But you don't take any notice of what I let you know and have predicted since the beginning of the epoch .... You transfer all these announcements into the future and don't take into account that one day even the future will become the present .... And the time has come when My Word is fulfilling itself, when My plan of Salvation is being carried out .... And no matter how much you doubt when the near end is announced to you .... it will take you by surprise

because the time has come to an end. Even if a thousand years are like a day before Me .... this day will also come to an end, just as the thousand years will pass by, and you are standing at the verge .... It is you who will experience the end if I don't recall one or the other of you prematurely for their own sake .... You should always bear the near end in mind, you should live as if every day is your last, as if you will have to justify yourselves the next day. And you will truly do well by turning your thoughts heavenwards, by considering the spiritual life more than the earthly one .... for then you will not need to dread an end either, you will calmly look ahead to whatever approaches you. But you will also believe that the end of this earth has come .... You will recognise the signs of the time and appeal to Me for strength .... and you will certainly be saved from ruin ....

Amen

## **End of a period of Salvation and start of a new one ....**

***B.D. 7756 from November 26th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

There will be no spiritual change during this period of

Salvation anymore. People have lost faith in Me, and even if My Gospel is spread throughout the world there will only ever be a few who accept it; yet increasingly more will fall away whose belief was just a conventional faith and who only need an incentive in order to cast it completely away when a decision of faith is demanded of them. Only a small flock of people have a living faith, who establish the contact with Me in their hearts .... only a few people associate with Me like children associate with their father, who therefore also always experience My evident help when they encounter difficulties and who thus will also passionately endorse Me because they are inwardly convinced, thus have a living faith. And this number will not get much larger .... The battle of faith, however, which will be waged everywhere and the beginnings of which are already noticeable everywhere, will merely reduce the number of the faithful, for then everyone will be willing to surrender Me for the sake of earthly gain, and they won't muster the courage to fight for Me because they are lacking living faith. And thus the earth will ultimately no longer fulfil its purpose of serving the souls to attain spiritual maturity .... Most people's earthly progress is in vain because it does not lead to the souls' maturity, which is the reason why they live on earth .... Nevertheless, the spiritual beings' development has to continue .... And therefore the earth will have to be restructured so that it will be able to be and remain a place of education for the spirits, as it is intended to be ....

Consequently, this period of Salvation will come to an end and a new era will start. New creations will shelter the spiritual substances whose development was prevented .... which necessitates a dissolution of these creations so that the bound spiritual substances can be set free and placed into new forms again .... And so people, too, ought to take an impending end into account and those who failed on earth will have to be banished into creation again, into the hard matter on the new earth. And if people cherish the illusion that humanity's **spiritual** attitude might still change on this earth, that they will come to believe in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and in this belief live a different way of life with spiritually orientated intentions and aspirations, then it will remain the wishful thinking of a few people which will never materialise. For My adversary is in authority which people themselves had granted him; and his activity will so get out of control that he will have to be bound .... and for that reason alone an end will have to come, so that his activity will be stopped or no-one would be able to become blessed anymore .... And this time has been referred to ever since the beginning of this period of Salvation; and no matter how far away these announcements seem to you humans .... one day even the future will become the present, and that has to be said to you time and again. This is why a spiritual change must come, however, not on this earth anymore but in a world of peace and happiness .... A new developmental era will start with spiritually highly evolved human beings, whom I will remove from this earth due to their loyalty of faith

and lead back to the new earth again .... And then a spiritual change will have taken place and people will live in peace and harmony again .... in constant contact with Me, their God and Creator, and the blessed beings in My kingdom. For then love will reign again on Earth, My adversary will no longer be capable of influencing the people on the new earth, for he will be bound for an infinitely long time .... until people themselves loosen his chains and enable him to exert his influences once more. But prior to that there will be a long time of peace and happiness ....

Amen

## **Jesus' Words on the cross: 'I Am thirsty ....'**

***B.D. 7758 from November 28th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

I thirst for your love .... and when you remember the Words I spoke on the cross 'I Am thirsty ....' you will know that it was not simply a physical longing but that My soul was thirsting for My living creations' love .... that the 'Deity' in the man Jesus spoke, since now the act had been accomplished when I was waiting for death on the cross .... I thirsted for your love which was to bring you

back to Me after I had redeemed the guilt of sin for you. For first you had to revive love in you in order to recognise and acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ and thus **knew** the reason for the act of Salvation, for only **love** was able to reveal this knowledge to you, only through **love** were you able to recognise Me .... Jesus the 'human being' had voiced these Words on the cross but He was already united with Me and thus they were God's Words which arose from the tortured body, and these Words are to be understood as I explained them to you .... that the Deity yearned for the love of Its living creations .... Jesus the human being was not aware of having spoken these Words, and I expressed Myself such that people only understood the earthly meaning of the Words, because they would not have grasped that the Deity had permitted this superhuman suffering which, however, was the atonement for the original sin on account of which I had descended to Earth. The reason for people's immense guilt was due to the fact that they had once rejected My love and had become heartless themselves .... And I longed for the love of these beings which Jesus' crucifixion returned to Me provided the being itself is willing. And precisely this willingness presupposes **love** .... Once I possessed people's love they also came back to Me of their own free will and were able to do so, because the act of Salvation was accomplished for the whole human race. And if you consider Jesus' Words on the cross in this way, then the love He longed for should impel you to Him, in which case you show your love for **Me** for which I have yearned since your apostasy

from Me .... For 'love' brought you into being, 'love' gave you the test of will because you were intended to become even **more** than I was able to 'create' for Myself .... because you were meant to become My 'children' .... My love pursued you into the abyss in order to help you come up again, and My love accomplished the act of Salvation for you .... And in return you should only grant Me **your love** .... you should love Me with such depth of feeling which only a child can feel for its father. When I sacrificed My life on the cross for you, your guilt was atoned for and your return to Me became possible, My sacrifice of love was able to ignite your love in you, you were able to recognise it as such since you were no longer held captive in darkness because I had brought 'light' to you: .... My divine teaching of love, which showed you the path to Me and compliance with which signifies the re-transformation of your nature into love, will subsequently result in your lasting unification with Me and thus also the fulfilment of My yearning for your love ....

Amen

# **Strengthening of will and supply of strength through Jesus ....**

## ***B.D. 7762 from December 2nd 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

I must always remind you to consider that you are too weak on your own to release yourselves from your physical shell for good. First of all, you cannot muster the will to release yourselves from My adversary because he keeps your will in a weakened state and, by yourselves, you lack the strength to turn it to Me Whom you fail to recognise because you are totally unenlightened .... Thus, the will needs to be strengthened first and this can only be done by One: Jesus Christ, the Redeemer of the world .... for through His death on the cross He acquired the blessings of a stronger will for you. As a result of your past apostasy from Me you had completely handed yourselves over to My adversary's control, who would never set you free again had I not, in Jesus Christ, bought you back from him through My act of Salvation. If you therefore don't want him to be entitled to you anymore, you are able to release yourselves from him but you need strength to do so .... First, you need a stronger will and then you also need the supply of strength to put your will into action .... You must turn this will towards Me and subordinate it to Mine which, in turn, means that you must live according to My will. And it is My will that you integrate with the law of divine order, that is, that you live a life of love. However, your state of embodiment as a human being is not a state of strength and light .... You are weak creatures which still live in spiritual darkness,



which are unaware of their original state, of their relationship with Me and of the meaning and purpose of their life on earth. You will never be able to arise from of this imperfect state, you will never regain the original state, without My supply of strength which, because of Jesus' act of Salvation, is abundantly at your disposal, because I Myself died for you at the cross in the man Jesus in order to help you remedy your weakness, in order to illuminate for you the path to Me and to guide you across all obstacles, if this is what you want. And in order for you to **want** this, you need only avail yourselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation .... You need only pray to Me in Jesus for strengthening your will, for all measures which enable your ascent .... and I will grant your prayer .... Every prayer you send to Jesus Christ for your salvation of soul will be granted, and no person can go astray who, with faith in the act of Salvation, entrusts himself to **Him**, appeals to Him for forgiveness of his sin and for support to reach the goal, the release from his material shell, which is the result of his past apostasy from Me .... And every such prayer will be granted, for you acknowledge Me Myself again in Jesus Christ, Whom you once refused to acknowledge and thereby plunged into the abyss .... But you will not accomplish this work of redemption yourselves, you will never have the strength to detach yourselves from the adversary, you will forever remain in his power if you are not helped by the One Who shed His blood for you .... if you don't take the path to Him and thus also to Me, Who will truly release you from His control ....

Amen

# Jesus' last Words on the CROSS ....

***B.D. 7764 from December 5th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

I always want to give to you what you desire. You only need to take notice of your inner voice and it will instruct you truthfully, because I want you to live in truth and gain a clear understanding: My crucifixion has brought salvation to you humans, it has redeemed your past guilt of sin .... As the human being Jesus I took extreme pain upon Myself, and a most bitter death was My fate .... However, since I was unable to suffer as 'God' I took abode in a human shell which was **capable** of suffering and which also mustered the **will** to suffer on behalf of His fellow human beings in order to satisfy My justice, in order to open up the path to Me for His fallen brothers. Yet His will was **free** .... He was not impelled by the Deity within Him to accomplish the sacrifice He wanted to make for Me .... although **love** .... Which was Myself .... was the cause for which He mustered this will .... Yet I Myself never coerce the will of a human being and neither does My love. However, anyone who **has love** can't help himself but emanate it. And thus, the human being Jesus,

too, radiated love and thereby only wanted to please humanity. Hence He only ever wanted what would help people to become blissfully happy. The will of the human being Jesus was **free** .... yet He had completely subordinated Himself to Me and My will. Consequently, His will **could not** be different to Mine. For the love in Him was so powerful that it had merged with the Eternal Love, with **Myself** .... Thus I Myself was in Him, and I Myself achieved in Him the act of Salvation ....

And yet, the human being Jesus had to take the final decision Himself when He undertook the most difficult journey .... the path to the cross. And even though I, the Eternal Love, was in Him, My divine Spirit withdrew, that is, Love .... the spirit .... no longer urged Him into action; it kept quiet and apparently left the human being Jesus to struggle on His own .... And this was the most difficult of all, the fact that the man Jesus felt **alone** in His suffering and nevertheless walked the path until the end .... He was not alone, for I would never have been able to separate Myself from Him again, Who had become one with Me .... But I no longer expressed Myself, because the atonement of the original sin necessitated an extreme amount of human suffering and torment which the human being Jesus had readily taken upon Himself, and therefore the sacrifice of atonement has been the work of the most merciful love that was ever accomplished on earth. And these pains lasted until His death on the cross and made Him proclaim 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me ....' I was in Him but I did not speak, yet it was only the

body which suffered until His soul recognised Me again, when He called 'It is finished ....' and 'Father, into Your hands I commit My Spirit ....'

The body suffered until the end and I had to withdraw Myself during these hours or His already spiritualised soul would have rendered the body insensitive to pain, because My spirit is unable to suffer. And the human being Jesus had already attained the spiritualisation of soul and body as a result of His way of life on earth .... But the purpose and objective of His earthly progress was the redemption of the guilt of sin, which was only possible by way of an excessive extent of suffering and pain .... Hence the 'Deity' withdrew and left the 'human being' Jesus to His tormentors, who truly carried out the most shameful work on behalf of My adversary, because Jesus Himself wanted it this way .... For His soul had offered of its own accord to descend to earth in order to make the sacrifice of atonement for His fallen brothers; it had offered to take on flesh in order to accept these said immeasurable pains and torments because only a human being was capable of suffering. And I accepted the sacrifice since it was, after all, made by 'love' .... which may never be rejected. And 'love' stayed in Him until His death, even if It no longer allowed It's **strength** to take effect .... Thus I Myself must have been in Him too, even if I remained silent at the end so that the act of Salvation could find its culmination: that a human being allowed Himself to be crucified for His fellow human beings .... that He truly made a sacrifice which I accepted as an act of atonement

for the whole human race .... No 'divine strength' alleviated the sacrifice for Him, for 'Love' Itself remained quiet, although it had taken complete possession of the human being Jesus ....

And this, too, is a mystery you humans are as yet unable to grasp .... The man Jesus had to taste the greatest suffering: to feel alone and abandoned. And precisely **this suffering** redeemed the sin which every being had burdened itself with when it **left Me**, Who had given them all My love, which they rejected. The human being Jesus had to experience this suffering, and therefore He spoke the words 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me ....' Yet you humans will never be able to understand the magnitude of the act of Salvation as long as you live on earth. Nevertheless, one day it will strike you with a sudden, blinding realisation and you will praise and worship Me without end .... For this act of Salvation applied to all of you, you all may participate in the blessings of the act of Salvation, and as a result of the act of Salvation the path was opened for all of you to return to Me ....

Amen

**Fulfilment of divine  
promises .... Truth ....**

## ***B.D. 7767 from December 9th 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

You are guided into truth by My spirit .... Since I spoke these Words to you humans Myself it must therefore be **possible** for you to live in truth and thus you cannot say: No one knows what and where the truth is .... You just have to seriously think about the problem of **how** you can arrive at the truth. A truth exists which is irrefutable, which comes forth from Me as the 'Eternal Truth Itself' and which will never change. And you have to approach this **primary source of truth** yourselves by wanting to get hold of the truth from its origin .... from Me Myself .... I know everything, I know all correlations, nothing is concealed from Me, and I also want you, as My living creations, to know everything .... I want you to become as illuminated as I Am .... I want you to know where you came from and the goal you ought to reach. Your fellow human beings, however, are unable to inform you of this unless they have **received** this knowledge from **Me**.

However, many people claim to be knowledgeable and also try to convince their fellow human beings of what they have acquired through intellectual study. But their intellectual conclusions do not correspond to the truth as long as they have not approached Me directly for enlightenment of their thoughts .... as long as they have only applied their intellect .... And then the justifiable objection can be raised: No **human being** knows what and where the truth is .... But **God** knows and therefore also

the person to whom God imparts the truth .... And I have told you that My spirit will guide you into truth, and My Word is and will remain truth ....

But far too little attention is paid to this Word of Mine, the great promise I thereby gave to humanity is not being recognised .... For they have no interest whatsoever to be instructed in the 'truth' but unreservedly accept **everything** as truth that is presented to them by their fellow human beings, or they reject all credibility of it. And that signifies a major spiritual decline. For every person must possess **spiritual knowledge**, and therefore everyone should want to have the **right** spiritual knowledge. This determination alone will take him closer to the truth, for I will not let a person live in darkness if he desires to become enlightened .... I will intervene Myself and direct his thoughts such that he will start to search and take the path to the right source .... I Myself will offer the truth to him, if not directly then through My messengers, which he then will also recognise as My messengers, for I only require the **desire** for truth in order to be able to distribute it, because I want people to live in the truth, because I want them to be instructed through My spirit, if only they are of good will. But then a person will no longer doubt the truth of what is imparted to him by My spirit, and he will also remember My Words 'But the comforter, which is the holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you ....'

Hence you also have a criterion insofar as that you will hear the same Words from Me through the spirit which I spoke to people when I lived on earth .... And thereby you can recognise who speaks to you and then also believe with conviction that it is I Myself Who makes His promise come true, Who instructs you through His spirit .... And it will remind you of many a Word I spoke to people Myself. And then you should also seriously consider every one of My Words because they are God's Words which will never pass away, even if heaven and earth shall pass away .... And if you thus **believe** these Words of Mine unreservedly then you will penetrate the truth ever deeper, for then you will live accordingly, and you will experience the effect that you are not just hearers but doers of My Word .... You will experience the effect of love which is preached to you through My Word time after time and which will grant you enlightenment, so that you will grow in realisation, so that you will attain the knowledge again which you had lost .... so that you will completely live in truth again because you have entered into association with the Eternal Truth Itself .... Which guided you into the right knowledge, as I promised you ....

Amen

## Cause and origin of creation ....



## ***B.D. 7770 from December 12th 1960, taken from Book No. 81***

Your human existence is the result of your earlier apostasy from Me in the spiritual kingdom. It has been explained to you many times already that you yourselves were the cause of the emergence of the earthly creation through which you, as creation's crowning glory, shall once again achieve your original state which you once had voluntarily surrendered. I brought every kind of earthly creation into existence because of you, for I searched for and found a way for you to return to Me, and this way is the progress through the earthly-material works of creation. The last stage of this earthly progress is your human life .... And now you have to start your voluntary return to Me again, since you once parted from Me voluntarily. Because you are divine beings by origin who, as a sign of their divinity, possess free will. Your life as a human being gives you the opportunity to prove your divinity .... it gives you the opportunity to direct your free will towards Me and thus also to unite with Me again .... Then the earthly creations have served their purpose, they succeeded in achieving the work of return in accordance with My plan of eternity. And thus you have to view all creations as the result of your transgression against Me but also as your means of learning to acknowledge Me again .... you have to recognise creation as an expression of My love for you which I did not want to lose. You should know that My supreme wisdom

recognised 'creation' as the most reliable means of winning you back .... And one day you will be able to see the progress you made through the creations for yourselves and be tremendously grateful for the mercy My infinite love bestowed unto the souls which otherwise would be lost .... Then the creation will no longer be a constraint for you, rather it will be such immense proof of My love that you yourselves will want to take part in the work of creating in order to give the spirits even more opportunities to return to Me for good ....

Just as love motivated Me to create, so will love not let you rest either, and then you will use the strength, which flows from Me to you, in accordance with My will: you will create and design for your own blissfulness .... But this requires a certain degree of maturity which you can acquire during your earthly life already if you use your free will correctly and direct it towards Me .... Then your soul will return to the original source of light and strength from whence it once originated, and then it may also receive light and strength in abundance, then it will be able to create and work with Me and be happy. And thus, on the one hand the works of creation are a constraint for the immature spirit, but on the other hand they are an opportunity for the free spirits to work lovingly and help the unredeemed souls .... On the one hand they are judged spirits themselves, and on the other hand they bring freedom to the spirits because all creations have to comply with their instructions to serve, thereby enabling the constrained spirit within to achieve

freedom .... The redeemed spirit of light knows this and in its love is constantly active by forming new creations in accordance with My will, by taking part in creating, because it knows My eternal plan of Salvation and wants to help with the work of returning all spirit essence to Me. Hence the creation may well be considered My adversary's realm because it contains the unredeemed spirit .... however, he himself cannot influence this spirit during the time of its constraint .... while the world of light protects this spirit and time and again can help it to become free.

Yet the human being has to fear his influence again. But he need only use his will correctly, he need only direct it towards Me and I will take care of him and truly release him from the hands of My adversary. However, he has to pass this test of will himself .... neither I nor My adversary will force his will in either direction, he has to prove his 'divinity' himself by asking for the light, from whence he once originated ....

Amen

# **The adversary oversteps his authority ....**

***B.D. 7778 from December 21st 1960,***

## ***taken from Book No. 81***

The adversary's activity will be stopped once the hour has come when I will judge the living and the dead .... One day this Judgment has to take place again, after all, everything has left its order and therefore the spiritual beings' higher development is no longer guaranteed. Humanity no longer resists My adversary's activity, it is completely enslaved by his will, and he abuses his will such that even My followers will find it difficult to remain with Me .... He oversteps his authority by trying to completely displace Me from people's memory and thus he will find many followers who implement his will: to wage open battle against faith. And you humans live on earth in order to choose between two lords, hence you must also know about both lords .... He, however, aims to prevent the knowledge about your God and Creator, he tries to deprive you of all faith and his method of force is to impel the earthly authorities to rigorously fight against faith and thus against My Own who profess My name before the world. And therefore he will not have much time left, for he will be bound on the Day of Judgment. If you humans are thus able to observe this beginning, if you see how the battle against faith will openly erupt then you can also consider with certainty that the last days of the end have come, for then he will overstep his authority and will inevitably be doomed to be judged. For he has great power and he misuses it .... But I will put a stop to him so that not all people will succumb to him, so that My Own will be able to remain faithful to Me until

the very end. As yet you can still observe his activity and keep away from those who follow him; you, who want to be My Own, can still come together and strengthen and comfort each other, but once My adversary enters into the last battle on this earth you will have to withdraw, you will no longer be able to speak openly, because then you will be treated with hostility by the world and those who belong to the world ....

But then it will be important that you profess Me openly .... And you need not be frightened either, for My strength will flow to you so that you will be able to remain faithful to Me, so that you will cheerfully profess Me and manifest your strength even more .... I predicted this time to you and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed; you will find that you will encounter ever more opponents, that the hatred against those of you who proclaim My Word will become greater, and then you will be well advised to avoid the enemy, so that you will not deliberately expose yourselves to danger .... Then you should be as wise as serpents and as harmless as doves .... but you should not betray Me .... But who else but Me would be able to give you strength, who else but Me could protect you and lead you out of all adversities again? My adversary will also be bound by Me when the time is fulfilled, and his activity will come to an end .... And you can rely on the fact that I Myself will take care of you when the time of the end has arrived, when you have to make your decision which lord you want to acknowledge. For he will be unable to topple those who

**want** to be My Own, because I Myself will fight by their side and he is truly no match for **My** power. And he will be bound for an infinitely long time again along with his followers, so that an era of peace will start again for people who can no longer be harassed by him. However, this time of peace will on be on the **new** earth, because first order will have to be established again, first the spiritual beings will have to be 'judged' .... Only then will higher development continue, only then will there be peace again in heaven and on earth ....

Amen

## **The light descended to Earth ....**

***B.D. 7780 from December 24th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

The world was held in bondage .... You should understand that no-one who stayed on earth, no-one who lived in Lucifer's world which sheltered the fallen beings, was able to release himself from Satan's bondage .... He kept everyone shackled and would never ever have released them either, for he was devoid of all love, he was purely motivated by hatred and opposition to Me, Who is eternal Love Itself and from Whom he, too, had originated .... The

world was held in bondage .... and therefore I Myself descended to earth in order to sever these fetters, to break the chains, to help the fallen beings ascend again .... in order to deliver people from his power. My descent to earth was an act of greatest compassion, for this wretched state was people's own fault, since they once followed him voluntarily. They existed in darkness and not even the smallest light would have been accepted by these fallen beings had I not taken pity on them and ignited a light in them .... in order to show them the path which leads to Me, back to their Father, Whom they had once voluntarily left. This is why the Light Itself came into the world .... The Eternal Light embodied Itself in an infant in order to take the path as a human being on this earth, and the infant Jesus became My outer shell .... I availed Myself of the human form in order to accomplish the act of Salvation, in order to defeat My adversary in an open battle and to wrest **those** souls from him who had the will and the desire to return to Me .... I paid the purchase price for these souls, I sacrificed My life on the cross, I bought them from My adversary with My blood .... Thus I started the earthly path as a human being with the birth of the boy child Jesus, which already started in an unusual way because this human being called Jesus had to fulfil an unusual mission: to serve Me Myself as a shell, because the sinful human race would have been unable to endure Me in My abundance of light and thus the 'Light of Eternity' had to enshroud itself. Nevertheless, exceptional light shone from the infant Jesus already, yet only visible to those whose loving way

of life enabled them to endure the light and who therefore were permitted to come close to Me, for I knew who possessed this inner maturity and drew the few people to Me, who thus paid homage to Me as an infant like their king, for their clear souls recognised Me and prayed to Me.

My birth took place in seclusion for the abundance of spirit which permeated the infant Jesus at His birth caused the most miraculous happenings, and thus a few people were able to recognise that the announcements of many prophets were coming true, who had predicted the Messiah Who was to bring salvation to people in dire need. Those who still believed in a God and whose hearts were willing to love expectantly yearned for their Messiah and their hopes were fulfilled when I was born .... But they were unaware of the fact that I Myself had descended to earth, they were unaware that their God and Creator laid in the manger before them .... although they were seized by sacred awe and felt drawn to the infant in the manger with their whole being. For My love shone forth to them from this infant and touched their hearts .... And this was the start of My mission of giving love and of thereby awakening people's love in return. I took the life as a human being upon Myself, I conformed to all laws of nature, I consciously travelled an earthly path whose goal had been the suffering and dying on the cross. And although the spirit within Me occasionally broke through and expressed itself I was nevertheless no more advantaged than other people, for I had to



overcome the pestering of everything which was unspiritual in exactly the same way as is your task, for I wanted to **exemplify** for you a life as it complied with the Father's will, Who was within Me .... I, too, had to shape and spiritualise My corporeal body such that the Eternal Love was able to take abode in it. And My way of life constantly offered Me the opportunity for that; after all, I lived My life as a 'human being' because all of you humans were meant to follow My example by preparing your human body as a vessel for the divine spirit .... just as I had to do and did during My early years and during the years before My actual teaching activity .... And the Father took abode in the man Jesus, Who shaped Himself such that He served Me as a dwelling place, so that I, therefore, as Jesus the man, was 'full of the Holy Spirit', so that I taught and performed miracles because the Father Himself was within Me .... Every person can achieve this if he only is of good will to serve the divine spirit as a vessel into which it can flow, and then every person will also be able to release himself from the adversary's bondage, for as soon as he has entered into unity with Me in Jesus Christ, I Myself will loosen the chains and set him free .... For I lived on earth in order to redeem humanity .... I brought people the light so that they will find and indeed be able to cover the path which leads back to Me, back into the Father's house ....

Amen

# Jesus Christ's act of Salvation ....

***B.D. 7781 from December 26th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

The return to Me was guaranteed as a result of My act of Salvation .... One day all souls will be able to stay with Me again, one day all beings which once had originated from Me will be permeated by My love again, as it was in the beginning, for with My sacrificial death on the cross I established a bridge from the abyss to the pinnacle, from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of light and beatitude .... My death on the cross paid for the extreme guilt which separated all beings from Me when they followed My adversary into the abyss ....

Until My arrival on earth an unbridgeable gulf existed between people and Myself which they had caused themselves but which they were no longer able to bridge by themselves since they were too weak, since the burden of sin pushed them to the ground and My adversary, too, prevented their every attempt to bridge this gulf. And thus I built a bridge by descending to earth Myself and only then made

Amends for the immense guilt .... by taking the burden of sin from people and shouldering it Myself I walked the path to the cross with it ....

What was impossible before has now become feasible: that people who are of good will shall follow Me and take the path of the cross, that they only abide by Me and never exclude Me again, that they want to belong to those for whom I died on the cross, and that they then find complete forgiveness of their guilt which enables their return to Me again into the kingdom of light .... I did not forsake people in their adversity, I came to help them, I took abode in a human being's shell and accomplished in this human being Jesus the act of Salvation, for I wanted to start a path leading from the abyss to the pinnacle again ....

And My life on earth was a life of love until My death, for people lacked love and therefore I set an example to them, for only love is redeeming, because love is the law of eternal order and because .... anyone who returns to Me .... has to change his nature into love in order to unite with Me again, since I Am love Myself .... And thus the kingdom of light and earth were bridged when I descended to earth Myself. And you all have to cross this bridge in order to reach Me again, Who was unattainable to you because of your guilt.

But My love is **greater** than your guilt, and My love sought a way out, it tried to re-establish the connection between you and Me which was broken by **you** .... And thus I found a way: My love Itself made

Amends for the guilt and opened the path of return to Me. By then a connection had been established from the

kingdom of light to earth, because a soul of light had descended to earth in which I was able to embody Myself; for this soul took on flesh .... the human being Jesus was born, Who then travelled the path on which all human beings can follow Him, which enables you to enter the kingdom of light and concludes your return to Me .... My love built this bridge for you, for My love took abode in this shell and walked the path of the cross for you, that is, it compensated for the immense guilt of your apostasy from Me which had created the unbridgeable gulf between the kingdom of light and darkness .... My love for you is infinite and wants to win you back again, My living creations. Yet My justice did not permit Me to accept you again without the redemption of your guilt. And thus My **love** has also made

Amends for the guilt on your behalf .... a human being made the sacrifice of atonement on your behalf, and I **Myself was** within this human being ....

What was impossible before My crucifixion became achievable through the crucifixion: that you were allowed to approach Me again, that you would be able to return to your true home again, into the kingdom of light, where you can be active again in light and strength and freedom as in the beginning. The path to Me was open, you could leave your guilt behind under the cross, you could hand yourselves over to the love and mercy of Jesus, your Redeemer, and He would then open the gate to beatitude for you, to the kingdom of light. But even this, your 'deliverance', is a matter of your free will,

otherwise every soul would instantly return to the kingdom of light, but in that case My goal to prepare you as My children would not be achieved .... You have to take the path to the cross of your own free will, in free will you have to ask for forgiveness of sins, and in free will you have to desire your salvation and approach Me in Jesus Christ. And it will be given to you .... you will return to Me and be joyfully received by your Father, Who descended to earth Himself in order to set you free ....

Amen

## **Consciously turning to God is passed test of will ....**

***B.D. 7783 from December 31th 1960,  
taken from Book No. 81***

The turning point of every individual person's life has come when the person consciously turns to God, when he inwardly acknowledges him and enters into contact with Him .... when he prays to Him in living faith. Then the soul will have consciously started on the path of return to Him and can also, with certainty, reach its goal on earth of entering the kingdom of the beyond redeemed of its past guilt. Hence the human being must merely **consciously turn to God** and not just carry out certain formalities or

customs or want to prove his faith in God with empty words. For God only evaluates that which arises from the human heart, neither words nor gestures can deceive Him .... However, a prayer in spirit and in truth will definitely reach Him, and then he will take care of the one who deliberately seeks contact with Him .... The conscious bond with God is therefore the spiritual turning point in the life of the individual, and the sooner it happens the more successful it will be; nevertheless, it signifies that the human being has passed the test of will he is expected to take during his earthly existence. Prior to this his life is a waste of time, for the soul does not gain anything while the human being still lives without God. And as long as a person does not have a **living** faith he still lives without God, for the academic knowledge about God conveyed to people is not a living faith as yet .... Only his conscious surrender to God proves his faith, and from that hour onwards the soul starts to live, that is, its thoughts, feelings and inclinations take place on a spiritual level, the bond with God has been established and He Himself takes care of the soul because it had found Him of its own free will. And again it must be stressed that only love is able to achieve this .... that the thoughts of a person who lives in love will take the right path, the path towards the Eternal Love, for love strives towards love. In other words: the Eternal Love draws a lovingly active human being close to Itself. And his faith will indeed come alive, the person's thoughts will turn to the One Who had created him .... Who will take hold of him and never let him fall again, because his

free will became active, for both love as well as faith prove that the will is inclined towards God and therefore they also prove the passed test of will on account of which the human being lives on earth ....

Amen

## **Explanation about different Word- reception ....**

***B.D. 7787 from January 3rd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 81***

I will truly not deny you My Word if you want to be addressed by Me, but you must always check and ask yourselves what you would like to know .... I will answer your questions if they concern spiritual thoughts and if this answer will be beneficial for you. For I certainly want you to know the truth but I will withhold My answer if the question is not based on pure motives. That happens if you want to use this answer to distinguish yourselves before your fellow human beings or if you intend to use this answer in order to impel them into this or that action. For I recognise every intention within a human heart, and even if he subsequently communicates with Me .... he will not be prepared enough that I Myself can answer him.

Then no spiritual exchange will take place but the person's intellect works out an answer for itself which he will then pass on as a 'spiritual reception'. Every person will be addressed by Me if he fulfils the conditions: if he makes heartfelt contact with Me and appeals to Me for My Word .... And I will talk to him in accordance with his state of maturity, I will place the answer into his heart, I will direct his thoughts such that he will not live in error. But this assurance of Mine is also being misused insofar as that people contact Me for answers relating to earthly matters, insofar as they are incapable of differentiating between **spiritual** and **earthly** matters. I truly do not want to deny Myself to My children but neither will I divert from My conditions on which I based the working of My spirit: I want a profound desire for truth to be the cause of **such** questions which concern **spiritual knowledge**. Once you humans have reached the degree that 'My spirit' can work in you then you will also know that your Father directs earthly destinies as they will serve you best .... you will entrust **yourselves to Me** as your Leader and know that I will arrange everything for your own good.

Thus you will not expect **personal** instructions or assignments nor ask your Father for them. For with earthly questions you always run the risk of providing your own answers as **you** would like them to be .... Let Me take care of you and completely leave your guidance to Me .... And only make sure that your soul will mature, that it will become a vessel for My spirit .... Then hold private



conversations with Me and let Me instruct you, i.e., initiate you into **spiritual knowledge** .... For My kingdom will only ever be the spiritual world, and from this world you receive **spiritual** teachings which intend to raise your soul's maturity if you live your life on earth in accordance with these teachings. And the thoughts of anyone wanting to work for Me will truly be correctly directed by **Me**, he will need no advice from fellow human beings who may also advise him wrongly or pass wrong messages on to him .... Unite yourselves with your Father of eternity and pray to Him for right guidance, and you will feel My will in your heart and comply with it. And test all things and keep what is good .... No-one should omit testing the spiritual information given to him, for everyone should know that during the last days My adversary will work wherever he can in order to cause mental confusion .... but that he has no influence on those who form a heartfelt bond with Me and have appealed for My guidance. And he also knows to disguise himself well and to appear as an angel of light .... yet it can be recognised by all those who are looking for light and truth, for I will not let them walk in darkness .... I Myself will grant them light because they desire it ....

Amen

## **What is the purpose of life on earth? ....**

## ***B.D. 7797 from January 14th 1961, taken from Book No. 81***

You have to know the purpose of your earthly life if your progress as a human being is to be successful and you want to reach the goal, if you once again want to become what you had been in the beginning .... You came forth from Me as supremely perfect beings, you were created in My image, endowed with all divine attributes, full of light and strength, and you were in constant contact with Me as your God and Creator, so that you were continuously able to receive light and strength from Me and thus were also indescribably happy. But your perfect nature also included free will or you could not have been called divine living creations. Consequently this free will had to open up two possibilities for you: to remain as perfect as I had created you, or to relinquish your perfection and change your nature into the opposite .... Thus you were meant to prove your 'divinity' by keeping the direction of your will in line with Mine, so that it totally merged with My will although it was completely free .... In that case, however, you also had to be capable of behaving to the contrary .... You also had to be able to fall away from Me as a sign of free will, if this was opposed to Me and My will.

I required My 'created' living beings to make this decision of will in order to be able to grant them even greater delights .... I required this decision of will of My first created being, the spirit of light, whom My greater than

great love externalised and who, as My image, was intended to create and work with and beside Me in the spiritual kingdom. He had come forth from Me in supreme perfection, he was My image .... Yet one thing set him apart from Me: he received his strength from Me, whereas I was the source of strength Myself .... He certainly recognised this, for he possessed absolute realisation .... And so he was confronted by the test of will which required him to acknowledge Me as the source of strength from Which he constantly received his power .... However, his will and My strength had brought countless beings into existence, all of whom were of highest perfection, endowed with all gifts and free will which demonstrated their divine nature. And the awareness of having been the creator of all these beings made this first-created spirit, the bearer of light, arrogant, and in his arrogance he rebelled against Me.

Hence he did not pass the test of will but he voluntarily caused a separation from Me which, admittedly, was impossible to happen, because all created spirits would have perished in view of the fact that they are unable to exist without Me and My flow of strength .... but the bearer of light .... Lucifer .... deliberately turned away from Me, and therefore fell into the abyss, drawing with him a large number of beings which likewise were supposed to make a decision and deserted Me .... This occurrence, which took place in the spiritual kingdom, forms the basis of the 'creation of the world', of the countless different kinds of creations which I brought

into being as the 'path of return' for the spirits, in order to guide all fallen spirits back to their origin again, in order to guide them back to Me, because they can only be happy again when they are united with Me, whereas the distance from Me signifies a state of utter wretchedness. I Am now trying to make this information accessible to you humans, for you are these fallen spirits which are on the path of return to Me and are approaching the goal. You had changed your once perfect nature into the opposite and became imperfect ....

Even as human beings you are still imperfect creatures, but you are able to perfect yourselves during your earthly life if only you fulfil My will, if you fit in with My law of divine order, if you live a life of love and completely change your nature into love again, as it was in the beginning .... Love reunites you with Me, but you have to accept it from Me voluntarily again. You must not resist it when My love wants to illuminate you once more; you have to do your utmost in order to fulfil your task in earthly life, which solely consists of directing your will towards Me, of surrendering to Me and striving towards Me with love .... Then profound knowledge will be revealed to you, the darkness within you will recede, you will achieve bright realisation, understand all correlations and leave the state of wretchedness, you will enter into union with Me and in this unity find the former bliss again which you once voluntarily relinquished but which belongs to every being that once originated from Me as a radiant image of Myself .... and which it

irrevocably will become again one day, because this has been and will remain the goal of My creation: to educate 'children' for Myself who can create and work with Me in supreme happiness ....

Amen

## **The 'working of the spirit' in the human being ....**

***B.D. 7798 from January 15th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

The most profound mysteries can be penetrated by you if you allow the working of My spirit within you .... You will not understand this for as long as you still think in an earthly-material way, for as long as your mind is only occupied with the world and you do not try to find contact with the spiritual kingdom .... You will not understand the 'working of My spirit' as long as you have not made contact with Me, your God and Father, because then you will not be living in love as yet, which is the prerequisite for a bond with Me and thus also for the dormant spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit .... Without love you cannot muster the understanding for the working of My spirit and neither will you ever strive for it .... However, once you kindle love in yourselves, the

spirit in you will come alive .... You thereby establish the bond with the Father-Spirit of eternity, Who **is** love Itself, and He will influence you through the spiritual spark in you .... By allowing the 'working of My spirit' in you, you will truly attain great spiritual knowledge, knowledge will be made accessible to you which people cannot gain in any other way, for you may take a glimpse into **spiritual** spheres where secrets will be revealed to you which, however, can only ever be imparted to you by the spirit within you. However, prior to that you will always have to prepare yourselves into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, which can only be accomplished through love. Then My spirit will be able to flow into you and the results will be truly glorious, they will be and remain a person's gain for all eternity. And so truth, too, can and will be conveyed to you humans in this way, hence it is possible for you to be instructed by 'God Himself' in all truthfulness if you allow My spirit to express itself, for this is entirely up to your own free will, no-one will be forced into it.

But if you allow it, by voluntarily shaping yourselves through a life of love into a receiving vessel for My spirit, then you will soon become enlightened, you will soon experience brightest realisation, and knowledge will be revealed to you which will plainly reveal all spiritual correlations to you .... Then the darkness of night will truly have been penetrated and the spiritual sun will shine into your heart, you will never walk in darkness again for you will have received a true light from Me

which you may radiate into the night again. Therefore, don't be surprised where a person's wisdom comes from while another one does not possess it as yet .... Don't question why it is still so dark in people's hearts, for you now know the answer: You must seek the light **yourselves**, you must ignite the spark in yourselves and then there will be light **because** you **desire** light .... You humans should believe that I Am in contact with you, that I do not want you to live in eternal darkness. Yet you **yourselves** should want to escape the darkness too and take measures to kindle a light in you .... you should be aware of the fact that I placed a tiny spark in you but that it depends on your free will whether you want to fan this spark into a flame .... Then this flame will surge towards Me and unite itself with the fire of the Eternal Love .... with the result that My spirit will pour itself into such a prepared vessel and dispel the darkness in which the soul lingered until it accepted Me, until its love urged it towards Me and the darkness was subsequently penetrated .... Then I will be able to work in the human being, and where I Am at work through My spirit there is light, realisation and bliss ....

Amen

## Process of development on earth ....

## ***B.D. 7800 from January 21st 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

When earth came into existence, countless spiritual substances were able to embody themselves in its works of creation and gradually ascended during their evolutionary process, because the creations corresponded to the spiritual substances' inherent resistance, which was still unbroken but of different intensity. The works of creation were more or less hard matter, because even earth itself gradually evolved into a work of creation which was to shelter people one day .... the spiritual essence which had already covered the process of development to the point when all substances of a fallen original spirit had gathered once again and regained their self-awareness and free will ....

But an infinitely long time had passed before the spiritual substance could reach this stage because earth needed this time in order to produce all the creations required by the spirit for its higher development. And the human being should know that he has already spent infinite periods of time on this earth, that the stage of human being is the conclusion of an evolutionary process which his will can now bring to an end. He should also know that one day this infinite path will be shown to him in retrospect, but that this memory has to be removed from him as a human being, since his task as a human being concerns his **voluntary** return to God. However, when he contemplates the countless wonders of divine



creations surrounding him he should seriously ask himself what purpose they have to fulfil, and then he will receive clarification in his heart .... He will feel it, if the knowledge is not yet made accessible to him. And he should try to grasp the Creator's fundamental nature, i.e. request clarification about his relationship to Him. And this, too, will be given to him, since the goal of earthly life rests in the person re-establishing his relationship with God, which he once voluntarily had severed. For that **was** the 'fall of the spirits', they had separated from God of their own free will .... And thus .... during the last stage of their return to God .... they have to voluntarily restore their relationship with Him again and the purpose of their earthly progress will be fulfilled.

The fact that creation has largely contributed in returning the fallen being again can only be understood by you humans when you have achieved this return, because you would never have been able to reach the ascent if the divine Creator had not taken you away from His adversary's power who had caused your fall into the abyss .... if He had not removed you from his influence during the infinitely long time when you were integrated in the works of creation as tiniest particles of soul. His adversary had no control over you during this time, nevertheless you still belonged to him because you once followed him of your own accord into the abyss. But since you were completely without strength and light as a result of your apostasy from God, your path of return to God would have been impossible for you. For this reason

God Himself provided you with this path of return through His works of creation which, in supreme wisdom and infinite love, were shaped to give the spiritual substance the opportunity of **service** in some form or other and thus, through **service**, reach ever higher levels of maturity. The spiritual particles which once belonged to an original spirit gathered again and, having achieved a certain level of maturity, commenced their last transformation .... For a brief period of time they were allowed to live on earth as a human being and had to be of **service** again .... but of their own **free** will and with **love** .... The purpose of earthly life for every soul embodied in a human being is to liberate itself from every cover by way of loving service, to return to the spiritual kingdom again, when its earthly life has ended, as the free spiritual being it had been in the beginning.

However, it cannot achieve this spiritualization without help because it is burdened by the original sin which repeatedly pushes it down again .... i.e. during its earthly life God's adversary has the right to exercise his influence again, since the spirits once followed him **voluntarily**. And the fallen original spirit .... the human being .... would succumb to his influence once more were it not for the offer of guaranteed help: redemption through Jesus Christ .... in Whom God embodied Himself to redeem the guilt of sin for all fallen spirits through His sacrificial death on the cross .... This help by Jesus Christ, the complete redemption and forgiveness of his sin, is assured to him providing he wants it himself, providing he

acknowledges Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and he acknowledges Jesus as **God Himself**, Whom the original spirit once denied acknowledgment ....

And thus you humans are given a brief explanation concerning the cause and significance of the act of Salvation. You have to know this in order to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life, in order to understand the divine plan of Salvation too, which only ever aims to guide the spirit essence back to God and which will be carried out with love and wisdom, since He has every power at His command to one day achieve the goal He had set Himself when He created all spiritual beings ....

Amen

## **Matter is consolidated spiritual strength ....**

***B.D. 7802 from January 20th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Consider yourselves My students and accept My instructions: The spiritual as well as the earthly-material world are guided and held by My will. If My will did not hold them they would truly dissolve into nothing, for the thoughts I externalised as My creations were consolidated through My will so that they could continue

as something 'created'. And this consolidated will manifested itself in the most varied creations or: Every work of creation was strength consolidated through My will which I emanated because it gave Me pleasure to express this strength in **forms** determined by My love and wisdom .... The act of creation was only an expression of My greater than great love, unsurpassed wisdom and infinite might .... The thoughts I externalised took on forms through My will, thus all works of creation were thoughts consolidated by My will .... And when it was My will these shaped thoughts became visible .... The first works of creation .... the beings I externalised .... were able to see each other and all the spiritual creations I brought forth to give them happiness. They found themselves in the midst of inconceivable splendours which, however, cannot be described to you in detail since they were spiritual creations which demonstrated My might and glory to the created beings and gave them great pleasure .... And once something had come into existence it could never perish again. However, it was possible for the beings to lose the ability of **seeing** these works. Nevertheless, they continued to exist, for they were spiritual creations which are and will remain forever ....

Yet earthly matter, too, is strength consolidated through My will, but this only lasts until My will withdraws and the matter dissolves, i.e., the spiritual strength becomes invisible again as before, and My will reshapes it yet again as it best serves its purpose, which can happen many

times as conceived by My wisdom and determined by My love. As an earthly-material form is dissolved the spiritual strength can certainly escape from it but it cannot cease to exist, whereas the matter as such will vanish as soon as it is no longer held firm by My will. And My will shall, time and again, withdraw from it because the task it has to fulfil is limited. It must be transient because, time and again, it has to release the spiritual substances which are to mature within matter according to the eternal plan. However, occasionally the human being also takes part in the dissolution of material creations, who can act in accordance with God's will but also in opposition to it, yet this free expression of will is permitted by God although the human being will have to justify his motives which prompted him to dissolve material works of creation .... For even these humanly accomplished dissolutions of matter can be good, that is, 'willed by God' .... They may, however, have been based on evil motives which do not comply with My will and are considered an offence against divine order. You must know this, too, in order to understand that no matter could exist were it not held together by My will, but that I do not hinder man's free will if it opposes Mine by trying to destroy matter .... Then he can certainly intervene in My work of creation but only to a limited extent, and even this wrong will was a determining factor for My plan of Salvation, or: I knew of it from the start and therefore based My plan of Salvation on this will. Material creations are transient and sometimes, therefore, incite the human being himself to intervene destructively and, depending on his reasons,

with good or bad results, for My wisdom recognises the blessing which a dissolution of matter can entail, whereas the human being's will can reverse the effect of his actions to his own detriment or that of the spiritual substances still bound in matter; consequently, the human being will also have to justify himself if he has sinned against the eternal law of order. For I Myself bind and release .... and this in accordance with eternal law, in love and wisdom, for all power is at My disposal to do whatever My will determines ....

Amen

## Spiritual pride and its danger ....

***B.D. 7803 from January 21st 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Spiritual pride is the greatest evil for it requires the greatest strength to overcome it. And since the spiritually proud human being still completely belongs to the adversary he will never appeal to **God** for a gift of strength and will remain enchained until his heart has changed to become humble .... which generally requires more than **one** life on earth, hence necessitates a new banishment in matter. Spiritual pride is the inherited evil

from the one who plunged into the abyss because of his arrogance. He will not even renounce his spiritual pride for eternities, therefore he will only take the path to the Father when he deems himself so small and low and weak that he will appeal for strength, which will then certainly be granted to him. And the same applies to his follower who remains in spiritual arrogance, who refuses to bow down to God's will, who therefore will not acknowledge a 'God' above himself either, who, as a human being, is so utterly convinced of his ego's value that he does not accept any spiritual instructions, that he does not think he needs the help that a higher Power can provide for him. Total unbelief and spiritual pride will always walk hand in hand, and because the human being does not want to acknowledge any God he will never be able to receive the flow of strength which enables him to free himself from this inherited evil, and his fellow human being will have no influence on him because he deems himself above everything that requires 'faith' and extends into spiritual spheres.

Addressing such people and imparting God's Word to them is rarely successful because they are constantly under the influence of God's adversary, who also wants to keep his followers away from God so as not to lessen his might and strength he assumes to possess in his adherents. Severe earthly and physical adversity must strike a spiritually arrogant person so that he takes notice of the feeling of weakness which might change his mind; he must realise that he is nothing and incapable of

changing anything by virtue of his human nature, and this feeling of imperfection must persuade him to think. Then he will gradually relinquish his arrogance .... on account of which it is an incredibly significant grace if a person is placed into such circumstances where he becomes aware of his weakness and imperfection and is able to draw his conclusions from it. However, he retains his free will at all times, hence the adversary, too, will always influence him and thus he will just as well be able to dispel the thoughts which surface in him. But the world of light will also struggle for his soul in order to save him from the fate of renewed banishment .... and even if they merely succeed in persuading the human being to recognise his utter inferiority before his death and to acknowledge a Power above him before he dies .... Then he can still be helped to progress in the beyond and he will not need to repeat the path through the whole creation .... Then he will have succeeded in liberating himself from the adversary's domination, although the soul will have a hard struggle in the kingdom of the beyond in order to reach the light, which often shone on him on earth but was not accepted. However, God takes mercy upon every soul and will not abandon it .... But the human being has free will and this alone determines the soul's fate when it departs from its mortal body ....

Amen

## **Selfless vineyard work ....**



## ***B.D. 7809 from January 27th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

And you were given the task to spread My Word which is conveyed to you from above by Me .... I truly want to smooth the way for you, I want to help you take My Word to wherever people hunger and thirst for it. For I know whose hearts will not reject My Word when it is offered to them. And thus you only ever do the work which you are capable of doing and should know that I Myself will arrange everything else that serves the distribution of My Word. For this much is certain, I do not convey My Word to earth without purpose, even if it occasionally seems to you that the spiritual information does not fulfil any real purpose ....

You should only patiently and with perseverance cooperate and carry out the work which has to be done by **people**, because **I cannot** affect all people **directly** and therefore need you to serve Me as mediators; for not all people would allow Me to have a direct effect on them, and yet they, too, shall receive My Word in order to enable their souls' maturity. And time and again opportunities will arise when My remarkable work with you can be mentioned; there will be receptive hearts who recognise that it is an extraordinary gift of grace and gratefully offer to assist in My vineyard, and whose willingness to help is gladly accepted by Me. For only **love** will achieve spiritual success. Therefore don't believe that you can attain such where this love is

**missing.** Don't believe that I will give My blessing for an undertaking that clearly betrays the spirit of worldly interests ....

My Word shall speak to the heart, and I can truly find other ways than the way people in the midst of the world want to take .... For they are not interested in My Word, they are still worldly minded, and therefore they will not contribute towards the spreading of My Word which shall have a **liberating effect from the world** .... The human hearts which shall accept My Word must have conquered the world already, just as My fellow workers on earth must have overcome the world in order to be able to work for the benefit of their fellow human beings. Thus **worldly** minded people cannot be accepted as labourers in My vineyard, for they will never work in accordance with **My** will but pursue their own interests, since they are driven to do so by the lord of the world, to whom they still belong. But I have enough means and ways to achieve My objective even without such 'assistants'. Love always has to be part of it if success is to be achieved, and love will also **recognise** My Word as an invaluable gift of grace and therefore also support it.

And thus you will also recognise your true fellow workers who gladly offer their help, and you will not hesitate to accept their help; and you will also know that My blessing only rests on your work when all of you carry it out with love and don't expect any worldly benefits from it .... For as you receive it you shall also pass it on; as My love has an effect on you, your love, too, should have an effect on

your fellow human being. And this happens when My Word is unselfishly distributed, which is conveyed to you from above and, as the most valuable gift of grace, shall impart help and strength to people in their spiritual adversity during the last days, so that they will endure until the end ....

Amen

## Low spiritual level ....

***B.D. 7810 from January 28th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

A substantial spiritual decline is noticeable amongst humanity. And this will manifest itself ever more distinctly the closer it gets to the end. For people consider their God and Creator increasingly less, the concept of faith is becoming ever more unreal to them, they are reflecting ever less often about the meaning and purpose of their earthly life and are therefore also increasingly less willing to acknowledge a **spiritual** kingdom, because they only live for this earthly kingdom and content themselves with what the world has to offer. Hence, they live on earth completely without purpose; they don't use this last short time of their existence on this earth for their spiritual development and so they make the whole path of preliminary development

pointless too, because they will descend into the deepest abyss again when the end of this earth has come, because even in the kingdom of the beyond they would hardly achieve progress since they are and will remain thoroughly unenlightened. And since the majority of people are in this spiritual state, no change is to be expected on this earth and God will have to implement a change so that the path of higher development can be continued by the spiritual substances which are still bound in the works of creation on earth, which have not reached the stage of human beings yet. For their further development will also be at risk once the human race has become totally unspiritual and, in its ignorance, will often even take the opportunity to progress away from these spirits. Consequently, this state amongst humanity provides the reason for a total spiritual and earthly change, which you humans are facing. Were you to live according to lawful order, then spiritual progress would be guaranteed for all spiritual beings, which, partly constrained, partly in freedom, live on earth. But then there would not be such a low spiritual level that people would walk about completely without faith and do nothing at all for their soul which, in the state of a human being, should mature fully in order to enter the spiritual kingdom as a free being in light and strength ....

People have handed themselves over to God's adversary, they are enslaved and only comply with his will, and that means that they exist entirely without love, that they are spiritually unenlightened and don't use their earthly life

to spiritualise their soul. And therefore this state has to be brought to an end, order has to be restored once more so that the earth will become a school for the spiritual being again which, embodied as a human being, goes through the last stage of its development. And the adversary's activity will have to be brought to an end by God .... This is therefore the reason why you humans are approaching the end of this earth, and it will be pointed out to you time after time so that you will still change after all and become aware of your actual purpose of life. Without God you will go astray and will have to languish for an endless length of time once again at this distance from God, which only signifies profound wretchedness for the spiritual being which once originated from God .... You ought to still look for God as long as you have the opportunity on earth, and He will certainly allow Himself to be found by you. And you need only once seriously dwell on yourselves; you only need the will not to have lived your earthly life in vain .... And thoughts will surely arise in you which will provide you with a small light. Yet you cannot attain beatitude against your will, against your will you cannot become enlightened .... And if your hearts are hardened then you cannot be spared the renewed banishment, which is the fate of all of those who do not believe in a God and Creator, to Whom they owe their earthly life and to Whom all power is given in Heaven and on Earth .... Then they will approach their downfall with certainty, for the time will quickly come to an end, the earth will soon be shaped anew so that it will fulfil its purpose again: to help the spiritual beings attain

full maturity, as is their destiny ....

Amen

## Love one another ....

***B.D. 7811 from January 30th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

One law applies to all of you, that you shall love one another and thereby also prove your common bond with Me. And even if you are bothered by the thought that you have no inner bond with your fellow human being whom you should love, you shall nevertheless remember his soul which is still subject to the constraint of the body, and you shall know that the soul belongs to Me even if its will is still **opposing** Me. For you are all My children and therefore shall consider your fellow human being as your brother and strive towards the Father together. Love shall unite you, then you will demonstrate that you are children of the same Father. And this love shall stop you from every suspicion or judgment of your neighbour, love shall help you bear his every weakness and fault; you should only ever bear in mind that his soul can still have a low degree of maturity and the human being therefore behaves as he does, even if you dislike it. You should not pass harsh judgments for then you will also motivate Me to judge you in the same way, for not one of you is

without fault, not one of you has as yet reached a degree of maturity which excludes imperfections and weaknesses, and yet I endure you with greater than great love and patience and don't pass harsh judgments upon you. And therefore I gave you the commandment: love your neighbour as yourselves .... If you fulfil this commandment of neighbourly love then you will spread a merciful veil across his faults and weaknesses, and you will only ever try to help him and only ever awaken mutual love in him if you let him feel your love.

With these Word I address all those of you who are still inclined to expose your neighbour's faults, for thereby you demonstrate your own lack of love which subsequently gives you no right to judge your neighbour. And by doing so you become sinful yourselves, for you contravene the commandment of love .... Therefore, if you want to be My children you must also make an effort to fulfil the Father's will, which only ever wants you to love one other or else you belong to My adversary, who is devoid of all love and always tries to influence you into **opposing** the law of love. And do you **love** your brother if you are angry with him? If you emphasise his flaws and weaknesses, if you judge him harshly? You must learn to endure his weakness and help him .... Then you will carry out My will, and then your conduct will also result in blessings, you will gain him as your friend, he will take your example to heart and will want to emulate you, and his inner being will be full of love for you as well, for love awakens love in response, and then you will also prove

that you are the children of the same Father, Whose nature is pure love. And then My love will embrace you ever more closely and your hearts will become increasingly more willing to love, so that they will pass this love on to the next person and then you will indeed be My true children, as it is My will ....

Amen

## **Light of realisation through God's address ....**

***B.D. 7813 from February 1st 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Understand that you are being enlightened if I educate you Myself. You are on the path of return to Me if you yourselves offer Me the opportunity to speak to you Myself .... be it directly or through My messengers, who bring My Word to you. Then the darkness will recede from you, knowledge will be revealed to you, you will gain realisation of yourselves again, of your origin, your apostasy and your goal .... You will no longer be as spiritually blind as you became through your apostasy from Me. You had separated yourselves from Me, the Eternal Light, and therefore had to be **without** light .... At first, all awareness was taken from you and you existed in



profound darkness, bound by My will in earthly creations, yet only in order to remove you from the adversary's influence .... However, you possessed **no light** .... And even in the stage of a human being you are still spiritually unenlightened until you give Me the opportunity to illuminate you again with My light .... And that happens when you allow Me Myself to speak to you. Then the state of darkness will gradually change into a state of brightest realisation again, and then you can consider yourselves fortunate, because it is the sign that you are on the path of return into your Father's house, that your goal is not far away anymore and that you will surely reach it too .... The human being on earth does not experience this lack of light because he is satisfied with many different deceptive lights, but they have no radiance and cannot enlighten a person's inner being .... But the time on earth is given to him so that he can dispel the darkness .... so that he can strive towards the light and defeat the darkness of spirit .... and thereby gain realisation. And I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, providing you **want** to **attain** the light of realisation. And one such light is My direct address, which you can hear when you desire to become enlightened. But then you will also start to live .... to live a spiritual life which then will never ever end again and which will make you incredibly happy and change you into the being again that you were in the beginning. For as soon as you possess a light you will also take the right path, and this leads upwards, back into your Father's house .... Darkness is the worst state for a spiritual being, because it no longer recognises itself nor

Me as its Father and therefore won't strive towards Me either and thus can remain in darkness for an infinitely long time .... But time and again I try to send a ray of light into the human heart which ignites and enlightens the heart from within; that is, I time and again guide a person's thoughts such that he will look for his God and desires light, that he would like to know more about Me and his own relationship with Me .... And then I will indeed kindle a light in him and make the right knowledge accessible to him which will please him and make him desire more information. And once the spiritual darkness is penetrated he will also step out of the night into the bright light of morning, and the sun of the spirit will shine on him and illuminate his path .... And he will find Me without fail and want to join Me again, he will irrevocably unite with Me and in unity with Me once again be blissfully happy in light and strength and freedom as he was in the beginning ....

Amen

## **The right prayer and its fulfilment ....**

***B.D. 7814 from February 2nd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

The power of prayer is immense as long as you also firmly believe in My love and My might, for you are sure to achieve much if you faithfully entrust yourselves to Me and appeal to Me for help. Only your heartfelt bond with Me is important to Me so that you are so close when you speak to Me that I must also hear you .... For I don't merely want your lips to voice words without having entered into heartfelt contact with Me. Prayer is the bridge you should use frequently, even if you only ask Me to give you the strength for your daily course of pilgrimage .... But I will not deny Myself to you, I will truly fill you with strength so that the bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of your earthly existence, will become ever deeper. Then your faith will become consistently stronger because your heartfelt bond with Me is the guarantee that I will not refuse you anything and because your faith will become ever more alive in you, for then you will feel Me so close to you that you will experience your God and Father, you will realise His presence and be able to work with His strength .... Your faith can achieve anything, in other words: you know that every prayer in this living faith will also be granted. Through your heartfelt bond with Me you surrender your will to Mine, and whatever you ask for will also always be My will and therefore I can grant you every request. And you should make use of this power of prayer and always know that I love you and want to give you joy. You should not let doubts in My love and power arise in you, for it is limitless ....

And therefore every individual person's life could be an

easy one, everyone could spend his earthly life without worry, because nothing is impossible for Me and because My love wants to give you whatever you desire. But once you are closely united with Me you will no longer want anything that might contradict My will, for you may also ask Me to grant you earthly wishes, given that you still live in the midst of the world and have to do justice to its demands and because I do not begrudge you earthly joys if they do not interfere with your spiritual striving. And I can certainly judge this best, and therefore I say to you: By all means step onto this bridge and make use of the power of prayer .... For I want to win all your love and therefore want to make you happy, so that you will keep taking the path to Me, so that you will let Me be present with you in your prayer and thereby the child will unite with its Father and matures in its soul. For I only speak of the right kind of prayer .... of the prayer in spirit and in truth, which always demonstrates the child's correct relationship with its Father. And I said to you 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you ....' I promised to grant your prayers and yet only ever meant the right kind of prayer from a child to its Father. And a true child will also trust its Father and will therefore never be disappointed ....

Amen

## **The right concept of God ....**

## ***B.D. 7816 from February 4th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

And it will be revealed to you through My spirit that there is only one God and that this God manifested Himself in Jesus Christ, because He is a Spirit. It was not possible for Me to become visible to My created beings as a limited Being, but in Jesus Christ I became a 'visible' God for all My living creations, and therefore you cannot speak of Jesus Christ and the Father, for I Am one with Him, so when you speak of Jesus Christ you are speaking of Me, your God and Creator, your Father of eternity .... For the infant Jesus sheltered My spirit within Himself, and after His birth I was already remarkably active in Him in order to show the people in His neighbourhood that My spirit dwelt within the infant. The man Jesus exhaled his last breath on the cross .... Jesus body, however, was spiritualised and He rose from the dead .... For all His substances had merged with Me, My spirit had permeated body and soul and nothing human remained in Him .... What arose from the dead on the third day was I Myself, the Father-Spirit of eternity, the God Whom the beings desired to behold and Who had now manifested Himself in the outward appearance of Jesus Christ ....

Jesus Christ is 'God', for I Am a Spirit and thus became visible to all My beings in the shape of Jesus Christ, and you cannot visualise Me in any other way than the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... And if you want to call upon Me, if you want to make contact with Me, you have to call

upon Jesus Christ, you have to talk to Him, you have to acknowledge Him as your Father of eternity, and then you will also have the right concept of God .... which, however, can never be right if you pray separately to Me as 'God' and to Jesus Christ as 'Son of God' .... The soul which dwelt in the man Jesus was My 'Son' .... a supremely perfect being created by Me which remained with Me when the great apostasy of the spirits took place ....

And this 'Son of God' made it possible for Me to embody Myself in a human shell .... so that the complete merger of the eternal Father-Spirit with Jesus Christ could take place, but then there no longer existed two separate beings but only one God, for the 'divine Spirit', My fundamental nature, utterly permeated the human shell and likewise spiritualised it .... Everything was 'divine Spirit' it was the Spirit which permeates all of infinity and merely manifested Itself in a form visible to people, so that they were able to develop a concept of Me, so that they were able to pray to a Being in order to unite with this Being .... For the original sin of the spirits' apostasy consisted of their voluntary 'separation' from Me because they were unable to behold Me. And thus I provided for them the possibility of willingly joining with Me again by making Myself visible to them in Jesus Christ. But you must never separate 'Jesus Christ' and 'Myself' .... For He and I are one; and whoever calls upon Him also calls upon Me .... whoever sees Him sees Me, Who is and was eternal and shall remain so in all eternity ....

Amen

# **Prerequisite for the 'outpouring of the spirit' ....**

***B.D. 7822 from February 10th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

The outpouring of the spirit requires certain conditions to be fulfilled, because My spirit can only pour into an open receptacle which has been prepared such that My spirit will be able to flow into it. This preparation, in turn, requires psychological work which the person must have carried out on himself, with other words: The human being must have prepared an abode for Me, because My presence is absolutely necessary in order to be able to express Myself through My spirit. Although the spiritual spark rests dormant in every person it must first be awakened to life, the relationship with the eternal Father-Spirit must be established first, before it can express itself. And this bond will be established, the spiritual spark will come alive, when the human being lives a life of love, when he, through loving actions, draws Me Myself to himself, Who is Love Itself .... Through love, the human being has to purify his soul from all layers which cannot be penetrated by light, then he prepares himself, he shapes himself into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, he fulfils the conditions which result in an

outpouring of the spirit. And he must believe that My spirit flows into him, that the Father wants and is able to speak to His child .... And again, he will only **believe** this if he shapes himself into love .... for only when he believes in a working of My spirit within himself will he also attentively listen within to what this spirit communicates to him. As long as this belief is missing, he will never be able to speak of a 'gift of the spirit', he will simply not awaken the dormant forces within him and, thus, they will not be able to express themselves either, although they are present in him. Love will, however, soon enlighten his thinking, this is why a loving person will also soon be able to believe if his striving is spiritually-orientated, and he tries to live in accordance with My will.

Yet My spirit will not push itself to the fore .... no human being will ever hear the voice of My spirit who has not consciously established a bond with Me in order to hear Me .... For it requires him to listen inwards if he wants to hear Me and receive instructions full of wisdom, which only My spirit can impart to him. And precisely this belief in the working of My spirit has been lost by people so that they look at a completely natural process, which was only intended to demonstrate My great love for people, with utter incredulity, even though I Myself gave them a promise to stay with people and to guide them into all truth .... They don't understand this promise or they would believe in it and grant greater significance to My Word which sounds to them from above or is passed on to them through My messengers .... My spirit merely requires a



prepared vessel so that it can pour into it .... Then, however, He will also give evidence of Himself, It will speak to you like a Father speaks to His children, and He will enlighten you whenever you desire to be taught by Him. But He cannot express Himself where love and faith are missing, where the human being has not carried out the work of improving his soul by shaping himself into love and having already discarded all impurities of his soul. For I can only take abode in a pure heart full of love which can bear My presence .... However, wherever these prerequisites are present that is where I dwell and testify to My presence .... I pour out My spirit over all flesh .... I teach and comfort, I guide people into truth, I remain with them until the end of the world ....

Amen

# **God is Love .... He wants to give happiness ....**

***B.D. 7826 from February 15th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Believe that I want to guide you into beatitude .... Believe that you were created by a God of love in order to bestow His infinite love upon you, in order to make you happy, in order to let Himself flow into you. And believe that this

love will never end, that it has belonged and will belong to you for all eternity. Then you will know that everything in relation to you only serves to guide you into beatitude. However, you must also realise and believe that you, in the state of a human being, would not be able to endure unlimited happiness and neither can My infinite love give you the degree of happiness I would like to give you .... And you are in this state because you once turned away from Me of your own free will. You closed yourselves to the flow of My love and your nature became imperfect. So you are taking the path across this Earth in order to regain your perfection again, because My love for you is greater than great and tries to make you receptive again for My illumination, as I want to make you happy. Hence, your life on earth is not pointless, instead, it shall result in highest bliss when your soul leaves the body and enters the spiritual kingdom. The earthly realm is only a passageway for your soul into the spiritual kingdom; the earthly realm is only the means for your soul to mature fully, to prepare it for My eternal light of love .... Earthly life is only a short preparation time for you humans in order to attain the state again which you were in when I created you .... For you emerged from My **love**, you were perfect and constantly permeated by My love which made you indescribably happy. The fact that you forfeited this beatitude of your own free will must be reversed by you of your own free will again, that is, you must voluntarily attain perfection and return to Me once more, for your separation from Me signifies wretchedness but unification with Me unlimited illumination of love and

thus supreme happiness. If you are able to believe this while you live on earth, if you accept the information of this, if you want to return to Me and appeal to Me Myself for help, then you will fulfil your purpose of life on earth, for then My love will take hold of you and will never ever let go of you again, because then you will voluntarily have acknowledged **Me**, Whom you once rejected and therefore changed your nature into the opposite .... The fact that you are still imperfect is the result of your apostasy from Me, but you will attain perfection again if you want it yourselves, for the love I grant you is the strength to implement your will, and so you need only accept My love .... you need only hand yourselves over to Me, which requires faith in Me, and love will also be kindled in you, and it will strive towards Me and seek unification with Me. Just believe that I Am a God of love and that you emerged from this God of love .... and you will no longer doubt that I would like to give you happiness .... Then you will also learn to love Me Myself and your path across earth will lead to the goal. For My love will not rest until it can permeate you entirely. My love wants to please; it wants to make you happy for all eternity ....

Amen

# **God is a spirit Who has manifested Himself in**

# Jesus ....

***B.D. 7828 from February 17th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

You should not imagine your God and Creator as a strictly limited Being, you should not try to associate Him with a form, for then your idea would always be wrong, because something defined can never correspond to My nature, which is utterly perfect, thus infinite. For I Am a spirit Who fills and permeates **everything**. In My nature I will be eternally unfathomable for My living creations, for although My living creations were externalised by Me in **supreme perfection** they are nevertheless only sparks of love, emanated by the fire of My Eternal Love and externalised as individual beings who, however, would be unable to behold the eternal **source of light and strength** if I showed Myself to them in My full abundance of brilliance, since they would perish if they faced the radiating light ....

Yet you need not visualise Me in any other way than as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... In Him I became the 'visible' God for you, in Him the eternal, infinite spirit has manifested Itself, in Him you see Me and are able to behold Him face to face .... Thus I gave Myself a form for **you**, whom I had externalised from My love and My strength as My living creations .... The Eternal Spirit Who fills all of infinity permeated this form with light and

became a visible God for you .... And yet I reign and work throughout all of infinity and thus My Being cannot be limited either, I can only have become a **conceivable** idea in the form of Jesus Christ for you, who are still finite yourselves, who have not yet attained the highest perfection, for I have to give to you what corresponds to your state, which is still far from perfection.

However, I Am and remain also inscrutable in My nature for the spirits of highest perfection, which, however, is a cause of increased beatitude, because My children constantly strive towards Me, are constantly delighted by Me through My fulfilling of their desire yet never able to reach Me .... and on the other hand may behold Me from face to face in Jesus Christ .... This, too, will remain an enigma to you, and only in the state of enlightenment will you begin to comprehend and yet eternally unable to fathom My nature. To you I appear infinitely far away and yet I Am as close to you as only a father can get to his child. But this awareness makes you immensely happy, and your love for Me increases constantly and is also the cause of bliss, because it always meets with fulfilment.

And thus your love for Jesus Christ will blaze ever more ardently, in Whom you have recognised your Father of eternity and in Whom I bestow unlimited bliss upon you .... For in Him I Am now able to be close to My children, even though I Am not bound to the form, even though I fill all of infinity with My light and My strength, with My Being, which is and remains inscrutable. But you, My living creations, shall look for and find Me in **Jesus**,

for I have chosen Him as the form which received Me; and this once human external form completely spiritualised itself and yet remained visible to every being which attained the state of maturity of spiritual vision ....

Thus you see My eternal spirit when you see Jesus, for He and I are one, you see the Father when you see **Jesus**, because I wanted to be visible to you, My created beings, in order to gain all your love. Yet you will never be able to behold Me in My infinite abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist .... But I want to be able to create and work with My children and thus also reveal Myself to them in order to heighten their beatitude .... And I want to experience their love Myself and therefore will always be close to My children ....

Amen

## **‘Work of the spirit’ and the work of the spirit world ....**

***B.D. 7829 from February 18th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

You are guided into truth .... Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be

certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit' .... But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being .... Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly .... But they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth ....' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge they pass on to you from Me ....

I Myself instruct you through the spirit .... You humans

should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible .... For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfil My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly .... To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively you will hear Me .... And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit' .... And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits .... They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness. That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those



messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace .... The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either .... But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth .... For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power .... I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger .... You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it .... But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised ....

Amen

## **Another prediction through God's Word ....**

***B.D. 7830 from February 19th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

You don't realise as yet what it means to be addressed by Me directly because you human do not **believe** that your

God and Father speaks to you from above .... Your spirit is still unenlightened and therefore you do not deem it possible. Consequently, your concept of God is still very misguided, for you position yourselves completely outside the Power Which created you and are therefore also unable to feel Its love, because you are **without** love yourselves and thus the working of the Eternal Love is incomprehensible to you. But in just a little while you shall have the evidence that your God and Creator truly speaks and has spoken to you, for you shall experience it yourselves that My constant announcements will fulfil themselves, that you will witness a natural disaster of immense proportions as has never happened on earth before. Time and again I proclaim this event to you without being believed .... but it is My will that you shall be able to believe when these proclamations of Mine prove themselves to be true, for I also want you to believe in the end which will follow shortly afterwards and prepare yourselves for it. All My predictions are only ever intended to encourage you to seriously tackle your task of improving your soul, so that you will make good use of the short time in order to be able to survive the end unscathed, so that you will not go astray again for an infinitely long time .... i.e., so that you will not have to endure the new banishment which will irrevocably threaten you at the end if you have not found your way to Me. I only want to save you humans and not let you fall prey to destruction but I cannot influence you **against** your will. I therefore speak to you through My messengers and draw your attention to the near end, I

admonish you to consider your earthly purpose ....

Time and again I proclaim My divine teaching of love to you, and you would all be able to have faith if only you had the sincere will to achieve the purpose of your earthly life. Yet you go along without any serious thought because you do not believe in the soul's continuation of life. But I cannot do any **more** than impart the truth to you Myself about your existence and your purpose .... I cannot do any **more** than speak to you directly through My messengers and so clearly explain everything to you that you would really be able to believe .... Yet you don't want to, and you cannot be compelled to give credence to My Words from above. Nevertheless, you ought to pay attention to all world events, to the state of affairs between people and the obvious low spiritual level. You also ought to be critical of yourselves and in regards to your way of life, and you should reflect on the meaning and purpose of earthly life .... Then you would recognise people's state of mind by yourselves and consider it plausible that this situation cannot remain as it is, that a change will have to happen and then attention will be paid to My Word from above. However, it requires good will for you to arrive at faith, for I will help everyone who wants to ascend from the abyss, who directs his thoughts to Me by trying to recognise what is right and despising what is wrong .... Truly, no better information can be given to you humans than through My Word .... You can really find no better explanation than that which I give it to you Myself by addressing you directly, and you can believe

that I Am motivated by the great spiritual adversity to help you humans on earth in any way, that I convey the truth to you, which you don't know because My adversary does and has done everything in order to increase the darkness above you, so that you cannot understand anything properly anymore, so that you don't even recognise the voice of your God and Father Who wants to help and enlighten you before the arrival of the end. Listen to Me when you hear My voice through My messengers, don't reject what they bring to you, because those of you who do not believe are in utmost danger .... and you can still be saved and find faith because the pure truth is presented to you .... And I want to give you the evidence of the truth, because very soon what has been proclaimed for a long time already will be fulfilled .... that the earth will be struck by a powerful natural event such as has never happened before .... And shortly afterwards will follow the end, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

## **About the incarnation of light beings ....**

***B.D. 7831 from February 20th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

You should always ask Me for the pure truth and you will not live in error. And once again I refer you to the working of My spirit in you so that you will not run the risk of accepting mental concepts as truth which did not originate from Me Myself. And time and again I also draw your attention to Satan's activity in the last days before the end, who uses every means to fight the truth and who, with cunning and trickery, intends to capture people who are not closely enough in contact with Me since they have already allowed themselves to get entangled in misguided teachings and are unwilling to let go of them. I will send the truth to anyone if only he sincerely desires it ....

When the 'incarnation of light beings' in the last days before the end is mentioned, then this always happens in combination with a spiritual mission, because there is great spiritual hardship on earth and these beings had agreed to help people. And truly, there are many enlightened spiritual beings embodied on earth, which live unrecognised by their fellow human beings and fulfil a mission: to bring people spiritual information or to exemplify a life of love to them, to work for the benefit of their fellow human beings, thus to help them find the right path which leads to Me. But as a rule their task consists of working on My behalf in My vineyard, thus to be **true** 'representatives of God' .... teachers who are educated by Me Myself, who thus speak in place of Me, who are My true servants. They themselves offered to carry out this redemption work in the spiritual kingdom

and were in fact accepted by Me, which necessitated an embodiment in the flesh on this earth.

However, **they are unaware of their origin**; they do not know the task they had voluntarily taken upon themselves but live their life like any other person on earth, only their free will determines their conduct in life and their work in the vineyard. They don't know of their pre-existence either .... And this is how it must be, because absolute free will should be the driving force .... irrespective of what kind of spiritual mission such a person carries out. It would truly not be beneficial for you to know a person's previous incarnation for it would confuse your thinking, because My adversary recognises people's weaknesses and can easily slip in wherever he detects but a spark of pride. Hence, such embodied beings of light received **no knowledge** about their origin from **Me** ....

And yet people claim to have knowledge of it and don't question the source of such knowledge .... And 'My spirit' will never have revealed such information to them either, rather, 'immature spirits' have actively spread misconceptions and portrayed people as embodied beings of light where, in reality, no spiritual mission is recognisable or it would not be founded on lies or misguided assumptions .... The beings of light work in seclusion, or their activity comes so openly to the fore that a mission on My instruction is very clearly evident ....

But they will reject everything which does not

correspond to the truth, and they will also recognise and condemn erroneous messages from the spirit realm as lies and deception. For they know the truth and fight for the truth, and not for misguided teachings which come forth from the one who is My adversary. And I can only ever warn you humans about his activity in the last days before the end, for he will do anything in order to invalidate My pure truth, and he will always find approval with those who look for extraordinary things, who are not content with the pure truth they receive from Me .... But I will always grant you clarification again, providing you seriously desire it ....

Amen

## **Blind faith is worthless ....**

***B.D. 7834 from February 23rd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

The human being shall believe but he shall not believe blindly .... he shall form a mental opinion about everything he is required to believe and then let his heart decide whether to reject or accept it. This is what I expect of people, but I Am not content with blind faith when the demand of such signifies a **coercion** of will, as I gave people completely free will. And you always have to bear the human being's **freedom** of will in mind, then you

will also recognise whether a doctrine has originated from **Me**, for I gave you humans absolute freedom, I gave you **no** other commandments apart from the divine commandments of love, the fulfilment of which, however, **also** presuppose free will. So now I want to guide you into bliss, and for that reason I repeatedly convey My Word to you .... I instruct you and familiarise you with spiritual knowledge .... and once again it is up to you to believe it or not .... Yet you have to form your own opinion about it, you have to think about it and have the good intention to recognise and accept what is **right**. I don't expect you to blindly believe what you receive through My Word; yet I expect you to scrutinise it before you make a judgment, and after serious examination you will also recognise the truth of what you are presented with, and then you will no longer believe blindly.

But I cannot absolve many people from the accusation of having accepted spiritual values without checking them and then holding on to them .... which, after serious consideration, they would have **had** to recognise as being untrue .... Many people are satisfied with what was handed on to them by way of tradition, and they deem it wrong to dwell on it because this is what they were also taught .... But how do they want to justify themselves one day? Every human being received from Me the gift of faculty of thought, but does he make use of it? Why does he scrutinise the value of earthly commodities but refrains from doing so with spiritual goods? Why is the salvation of his soul of so little significance to each



individual person that he would anxiously ask himself whether he can rely on the fact that he was offered the **truth**? Why is he indifferent to the 'truth'? For truly, anyone who **desires** the truth will **not** live in darkness .... And this state of indifference can be found wherever any kind of spiritual knowledge is unreservedly and without scrutiny accepted **because** it originates from a specific source .... and precisely **this** source was **not** made accessible by Me, or the human being would live in truth and also clearly recognise it as such as soon as he forms an opinion of it. You, however, accept and believe blindly, and thus you strengthen the power of the one who is My adversary, who wants to push you into darkness and keep you there .... For you have dedicated yourselves to an **organisation** but not to **Me**, Who in fact wants to guide you to the light ....

However, you have free will and therefore I have never proceeded forcibly but left the decision to you, and as long as you have searched for Me in all sincerity I allow Myself to be found and kindle a bright light in you which also clearly illuminates My adversary's activity. And **every** person can possess this light by just **desiring** the light .... But it involves the sincere will to be released from My adversary and this necessitates a close bond with Me .... And thus you need only ask yourselves whether you .... who believe blindly because you are told to do so .... feel impelled towards **Me** .... No one having sought this close bond with Me has remained empty-handed, for I reveal Myself to everyone and grant him the enlightenment

which illumines his path ahead. For if he is searching for Me then love is in him too, which soon will bestow upon him the correct realisation. And thus he will also be able to separate error from truth, he will no longer believe blindly, his bond with Me will release him from My adversary, who will no longer be able to keep a person in darkness once he has seen the light, which makes him happy and only increases his desire for more light .... And he will free himself from the influence of those who pretend to be My true representatives on earth, who do not live in truth themselves and therefore cannot distribute it either .... who exert **spiritual coercion** on their followers, which can never correspond to My will, because earthly life is a matter of the human being's **free** decision of will which is being prevented by the former ....

Amen

## Free will ....

***B.D. 7837 from February 28th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Only your will determines whether you achieve perfection on this earth. Hence earthly life is a matter of your free decision of will. But this does not relate to earthly questions or opinions about earthly plans, it is purely a matter for your soul to make the right decision

as to which Lord it accepts above itself. But the human being cannot be forced by either side to make this decision, consequently 'free will' cannot ever be refuted, in spite of the fact that people repeatedly attempt to do so. Only the human being's innermost thoughts matter and this is not subject to any force. For this reason the person can only be influenced by ideas, speeches and various events which are thus intended to affect his thoughts (his will). And this is attempted by the divine as well as by the God-opposing aspect. However, it is always the person's own decision as to which influence he submits himself (yields) .... The human being's will is free .... Hence one day he also has to be accountable for the direction he gave his will, because he was given his life as a human being for the purpose of testing his will and sooner or later the soul will have to endure the consequences of its will's decision.

The human being is able to turn his will towards God in every situation of life .... And he can equally submit himself to His adversary .... but he will never be able to hold anyone responsible for his decision of will, neither his fellow human being nor a worldly power, neither God Himself nor His adversary, because it is entirely up to his free will as to whether the direction of his thoughts aim towards God or His adversary .... But his destiny is always determined by God such that he can easily find God, as long as he no longer offers Him inner resistance .... which is thus determined by his free will. People are inclined to refute free will because they are not always able to do

what they want to do, however, it is not always a question of what they do, but what they want. For they can be prevented from carrying out actions, again due to the effects of spiritual influences .... but the volition itself cannot be prevented. Therefore the human being should be critical of himself with regard to the direction of his will's expression .... because during his life on earth he knows that he is expected to turn towards God, because God Himself constantly conveys this information to him and he does not live his earthly life entirely without knowledge .... But since he is also influenced by God's adversary it will be inevitable that he has to think about it, and therefore he is already urged to make a decision ....

And thus this, too, is the battle between light and darkness, which has to be settled by the person himself and which would be inconceivable without the human being's free will, otherwise only the positive and negative powers would fight each other and one power would then emerge as the winner .... But this is not how the battle between light and darkness should be understood, because it concerns the human being's soul which, in free will, makes its own choice regarding itself. The human being's life on earth is therefore an uninterrupted chain of experiences, discoveries and impressions which stimulate his thinking and which can also enable his thoughts to move into the right direction. But since God's adversary was granted the right to fight for the soul as well, his thinking will also be subject to negative influences and then he will have to make his choice. And

the intensity of his resistance to God determines the outcome, it determines the soul's fate after the body's death, which can be exceedingly joyful but also intensely painful. However, irrespective how the will decides .... God's love never abandons the soul, and if it does not achieve its goal in this earthly life it will indeed delay its salvation for an infinitely long time, but sooner or later the right decision will be made by the will, since God's love is strength which the soul will not oppose forever ....

Amen

## **Directing the souls in the beyond to Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7839 from March 2nd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Anyone who professes Me in the spiritual kingdom will be redeemed for all eternity .... As soon as the souls, which are still dwelling in darkness or twilight, are no longer opposed to My name when they are informed of My act of Salvation by disguised messengers of light or by the thoughts of loving people, the darkness will leave them .... the strength of My name alone will take effect in them and drive them to Me, they will start to look for Me and I will also allow Myself to be found .... But the soul's

will is and shall always remain free, hence it might also take a long time before they accept Me, before people's intercession becomes effective or the messengers of light joining them in disguise are successful in bringing them the Gospel.

Yet the efforts to gain these souls will not cease, and therefore it is very beneficial if souls are consciously invited to join spiritual conversations relating to the act of Salvation, so that the souls will time and again be directed to Jesus Christ and voluntarily take the path to Me and ask Me for forgiveness of their guilt .... As long as they are not happy they will still be burdened by guilt, and their misery will be able to encourage them to strive for an improvement of their situation and think about themselves, about their life on earth and their relationship with Me, their God and Creator of eternity. It will already reduce the soul's will of resistance if it receives people's loving intercession, if it is kindly thought of and feels their willingness to help. This will also decrease its rejection of help which it is repeatedly offered in the realm of the beyond, and its surrender of opposition is the beginning of progress, for every inclination of such a soul is taken into account and it is bestowed with a small light, which makes it happy and increases its desire for it.

The souls in the beyond have to find Me if they have not found Me on earth already. And you humans can greatly contribute towards it by frequently thinking of souls which suffer adversity .... by only ever directing every soul

coming into your mind to Me, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who alone can help it attain beatitude. Your loving thoughts of these souls are like sparks of light, which make them happy and which they always look out for and to whose origin they hurry. While on earth they had kept away from all spiritual instruction, they had only lived their earthly life and thus entered the spiritual kingdom devoid of all spiritual possessions after their death .... Now they first have to acquire spiritual possessions of their own free will, they should not offer any opposition if the Gospel of love is proclaimed to them, and they must also pass it on with love to those who, like themselves, would like to improve their situation.

However, as soon as you humans take care of these souls they will not be lost; your thoughts will always draw them to yourselves and they will also be able to accept what they hitherto had rejected .... and now experience it as a blessing because it is given to them by your love .... For love is a power which will not remain ineffective .... You should often remember the souls which still languish in darkness, which have not yet found their way to Me in Jesus; show them the way and inform them of the Gospel; and you will accomplish a richly blessed work of redemption that is most significant, especially during the last days, because many souls shall still detach themselves from the abyss, so that they will not fall prey to the new banishment when the end has come ....

Amen

# **The adversary's disguise as a spirit of light .... Miracles? ....**

***B.D. 7841 from March 4th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Your thinking is utterly wrong if you look upon the adversary's machinations as divine miracles, because they can be recognised as soon as you humans are of good will and subsequently also desire to think correctly .... For the sign of **My** working consists of the fact that everything testifies to love, wisdom and power; consequently, you need only investigate as to whether love, wisdom and power can be recognised when you are informed of such alleged miracles .... My adversary also disguises himself in the form of light, he appears as a spirit of light and confuses gullible people who are looking for sensations and therefore also accept anything unverified. You should not believe blindly, each one of you should examine and keep that which seems acceptable to you after serious scrutiny. So if phenomena are reported to you which supposedly are My 'divine' activity, you should know that I do not work in unusual ways in order to lead people to faith, because a living faith can only be gained



through kind-hearted actions and any other faith is of no value before Me. Why should I therefore offer you unusual phenomena and what would be My purpose for it? You can find out anything you need to know from My Word, its transmission is certainly an extraordinary gift of grace but it does not oblige anyone to believe who does not live a life of love .... But it shall stimulate you into kind-hearted activity, and then your faith will become firm and alive. A spiritually highly mature person will occasionally be able to experience spiritual visions, but he will find it very difficult to describe to his fellow human beings what he had seen .... In that case one cannot speak of 'unusual phenomena' which originate from Me .... Yet My adversary often works by dazzling people and thus creating an illusion of things which are only perceived by people akin to him, who are not in heartfelt contact with Me, their God and Father of eternity .... This can only happen if people think the wrong way and thereby prepare their own foundation for wrong images .... if they themselves are willing to confirm inaccuracies by testifying to them .... Their lack of earnestly requesting the truth leaves them open to any error, and then it is easy for My adversary to build upon this error and to increasingly confuse people's thinking more and more so that they see and hear what he feigns to them because they **want** to see and hear it. Don't believe that I try to prove or reveal Myself to those who do not shape themselves such that I can reveal Myself to them .... but even then it does not happen so obviously that it would compel someone into believing who has not

reached a specific degree of maturity .... And ask yourselves whether people advocating unusual experiences or phenomena can be credited with this maturity .... because only the **masses** will let themselves be deceived but fully matured souls will never experience My adversary's obvious activity .... Anyone who believes blindly gets more and more caught up in Satan's web of lies, for he has an easy game with them .... But if you seriously desire the truth, he will not be able to deceive you, then you will recognise him regardless of what he does .... For his activity emerges from darkness and only increases the darkness .... However, where I Am at work there is light .... and there can only be light where love is present. And this light of love can only emanate from Me, but it will also illuminate and penetrate the darkness .... Therefore, look for light, try to escape the darkness and turn to Me as the light of eternity .... And you will easily recognise where My adversary has intervened, for neither My love nor My wisdom nor power can be recognised there .... His activity will be clearly recognisable, as he will only ever fight the light and therefore also the truth ....

Amen

# Only love will achieve the return ....

## ***B.D. 7847 from March 10th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

I want to guide you into beatitude .... consequently I will also do everything that will put you into the state of maturity when you yourselves have the will to become blessed. **Love**, however, guarantees this state of maturity, love guarantees happiness, because love signifies unification with Me and then I can also give you the bliss caused by My emanation of love. Thus time and again I encourage you through My Word to do kind deeds, I arrange your earthly fate such that you will have many opportunities to serve with love .... I try to ignite the spark of love in you which spreads and seizes everything with its glow. You can only become blessed through love because it was your original state, since you once came forth from My love and therefore were love yourselves in your fundamental substance .... And you were happy in your original state since you were closely connected to Me and thus constantly received My emanation of love which could only be bliss.

The fact that you changed your nature into the opposite of yourselves, that you rejected My emanation of love, that you turned towards the one who was devoid of all love, has made you wretched too .... But you are My living creations, and My infinite love will not allow you to be eternally wretched, for love wants to bestow happiness, love wants to know happiness and make happy .... and My love will never end .... Thus, as long as you are wretched

because your nature is still imperfect, since it has not changed back into love, I will pursue you with My love and thus never leave you to yourselves .... and consequently you cannot be lost forever. But you can prolong the time of your wretchedness yourselves, you can let an infinitely long time pass by without endeavouring to change your nature, and you provide the evidence of this in your earthly life or you would make use of this short earthly life in order to regain your state of blissfulness.

And therefore I often have to intervene harshly, I have to bring the immense earthly hardship home to you which could prompt you into lovingly assisting your fellow human beings, and I have to let you experience such hardship yourselves so that you feel for yourselves how soothingly another person's kind deed can affect you, and thereby you will become motivated yourselves to reciprocate such actions of love .... For only **love** can achieve a change of your nature, only love will put you into the original state again where you are happy. Yet My love takes all your weakness and faults into account, My love knows your imperfection, your weakness of will and former resistance and yet reveals itself to you anyway, it will help you time and again during earthly and spiritual hardship in order to gain **your** love too .... For then you will be saved for all eternity.

And if you always just open your eyes and look around yourselves during your earthly life you will be able to recognise My infinite love which is intended for you, My

living creations. For everything around you was only created for you, creation emerged for the sake of your return, you experience your existence as a human being for the sake of your return, and for the sake of your return I reveal Myself every day through happenings and experiences of all kinds. For I don't want to leave you in wretchedness, I want you to recognise Me in earthly life as your God and Creator, as your Father Who loves you and to Whom you shall belong again as in the beginning ....

And truly, one day you will be blessed again, one day you will push towards Me full of love, one day you will return to Me as children into your Father's house .... And I will always help so that you won't delay this return due to your own fault .... but I will always leave you your free will which is part of supreme blissfulness since it is the evidence of your divinity. And therefore you have to become active yourselves, you have to live in accordance with My commandments of love, you have to improve yourselves and shape your nature into love, you have to fight against selfish love and engross yourselves in unselfish neighbourly love .... Yet **without love** you cannot become blessed ....

Amen

# The true church of Christ ....

# Peter, the rock ....

***B.D. 7850 from March 13th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

Every devout Christian belongs to the church which I  
Myself founded on earth .... But I emphasize: every devout  
Christian .... For many people only call themselves  
'Christians' because they belong to a 'Christian'  
denomination, to a denomination which certainly  
preaches of Christ .... but this does not prove that the  
people also have a living faith in Him .... And I demand  
this faith in Me because My church is built upon a  
profound, living faith. People do not, in fact, openly  
reject the teachings which have been passed on in  
tradition .... they dare not disagree, but they have no  
profound unquestionable faith in My act of Salvation, in  
My actions as a human being on this earth. Therefore, I  
cannot acknowledge them as living Christians who  
belong to My church either, rather they are mere nominal  
members, formal Christians .... They are people who have  
never spent serious thought on the problem of God's  
human manifestation in Jesus, nor do they know about  
the mission of Jesus the human being, instead they  
merely consider the events surrounding Jesus the man as  
a myth, possibly believing in Him as an idealist who  
wanted the best for His fellow human beings .... But even  
this cannot be rated by Me as 'faith in Jesus Christ and His  
act of Salvation' ....

However, anyone with a living faith also knows why I demand such faith, so that I can bestow eternal bliss upon him .... This is because an irrevocable part of it is love, only this gives birth to a living faith, and you humans must have this love in order to clearly understand the significance of My act of Salvation for humanity and the reason for My life on earth. And only those who have arrived at such awareness can talk about a maturing of their souls, which is the purpose and aim of earthly life as a human being .... Because My spirit, which I promised to everyone who belongs to My church, to everyone who believes in Me, is working in them .... Enlightenment by the spirit is the sign of belonging to My church, which I Myself founded on earth and if you humans call yourselves 'Christians' while your spirit is not yet enlightened the name 'Christ' cannot mean anything at to you at all .... You are outside of My church even if you belong to an organisation which speaks of Me, because you do not heed the only important sermon: that you should fulfil the commandments of love, which are undeniably taught by every church but which are not made the focal point and therefore it mainly produces dead Christians. However, anyone living with love can belong to any ecclesiastical organisation .... he will be a member of My church, because it is built on the living faith which sprung to life through love .... You can only become blessed through love ....

Thus, you will have to comply with My divine teaching of love and thereby prove to Me that you want to belong to

My church. And since the divine teaching of love is being preached in every Christian organisation you have to exemplify this teaching first and foremost, you should not give precedence to other additional commandments by people, for these do not benefit the soul's maturity but only stop you from fulfilling My will, Who gave you the commandments of love for God and other people. Thus, living Christians, who will subsequently be regarded as members of the church founded by Me, will be able to emerge from every church. But not one of these churches can claim to be the only beatifying one, because only love results in blissfulness and this love can and will be practised by followers of all denominations, who will then also be regarded as true Christians, who are aspirants for My kingdom which is not of this world. Consequently, it is irrelevant which school of thought you join in earthly life if only your life of love leads you to a living faith in Me and My act of Salvation .... Then I will admit you into My church, then you will also exemplify My Word which I taught on earth; you can follow Me by living with love, as I have done. In this way you will become true followers of My teaching, because I came to earth to ignite the love which you humans had stifled due to My adversary's influence .... I taught love and exemplified it .... and anyone living with love like Me follows Me, he joins Me .... He belongs to the church I founded because he has the same faith as Peter, the rock on which I built My church .... Do understand these Words correctly and do not apply their wrong interpretation .... Because Peter's followers are only those who, by means



of a life of love, have acquired the very same solid faith within themselves and who thus have the right to call themselves followers of 'My church' ....

Amen

## **Strokes of fate ... Spiritual death ....**

***B.D. 7853 from March 17th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

People who no longer have faith in a God and Creator, in the soul's continuation of life after death, have already succumbed to spiritual death, for they do not believe that they live on earth for a purpose and reason but only regard this life as an end in itself. They only move on an earthly level, their thoughts don't find the path into the spiritual kingdom, for they refuse to accept and follow thoughts which originate from there. They are purely humanly-orientated creatures with such a low degree of maturity that the destiny of a renewed banishment almost certainly awaits them, because their free will, instead of striving upwards, aims downwards again .... They have already attained some life and yet surrender to death again .... And neither can they be stopped because it is their free will, because it concerns the last and

entirely free decision of will in earthly life. God, however, wants to give everlasting life to people .... And people must accept it from His hand, they cannot receive it from anywhere else than from their eternal God and Creator, nevertheless, they don't believe in Him and thus they won't ask Him for it either. Consequently, He can only impose upon them a destiny in earthly life which dissuades them from the material world and makes them think .... He can only shatter their earthly happiness and hopes because he wants to save them, because He wants to help them to attain the life which will last forever .... For if the human being's every earthly wish and craving finds fulfilment, he will constantly want more and increasingly turn his thoughts towards earthly things, and then his life will only be an end in itself for him but never become the means to an end.

You should therefore not be surprised that events which, in an earthly sense, have a disastrous effect on those who are affected by them, will increase during the last days .... that accidents and all kinds of disasters will claim countless human lives, that earthly possessions will be destroyed and that people will have to suffer illness and distress .... These are merely the means used by God Himself in order to find access to those people's hearts who refuse access to Him as long as their earthly way of life is good .... Anything He can still do will be done by Him in order to save those people who are approaching death. For spiritual death is far worse than physical death, which need not affect the soul if the person has lived his

earthly life appropriately .... the soul cannot die but it must suffer the consequences of the person's thinking and conduct on earth. It will irrevocably have to experience the fate of renewed banishment if it still hasn't found God before the end, if it does not learn to recognise Him before the end and consciously acknowledges Him and appeals to Him for help and mercy in its spiritual adversity. And to make this possible much is yet to happen which you don't think you can reconcile with the **love** of a God .... But it **is** love, no matter how cruel it seems to you, for the soul's spiritual death is far more painful than the most horrendous strokes of fate can be on this earth .... For earthly life comes to an end, the soul, however, must spend an infinitely long time in torment and darkness again before it will receive the grace once more to live on earth as a human being with the same task: to voluntarily make a decision in favour of the One from Whom it once originated .... to voluntarily decide in **favour** of God from Whom it once voluntarily turned away and therefore became wretched. And it can only become blissfully happy again if it has fulfilled the meaning and purpose of its existence as a human being .... Then it will attain life again, it will no longer need to fear death, it will live forever as soon as it returns to God once more, as soon as it has united with Him again, for which its existence as a human being provided it with the opportunity to do and its will made the right decision ....

Amen

# **Divine Working of the spirit .... Speaking in tongues .... I.**

***B.D. 7855 from March 20th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

It is My will that everything will become clear to you, that you will receive the answer to the questions you entertain and which you present to Me for a reply. For it is necessary to still correct many errors you humans received from ignorant sources and which can only be clarified through My spirit, for it will guide you into all truth. Only My spirit can give you the right answer, but My spirit must be able to express itself, which presupposes a certain degree of maturity of soul. And it is definitely a blessing for you humans if you don't reject this spirit within you, if you allow its working by shaping yourselves such that I can illuminate you with My spirit .... that your indwelling spiritual spark therefore seeks contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity and instructs you, that it enlightens you, that it informs you of spiritual knowledge, that it guides you into truth .... Since you still live in spiritual darkness as long as My light cannot shine in you, you urgently need light which I Myself will ignite in you if

you live according to My will, if you thus work at attaining the said maturity of soul which allows for the working of My spirit in you .... And now I Am asking you: What blessing do you humans derive from My working of the spirit if you merely hear the sound of unintelligible words? .... If a person goes into raptures and speaks words you cannot understand? .... Do you believe, My **spirit works like that**? Do you believe that you thereby become enlightened in your thinking, that you attain **realisation**, that truthful knowledge is imparted to you in this way? .... You call this 'speaking in tongues' and don't know what to make of such a tangle of words which are voiced by people who are controlled by evil spirits, who want to show off and deem themselves beyond being tested .... Such 'working of the spirit' is a deception by spirits .... which can take possession of people whose need for admiration is still too strong, who want to stand out and send themselves into ecstasies .... For that which comes from Me is light and clear, it does not spread renewed darkness amongst people. And thus, as long as you experience things which do not grant you light, not complete clarity, I Am not at work, as I Am the Light of eternity .... You humans need only ever apply the yardstick as to whether and to what extent you gain light and realisation .... Then you will have the clear answer to the question, **who** is at work .... For forces will never express themselves such that it only causes confusion, and I will never want you to be plunged from one question and ambiguity into another and for this emanate **My working** .... It is My will that there shall be light

amongst people who desire the light themselves, but I also want you to turn to Me Myself and shape your hearts such that I Myself can work through My spirit in you .... I do not want you to hand yourselves over to immature spirits which throw you into ever greater darkness and are able to do so because you merely want to be imbued by 'a spirit' .... but not awaken the spiritual spark in you to life through love, which will then seek contact with the eternal Father-Spirit .... And this spirit will truly guide you into truth, it will speak to you clearly and comprehensibly, it will give you light, providing you seriously desire light ....

Amen

## **Divine working of the spirit .... Speaking in tongues .... II.**

***B.D. 7856 from March 23rd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

You may constantly receive My love and grace, at no time ever shall your measure be small, you shall always be given according to your desire. And thus you shall also be instructed if you are uninformed, spiritual knowledge shall be conveyed to you as soon as you require it for your

salvation of soul. You shall become enlightened, and this light shines forth in you through the working of My spirit, because I love you. And nothing I bestow upon you will ever increase your darkness, it will never contribute towards spreading spiritual night over you. For when the 'Eternal Light' sends Its ray of love to you, you must be enlightened yourselves, everything must become clear to you. Don't forget this fundamental truth, then you will also always make the right judgment if this is demanded of you in regards to spiritual activity whose origin is debatable. Anything that comes from Me can only be light and only ever ignite light in you .... In contrast, anything that cannot offer you light does not come from Me; instead, its source is with My adversary, whose greatest endeavour is to keep you in spiritual darkness. But now, do not raise the objection that you are incapable of making a correct judgment .... For as soon as you turn to Me with the appeal for spiritual enlightenment, as soon as your request comes from the bottom of your heart and is voiced for the sake of pure truth, you may truly also rely on the fact that it will be granted to you, for every person is pleasing to Me to whom the truth is sacred, who strives for it and who turns to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. I won't leave you in spiritual darkness, and then you will always have the right thoughts and brightly and clearly recognise as to whether spiritual knowledge originates from Me or My adversary. However, only a few people genuinely desire truth, consequently, much can be presented as truth to the others without recognising the error. For then they will also accept

everything thoughtlessly and endorse it again to their fellow human beings as truth and thereby add ever more darkness among the human race.

From My side no forceful elimination of such misguided teachings can ensue, because time and again people will be taken in by My adversary's activity and grant him access for as long as they don't seriously desire and request light from Me and because, until they do, countermeasures on My part will remain unsuccessful on account of people's free will. And so I can only ever grant light to those who want to escape the darkness; but they will indeed be illuminated by My light of love, and they will always recognise where My adversary has intervened in order to confuse people's thoughts. They will know that anything that is puzzling to people can never be **My** activity .... that I Am never at work when people speak what no-one can understand .... when they present themselves as being 'filled by the spirit of God' and cannot provide their fellow human beings with any light whatsoever. Don't believe every spirit, instead, test them seriously .... For My opposing spirit is working as well, especially during the time of the end, and he will cause increasingly more confusion by hiding behind My Word, behind the Book of the Fathers. He will draw you humans into error and be able to do so because you believe you know the truth and therefore don't seriously desire the truth, for which you must call upon Me for enlightenment. You believe that you can draw the truth from the Book of Books and fail to appeal to Me for the



right spirit, so that you will understand this book properly, so that you won't merely read the letter without grasping the spirit concealed behind the letter. For the letter kills, only the spirit gives life. However, you can only grasp the **spiritual** meaning of the Word if a light has been kindled in you, if My spirit is able to work in you which enlightens you from within, so that you then will understand the meaning of the written Word. And you should always make sure as to whether you receive a very clear explanation .... For only that which comes from Me gives you this clear explanation. What you **cannot** understand despite your best intentions, what makes you question even more, is not from Me .... And you can unhesitatingly reject it as the working of My opposing spirit and need not be afraid that you will be held to account because of your rejection .... For the light will always affect you beneficially, whereas the darkness will make those of **you** withdraw who desire light. And My spirit is not at work as long as you question, as long as you cannot see clearly, instead, it is the work of the one who fights the light, i.e. the truth, and you should keep away from him ....

Amen

**God answers every  
question through the  
heart .... I.**

## ***B.D. 7858 from March 26th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

Everyone can work in My vineyard if only he has the will to be of service to Me. Yet there are many different things he can do because I only require a profoundly faithful heart which emanates love for its fellow human beings .... thereby awakening love in them again and this will spread and help to gain a living faith in a God and Creator .... And everyone who has a convinced faith of his own can also proclaim Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation .... And he will be of service to Me, he will be My faithful servant, for he will also try to lead his fellow human beings to gain this faith. And I shall bless his will and manifest Myself to him, I will speak to him through his heart, he will sense it, he will be inwardly impelled to accomplish his vineyard work and be stimulated from within to speak to fellow human beings of good will when he meets them. And thus you can all serve Me and participate in the redemption work if this is your will .... The strength to do so will be conveyed to you by Me, Who knows your will and gives it My blessing. For there is great spiritual hardship because people no longer have faith, and My servants must be able to convincingly endorse this faith again if it is to be accepted by their fellow human beings, too. However, this redemption work need not be associated with any unusual activity, anyone can do it if he has living faith in Me and whose love applies to

their fellow human beings suffering spiritual adversity, for My spirit works in everyone, even if it is not externally noticeable. And this silent redemptive work is frequently of greater value to Me than work of an externally obvious nature, the latter easily reveals earthly side effects which detract from the redemptive work. This risk occurs if overly eager people want to emphasise spiritual gifts .... if, regardless of where they are, they always expect My direct communication concerning personal wishes .... In that case they no longer allow Me to guide them, instead they try to oblige Me to take their wishes into account .... And then My spirit remains silent .... Then they speak themselves as people and jeopardize My working in them.

I indeed speak to all people through a human mouth if I seek to make the Gospel accessible to them in all purity, and if you humans comply with My will by living up to My Gospel then I will also be able to address every one of you through the heart, so that you will truly receive an answer to every question you have in mind .... But anyone who has not yet shaped himself through love such that he will be able to hear Me by **feeling** the answer I give to him, cannot expect a communication from those who would like to convey it to him either and thus the latter will pass on words which do not come from Me .... After all, it is My will that you should establish a close bond with Me yourselves, it is My will that you come to Me yourselves, that everyone should shape himself such that I will be able to answer him when he asks .... If you silently assure Me of your will to serve Me and to render

redemption work you can also rest assured that I will look after you and you will truly not need any instruction conveyed to you from a fellow human being, for you thereby admit your own inadequacy: lack of love and trust in Me Who knows every question which moves you and Who will answer it if you ask Me .... The silent redemption work rendered by every individual person is truly more pleasing to Me than that carried out due to human influence, for you know that I welcome and accept **all** of you as My servants if you yourselves offer your services to Me and aim to fulfil My will .... Thus why do you desire confirmations which you expect Me to give to you through a human mouth? You thereby open a door for your adversary who will then try to express himself in accordance with your desire, because you demonstrate that you don't believe in My **direct working** within you, because you don't **believe** that I place the answer into your heart when you make contact with Me in prayer .... And due to this unbelief, **he** whom you should avoid will gain influence .... For he, too, uses fine words and you will seriously have to examine where these words originated from ....

Amen

# God answers every question .... II.

## ***B.D. 7859 from March 27th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

The reason why people so easily fall prey to misconception is due to the fact that their attitude towards Me is not yet entirely correct, even if the will for it is there, that is, if they have the will to be of service to Me. Their constant bond with Me would truly protect them from error, that is, they would recognise it as such. However, this bond is still not deep enough, and thus earthly thoughts still come to the fore which are taken up and considered by the intellect, but the intellect often consults a fellow human being and he can, if he is not closely enough united with Me either, also advise him wrongly. For this reason I Am only rarely able to convey the pure truth to earth, because this necessitates the most heartfelt contact with Me which prevents all interference by other forces. And therefore, only **that** person who establishes this intimate bond with Me and rejects any external influence, who only listens to what I Myself say to him through the heart will be protected from erroneous influence or error. It is indeed My will that you humans should unite in love, that one shall strengthen and support the other in faith, that you treat each other as brothers and strive together towards Me as your Father, but I also want every single person to connect with Me too; I want you to ask Me for advice **yourselves** .... I want you **yourselves** to appeal to Me to fulfil your every spiritual and earthly request .... I want

this direct bond with Me when it relates to **personal** questions and wishes .... just as I, on the other hand, send to you My mediators and messengers to whom you should listen if you receive spiritual teachings, if My Gospel is intended to be conveyed to you ....

Understand that I want to speak to you through My instruments and will always do so when 'spiritual information' shall be imparted to you, because you are not **capable** as yet of receiving such teachings or deeper wisdom directly. Then I will always say: Listen to My messengers and fulfil My will .... But I will never impart thought concepts to you through your fellow human beings which have a different content than a 'spiritual' one .... because you should come to Me **yourselves** with every personal request. You should learn to differentiate between the 'transmission of My Word' and 'personal speeches' which can be received by anyone who makes heartfelt contact with Me, whereas My Word requires a special mediator or vessel in order to be able to flow into it as an outpouring of My spirit .... And therefore you should be careful and realise that you can easily fall prey to error, for where My adversary recognises a human weakness he can effortlessly slip in and avail himself of it. However, you can rest assured that I protect 'My Word' from every error, from the adversary's influence, because I want to guide you humans into the truth. Nevertheless, you should not carelessly believe **every** Word which rings out to you as a spiritual transmission, you should seriously scrutinise it as to whether its content is purely **spiritual**,

whether it aims to achieve the maturing of your souls, whether it can be spoken of as given by Me for your **soul's salvation**. And you should entrust your own wishes to Me, and then I will also speak to you through your heart and you will subsequently know what you should or should not do ....

Amen

## **A renewal of earth must come ....**

***B.D. 7865 from April 5th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

Earth will have to be renewed if the higher development of the spiritual beings is to progress; all works of creation will have to release the spirits so that they can continue their development within new forms, as this is the purpose of the work of creation called 'earth' .... For it does not just concern you humans who voluntarily ought to reach your final goal on earth but fail to do so .... it also concerns the spiritual substance bound within the form which has not yet been able to arrive at the possibility of being of service and to which the path of service shall be opened. As long as you humans do not know the meaning and purpose of creation, you will not consider the

possibility of an impending transformation of the earth's surface either. And yet it is about to happen and may only be experienced by people who have fulfilled the purpose of their earthly life, who have matured fully and therefore will populate the new earth .... Hence they also know God's plan of Salvation, they believe that they live in the last days and expect the end and with it the coming of the Lord, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. But there are only few of them ....

People's low spiritual level is so obvious that the time has come when a change must happen again .... when all spirits have to be placed into forms which correspond to their state of maturity .... And thus the human being, having completely failed, will also have to be banished into hard matter again and start a new process of development; whereas the spiritual being bound within matter may occupy increasingly softer forms until it reaches the stage one day when it can take the path across earth as a human being for his last decision of will. The fact that people will experience this harsh fate of a new banishment is the result of their free will, for they no longer have any spiritual aspirations on earth, they are totally attached to matter and will therefore become what they aspired to in this earthly life. Nevertheless, they have been sufficiently admonished and warned, during their earthly life they have been informed of the purpose of earthly life, and no person will be able to say that he had absolutely no knowledge of it. The fact that he, of his own free will, had rejected everything that



could have increased his maturity is his own fault which he consequently will also have to pay for. A continuation of the old earth, however, would never ensure that these people would change; they would only ever descend further and also prevent the spirits within the form from progressing further. But who will believe this if he is informed of it?

As soon as people no longer believe in God, in a continuation of life after death, in a responsibility on their part, the said low spiritual level will have been reached which necessitates the end, the dissolution of earthly creations. For in that case people's existence on earth would be pointless, the blessing of an embodiment as a human being would no longer be made use of, the earth will have ceased to be a place of education for the spiritual beings and a total transformation will have to happen to put an end to this unspiritual state of affairs. And you humans will shortly face this transformation, you will shortly face a spiritual and earthly turning point, for the time which was granted to you for the maturing of your souls has come to an end. Until the end you will be warned and admonished, until the end you will be instructed about the purpose of your existence, you will receive the knowledge of God's plan of Salvation, of His infinite love for all His living creations and of the possibility and help on His part to become blessed before the end arrives .... However, you have to accept all this of your own free will, you have to seriously want to fulfil the purpose of your human existence .... you have to

acknowledge a God above yourselves and appeal to Him for mercy .... And truly, you will still be saved in the last hour, otherwise the Judgment will take effect on you, otherwise you will get what you are striving for .... you will turn into matter again which had kept you tied to the earth so that you didn't take the path of ascent and therefore will end up in the abyss again ....

Amen

## **God's infinite love wants to give itself away ....**

***B.D. 7867 from April 9th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

You will enter the spheres of heavenly bliss if you have lived your earthly life in accordance with My will .... Yet it is not this promise that should persuade you to live your life correctly but your love for Me, Who wants to give you these beatitudes because I love you beyond measure but I also want to possess your love .... I created you out of My love, and this love will never end. And one day, when you have become enlightened, the concept of love, which you cannot grasp as a human being as long as you still lack love, will also have become comprehensible for you .... But to be without love is a state of unhappiness for every

living creation that came forth from Me, because it is also a state of weakness and darkness in which happiness is unthinkable. A life in accordance with My will is, however, a life of love and this will also lead you back into a state of blissfulness ....

After the death of your body you will enter My kingdom which will provide you with unimaginable splendours that My love has prepared for all My beings which will join Me again in love. Love cannot do anything other than give joy and seek unification, for love wants to give itself away, it wants to please because this is the nature of love .... And since My love was overwhelming and wanted to give itself away I created beings for Myself to which I could give Myself .... I created vessels for Myself which accepted the flow of My love and I united Myself with these beings and continuously let My ray of love flow into them .... And thus I made them abundantly happy .... The fact that they eventually resisted My illumination of love was due to a special reason but it did not prevent Me from pursuing these beings with My love, it just didn't make them happy anymore because they resisted it, because they had detached themselves from Me.

Nevertheless, since love is never-ending it will also never remain inactive but try to regain what had fallen away from it .... My love has never stopped to entice back to Me that which had fallen away and will continue to do so until it has returned to Me of its own free will. For no being can remain closed to My illumination of love forever, because love is a power which does not stay

ineffective, and because the beings' resistance will diminish sooner or later, becoming constantly less until they finally open themselves again in order to be made blissfully happy by My love for all eternity. And that which has found its way back to Me will never leave Me again .... It will not be able to descend into the abyss anymore, for once it has travelled the path through the lowest points with the ultimate accomplishment of having attained the pinnacle again it will also be inseparably united with Me, for it will have reached perfection which I was unable to give to the being Myself, since it required free will to remain in perfection, and this free will has been proven .... otherwise I could also forcibly obtain their love, but then one could never speak of unrestricted happiness, for love does not tolerate compulsion, it has to turn to Me voluntarily, which is proven by the human being when he lives on earth according to My will, when he shapes himself into love, which is his fundamental nature ....

In My kingdom, however, everything is love .... and you all shall enter this kingdom of love, you all shall be immeasurably happy one day when you unite yourselves with Me, your Father of eternity, Whose love created you and Whose love will also pursue you if you keep yourselves distant from Me .... Yet you will not remain distant from Me forever, because My love is stronger than your will of resistance, because one day you will submit yourselves to My love again, because it will also ignite itself in you and grow into a bright blaze, because I will

then be and remain the goal and the object of your love for all eternity ....

Amen

## **Purpose of earthly existence ....**

***B.D. 7871 from April 13th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

You yourselves gave rise to your existence on earth when you refused to remain in the circuit of My flow of love. You had been independent beings which I externalised out of My love but which had always been in most heartfelt contact with Me and were therefore always permeated by My strength of love. As long as you accepted this emanation of love you were blissfully happy. But when you voluntarily left the circuit of My love, My strength of love became ineffective, which meant that you became incapable of being active since it has always necessitated My strength of love. Inactivity is solidification, inactivity is immobility .... it is a state of death, of complete lifelessness .... You voluntarily entered this state through your past rebellion against Me and you will remain in this state until you voluntarily enter the circuit of My love again. All beings which had

once fallen away from Me must go through this process: of arising from death to life. Thus, the fallen spirits, having hardened as a result of rejecting My strength of love, had become incapable of all activity and were dissolved by My will into countless minute particles, which were encapsulated by My strength of love and shaped into creations of the most varied kinds .... These, in turn, helped the spiritual substances to become active again, albeit quite minimally, according to My will .... Activity is life .... The dead substance gradually awakened to life and the degree of activity constantly increased through new formations of the bound spirits within these works of creation .... You humans are now occupying the final form in which the once fallen being shall attain the highest degree of activity and is able to do so if it uses its restored free will in the right way .... Your external form is also a work of creation by My love which is to bring the process to conclusion: to result in eternal life for you which you cannot lose anymore when you have accomplished your return to Me.

However, your life as a human being also includes the great danger that you will misuse your free will for a second time and thereby render the whole previous process of development completely worthless .... that you will descend into the abyss again, that you will reject My love once more and harden in your spiritual substance .... that you will fall prey to death again .... Your existence as a human being is an inconceivable grace, for everything that can lead you to final perfection is offered to you ....

However, how you use this grace is determined by your free will, and this can only ever be stimulated or influenced but **never be forced** to aim into the **right direction**. Nevertheless, you humans should know how extraordinarily significant your life on earth is: consequently, the correlations will be explained to you time and again, the knowledge is conveyed to you either directly or through My messengers which intends to awaken your sense of responsibility. Time and again you are instructed through My Word, and you also hear the voice of conscience within yourselves. Even so, it is up to you as to what you make of this knowledge .... it is up to you as to whether you want to accept My direct revelations. Yet even My greater than great love cannot do anything more but to convey such revelations to you which inform you of the consequences of a correct way of life, of the reason and purpose of your life on earth and of My will, the fulfilment of which will truly guarantee you a life of blissful happiness .... But I cannot **make** you believe My revelations, for just as you once left Me voluntarily, just as you once voluntarily rejected My love, you must also return to Me voluntarily, you must voluntarily enter the circuit of My flow of love again .... you must want to be closely united with Me again and you will truly enter into eternal life, you will return to your Father again and be eternally happy ....

Amen

# Jesus' battle as a 'human being' ....

***B.D. 7872 from April 14th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

When I came into the world as a human being, the Deity in Me was tremendously active for I brought love with Me to earth, which permeated Me from the start and only applied to My eternal Father .... And thus extraordinary things happened at My birth which you present-day humans no longer want to believe but which provided the people around Me with the evidence that I was the announced Messiah. Thus I brought **love** along to Earth .... but I had to forfeit the light, for people would have been unable to endure its brilliance .... And so I had to start waging the battle with all immature spiritual substances which, by way of My body, harassed the soul, for I had to mature as a 'human being', since I wanted to show people the path towards spiritualisation, which can only be achieved by love. Consequently, I had to try to pacify everything of an immature nature pestering Me, through the love inherent in Me I had to try to influence it such that it would abandon its desire, that it would subordinate itself to the soul's desire and thus spiritualise and unite itself with the soul while I was still living on earth. This battle was truly not an easy one, for the human nature within Me had the same craving, the same longing for



fulfilment as is the case with all people and despite My origin from above My nature was no different than that of you humans .... The world and its enticements attracted Me just as much as you, only My soul distanced itself from it because, due to its indwelling love, it recognised the dangers these worldly enticements offered and because I knew what mission I had to fulfil as 'Jesus, the human being'. Nevertheless, the body demanded its own and thus it was often an extremely difficult battle to comply with the **soul's** desire **and** to firmly resist all temptations. Yet the 'love' in Me gave Me strength, love drew Me irresistibly to the Father and the Father did not deny Himself to Me, He permeated Me progressively more and became active in Me, the 'human being Jesus' .... I realised the extent of adversity suffered by the human race which lacked love and therefore lacked the strength to resist the same temptations .... I knew **why** people were lacking love and that they were ruled by the one who is entirely devoid of love .... Hence I tried to motivate people into living in love .... I exemplified to them a life of love and constantly instructed them .... I gave them the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour .... I attempted to make them understand the consequences of a life of love and proved it to them on Myself .... I healed the sick and performed miracles, and I was able to do so because I allowed the strength of love to become active, for love is God, and thus God Himself worked through Me because He dwelled in Me as the 'Eternal Love' .... People lacked love when I descended to earth but I was permeated by it for I was faithfully and with love

devoted to the Father, I had remained with Him when the host of originally created spirits deserted Him .... My love for Him was greater than great and I did not deprive Myself of it when I came down to earth ....

My whole way of life was a continuous activity of love .... so that the body soon subordinated itself to this love, that the soul embraced it and together with the body united itself with the Eternal Love **in** Me .... But it would be wrong to say that My earthly path had been less difficult as a result of My extraordinary abundance of love, because I was extremely strongly influenced by demons besieging Me, which clung to Me and tried to pull Me down .... and which I could not shake off because My 'love' in Me did not allow for it; instead, I had to pacify them and lovingly try to persuade them to let go of Me and also promised them My help to ascend from the abyss to higher spheres again. I did not want to chase these demons away by virtue of My inherent great **power**, consequently I suffered far more than you humans can understand, and only the immense strength of love enabled the accomplishment of My act of Salvation, otherwise I would have fallen prey to the demons Myself which, however, would never have been possible because love, the Father Himself, dwelled within Me .... You humans are supposed to follow Me, you should likewise start waging the battle against all unspiritual things in and around you .... However, you would be incapable of doing so of your own strength because you still lack love which increases your strength .... But now you can turn to

**Me** with an appeal for an influx of strength and it will truly be given to you by grace of the act of Salvation which I acquired on your behalf through My death on the cross. Yet without Me you will not release yourselves from the opposing power, without Me your resolve is too weak and you lack strength .... I Myself waged a very hard battle against My adversary who wanted to prevent Me from accomplishing the act of Salvation but **I** won the battle though love and want to **help** you because you are too weak. For you live in an entirely unspiritual world, you live in the world of the fallen spirit and are held captive by its prince. But I have redeemed you from his power and thus you can achieve the same as I .... so that you will emerge victoriously from the battle against all worldly cravings, so that your body will spiritualise itself at the same time as the soul, so that they will unite themselves with the Father of eternity, because you no longer need to accomplish this act by yourselves, you need only come to Me in order to receive the strength to be able to take the path of return to the Father from Whom you once originated. And this influx of strength signifies that love will ignite in you and flare up into brightest radiance, that you bring everything of an unspiritual nature in you into order through love, that you can resist every temptation and that you thereby release yourselves from your opponent .... for then you will be on My side and I will truly liberate you from him ....

Amen

# How to follow Jesus ....

***B.D. 7874 from April 16th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

He is My true follower who makes an effort to live on earth as I did, who stands firm in suffering, bears it with patience and perfects himself in love, for he will mature in his soul. I can only ever advise you to 'follow Jesus', for the man Jesus has taken this path on earth .... His life had truly been hard, yet He bore it humbly, He took up the battle against darkness, i.e., He tried to re-establish order and to enlighten people as to why they lived in spiritual darkness and what they should do to escape this darkness. He consciously walked the path of suffering and love .... And He shaped Himself such that I was able to take abode in Him .... And you should all walk this path and through love and sorrow try to shape yourselves such that I Myself, Who is the Eternal Love, can be present to you. You must follow Me, you must try to imitate the life I lived in the human being Jesus. And this first of all requires the will to unite yourselves with Me again .... Only love can accomplish this union, and suffering purifies your soul which still harbours many immature particles. It also spiritualises the body, so that it conforms to the desires of the spirit within you, so that it matures simultaneously with the soul and the union with Me can take place. This purification must come first, and for the sake of this purification you are living on earth .... And as

soon as you take Me as an example your life on earth will not be in vain, it will take you to the goal: complete spiritualisation and unification with Me ....

A human being had to become an example to you or you would always have raised the objection that you cannot follow Me because it is beyond your ability, beyond your strength .... However, the path I walked on earth as a human being Myself was so arranged that every person would be able to follow Me. Nothing impossible is demanded of you, nothing is expected of you that a sinful person cannot accomplish, for I took all your weaknesses and faults into account, I identified Myself with every person's inclination and circumstances .... for whatever they may be ... if you live a life of love then you also gather the strength which lets you accomplish even the most difficult task .... You will grow above yourselves, for you receive the strength from Me, just as I, thanks to the love within Myself, also had the strength at My disposal which enabled Me to be victorious in the battle against darkness, in the battle against all temptations by My adversary and against all cravings of the flesh .... Love is strength, and therefore I first had to preach love and live a life of love Myself in order to set you the right example of the way of life which leads you out of the abyss towards the pinnacle, that liberates you from the adversary .... For love is the only weapon to which he succumbs. You have to follow Me if you want to become free from his control .... And neither can suffering be avoided if your soul is to become bright and clear which,

in its human incarnation, is still full of impurities because it is still in the domain of the one who changed his nature to the opposite, who thus can be called 'evil' in the true sense of the word and to whose nature you conformed when you deserted Me and followed him into the abyss of your own free will ....

Admittedly, due to their process through the creations the tiny particles of soul have become much purer when they united again as the soul of a human being, but many impurities will still have to be removed, which can only ever be accomplished by love and suffering .... The forgiveness of your guilt of sin will indeed be guaranteed as soon as you acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ and appeal for forgiveness of it .... And that means that on your departure from this world you will find the gate to the kingdom of light open to you .... But the intensity of light that will then shine upon you is very different .... And you will be extremely happy if your soul can be completely permeated, if the light is not obstructed by any impurities which still have to be dissolved .... And because you can already achieve on earth that your soul will be bright and translucent at the time of its passing away from earth you shall also humbly and patiently endure all suffering on earth .... you always ought to bear in mind that it is only beneficial for the maturity of your soul, you should not try to evade all affliction and always pray 'Father, Thy will be done ....' For I know why I let you walk the path of suffering and why I spoke the Words 'Follow Me ....' If you always try to imagine that I have

walked the path before you, which has been so much harder and more sorrowful than yours, then for love of Me you should accept everything I send or allow to happen to you, for that is the light cross you have to bear in your earthly life, which only ever benefits your soul ....

Amen

## **Renewed banishment is the reason for the unusual revelations ....**

***B.D. 7875 from April 19th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

I Am revealing Myself in an unusual way before the end to you humans by conveying knowledge to you from which you should draw the consequences .... knowledge which so far had been withheld from you because it was of no significance for your salvation of soul, because you still had time to change your character and were also still able to achieve this in the beyond although under far more difficult conditions .... But it was still **possible** for you to be redeemed for as long the time you were granted for releasing yourselves from the form had not yet run out .... This time, however, is drawing to an end and that means either your return to Me or the renewed

path through the creations of earth. But the knowledge about the latter has been withheld from you until now, for it would only have induced you to spend your earthly life under a certain amount of duress, which I, however, will not use for the sake of your perfection .... But now it concerns the human being's last free decision, it concerns the soul's salvation or its renewed banishment, because after the end of this earth higher development in the spiritual kingdom will become impossible for a long time to come, since the gates of this kingdom will remain closed until the new earth has **again** entered the state in which immature people will depart once more from this earth, in which case My merciful love will also want to help them attain maturity in the beyond again. Yet before **this** period of Salvation comes to an end I will still make use of all means in order to save you from the awful fate of a renewed banishment .... And therefore I inform you humans of the path you have already travelled before you reached your embodiment as a human being on earth. And My revelations are so unusual because most people are lacking this knowledge. But since the fate of a renewed banishment is only now becoming the imminent disaster .... since until now the opportunity still existed to mature in the kingdom of the beyond if it was neglected on earth, it was not necessary for people to know about the prior long process of development before .... although occasionally I was able to address people directly and so introduced them to this knowledge ....

However, now the time has come when people are in



utmost danger but when it is still possible for them to avoid this danger if they have the serious will to endeavour towards a change .... And the knowledge about the process of development, of a repeated banishment in matter is intended to motivate them into this change of will .... This is why I reveal Myself in an **unusual** way, this is why I convey a knowledge to earth which can have tremendously beneficial results for people by just paying attention to it, by allowing My Words to take effect on them, think about them and then also live their life accordingly. But there are only a few who believe what is conveyed to them by extraordinary means .... And I cannot compel faith .... Therefore I cannot reveal Myself by any other means but through a human mouth either, for an enforced faith is worthless and will not result in the soul's progress. But the fact that I Myself reveal My plan of Salvation to you is a significant light which you humans are still being granted .... If you want to live in this light you will definitely take the right path .... For although I speak through a human mouth it is nevertheless the evidence of My love .... if I send My Word directly to earth, it is the evidence of My presence, in other words: you can call it an extraordinary gift of grace if you are taught about things which are inaccessible to a person's intellectual knowledge .... which therefore **cannot** be explained to you by other people if I Myself do not work extraordinarily in this person too .... Therefore pay attention to My unusual revelations, don't discard them as human work but believe that it is only My love which wants to reveal Itself to you because I would like to save

you before the end, because I want to spare you the fate of a renewed banishment which, however, is inevitable, if you do **not** believe ....

Amen

## The grace of receiving the Word is a commitment ....

***B.D. 7878 from April 25th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

The grace of receiving the Word is a commitment .... on the one hand to **distribute** what comes to you from above, and on the other hand to **endorse** that which you recognise as truth towards your fellow human beings. It is futile if you, who receive the Word from Me, are satisfied with the information which is sent to **you** .... you should, with full conviction, pass this knowledge on to your fellow human beings who are in need of it. And you should not let yourselves be deceived by objections, for people will always do so, despite the fact that I Myself impart the pure truth to you which will always stand up to such objections. For this reason I need strong-willed servants who will stand up for what they receive .... And they will also always be able to clearly judge where error exists and therefore counteract it, **because** they are in

My service and as My faithful servants in My vineyard are duty bound to do so. I convey the truth to earth because you humans are in need of light, you live in darkness because many fallacies were and are still offered to you .... Only truth leads to beatitude .... erroneous belief prolongs the path to the goal, for time and again it will obscure this path so that you humans will stray from the straight and narrow and require a long time until you get back on the right path towards ascent, on the path of truth, where the light is shining which I radiate down to earth for the sake of your benefit. Be glad that you may receive bright light and make use of this illumination .... Take the path that is shown to you, abide by My Word which sounds from above, which My servants convey to you on My instructions and which they can also justifiably endorse as pure truth because they have received it from Me .... And where you humans can recognise an obvious working of the spirit, that **is** where the pure **truth** from **Me** exists. And this is what you should adopt, but don't mix it with spiritual knowledge whose origin is doubtful to you .... And because it is My will that the truth from Me shall remain pure I also expect those who receive it from Me to firmly endorse that which originated from Me, for they know that they are thereby of service to Me, because they recognise the extreme **value** of the information they receive through My spirit ....

Consequently, if the pure truth is in danger of becoming distorted it should be heedfully guarded, for My adversary avails himself of every opportunity which

presents itself in order to render the truth from Me ineffective. And he succeeds in doing so as soon as different spiritual knowledge is added to it .... which was conceived by human intellect and which cannot be spoken of as the working of the spirit .... My Word should certainly be spread, but it shall be offered to people in all purity, just as it came forth from Me Myself .... And it is My servants' task to ensure that this Word will remain pure, as far as it is within their power. For the seed shall not become contaminated because it is intended to bear good fruit. However, anyone whom I appoint to an office will also receive the strength from Me to administer it .... Hence, I will also guide you such that your attention will be drawn to where your work is needed, where you shall carry out your mission, and I will always guide your thoughts correctly so that you will work according to My will .... For receiving My Word is a grace of utmost significance, and anyone who wants to serve Me will therefore always have My support and at all times take the path which corresponds to My will .... I Myself will guide him, I Myself will turn his thoughts in the right direction, and I Myself will give him the strength to work in accordance with My will ....Amen

**Thought waves from beings  
of light .... Spirit-guides ....**

## ***B.D. 7880 from April 27th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

I would like all of you to gain eternal life, so that you will be free from every physical form and can pass into the spiritual kingdom in light and strength and freedom. For My only goal is your eternal beatitude. And I will truly not rest in pursuing you and your love because only love will let you reach the final goal. Yet I will always allow you free will, and this is still refused Me because you lack love; for I Myself Am Love and if love is not within you I, Who would like to provide you with an abundance of bliss, cannot be present in you either. And as long as I Am still far away from you darkness will still be within you, for I Am also the Light of eternity Which has to shine brightly in you if you joyfully want to recognise yourselves and your origin. But as long as it is still dark in you, you are still being held captive by the lord of darkness who wants to prevent you from realising and striving towards the light .... Thus you are still under the control of My adversary from whom I, however, would like to release you yet will only be able to do so if you have the will to escape from him. Consequently, your will determines your fate, for your will has to decide for itself which lord it acknowledges; thus you have to make this decision yourselves as long as you live as a human being on this earth. But until then you are surrounded by shadowy beings which compete for your will and influence you in every way yet without being able to force you. However,

you have a great gift of grace: you are able to think, and you need only to use this gift of grace correctly and for once try to ascertain the purpose and meaning of your earthly life .... In that case beings of light will certainly inspire right thoughts in you, since a desire for understanding will be judged as a desire for Me, Who is the Light and the Truth of eternity .... You are all capable of thinking but you rarely use this gift of grace in order to receive clarification about spiritual questions, which can only be given to you by beings of light who work on My instruction when you ask yourselves such questions ....

The spiritual beings will affect you such that thought waves will flow to you concerning questions of that nature .... If you reject them then illumination cannot be given to you; if you accept and contemplate them then you will also mentally receive the answer from these beings of light, and you will subsequently be able to make your own free decisions .... Therefore you can look for light and will find it .... but you can also shy away from light and remain in darkness .... But time and again light will be brought to you, time and again My love will pursue you and help you become aware of yourselves and then also find the path to Me .... But adverse forces influence you in the same way by encircling you with thought currents of an earthly nature, which the human being prefers to accept and ponder about .... for he is totally at liberty to accept or reject what mentally impinges upon him. The infinite patience of the beings of light, their great love for those who are unredeemed, will not cease,

and time and again they will try to influence their protégés into listening to them, for they work on My instructions. The work they carry out in the spiritual kingdom is their redemption work, they are only the executors of My will albeit they are extraordinarily happy by being allowed to work for Me because they gladly subordinated themselves to My will, because in their state of maturity they have no other will but Mine, since they are permeated by My love and therefore their love also applies to the unredeemed ... to people who have been entrusted to their guidance and protection. For all of you have spiritual guides who accompany you from the time of your birth until your death and who fight for your souls against the enemy .... Yet your will alone is decisive which, however, will one day submit itself to Me with certainty, because it cannot resist the strength of My love forever ....

Amen

## **Taking notice of God's plan of Salvation ....**

***B.D. 7881 from April 28th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

The fact that I reveal My plan of Salvation to you should

make you realise the significance of the time you live in. The knowledge I convey to you in all clarity is intended to give you an insight into My reign and activity, it explains to you the purpose of your earthly life, the meaning and purpose of creation .... this knowledge is so momentous and extensive that it could not humanly be offered to you .... such knowledge can only be imparted to you through the working of My spirit. The light I transmit to earth can shine exceedingly brightly and dispel the darkness if you humans are receptive to it, if you allow yourselves to be impressed by it as soon as I address you .... And the reason why I transmit this extraordinary knowledge is because you are approaching the end .... If you have been informed of My plan of Salvation you will also understand that one period of Salvation comes and must come to an end, for then you will only look at everything from the point of view that the fallen spirits must be given every opportunity to start the path of return to Me .... be it the human being or the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creations which, in their fundamental substance, emerged from Me as a being and shall also return to the Father's house as a being again ....

Since you know My eternal plan of Salvation you will also know about the infinitely long process of development which the fallen spirits have to travel in order to ascend again .... In that case you will also mercifully consider those who have not yet reached the stage of a human being and which suffer in their constraints because they



originally came forth from Me as a free spirit .... And you will also know that it is due to the human being's free will if he fails during his earthly life, and that this free will therefore creates his own fate .... that his life on earth is unwarranted if he makes no use of his embodiment as a human being .... Hence you can understand that this spiritual being forfeits its own earthly life and that the termination of one period of Salvation is merely an act of love on My part, Who also wants to help the advancement of those spiritual substances who long for their final form so as to be able to release themselves for good by taking the final path across earth as a human being .... And I inform you humans of My plan of Salvation in the last days as a special grace because it will make it easier for you to believe in an end once you have correctly recognised the correlations .... For even if a thousand years are like a day before Me .... the last day which has been determined for eternity will nevertheless arrive sooner or later .... And then I will separate the sheep from the goats .... and those who are and remain faithful to Me will be saved, none of those need be afraid when the earth begins to tremble, for their life will be guaranteed for all eternity ....

Therefore, understand My Words correctly and don't doubt Me and My Word, which comes to you from above announcing a near end to you and which will fulfil itself because it is the truth .... Those who take notice of My revelations should really find it easy to believe since you are aware of all the correlations .... For I have revealed My

'plan of Salvation' to you, you have received extraordinary knowledge to enlighten you, so that you will be able to believe .... You cannot persuade Me not to carry out My plan of Salvation, you cannot delay the day of the end because it has been predetermined for eternity .... But every one of you can belong to those to whom I have promised My protection if they remain faithful to Me .... you can belong to the few righteous people whom My arm will protect, whom I will lift away from earth when the hour has come which signifies the end for all creations on, in and above the earth .... For My might is great, My love is infinite and applies to all as yet unredeemed spiritual beings, and My wisdom truly knows when the time is right for a necessary change if the higher development is to continue in accordance with My eternal order .... And My love, wisdom and might will constantly be at work when it concerns the return of all fallen spirits who shall come home into My Fatherly house ....

Amen

**The letter kills ... Lifeless  
proclaimers of the Word ...**

***B.D. 7884 from May 3rd 1961, taken  
from Book No. 82***

It is the spirit which gives life .... and every letter read with an unawakened spirit kills; it will remain incomprehensible to the human being regardless of how much effort he intellectually exerts in order to fathom its meaning .... And this has led to many errors, insofar as that My Word was translated or preached to fellow human beings by people who were spiritually unawakened themselves and who let their intellect dictate where the heart alone should have been able to judge or clarify matters had My spirit been allowed to express itself through it. **I Myself** was no longer able to speak to people through a preacher; instead he provided them with his own teachings and explanations which no longer corresponded to the truth. And thus the meaning of the Gospel, which I Myself taught on earth, became increasingly more distorted in due course, and only a few read 'My Word' with an awakened spirit and derive the right benefit from it for their souls. For all others, however, the strength of My Word remains ineffective, they listen to it, but because they don't understand it correctly they don't live accordingly and therefore cannot attain spiritual awakening either .... For rarely will preachers mention the 'working of the spirit in the human being' because they don't understand it themselves .... because they don't know that it is the direct result of a life of love and that they would be able to convince themselves that they become brightly illuminated if they lived a life of love themselves .... They read the sentence: The letter kills, but the spirit gives life .... and don't know what it means .... for they are still spiritually unawakened

themselves. And this is why one can almost speak of a dead Christendom, this is why My Word, which is contained in the Book of Books, does not do a lot for people anymore, this is why the faith has become faint and weak, it lacks the strength of life, for it can only come alive through love, and love awakens the spirit ....

And if only a tender seedling grows from the warmth of love, then it will soon become strong and vigorous .... A living faith will develop and everything will awaken to life which so far had lain dormant in the person .... The soul will arise and allow itself to be influenced by the spark of spirit, it will come alive and never ever lose this life again. But then the person will also understand every Word which originated from Me .... he will be able to distinguish error from truth and by no means fall prey to error, for then he will be instructed by the spirit and empty letters will mean nothing to him, he will know the spiritual meaning of the Word .... And every Word that once came forth from Me and reaches his ears and heart will grant him life. Then he will truly no longer be a dead Christian and also be able to vividly testify to Me, he will not just use the Words of the Scriptures but also be capable of clarifying their spiritual meaning .... he will in truth be a teacher of his fellow human beings in accordance with My will, for he then will let Me Myself be in him so that I can express Myself through the spirit when he instructs his fellow human beings .... And only those who work on My instructions are My true servants .... For I do not call a proclaimer of My Word who

only knows the letters without understanding their spiritual meaning My servant .... because he has appointed himself and not made himself worthy of My calling first, which requires that a person wanting to work for Me is spiritually awake. Yet as soon as he not only **teaches** love, which is the epitome of My Gospel .... as soon as he also **lives** a life of love, he will also awaken the spirit in him to life, and then he will be a welcome servant for Me through whom I will be able to work, through whom I will be able to address people Myself who then can also perceptibly feel the strength of My Word .... And those who allow themselves to be awakened will come to life again, who look for Me with a sincere will and appeal to Me for the strength of My spirit .... For they will make an effort to live My Word .... by living a life of love they will awaken the spirit within them, they will no longer be lifeless proclaimers of My Word but full of life and bearing witness to Me ....

Amen

## **Space exploration is not God's will ....**

***B.D. 7886 from May 6th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 82***

The strength which emanates from Me and My Word will touch your soul and you will find peace in Me .... When you are ready to serve Me then the strength to accomplish My will, which I place into your heart Myself, will also flow to you. And you will think, want and act in accordance with My will .... And thus you can always safely proceed on your way, My blessing will always accompany you, I will take you by your hand and guide you such as it is right for you and your fellow human beings' salvation of soul. Just put your trust in Me and truly, I will never allow your confidence in me to falter .... For although your body does not feel the evidence of this strength but your soul receives it in abundance instead and is grateful for all support, the soul matures and unites itself with its spirit, and this strives towards the Father-Spirit, and the unity with Me will become ever closer. And if I Am then able to speak to My child My presence will be confirmed too and peace has to enter its heart, every worry has to vanish and the child only has to listen to what his Father has to say to him:

And I still want to reveal much more to you, for the end is swiftly approaching .... You will still experience things which will make you doubt Me and My Word .... You will ask yourselves why I do not intervene with My might when humanity arrogantly dares to penetrate the universe .... But a limit has been imposed on their projects, they will not be able to implement their experiments for long, for even these actions merely hasten the end, the forthcoming Judgment. I will let them have their way, so

that time and again they will have to realise that their capability will never suffice in order to complete their projects. They have handed themselves over to My adversary who will constantly influence their mind and also give them a certain amount of strength which, however, will always have disastrous effects on people as well as the works of creation My adversary wants to destroy. It is the time of the end, which is merely emphasised by such actions, for people's spiritual state itself will give rise to the end. My adversary wants to destroy the belief in My existence and My might, and such people are already subject to him due to the fact that they have lost all faith, deem themselves masters of creation and try to prove it. Yet they will not have much time left for that, because they hasten the end themselves since they revoke the laws of nature themselves and thereby pave the way for a work of destruction which will encompass the whole world and every living creation in, on and above the earth ....

People's actions oppose God and that will also result in appropriate consequences .... But I allow My adversary's rage, yet people themselves could resist it and would then not become subject to his rule .... Time and again people are reminded of Me and My might and could quite easily take the path to Me .... Their will, however, is free and thus I do not prevent their actions, but My might and My will shall also reveal itself to those responsible for the anti-God activity that can be witnessed by all people .... They, too, will repeatedly be shown that a

divine Power keeps expressing Itself Which proves their wrong thinking, for until the body dies I invite every soul to return to Me .... but I will not force it. And since My adversary cannot force it either, he influences all bad characteristics in a person even more and gains the soul for his disgraceful plan, since the craving for power and recognition is particularly strongly developed in people who do not believe in Me. For these are My adversary's characteristics .... It is his nature, which he passes on to them. But his time will soon be over, and My might, too, will soon visibly express itself .... Yet I will never give you such obvious proof of Myself that you have to believe in Me .... Time and again you have to bear in mind that I expect your voluntary faith which you should awaken through love .... And then you will also recognise the signs of the time; you will understand that you live in the last days when My adversary works in unusual ways, until the hour comes when he and his followers will be constrained, as it is has been proclaimed in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

**True bearers of light ....**  
**Deceptive lights ....**

***B.D. 7888 from May 8th 1961, taken***



## ***from Book No. 82***

You will only ever be given light so as not to be drawn into darkness again, for My adversary tries to prevent you from finding the light. I, however, have promised you an abundance of blessings during the last days to prevent you from weakening and falling prey to his deceitful games. For he works in the disguise of an angel .... He ignites deceptive lights which do not shine but blind the eyes of those who do not recognise him. However, in your struggle of resistance against him you often use the wrong means by closing your eyes instead of striving for the true light which flows to you as an obvious gift of grace .... you do not hold fast to My Word, the visible emanation of My love, which you can truly successfully use to oppose My enemy, for he cannot abide My light and takes flight .... My love proclaims love, and love in turn awakens the spirit to life. And thus you can always be certain that the spiritual information will concur wherever true love prevails .... where My spirit can express itself .... But then you will discover contradictions .... False prophets will cross your path. They all want to proclaim My Word and you will not be able to find complete harmony .... taking you aback and making you question the working of the spirit in some of them ....

And then My adversary will have already won his game, for the thoughts become confused, people lose their spiritual certainty, they no longer live in unison but in

opposition .... Thus the light grows darker, that is, My Word from above will no longer be recognised, it will be neglected for the sake of untruth which, under cover of piety, is far more acceptable and agreeable to people who do not seriously scrutinise it. And then, again, it depends on the person's degree of love whether he will set himself free from error, whether he will recognise it and voluntarily turn to the truth. The light shines in the darkness but it should not be concealed, it must be able to shine forth brightly which always depends on the will of the individual. And truly brightly shining light emanates from Me, from the Eternal Light. But I have only few bearers of light, people who are so permeated by their desire for truth that they are able to serve Me as vessels into which the truth can flow .... people who then will also pass on the light, who will not tire of proclaiming the truth but who will also notice where error has crept in and try to expose it, so that their fellow human beings, too, will be able to enjoy the brightly shining light which alone can give them truth ....

I want the light to be spread, I want My Word to be brought to people and I will bless those who voluntarily render this service to Me by letting Me speak to them and then spread My Word throughout the world .... and all those who thus want to serve Me will also receive the same Word from Me and stand up for it .... They will also recognise where My adversary is at work who tries to cause confusion amongst My Own in the same way .... who wants to extinguish the light from Me and diminish its

radiance for darkness to set in again. And evidence of the truth will be provided too. All I ask is that you humans believe in My Words from above, which time and again can be recognised as My Word by people of good will .... And keep My Word .... If it brings you light, if it clarifies what made you question until now, if it shows your God's love, wisdom and might and you feel addressed by Me as your Father then you will also know that I speak to you Myself, and then you should believe unreservedly, for then I convey pure truth to you and this such that everyone can understand, that no one needs to speculate on the meaning of My Words ....

I speak clearly and simply to you humans so that you will truly receive light, so that the darkness of spirit will disappear, for I Myself Am the light of eternity. And since I love My living creations I also want to bring them the light which they had once voluntarily renounced but which irrevocably has to shine for you again if you want to find (and travel) the right path to Me into your Father's house. Light can only come forth from Me, the Eternal Light. You should believe that your Father conveys the light to you Himself because you are in urgent need of it and because there is not much time left .... But you also have to willingly accept the light, you have to willingly listen to the bearers of light, you should know that they are enlightened themselves and thus also able to give you complete clarification .... And all of you will truly find the path to Me when bearers of light lead the way and you readily follow them ....

Amen

# Submitting one's will to God's will ....

***B.D. 7892 from May 13th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

I require your complete submission to My will. For as soon as you become completely absorbed in My will, you will not be able to think and feel any differently than My will intends, and then you will live in such a way that pleases Me. Thus you must give yourselves to Me, you must accept everything from Me as inflicted upon you or bestowed upon you, you must recognise My hand in everything you experience and know that everything has its meaning and purpose, that everything belongs to your path of destiny which aims to achieve your maturity and is based on My love and wisdom. Then you will no longer grumble and complain, you will humbly give in and allow yourselves to be guided like a child by the Father Who cannot handle you in any other way than good and loving and to Whom you can therefore also entrust yourselves in every adversity of body and soul. In the past your will turned away from Me .... if you now voluntarily submit your will to Mine again, your return will have been accomplished and you will only need to shape yourselves

in earthly life such that your union with Me can take place, and this necessitates a heart full of love uniting itself with the Eternal Love in order to complete the final return as a child to the Father. However, submitting your will to Mine also guarantees every conceivable help on My part to achieve this unification with Me, because I Myself very much want you, My living creations, to return to Me as children to your Father. And since I let everything .... the whole of Creation .... arise for the sake of this return, I will always be willing to further this .... thus I will respond to your every expression of will, and this truly in a richly blessed way, if it applies to Me. Then you will also always recognise My will in yourselves, you will do what is helpful for your soul; you will work at improving yourselves and avoid all sinful longings, you will fight all temptations by the enemy of your soul and prevail, because your heartfelt devotion to Me will provide you with strength from Me. Then your life on earth will truly not be a waste of time, because you will recognise its meaning and purpose and thus fulfil your task on earth of attaining spiritual maturity.

Nevertheless, you will have to struggle until the end of your life on earth, because My adversary will not give up on you so easily, since he will still believe that he can win you back, and thus he will not stop harassing you ....

However, a will which is inclined towards Me also guarantees you influx of strength, for I will not let My child fall into My adversary's hands again once it has turned away from him and taken refuge in Me because it had recognised Me as its God and Father of eternity.

Therefore you need not be afraid that I might ever abandon you, don't be scared of the moments of weakness you will experience time and again .... I Myself watch over you and protect you from regressing into the abyss, I will not allow the adversary to gain power over you, I will always walk by your side, even if you don't see Me .... in order to protect you and to safeguard you from all harm which threatens you from My adversary's side. He **cannot** hurt you anymore as soon as you have found your way back to Me, which is demonstrated by your will being inclined towards Me .... For then your earthly life will only be spiritually oriented, you will deliberately detach yourselves from that which belongs to My adversary, even if you are still living within the field of your earthly duties and have to prove yourselves in them .... From then on you will receive all your strength from **Me** which will tie you to Me ever more firmly .... And because you will have returned to Me voluntarily and he will not have been able to force your will, My adversary will have lost his claim on you. This is why no-one can go astray if he believes in Me and strives towards Me in thought or through kind-hearted activity, which always presupposes the will for Me and testifies to the passed test of will on earth .... Complete dedication to Me also includes submission to My will, and then you will belong to Me and I will never ever let go of you ....

Amen

# Perfection means conformity to divine will ....

***B.D. 7893 from May 14th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

A living faith can truly move mountains .... You would be able to be in command over all the elements of nature if you had this living faith .... You would be able to transmit your will unto people and animals if in living faith you wanted to relieve their earthly distress .... Then you would always work with My strength, for in living faith you are most sincerely united with Me and able to use My strength without limitation. But what does it mean to possess a **living** faith? .... To possess such a high degree of love it means that you are fully enlightened, that you know of all correlations and thus also know of your past nature, when you came forth from Me in an exceedingly powerful and perceptive state .... The knowledge you possess now .... having become love yourselves .... will not let you doubt anything because you also correctly recognise Me and My nature, which is love, wisdom and might in itself .... And since you once were created in My image you also realise that the same power is inherent in you when you are united with Me, or, **because** you are united with Me .... But then you will also use your power **according to your inner realisation**. You will never attempt to accomplish something that would not be in

line with My will, for then your will is the same as Mine because you will have reached the light, the correct knowledge .... It is not **possible** to have a living faith **without** love .... Love, however, also ensures **insight** into My eternal **plan of Salvation** .... Love guarantees that you think and act correctly, that your will is in line with Mine, that you will not work **against** My eternal plan of Salvation if you have the right kind of realisation, if you live in the light of truth. For although you will possess a living faith which enables you to accomplish everything you will nevertheless not use your inherent strength of faith to work **contrary** to My love and wisdom .... for your will, which has conformed to Mine, prevents you from doing this, so that every deed of love for your neighbour accomplished by your living faith will also correspond to My love if it serves his salvation of soul.

For My goal is and will remain that My living creations shall attain beatitude, the maturing of souls, the return of the once fallen spiritual beings to Me. And My love and wisdom will only ever manifest itself according to this goal. And since I have always known people's will **My eternal plan of Salvation is based on it**, and it cannot be revoked by people who still lack profound realisation .... If you want to be powerful on Earth and accomplish great things you must ignite the love within yourselves into a bright fire .... But this fire of love radiates brightest light, and in this light you will recognise Me and My nature, which is love, wisdom and might .... In that case, however, you will **know** about My goal and My extraordinarily wise



plan of love .... And then it will truly not occur to you to work in **opposition** to this plan .... You would only ever try to influence your fellow human beings with love, so that they, too, will shape themselves to love, because you recognise that love is the only path to the pinnacle, to Me and to eternal life .... A living faith is the sign of a soul's highly advanced maturity, of a high degree of love, which gives life to this faith .... And with such faith you truly can also move mountains .... But you will always act as one with Me because your love has closely united you with Me. And then you also know My will, you feel it in your heart and act accordingly. But this will can never be directed in opposition to My love and wisdom .... For no **wrong** will can take effect in you either, then you, too, shall only think and want as I do, then for you, too, only the spiritual being's salvation will be important and you will want to help the **souls** which still linger in darkness. Earthly longings, however, will be alien to you and never prompt you into using the strength of faith ....

Amen

## **Whitsun experience ....**

***B.D. 7897 from May 21st 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

The event My disciples experienced at Whitsun can

repeat itself with everyone of you, for I have promised My spirit to all people with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth ....'. It was not merely a unique experience only intended for My disciples, instead, My spirit flows time and again to those people who make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal to My spiritual strength. And, in fact, everyone can feel the strength of the spirit within himself, as his thinking will become enlightened, everything that was previously incomprehensible will be understandable to him .... For My spirit grants clarity and light because it is a direct illumination from Me, Who is the Light of eternity.

Hence, the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples was not a unique experience, instead, this process was taking place for the first time, since prior to My crucifixion it was not possible for a person who had not yet found redemption through the blood of Jesus Christ to be imbued by My spirit .... As long as people were still afflicted by the original sin they were unable to establish this heartfelt bond with Me; the guilt of the beings' apostasy from Me stood between Myself and each and every person, and it was impossible for My spirit to permeate a soul encumbered by sin.

Once the act of Salvation had been accomplished the path of return to Me was also open for every person .... From then on it was possible for every soul to so shape itself through love that the awakening of the spirit into life took place, so that the spiritual spark in the person strove towards the eternal Father-Spirit and the person's

heartfelt bond with Me enabled Me to pour My strength into him .... so that My spirit filled His soul and brightly enlightened him, teaching him from within in all truth .... so that the divine abilities, which laid dormant or buried within as a result of his past original sin, emerged again .... so that all these abilities became extraordinarily dominant and testified to his unity with Me .... so that they thus proved the divine nature of the one who had entered into unity with Me ....

Then the disciples were able to speak, for they were filled by My spirit; they were able to perform miracles, heal the sick and also have an insight into the spiritual kingdom .... Then they were true apostles of My Gospel for they recognised the truth within themselves, they were guided and impelled by My spirit to speak according to My will. They were permeated by the strength of the spirit, just as I previously promised that I will remain with My Own until the end of the world .... And this promise did not just apply to My disciples but to **all** people .... which this promise self-evidently shows .... I always wanted to please people, I always wanted to pour out My spirit, always convey the truth to them, which was only possible through My spirit .... Yet how rarely has My Word been understood, how rarely is this promise taken notice of, and therefore the outpouring of My spirit not aspired to either, even though everyone would be able to experience it ....

But I also linked it to the condition that you should believe in Me and keep My commandments .... for the

'outpouring of the spirit' is like a direct 'revelation'. And I can only reveal Myself to someone who lives in love, who thus awakens the indwelling spirit to life .... Do understand that My spirit will guide you into all truth .... that I, the Eternal Love, reveal Myself .... that I convey knowledge to you and thus educate you from within .... And in this way I also instructed My disciples. I gave them the ability to understand everything I had previously told them, and then, according to this understanding, to proclaim Me Myself and My act Salvation to their fellow human beings, for they should be informed of My will and the cause of their wretchedness, as well as the goal I had set for their life on earth. Thus, they needed to know everything **themselves** in order to truthfully instruct their fellow human beings ....

And at present I likewise fill My disciples with My spirit again and send them into the world, because people shall know My will once more and everything that lays ahead of them .... The Gospel of love shall be proclaimed to them anew by My servants who are imbued by My spirit so that they can carry out the task I have allocated to them .... For it is the time of the end and people ought to know the truth, which only I Myself can give to them through My spirit, which permeates those who are willing to serve Me, and who I send into the world again before the end has come ....

Amen

# The Father speaks to His children ....

***B.D. 7898 from May 22nd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 82***

O, if only you would comply with My message, if only you would accept My Word and seriously consider it in your heart and live accordingly .... Then you would surely experience the strength of My Words, you would become clearly aware that your Father, Who loves His children and only wants the best for their future happiness, has spoken to you .... Time and again I tell you that only My deep love for you prompts Me to speak to you, and that My infinite love is the reason for everything you see around you, for everything you experience .... And thus I repeatedly give you evidence of My love for you but you fail to become aware of it .... You demand other evidence in order to accept that My revelations are true .... Everyone of you wants to be spoken to himself and yet I Am speaking to all of you when My Word sounds from above.

But consider this: you originated from Me as My 'living creations' .... and as My 'children' you shall return to Me again .... You will have to accomplish this transformation into 'children' yourselves. And it is up to you yourselves if and when you achieve it. If you seriously intend to reach

the goal during your earthly existence then you will accomplish this change of your innermost being, you will establish a connection with Me in your heart, and thus you will also be able to hear Me speak to you in your heart and be happy. Then you are restoring the right kind of relationship as between a child and its Father by yourselves, and then the Father will also speak to His child, the child will be able to hear its Father's voice within itself and no longer doubt that the Father Himself is speaking to His child .... thus, this maturity is required by a person to whom I would speak directly ....

But mere words cannot prove this close relationship, and you should not only believe that you have shaped yourselves into 'children' but should endeavour to become your Father's true children. The purpose of My message from above is to encourage My living creations to conduct themselves in a manner which turns them into true children, who fulfil their Father's every will and to whom I can also speak like a Father to His children. My Word from above informs you time and again of My boundless love for you. My love is so immense that I bestow you with the undeserved grace of hearing Me Myself although you have not yet achieved the degree of maturity to be worthy of it. But since My love towards you has not diminished it overlooks your faulty condition and grants you grace in abundance. And you humans should deem the receipt of My Word as one such grace, by which I inform you that My Being consists of love, wisdom and power .... And whoever accepts My Word also knows that

he is forever pursued by My love, that it cares for and protects him, that it will not let him go astray, and that it wants to prepare eternal happiness for him ....

Therefore he needs no further evidence of My love because his heart can feel it as soon as it has voluntarily opened itself .... And then the person also knows that he is and will remain My child, because then he will constantly be aspiring to reach Me, because he reciprocates the love I give to him .... And subsequently he is closely united with Me .... But every formality is unfamiliar to him, his inner life is entirely spiritually orientated, the external life hardly ever affects him .... He will only emit love, and this is the sign of his soul's maturity and not words and gestures which anyone can use even when the maturity of soul has not yet been achieved. For this reason you should never judge an external appearance either because it can conceal an inner life which you cannot see but which is known to Me at all times. Nor should you accept My Word with your intellect alone but accept it deep within your heart and it will work on and within you when you live in accordance with it and thus fulfil My will. Because the Word itself shall and will indeed convince you as soon as your will is turned towards Me, as soon as you sincerely aspire towards the Father, from Whom you once came forth ....

Amen

# **Light .... Radiance .... Wisdom ....**

***B.D. 7900 from May 25th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 82***

All those of you who want to work for Me, who want to participate in the redemption of the as yet enslaved souls, all those of you who want to serve Me during the last days before the end, listen to Me: The mission for which you voluntarily placed yourselves at My disposal is very important .... It requires much love and patience for your fellow human beings, it requires effort and perseverance and a helpful heart which recognises people's hardship and would like to improve it .... And it requires great love for Me, because a person wanting to be of service to Me will only enter into My will if he totally hands himself over to Me and thereby also receives the strength to accomplish his mission. The goal is to convey to people the truth which can only come forth from Me and which is absolutely essential if the redemptive work is to be successful .... because the human being can only become aware of his own state when he receives the truth, because only then will he recognise the purpose of his life on earth and only the pure truth will enable him to gain a correct image of Me as his God and Creator, his Father of eternity. Humanity suffers great spiritual adversity, being kept in spiritual



blindness by the prince of darkness they spend their earthly life in a lightless state, i.e. they don't know the truth, they come to wrong conclusions and only regard life on earth as an end in itself .... There is such a pressing need for supplying the truth that I will bless every person who offers his service to Me, because I can only convey the truth through you to people who do not shape themselves in a way that they can receive it directly .... I need you to accept the truth from Me Myself and to carry it into the world .... However, only a few are capable of receiving the direct transfer of **My Word** which can claim to be truthful knowledge .... which provides people with clear understanding, with the knowledge they need in order to live an appropriate way of life that helps them to attain perfection on earth .... However, first they must be encouraged to live a life of love, because **without love** they will be unable to recognise the truth of subsequent knowledge .... **Love** comes first, and then love will also guarantee the understanding for all correlations, for My nature and My reign and activity .... This is why only a loving human being can accept this truth from Me .... I can only convey 'truthful knowledge' if the prerequisites have been met for receiving it directly .... But where this can take place, those of you who want to serve Me should congregate and accept the light which you shall then carry into the world .... Understand that it is truly **light** which is emanated by Me .... that it also contains radiance, that is, it will also be clear and understandable to those to whom you want to pass it on if only they are of good will .... Then I will also speak to these human hearts

Myself through the Word you impart upon them and they will recognise it as My Word because it gives evidence of itself ....

Safeguard this Word from all impurities, do not mix it with human thoughts, emphasise it as My direct emanation of love and only ensure that it will be distributed .... For people's spiritual state is such that only My direct address can still have an effect, that only the strength of My Word is still able to affect people's hearts and lead to a change in their nature. After all, people also want to be allowed to use their **intellect** .... they also want to recognise wisdom when knowledge is presented to them as the divine Word .... They don't want empty phrases but they also want to deal with the subject matter rationally, which is only possible if the pure truth from Me is presented to them .... For this reason I convey this knowledge to you humans, for this reason I inform you of My eternal plan of Salvation, this is why I try to clarify the meaning and purpose of earthly existence and to explain all correlations, so that you will be **able** to believe if you are of good will .... Hence I kindle a **light** in you Myself and only instruct you to serve Me as **bearers of light** by distributing this light and to keep fetching the knowledge from where I Myself send it to earth, where it is received by a tool which I recognised as being suitable for receiving the truth from Me so that it can subsequently emanate the light .... so that it will disperse the darkness the prince of darkness has spread across people. And by its bright and radiant shine you will also

be able to infer the source of the light, for that which is emanated by the 'Eternal Light' Itself must also disseminate illumination and be recognisable as **divine** emanation. It must be profound divine wisdom, a knowledge which testifies to My love, wisdom and power and which comprehensibly informs you about My reign and activity so that you humans can convincingly speak of 'divine truth'. And if you, My servants, want to do redemptive work then you should spread this divine truth, you should pass it on to your fellow human beings, you should impart the light upon others and thereby dispel the night which is no-one's friend .... You should help to improve people's spiritual state, to ensure that they can all be affected by the strength of My Word, which will truly not remain ineffective.

Amen

## **The Head of the house takes care of all worries ....**

***B.D. 7901 from May 26th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 82***

Just entrust yourselves unto Me and My guidance, and whatever you do or don't do will be right before Me .... you will take the paths on which you can successfully

work for Me and My kingdom .... You will serve Me according to My will, for then I will always be able to take effect in and through you. It only requires your dedication to Me and your earthly path will not be a standstill, it will lead to the goal. And I still have much work for you before the end arrives .... I still want to bring salvation to many people in their spiritual adversity and need you for this, because it is easier for you to approach those who have not found the path to Me yet. And because I need you, I will also take care that you can work for Me in peace .... I will shape your earthly fate such that it will be endurable for you, that you can use all your strength for Me and thus be of service to Me according to My will. For your total dedication to Me will also allow Me to look after you and to guide you, so that you can accomplish the work for Me, so that you will be impelled from within to work according to My will. So be content with My assurance that I will take care of your every worry .... The Head of the house will have the wellbeing of His loyal servants at heart .... But the Father will also faithfully watch over His children and take loving care of them .... And you should know that everything is arranged according to the mission you freely accepted, for this mission is extremely important and significant, since much redemptive work will still have to be done before the end .... by offering your fellow human beings My Word on My behalf, because I cannot speak to them Myself as yet and thus it has to happen through you, so that they will not go astray .... For many people want to believe but cannot find the right spiritual knowledge which will lead

them into a living faith .... Bringing them My Word and drawing their attention to a God and Creator, Who also wants to be their Father, is a truly grateful task which can have an impact for all eternity .... Even if it only saves one soul from repeating their progression through the works of creation .... the work in My vineyard will not have been in vain and will result in your spiritual as well as earthly blessings .... But because I can speak to you Myself, you are in possession of invaluable spiritual knowledge, spiritual knowledge which affects each willing soul, which can guide it into faith so that it will be saved forever .... And you may pass on this spiritual knowledge; you may repeatedly receive My gifts of grace anew and work with them .... You are in possession of delectable seed which you can disseminate, and you will truly serve Me as faithful servants if you fulfil My will and carry the Gospel throughout the world .... Therefore you can believe that I will prepare the paths you are meant to take .... You can believe that I will always grant you support, that you can come to Me as your Head of the house with even the smallest request and I will truly remove your every worry .... You can believe that I will take the worries upon Myself as long as you are of service to Me, as long as you take an interest in working for Me and My kingdom. Consequently, you should let go of all worries which still get you down in an earthly way, for I want you to recognise that you have a Father Who loves you .... that you are of service to a **good** Lord .... that I watch over you **because** you are of service to Me, and that I bless your work for Me and My kingdom ....

Amen

# Becoming God's 'children' .... Childship to God ....

***B.D. 7907 from June 2nd 1961, taken  
from Book No. 82***

At no time ever will I withdraw My love from you, even if you voluntarily stay away from Me .... one day you will return to Me again because My love will not abandon you. And I will always also give you the evidence of My love, I will take care of and provide for you when you live on earth as human beings, because I want to gain your love which will unite you with Me again as in the beginning. Thus you should never doubt **My love** .... But **your** love determines the **degree** of your proximity to Me, it solely depends on **your** love whether and when the unification with Me will take place. And you demonstrate your love to Me by the degree of your neighbourly love, which you should constantly increase if you want to become perfect. And that, in turn, necessitates that you completely relinquish your selfish love, that you strive to become engrossed in love for your neighbour, that you unselfishly help your neighbour .... Then you will come

ever closer to Me, for with every deed of love you draw Me to yourselves, you ascend with every deed of love and establish the bond with the Eternal Love .... Then I can be in you Myself, My love will be able to permeate you as in the beginning, you will have become and will remain My children for all eternity ....

And your purpose of earthly life is that you, who once came forth from Me as 'living creations', shape yourselves into 'children'. Since you took the path through the abyss and became completely devoid of love as a result of your past apostasy from Me, it is a difficult task to shape yourselves of your own free will into love again.

It requires a strong will which has to be put into action. The strength to do so repeatedly has to be acquired through love or requested from Me through heartfelt prayer .... Hence it is not enough just to make declarations of love to Me, but it also requires **deeds** of love in order to receive this strength, but then it also results in a steady move towards Me.

As soon as a person voluntarily opens his heart in order to allow himself to be illuminated by the strength of My love his heart will be ever more willing to love, and one day he will achieve his objective: he will attain the childship to God as soon as his life is an uninterrupted activity of love in utter unselfishness ....

But only few will achieve this degree of love on earth, because a person's own Self still comes first, because it requires great effort for the human being to give up all

wishes and longings for the sake of the next person; since the soul has to purify itself completely during its earthly life, and this requires a high degree of love and frequently a considerable measure of suffering too, so that the soul is entirely purged when it departs from this earth. Then they will have matured into true children of God and have already found unification with Me on earth, they will have shaped themselves of their own free will into 'children', which I could not **create** for Myself .... But anyone who seriously strives for this, who time and again in profound humility pleads for My blessing, who already feels like My child, will not slow down in his endeavour and reach his goal ....

But he has to be filled by **love for Me**, not by the desire for utmost beatitude .... and his love for Me will then also constantly heighten the degree of neighbourly love .... However, he only **demonstrates** his love for Me through his neighbourly love .... I want to teach you all to become My children, and all of you should also feel as if you were My children, otherwise you won't establish the right kind of relationship with your Father of eternity, from Whose love you emerged. You just should not forget that you are on earth in order to **become** My children, and that you therefore constantly have to make an effort .... But once you **are** My children then I can and will take you from earth, because then you will have achieved the goal for which I created everything .... utmost perfection in free will ....

I repeatedly have to bring this difference home to you in



order to motivate you into utmost striving, for as long as you walk across this earth My adversary also has an influence on you, and as long as My adversary can still influence you he will also know how to stop you from becoming completely engrossed in neighbourly love, because as long as unspiritual substances are still in you, your body still has earthly longings, your selfish love has not yet been entirely conquered, and the human being still has to fight against these. But completely rising above them also ensures him a high degree of love, and then the unity with Me can take place, then the Father will draw His child to Him and will never ever leave it again ....

Amen

## **The end time justifies the gifts of grace ....**

***B.D. 7908 from June 3rd 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

It is an unmerited act of grace that you humans may hear the Word from above, for in the time shortly before the end the human race will have reached a spiritual low level which will necessitate a disintegration of the earthly creation, a transformation and new embodiment

of all still constrained spiritual substances as well as the souls which presently live on earth as human beings and, for the most part, are failing in their test of earthly life. People therefore don't strive towards unity with Me of their own accord, they keep their distance from Me and, in their rejection, are not worthy of being spoken to by Me .... It is therefore an extraordinary grace that I nevertheless lean down and speak to people, that I also allow My Word to be given to those who keep away from Me. Hence I forget about their state of unworthiness, I pursue those people who turn away from Me precisely because the time of the end has come and because this end signifies a renewed banishment into matter for many human souls which I would still like to avert while there is still time .... I call and coax, I let My light ray of love shine in all places, I touch people's hearts with this ray purely in order to make them come to their senses, accept and ponder My Words in their hearts and then live their lives accordingly .... I just don't want them to go astray for an infinitely long time again .... And this great risk exists, for only a few people have a living faith in Me which will protect them from the downfall when the hour of the end has come. For this reason My love grants you this final gift of grace, even though you do not deserve it .... And you need only not reject it when My servants want to convey My Word to you .... Listen to them and reflect without inner resistance on what I say to you .... Then you will also be able to gain faith in your God and Creator which will not be a blind faith .... And soon you will feel My love in you as well, because you will not dismiss the

impression of thoughts coming to you because you will sense that they correspond to the truth. Simply let go of your inner resistance and you will be saved for time and eternity.

Listen to Me .... and the strength of My Word will take effect in you, because My Word will illuminate you with divine strength of love .... You won't hear empty human words when My messengers bring My gifts of grace to you .... Human words are easily discarded, but the Words of God exert an influence, provided that the human being does not fight this influence. Therefore I do not expect anything else of you than to listen to Me when I come to you Myself in the Words conveyed to you by My messengers .... I do not ask for anything other than that you do not turn away in indignation, but to think about it for once .... And I will truly help you to recognise the truth of My Word, your heart will feel addressed by Me and your thoughts will gradually turn towards Me, your resistance will grow weaker and the strength of My Word will begin to take effect in you. Simply surrender your resistance and, truly, I Myself will look after every individual person and convey to him Words of love and grace, Words of support and comfort, Words of wisdom, according to his soul's need so that it will recognise **Me Myself** in the Words brought to people by My messengers. For verily, I say to you: it is the time of the end .... And time and again My love and mercy approaches you anew and wants to protect you from the fate of a renewed banishment when the end has come .... And

therefore I will still shower you with My gifts of grace and will still try to gain anyone whose heart is not yet entirely hardened for Me and My kingdom .... I will try to reveal Myself to him as the most loving God and Father of eternity and he will truly be affected by the ray of My love. He will be able to recognise My Word as the Father's voice Who wants to help His child, Who wants to protect it from the abyss, Who still wants to save it before the end has come ....

Amen

## The significance of Holy Communion ....

***B.D. 7909 from June 3rd 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

How often has the significance of Holy Communion been explained to you already, how often has the offering of My flesh and My blood been described to you as the offering of My Word .... How often have I told you that **I Myself Am the Word** of eternity, that I offer Myself to you, that you eat My flesh and drink My blood when you accept My Word in your heart .... Your soul needs nourishment which will help to heal and strengthen it, since prior to that it is sick and weak .... It must be fed

with the bread of heaven and be given the water of life. It needs healthy nourishment which only I Myself can administer, for it must be spiritually fed, it must accept food from the spiritual kingdom. And this is why you must partake of the Supper at My table with your host, Who invites all of you to come to Him and let yourselves be fed by Him. Your soul shall receive bread and wine, My flesh and My blood is the proper nourishment, and thus it accepts Me Myself when it accepts My Word which I Myself convey to the soul from above. For regardless of whether I speak to it directly or whether it accepts My Word through My servants .... I always break the bread Myself, I always give the water of life Myself, and then it will always partake of My Supper at My table, which is richly laden so that no soul wanting to be My guest will lack nourishment. Yet by this I do not mean an outward practice, I Am not satisfied with the fact that you perform external rituals and acts in the belief that **I Myself** will then be **within** you, that you unite yourselves with Me when you take part in the ceremonies which **you** understand as the Lord's Supper, as Holy Communion .... They will only ever remain mere external acts and rituals if you do not wholeheartedly desire to hear My Word, to be addressed by Me .... if your soul does not hunger and thirst for the bread of heaven and the water of life: for My Word ....

For **I Myself** Am **My Word**, and only when you are seized by great longing for My Word can you say that you intimately unite yourselves with Me and take Supper with

Me, for only then will I be able to offer you bread and wine .... My flesh and My blood .... Only then will you have come to My table in order to take Supper with **Me**, then you will receive Me Myself, as I have promised .... **I Am the Word** .... And the **Word** has become **flesh** .... And thus you should understand My Words correctly which I spoke on earth 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life ....' Only the person who hears My Word and allows the strength of My Word to affect him can attain eternal life, for his soul will heal, it will mature fully, through My Word it will know My will, and My Word will provide it with the strength to live in accordance with My will .... hence it will not just hear My Word but also live it and gain the true life, which it will never be able to lose again .... And because I know how urgently you humans need nourishment for your soul I send My messengers into the world and invite everyone to come as guests to My table and take Communion with Me .... And no-one will need to leave My table hungry, for it is richly laden for all those who come to Me with the desire to receive food and drink from Me .... I have wholesome food and a health-giving drink waiting for all of you, but you must come to Me yourselves, hunger and thirst must drive you to Me, then your soul will receive refreshment; time and again it will fortify itself anew for its pilgrimage on this earth, it will not exhaustedly fall by the wayside, for time and again it will be offered nourishment as soon as it desires it, as soon as it closely unites with Me and requests to be fed by Me .... I Myself will come to you, I will knock at the door of your heart and with anyone who

willingly lets Me in I will indeed take Holy Communion and he with Me .... However, do not believe that you can find Me where only outward formalities are being observed .... where you close your ears to My Word which comes to you from above, for anyone who does not listen to My Word does not listen to Me Myself either; anyone who rejects My Word rejects Me Myself and his soul will remain without nourishment. It will have to starve and enter the spiritual kingdom in an immature and poor state when the hour of death arrives ....

Amen

## **Doctrine of damnation is misguided teaching ....**

***B.D. 7910 from June 4th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

Do not fear to become lost when you carry Me in your heart .... do not believe that an avenging God will punish you for your sins, that He has no mercy, that He will condemn you forever .... I Am a God of love and mercy, and will always help you to ascend from the abyss into which you plunged yourselves of your own free will. As a result of your sins you have placed yourselves into a wretched state; you created the state of suffering you

find yourselves in .... Yet I will always support you to find your way back out of the abyss, time after time I will help you to become blessed again as you were in the beginning. You wanted the evil yourselves and drew it close to you, the effect of your past voluntary aspiration and action could never be happiness but has resulted in a miserable state ....

But your God and Father loves you because you came forth from His love .... and this love will never cease. Hence it will always endeavour to encourage you back, it will do everything to grant you a blissful fate, but it does require your free will. Since you once left Me voluntarily, since you once burdened yourselves with a grave sin, you also have to return to Me of your own free will again, you have to realise your guilt, you have to regret it and ask Me for forgiveness .... and everything will be as it was in the beginning, you will be blissfully happy in your relationship with Me .... Thus you may always believe in a God of love and mercy .... for although I Am also a righteous God I will nevertheless not leave you to your self-chosen destiny or inflict punishments on you .... It is therefore wrong to say that I condemn you for your sins .... instead I meet this attitude with the act of My love and compassion: My sacrificial death on the cross on behalf of your sins. If I wanted to condemn you eternally for your past guilt of sin My act of Salvation truly would not have been necessary. But I gave you the proof of My love and mercy .... I sacrificed Myself, I died for you, I surrendered My life on the cross for your guilt of sin ....



From this alone you can see that the doctrine of eternal damnation is a misguided doctrine, because My act of Salvation proves the opposite .... it gives evidence to you of a God of love and mercy, Who sacrifices Himself in order to redeem your guilt, Who therefore will not ever eternally condemn you .... A punishing God is not the true image of Me and My Being, I Am love and will never plunge My living beings into even greater misery than they already experienced through their apostasy from Me .... I want to regain them and therefore took their guilt upon Myself in order to redeem it, because I took pity on the destiny of the fallen souls and I wanted to help them to ascend.

But the living creation .... the human being in the last stage on earth .... can also refuse to accept My mercy and remain obstinately far away from Me, then he will stay wretched indeed and create his own fate of damnation which, however, he can stop at any time by merely approaching Me, by acknowledging My act of Salvation and by calling upon it .... He will always find in Me a loving Father Who wants to help His child, Who Himself longs for His child and will at all times support him .... He merely respects the free will of the child and does not force it to return. But then it will suffer an unhappy fate until the voluntary return to Me has taken place ....

I AM a God of love and mercy .... But righteousness, which is part of My perfect nature too, does not permit Me to provide you with a blissful fate since it was your own fault that you became sinful .... You first have to accept the

atonement of your guilt through My salvation, you have to acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ and want to belong to those for whom I shed My blood on the cross .... And truly, you will no longer speak of a God of wrath, Who condemns you mercilessly .... You will experience My love on yourselves, for He Who took your past guilt of sin upon Himself and atoned it, wants to unite with you again and permeate you with His strength of love, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity ....

Amen

## **Transformation from death into life ....**

***B.D. 7911 from June 5th 1961, taken from Book No. 82***

I guide all that is dead into life .... For the origin of everything in existence was life .... It was a state of constant activity in light and strength, for the strength of My love .... the foundation of everything in existence .... also permeated that which emerged from Me as a being, and this strength had to become effective in continuous activity. This activity consisted of constantly creating; however, the kind of creations cannot be explained to you since they were spiritual creations which your still

limited thinking is unable to grasp. But it was active, and this activity was the evidence of 'life' .... When the beings turned away from Me, when they opposed My strength of love, they gradually fell into a state of inactivity, and thus their state of life became a state of death .... They hardened within their substance and became immobile, rigid and incapable of all activity .... But then they could no longer be called happy .... And countless beings are still in this state of death, which once came forth from Me in all perfection, which were abundantly happy because they were able to be effective in light and strength without restriction .... but which nevertheless voluntarily gave up their perfection when they opposed Me and rejected My illumination of love, when they followed My adversary .... who, as My first-created being, also detached himself from Me .... into the abyss. Hence their state of life became a state of death .... However, I will not leave them in this state forever, I will try to bring the dead back to life and will not rest until I have reached My goal that everything which had once fallen away from Me has returned to Me .... until it has come alive again. But this process of return to Me will take an infinitely long time, which certainly will come to an end one day but the duration of it is determined by the being itself. For I have to take free will into account, which is the possession of every being as a sign of its Divinity and which therefore also determines the form and duration of the process of return. Everything you see around you, thus every work of creation, only emerged for the purpose of this process of return, for I devised a plan of Salvation

which My love and wisdom recognised as successful and which is implemented by My power. I want to bring everything that is dead back to life.

And that means that all that which is rigid, all that which is incapable of activity, must gradually be allowed to become active again. But this is now decided by **Me Myself**, because I restrained the formerly rebellious will for a certain time of higher development so that it slowly returns to a state of 'life' although in a state of compulsion .... i.e., during this time it has no free will, but has to move according to My will, in order to then, after an infinitely long path of development, reach a state of free will once again. And this process of development involves passing through all creations on earth .... it is a process which becomes understandable to you if you imagine that every work of creation is **animated by individual substances of soul**, which formerly belonged to the once fallen being and which, in its dead state, was dissolved into countless tiny particles, which thus carry out their designated task within the creations according to My will .... according to the divine law of nature .... You humans are only intended to get a rough idea of what Creation fundamentally consists of .... you should know that it did not arbitrarily arise without meaning and purpose but that it has a tremendously significant purpose indeed: to contribute towards awakening all that which is dead into life .... For that which once deserted Me were **beings** which I externalised as images of Myself, which I wanted to make supremely happy and, at the

same time, find My happiness therein as well .... They had been My love's living creations, which I will never abandon and which I also want to help out of their self-inflicted state of death, which I want to guide into everlasting life .... And since My love for My once created beings has not diminished I will not slacken in My efforts to bring these dead creatures back to life. Yet one day they will also receive their free will again, and then they will have to complete the work of My love **themselves** .... They must strive towards Me again of their own free will, just as they once turned away from Me .... Thus they must choose a state of life themselves, for their final perfection is not determined by My but by their will. And if this will fails, then the being itself will indeed extend the duration of its state of death, but one day I will reach My goal with certainty, for I will leave nothing in a state of death which once emerged from My love into a free life in light and strength ....

Amen

## **Explanation for the unusual knowledge ....**

***B.D. 7916 from June 11th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Broad fields of knowledge will be opened up to you when you receive My Word from above, for I Myself will introduce you to knowledge which cannot be intellectually acquired by you. You, who should teach your fellow human beings, must first be instructed yourselves in everything that you humans need to know. But you should also be able to refute every objection when it comes to defending the only truth, when rational people try to undermine the spiritual conclusions .... Then you should be able to explain all correlations, and thus you first have to be guided into profound spiritual knowledge which can only take place through My direct Word .... For I can only address you directly if you, through a life in accordance with My will, have shaped yourselves such that My spirit will be able to pour into you, and only then will you also understand what is imparted to you as profound knowledge .... on account of which the same knowledge .... if it is passed on from person to person .... will only be understood and recognised as truth by someone who lives a life of love and has awakened the spirit within himself.

The spiritual information is comprehensive, yet it will always be imparted to you as you require it in order to first become fully mature yourselves and to then carry out the mission which you have accepted of your own free will .... And in view of the approaching end, broader knowledge has become necessary; My plan of Salvation has to be presented to people so that they will recognise the significance of their earthly lives and do whatever it

takes to escape the fate of a renewed banishment .... And this plan of Salvation covers the development of all created beings, the origin, present state and goal of everything that came forth from My strength of love. The knowledge is extensive and new to many people, for so far it has not been necessary to inform them of it. Yet the time of the end requires that this information is now conveyed to people, so that they will live more responsibly .... And thus they shall also know about their previous infinitely long earthly process which they already covered as soul-substances .... This knowledge, too, was strange to them and therefore they can only accept it with difficulty. Nor will they be coerced into believing it .... yet mentally they can form their own opinion and derive benefit from it ....

However, no human being can ever intellectually attain knowledge which concerns My reign and activity .... which explains My Being, which substantiates everything, even the forthcoming event, the transformation of earth, the spiritual and earthly turning-point .... Such knowledge can only be imparted to you from above, from Myself .... It can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of the spirit' and thus should also be recognised as an exceptional grace, which will still be granted to you in the last days .... And you humans should also understand that I Am only motivated by My greater than great love to inform you of everything in order to effect your voluntary return to Me, that you recognise My love and respond to it .... You should understand why I demand the spreading

of My Word ever more urgently, why I would like to give this remarkable information to all people ....

This knowledge can only be conveyed to earth when certain conditions are in place. But wherever this is possible, that is, where people look for clarification, this is where they should acknowledge My direct activity and accept the gift of grace which can help their souls attain maturity during the last days before the end. For then they will truly receive knowledge which is presented to them by Myself and which also exposes every misguided teaching that was able to assert itself in the darkness of the spirit but which can no longer resist the bright light of truth .... The correct knowledge, which I offer you in My love, provides you with information and clarity, and it truly requires no further verbal human addition, it requires no further explanations added by human intellect .... My Word from above is offered to you in all clarity; it is comprehensible to everyone and provides you with the right concept of Me and My Nature, of My reign and activity ....

My Word from above guides you into truth, as I have promised, and should be distributed because all people shall know about My eternal plan of Salvation, because all people shall know about the end .... about the total transformation of the earth, which is intended by My plan of Salvation and will truly be carried out when the time is fulfilled ....

Amen



# Scrutiny of spiritual knowledge ....

***B.D. 7918 from June 13th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Contact Me when you are presented with spiritual knowledge for scrutiny, so that I will guide your thoughts into the right direction and give you the ability to form a correct judgment. For your intellect is incapable of making spiritual judgments; it requires an awakened spirit to guide your thinking into the right direction, and thus I Myself, the eternal Father-Spirit, must always be able to establish contact with your indwelling spiritual spark if your correct thinking is to be guaranteed, if your scrutiny for the origin of spiritual knowledge is to be accurate. The intellect cannot conduct such an examination and, were it to do so, there would be no guarantee for truth, for truth comes forth from Me and it will only be recognised by those who establish contact with Me, who appeal to Me for enlightened thinking and who therefore will not accept anything but the truth. And so you humans should not value your intellect too highly, for as soon as it concerns spiritual spheres I want to be approached directly, otherwise the 'truth' would only ever be the privilege of **those** people who possess a highly developed

intellect .... But My condition for correct and truthful thinking is different: I expect from you humans the love which awakens your spirit, which enlightens your thinking, which is a direct bond with Me, the Eternal Love Itself. A **sharp intellect**, however, is no guarantee for a life of **love** .... A sharp intellect **without** love can also be used by My adversary, and then truthful thinking can never be expected because the influence exerted by My adversary will always be **against** Me in order to undermine the truth which exposes him. Understand that only a person living a life of love is wise .... for he lives within divine order and is thus enlightened, he has gained realisation, the knowledge of the pure truth. So, of what use is a highly developed intellect to a person if he lacks love? He will not be able to offer you truth, as My adversary's tool he is more likely to lead your thinking astray, since the former will always intervene where a person's life opposes the divine order, where the principle of love does not predominate .... Love protects him against this influence, love characterises him as a divine living creation, love testifies to the bond with Me and therefore also always to correct thinking, and thus he will also always know the truth, he will be capable of forming a correct judgment when he scrutinises spiritual knowledge, and he will reject all false spiritual information .... The degree of love therefore determines to what extent the human being knows the truth and not the amount of externally received spiritual knowledge, which will remain lifeless knowledge as long as the spirit is not yet awakened through love. The reason why so

much error exists in the world and why error is far more likely to be accepted than truth is because people lack the ability to make correct judgments and therefore readily accept anything they are offered by people with great mental ability who are deemed 'competent' to scrutinise spiritual knowledge for its truth. You must always approach Me directly for help, you must always appeal for My support, if you don't want to fall prey to error .... Always appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment, for correct thinking and for recognising the truth .... And your desire for truth will guarantee your correct thinking, for I **want** you to know the truth; I also want you to pass a **correct** judgment when it is requested of you .... But I always want to be recognised and approached as the origin of truth, for only I can impart it to you through those whose spirit is awakened because they live a life of love ....

Amen

## **Knowledge of God's will .... Responsibility ....**

***B.D. 7923 from June 19th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

I speak to you because you should know My will .... You

need to be given guidelines by which you should live your life for as long as you live on earth .... Thus you must be informed of My will, and the consequences of complying or not complying with My will must also be explained to you .... you must know **what** I expect of you and **why** I expect it. And then you should act according to your free will .... that is, you either accept My will or live contrary to it, but then you must also accept the consequences of your rightly or wrongly directed will. But you are free to make your decision .... you are not forced to make this or that decision, to live your life in this or that way. Even so, you decide your fate in eternity and therefore bear great responsibility. Were the information of My will not presented to you, you could not be held to account either but you would hardly reach the goal on earth of attaining your original perfection, which you had lost because your will and activity opposed My will, because you ignored My will. For My will is nothing else but the law of eternal order, it is My will that you should integrate yourselves into this law, whose fundamental principle is love .... If you allow this fundamental principle to break through into you then you will adapt yourselves to My law of order, then you will fulfil My will, you will voluntarily subordinate yourselves to My will. If, however, you lack love, then you are outside of My law of eternal order .... then you are also outside the circuit of My flow of love, you are separated from Me, you are imperfect, because love is part of perfection, which you reject as you once did when you fell away from Me.

At the start of your human embodiment you have no knowledge, and therefore I Myself convey to you the knowledge of your relationship with Me and also that you had sinned against Me, that you had not fulfilled My will, that you had disregarded the divine principle of love and thereby left the eternal order. For this reason I inform you of My will and address you through My Word .... for this reason I require you to enter into My will, into the eternal order, and tell you to live a life according to My will .... But I do not compel you to live this way; I leave it up to your **free will** .... But one thing I keep preaching to you: **Love** .... for everything depends on your willingness to love, even your agreement to fulfil My will and to submit yourselves to the law of eternal order solely depends on your willingness to love. For that which you do as a result of love you do voluntarily. Thus 'activity of love' is My will of which I constantly inform you .... Activity of love is the law of eternal order .... activity of love is the path to reach the goal, for activity of love provides you with the strength to do what is required in order to perfect yourselves .... And therefore I will never cease informing you of My will through My Word, I will keep preaching love to you and make you aware of the benefits of a life of love .... I will always try to encourage you to subordinate yourselves to the law of eternal order, to ignite love within yourselves and fan it into a bright flame .... My Word will enlighten you as to the purpose of your earthly life, and I Myself will constantly follow you with My love so that your love for Me will be kindled, and then the principle of love will determine your whole

nature, you will gain bright enlightenment, i.e., you will realise the purpose of your process across earth and the goal set for you .... This realisation will give you great joy and you will eagerly strive for perfection .... For once love has ignited in you, you will also unite with Me through love, and then you will never want to let go of Me again, and I Myself will hold you with My love, I will merge with you since it is your own free will and we will never part again, for to have entered into My eternal order means to create and be active with Me and in My will in accordance with the divine principle of love and to be eternally happy ....

Amen

## **Concept of time and space ....**

***B.D. 7924 from June 20th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

The concept of time only applies to the imperfect spiritual being which still experiences limitations of thought and which therefore is also bound to time and space, whereas the perfected spiritual being knows no boundary and past, present and future are the same concept, for the perfect being can see and experience

past, present and future events at the same time and will therefore also be eternally happy because nothing exists anymore which could ever burden the being. For the expediency of everything is recognisable given that it helped the being to achieve perfection. It has been surmounted, thus it should belong to the past and yet it is vividly in the present and its effect is always apparent .... nonetheless never connected to time and space .... Being capable of understanding this is already a sign of approaching perfection .... yet not entirely comprehensible for the human being as long as he still lives on earth, as long as he is not perfect and still held captive by time and space. Concepts of eternity are therefore inconceivable for the human being; he can certainly imagine infinitely long periods of time but not fathom them rationally, just as he cannot imagine that 'time' will eventually no longer exist .... that he lives and can equally be in the past as well as in the future .... that everything that ever happened is apparent to him. Then he will, in fact, also know about a 'beginning' but this will be just as apparent to him as the attained goal of all beings which originated from God and returned to Him again. Then there can be no restriction for a being anymore, for due to its fall into the abyss the being had caused its own restriction .... A state of darkness began, followed by gaps of knowledge, of realisation .... the lack of light was of a temporary nature, because the situation of the beings changed from epoch to epoch .... And thus their place of abode also kept changing, which makes a spatial boundary understandable .... Time and space are

attributes of the imperfect being, which consequently was limited in its activity precisely because it was imperfect .... in other words, it was subject to space and time, it was no longer as free as when it emerged from God .... It had put itself in chains or allowed itself to be chained by God's adversary, and determined the duration of its confined state itself .... It made itself dependent on time as long as it didn't seriously strive towards gaining perfection ....

Yet one day time and space will have been overcome, one day these concepts will no longer be applicable, because one day perfection will certainly have been attained .... And then the being will find it incomprehensible why it had kept itself at a distance from God for so long that it was restricted in every way, and then again it will be able to understand that with the Lord a thousand years are as one day, because time does not exist for Him, therefore the concept that 'God is eternal' is meaningless, for He is always in the present, the past does not exist for Him, He sees future events just as much in the present as past events .... He was and is and always will remain the primary nucleus, the vibrant source of strength, the beginning and the ending .... He was and is and remains the timeless, infinite Being Which none of His created beings will ever be able to fathom .... And no 'before' or 'after' exists for Him .... He is always in the present and this present will never end .... And every concept of time and space is only ever a characteristic of His once apostatised beings which created their own 'boundary' by



reversing their nature .... which let that which is perfection become imperfect, which shaped themselves into something God-opposing .... which reversed their original state into the opposite .... And thus the apostatised beings created the law of time and space themselves in which everything of an imperfect nature has to exist, because everything imperfect moves within a certain boundary .... Only that which is perfect is unrestricted; however, everything that is subject to limitation is also imperfect, according to the law of eternity .... The being came forth from God in perfection, and neither time nor space existed for this being and it was infinitely happy. Yet its fall into the abyss created boundaries in every way which will only cease to exist when the being has shaped itself back into perfection, to its fundamental nature, to the state in which it was once created by God ....

Amen

**Jesus Christ opened the  
gate into the kingdom of  
light ....**

***B.D. 7925 from June 23rd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

The gate into the kingdom of light and beatitude was opened for you again when the human being Jesus gave His life on the Calvary cross as redemption for humanity's guilt of sin .... The gulf between Me and you was bridged by His crucifixion, the path which led into the Father's house was clear for you again .... This act of compassion, accomplished by a human being Who had received the fullness of Myself in Himself and who therefore also had abundant strength, was unique, and will never have to be repeated again, because it was accomplished for all people past, present and future ....

The death of Jesus, the man, had been so agonising, His physical and psychological suffering so immeasurably great, that I let it suffice for Me as atonement for the immense original sin of the spiritual beings' past apostasy from Me .... that My justice, too, was thereby satisfied and that My love was therefore able to accept you again without violating the law, which even the most perfect Being has to obey otherwise its perfection would suffer a loss .... I accepted the sacrifice of Jesus, the man, and the path was open for you, My living creations, to return into your Father's house, to Me, Whom you once had voluntarily left ....

If you humans would consider the magnitude of your past guilt, if you would consider the immense suffering and torments of the human being Jesus, and if you would try to imagine the splendours in My kingdom, then you would also be able to understand how tremendously significant Jesus' act of Salvation is for you humans, and you

therefore also have to profess Him otherwise you will have to stay in darkness, since otherwise the kingdom of light and bliss will remain closed to you until you acknowledge Him and consciously take His side. Only when it is explained to you that you had become sinful and what your great sin consisted of, will you be able to understand Jesus Christ's act of Salvation .... Yet you must know about it or your earthly life will have been in vain if you cross over into the kingdom of the beyond in the same darkness, if you are still burdened by the original sin which caused the deep gulf between you and Me ....

The bridge to Me was established by the human being Jesus for all of you, and you all are able to enter it .... you are able to return to Me again, yet only **with Him**, with Jesus, the divine Redeemer .... if you make use of the great act of mercy, if you acknowledge Him and Me **Myself in Him**, Who descended to earth in order to take abode in Jesus, in order to accomplish the act of Salvation **Myself in Him**, so that the gate to the kingdom of light is opened for you again and you will then be able to return to your Father's house ....

Your past sin of guilt has been redeemed through Jesus' crucifixion .... Yet every individual person also has to form an opinion about Him and His act of Salvation .... The bridge has been established, yet every individual person has to enter it himself and take the path to Me, Who is waiting for you on the other side of the gulf and happily wants to re-admit you into My kingdom .... Your guilt of sin is redeemed but you have to carry it under the cross

yourselves, you yourselves have to want to belong to those for whom the blood of Jesus, the man, was shed .... Only then will you acknowledge Him and His act of Salvation, and only then will you consciously confess your guilt and appeal for forgiveness .... Then the divine Redeemer will have accomplished the act of mercy for you too, then His blood will have been shed for you as well and has cleansed your soul from all guilt.

And therefore you humans will receive clarification time and again as to the significance of Jesus' crucifixion for the whole of humankind; time and again you will be made aware of your immense guilt, which was immeasurable, because you once knowingly separated yourselves from Me despite brightest enlightenment and utmost perfection .... You had burdened yourselves with guilt, the magnitude of which you are unable to assess, and it truly required an immeasurably great and difficult sacrifice of atonement .... The human being Jesus offered it to Me, and for the sake of His excessive love for His fellow human beings I accepted this sacrifice and let it suffice as an expiation of guilt.

And now you will have to make use of His supreme act of love yourselves, so that your guilt of sin is redeemed, so that you don't stand in front of a closed door when, after your death, you enter into the kingdom of the beyond .... Due to His crucifixion the gates were opened again, His death on the cross brought salvation to you humans, with His blood He bought your souls back from My adversary .... And thus He truly became your Redeemer

from all adversity, for He returned your life to you .... He liberated you from sin and death .... He took all your sins upon Himself and walked with them the path to the cross.

The fullness of love in Him accomplished this act, and **I Myself** was this **love** .... Your Father of eternity, He Himself has built the bridge in order to fetch you home into His kingdom .... and you all will have to enter this bridge if you want to become blessed ....

Amen

## **Reason for painful strokes of fate ....**

***B.D. 7928 from June 26th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

I will still create many opportunities for you before the end which shall enable you to find the path to Me .... Time and again I will reveal Myself to you, though often in a painful manner, yet you shall always recognise that you are unable to determine your own destiny, you shall always recognise a Power above yourselves Which intervenes in your life, and harshly so if there is no other option, in order to pull you back from the abyss towards which you are blindly striving .... I want to save you, and all My admonitions and warnings bear no fruit .... this is

why every so often I have to treat you harshly and inflict pain on you .... I have to take your most precious possession on earth away from you, I have to inflict death and disease on you, you will have to be struck by all kinds of misfortunes because you don't believe in a Power to Which you owe your life.

And there will be more and more instances when I will tear people apart, when death will come marching, when disasters will abruptly end people's lives .... I will manifestly show Myself, yet only be recognised by the willing person who will then find his way to Me and can no longer go astray .... The end is coming ever closer, and thus My love, wisdom and might will still also have to frequently intervene .... Time after time humanity has to be shown the transience of earthly things anew, they have to come to realise the triviality of their aspired goals, and as a result will often have to suffer physically and psychologically, but they shall always also receive help if they turn to Me and appeal for My support in their adversity. And their fellow human beings, too, shall consider that they could suffer the same fate and realise that they don't live on this earth for earthly life's sake ....

Every stroke of fate can result in making other people think and question whether their own way of life corresponds to God's will, if they believe in a God .... Each stroke of fate can help people to believe if they turn to Me and through My obvious help will also be able to recognise Me .... Thus you, who receive My Word, should explain to your fellow human beings My occasional

interventions in people's lives which appear harsh and cruel .... explain to them that I will use all means in order to win people over for Me, and that I will not stop expressing Myself, for every misfortune is an expression of Myself which can happen to anyone yet it only ever intends to turn their thoughts into My direction .... For there is only little time left and you humans merely pay attention to the world but not to the salvation of your soul ....

The world will pass away, that is, you won't be able to take anything belonging to the world across into the kingdom of the beyond .... You only ever chase after dead commodities, and therefore you will be repeatedly made aware of the world's fleeting nature. Again and again you will hear of accidents and all kinds of disasters, again and again you will have to suffer the loss of human lives, and again and again you will ask yourselves why a God of love allows this to happen .... The God of love wants to win you for Himself, he wants to make you blissfully happy, and therefore He wants you to turn your thoughts to Him ....

My love alone is the reason for everything that affects you badly, for you will go astray again for an infinitely long time if you don't remember Me .... And only for this reason I reveal Myself to you and also intervene harshly and painfully if you ignore My loving admonitions and warnings .... For I don't want you to go astray .... I still want to save you before the end and protect you from a far worse fate .... from the new banishment into the creations of earth, which will be inevitable if you don't find Me

before the end of the earth ....

Amen

# Did God cause the apostasy? ....

***B.D. 7932 from July 2nd 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

One day you humans will understand that I Myself will never exert and never have exerted My influence over the spiritual being which I externalised as free and independent .... For as soon as I created it as a self-aware being it was also endowed with free will, and this free will was not in the slightest tied to My will, to My illumination of love or any other influence on My part .... The will was entirely free and able to decide either way. But the fact that the being possessed free will was also the guarantee that one day it would be able to change the state of a 'living creation' into the state of a 'child', which would have been unthinkable without free will. But My objective at the creation of the beings was **true 'children of God'** .... thus beings of supreme perfection which, however, had to attain this perfection **themselves**. The question will always arise in you humans as to whether the thought of apostasy was implanted by Me in these



beings, as to whether they, in a manner of speaking, **had** to fall away, because I had set Myself this goal .... 'true children' .... when I created the beings. In that case you can also dispute the beings' free will, but this was the cause of, as well as the possibility for, the apostasy. However, I foresaw from the very beginning how My living creations would use their free will and, therefore, I was also able to recognise the justified **goal** in this apostasy. Yet neither the apostasy nor the goal was in any way determined by Me .... The apostasy was the result of **free** will and therefore did not have to happen .... The goal is the result of free will again .... It will be achieved one day but the time it takes is determined by the being .... And so it must be said that I certainly know everything, that one thing always substantiates the other and that no apostasy could have happened had I denied the being free will .... but that the goal I had in mind at the creation of all beings and which only signified supreme bliss even if it were preceded by times of immeasurable agonies, would then have become invalid .... Nevertheless, the voluntary apostasy of the beings was a transgression against Me and My love, for the being could have adapted its will to Mine, it did not have to turn away from Me and leave the law of eternal order .... And countless beings provided the evidence for this by remaining with Me and nevertheless being inconceivably happy .... These beings will also be permitted to attain the childship to God if they want to take the path through the abyss for the purpose of their fallen brothers' redemption ....

But the apostasy was not **My** doing, **My** will; yet for the sake of the highest goal I allowed it to happen and only ever emphasise again that these beings possessed absolute realisation, that they were illuminated by brightest light and that, through their wrongly inclined direction of will, they misused their freedom of will, which subsequently led to their wretched state. I did not prevent this apostasy or I Myself would not have respected their freedom of will, but this characterised the being as a divine one, because something perfect without free will was unthinkable. And once you have reached the goal of having become a true child of God, then My plan of deification will be completely understandable to you, and you will also regard the spirits' apostasy with different eyes, even though it gravely transgressed against My love. And since the law of eternal order is unchangeable, this deification could only ever proceed lawfully; it could not be attained in any other way because all divine characteristics, which I placed into the being at its creation, must be aspired to voluntarily which, due to the apostasy from Me, became a necessity but was also considerably more difficult than voluntarily remaining in the state of perfection .... The fact that the beings had fallen away and thus sinned against Me led to an extremely long state of torment .... which could never have happened had I Myself caused this apostasy in some form or other .... These beings' perfection cannot be doubted and yet they fell .... which can only ever be explained by their freedom of will, which was also a gift of grace that will never be taken

away from them .... And the fallen spiritual beings' process of return also provided the non-fallen beings with the opportunity of attaining the childship to God, because they may also take the path through the 'abyss' for a redemptive mission .... that the 'apostasy from Me' is therefore not the sole prerequisite in order to attain the childship to God, but that I truly have other ways as well of shaping My **created** beings into My **children** .... Hence the apostasy was not necessary but **possible** on account of freedom of will. And I foresaw it from the very beginning and was therefore able to base My plan of Salvation on it, which made Me as well as My created beings extremely happy and which I will certainly achieve one day. And you, too, will one day be in the state of **highest** perfection and realise and understand the immeasurable love I have for all My living creations and that this love can only ever bring forth goodness and, therefore, will also help those who died of their **own** fault attain eternal life again ....

Amen

# **You humans are approaching the end ....**

***B.D. 7935 from July 5th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 83***

A period of Salvation comes to an end, for the time is fulfilled .... My plan of Salvation has been predetermined for eternity and will be carried out as decided by My love and wisdom. However, you humans cannot judge what the conclusion of an epoch of Salvation means, for you will never be able to envisage that a transformation on this earth will take place which will destroy all creatures, in which all living beings, all life, will be dissolved and wiped out .... As no parallel has ever been experienced by humanity before, it does not believe that the earth is approaching its end. You humans are facing inconceivable happenings but you will not attach the right significance to any of them since you are ignorant of the seriousness of your situation .... **You are approaching the end** .... What you see around yourselves, what exists and can be perceived by you, will cease to exist .... Everything will be destroyed, and even you yourselves will fall prey to this destruction if you do not belong to My Own, whom My power and My will shall lead away, as I have proclaimed .... whom I will lift up to heaven before the eyes of their fellow human beings because they belong to Me and I can and want to transfer them to the new earth once the work of transformation has taken place. **The time is fulfilled** .... For the duration of **every** period of Salvation is limited, even if it is so infinitely long that you humans no longer know its beginning and thus also deem an end impossible .... The fact that **you** now have to experience this end is only based on your own will, on your soul's past and present opposition towards Me, otherwise it would be unable to

go astray, that is, it would not have to fear the banishment into matter, into the creations of the new earth.

Only your resistance determines your destiny, your fate after the end of this earth, for as soon as you abandon it you will turn to Me and then you will also belong to My Own, whom I want to save before the end arrives. Everything related to an 'end of the old earth' is incomprehensible to those of you who have no spiritual bond whatsoever, and you will never believe that the time has come when every individual person has to make a decision for **life** or **death** .... You will have to make the decision; no-one can be spared from it. And you should not assume that you are safe, that the end of this 'creation work earth' is yet to take a long time .... The end will come sooner than you think .... precisely because the time is fulfilled. And I Myself Am steadfast in My **Nature**, I Am steadfast in My **reign** and **activity**, and I Am steadfast in My **Word**. And so, what I have told you must also come to pass, that My plan will be implemented when the time has come .... And the fact **that** it has come can be seen by the many signs which I brought to your attention, which I pointed out every time I mentioned the end of this earth .... He who has ears to hear, let him hear .... He who has eyes to see, let him see .... But you humans do not want to hear and see. And thus I cannot reveal Myself more plainly in order to compel you into believing. But My warnings will not stop until the day has come. And blessed are those who believe My Word, who live their

life in accordance with this belief and unite themselves with Me in love and trust .... For they will be saved for time and eternity, I will take care of them in every earthly and spiritual adversity, and never again will they have to fear an end because I will remove them before the hour of horror and will indeed allow them to observe the process of destruction, but only in order to let them recognise My might and magnificence and to testify to them on the new earth, where all suffering will be over and where they will be allowed to experience the happiness of paradise. The time is fulfilled, and it will come to pass as it has been proclaimed, for My Word is and forever will remain truth ....

Amen

## **Free will must accept the light ....**

***B.D. 7936 from July 6th 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

I want to bring you light because you are living in darkness .... I want to lead you out of the darkness of night into the light of day, I want to enlighten your spirit and illuminate you with My light of love, I want to make you happy because you are miserable in your spiritual

darkness. I want the sun of My spirit to shine upon you .... I want to give you that which you are lacking: the pure truth from God .... I Myself want to teach you, for then the darkness in you can no longer reign, then the light of My love will radiate into your hearts and make you blissfully happy, for then you will no longer repel Me, as you did when you fell away from Me, but listen to Me once again and accept the light of My love, as it was in the beginning .... The fact that you humans are lacking light cannot be denied by you, for you have no idea about the meaning and purpose of your existence, about the reason for your earthly progress, about the meaning and purpose of any work of creation .... you have no knowledge about the correlations and especially not about your relationship with your God and Creator .... You don't recognise your Father in Me and are unaware of the goal that you ought to unite with Me as your Father of eternity in order to be eternally happy again, as you were in the beginning. All this is unknown to you and neither do you question it, and thus you live in darkness and don't look for the light .... but this state is a wretched one for you, because darkness also amounts to death, only light is really life .... But I want to awaken you to life from your lifeless state and therefore I bring you the light. And trust Me, this light will make you happy, you will be glad when you know about everything and can live your earthly life consciously because you want to reach the goal which comprises eternal beatitude. I do not want you to continue your life on earth in this dark state nor do I want you to take notice of the deceptive lights which neither

spiritually enlighten you nor give you bliss ....

I want to give you true light, knowledge which corresponds to the truth and which must originate from Me because only I Am the primary source of truth, because I Am the light of eternity. You humans are My creatures and therefore possess My love because you emerged from My love. But I always want to give pleasure to that which belongs to Me .... Darkness is not a blessed state, only light can give joy to the being, and I want to give this gift to you. Yet I can only ever just offer you My gift of love .... and then your free will must be willing to accept this gift .... I can and want to do whatever it takes in order to return you to a state of happiness but one thing I Am unable to do is to give you **against your will** that which you need to be happy. I can certainly **offer** you light but I cannot force you to **accept** it and to let it shine into your hearts .... You must open your heart to Me and allow the ray of My light of love to enter it, then everything will become bright and clear within you and you will be happy .... And since your free will is the only decisive factor as to whether you move in the darkness of night or in the light of day, I can only ever enlighten you of the fact that this free will determines your destiny, your fate, in eternity .... that you have to direct your free will towards Me by relinquishing your opposition and strive towards Me with all your mind .... And you will be brightly illuminated by My divine light of love, then you will receive the kind of knowledge which will bring you joy, for you will realise all correlations and find out about



your origin, about your process across the earth and your goal .... And as soon as you become enlightened you will also find the path which leads to Me .... And you will walk it of your own volition in order to reach Me, because in the light of truth you finally recognise Me Myself, because then you will love Me too and aim to join Me forever .... And I will never ever let go of you again, for My love brought you into existence and My love will pursue you until you have become My Own eternally ....

Amen

## **Unchanged Word .... Important missionary work ....**

***B.D. 7938 from July 8th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 83***

You should steadfastly continue on the path you have taken when you offered your service to Me .... You should only ever listen to the instructions given to you by the custodian of the house, for it is necessary to rescue the souls which are at great risk, since the end is approaching .... And thus you should listen to Me, you should only ever give Me the opportunity to speak to you, for you must know what My will consists of because you

should live your life accordingly. And you should believe the information revealed to you through My Word .... I want to address all people through My servants on Earth who enable Me to speak through them. And you should always regard them as My messengers who proclaim the will of their Lord to you, who ask you to prepare yourselves and provide Me with an abode which serves Me well when I Myself come knocking at the door of your heart in order to enter it .... And I will truly bless those of you who are of service to Me by allowing Me to speak through you .... This voluntarily accepted task of yours, your mission, is very important, and you will indeed finish it in accordance with My will, for time and again I convey strength to you and always show you the ways which enable you to successfully work in My vineyard .... Time after time I repel My adversary from you, who will not cease in his attempts of extinguishing the light where it was kindled by My love .... Yet he will not succeed, for you are surrounded by spiritual guardians which weaken his activity. And you can safely continue with your vineyard work by serving Me as a vessel for the spirit into which I Am able to flow .... so that My Word can be transmitted to Earth and made accessible to people of good will. And anyone who is thus directly addressed by Me need not fear that his work will be in vain, that My Word will not serve its right purpose, that the 'living water' might run dry without having served the human being with its inherent benefit .... to purify the soul and to strengthen it for its pilgrimage on this earth .... My Word will prevail, for it is strength and light in itself .... and My Word will

truly not fail to have the desired effect ....' **My Word**', only that which comes forth from **Me**, has and will keep this strength. However, as soon as it is changed through human will it will lose its strength and then it can never be considered to be **My Word** .... This is aimed at all those of you who arbitrarily try to improve My Word and thus change it .... For that which originates from Me does not require any improvement, it can thereby only lose value, and for this you, who make such corrections, will have to justify yourselves, because you are as yet unable to appreciate the grace of a direct Word-reception.

However, those of you who are of service to Me and therefore accept My Word, don't let yourselves be misled but continue to work according to My will .... Allow Me to speak through you, for the human race needs My Word, it suffers great spiritual adversity; it needs an unusual gift of strength, it needs extraordinary signs and the evidence of My love, it needs to be strengthened in its faith, which is still weak .... Humanity needs My Word, and since I cannot manifest Myself openly on account of their freedom of will, I need you to serve Me as a mouthpiece so that you give Me the opportunity to speak to **all** people .... For I still want to rescue many people before the end, I still want many people to receive My Word which is blessed with My strength .... Therefore leave all your problems to Me, be they of an earthly or spiritual kind .... And keep working for Me and My kingdom, be faithful servants to Me who fulfil the will of their Lord and I will bless your work ....

Amen

# Origin of the creation work 'earth' ....

***B.D. 7942 from July 15th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 83***

The path of the spirits across the earth will extend into eternity .... For the spirits themselves became the matter which earth and all its creations consist of .... God's will turned solidified spiritual substance into matter, thus the whole of the creation work earth .... as well as all creations in the entire universe .... is God's once emanated strength which He externalised as a 'being' but which so changed itself that it finally became mere **hardened** substance, which was then transformed into creations of all kinds.

This took place over an infinitely long period of time, because the 'transformation' also occurred in lawful order, the rise of what is now visible as 'inhabited earth' happened during countless phases of development .... it was not an instantly externalised work of God's creative power .... since even the slow development served its purpose .... Time and again minutely disintegrated spiritual particles were captured and reshaped, the

process took an inconceivably long time before earth had formed itself into a work of creation which could serve as an abode and sustain physical life for the constantly maturing spiritual substance, as it was designated by God's eternal plan of Salvation. And even this spiritual substance took an endless time before it reached the degree when it was allowed to live as a human being on earth for the purpose of its final perfection.

This last earthly progress as a human being is but a moment in time compared with the infinitely long period of the earth's preliminary development .... Although the creation of every form was indeed the work of an instant for God, because His will and His strength externalised every thought as an existing work .... yet the resistance of the once fallen spirits determined the length of time until their physical transformation. For God did not force this spiritual substance but His strength of love captured it until its resistance had somewhat subsided in order to then encase it in accordance with His plan, to then shape it into various forms where it would perform some kind of activity which was so minimal that, again, an infinitely long time passed before these forms could gradually disintegrate and change ....

The development of earth took ages until it could be inhabited by living beings, and these, in turn, prepared the earth for yet another inconceivably long time to become suitable for serving human beings as a last place of development .... The tiny individual particles of the human soul, however, had passed through all creations ....

The fall from the highest pinnacle into the abyss had taken so long that thus an equally long time had been necessary to ascend from the abyss to the point when the being could receive its self-awareness again, that this final perfection then made it possible to travel the last path of ascent. But for the time being the creation had emerged, and this incorporates the innumerable fallen spirits whose return to God will subsequently also take an infinitely long time, hence an end of creation cannot be foreseen as yet ....

Nevertheless, the 'creations' **exist** and everything will take its lawful course .... They are brought to life by ever new minute particles of spirit whose higher development takes place by way of constantly changing their outer form, and thus a continuous developing and disintegrating of every material creation can be observed .... All works of creation repeatedly renew themselves in this manner and thus serve the inherent spirit to achieve maturity, just as they serve humanity's continued development by safeguarding their physical life on earth. As long as the spirits bound in the creations do not have free will their path of higher development proceeds in accordance with God's will .... the constrained spiritual substance serves in some form or other and thereby matures gradually .... But as soon as the spirit lives on earth as a human being it is once again in possession of free will and then it is able .... instead of continuing to ascend .... to stop its development or to regress again. During the final period of its process of

development it is able to fail .... And this regression can lead to the result that the spirit in the human being ... the 'soul' or the once 'fallen original spirit' .... will harden again as before. The outcome will be a disintegration of the soul into countless minute particles again which will have to take the path through the material creations once more .... And this process, which has now become necessary again, also requires the disintegration and transformation of all works of creation .... which can be described as the end of one earthly period and the start of a new one.

And thus you humans should try to explain it to yourselves, that such periodically enforced processes of transformation concerning the creation work earth will take place in accordance with God's will. They are always based on God's love and wisdom and only ever serve the redemption of the once fallen spirits .... And you need to also be prepared for such interventions by God when people no longer recognise the true purpose of their existence, when they thus do not use their earthly life for the maturing of their souls, for their final perfection. For the sole purpose of every work of creation is to bring the human soul into maturity, to help it become what it once was in the beginning .... a supremely perfect being, which originated from God's love but voluntarily apostatised from Him .... It shall return to Him again, and God Himself has provided it with the path of return through all the creations on earth ....

Amen

# Coming in the clouds ....

***B.D. 7944 from July 18th 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

You all should know that I will return in the clouds .... that I will descend to earth in the same way as I once ascended to heaven .... that My Own will see Me in brilliance and glory, just as My disciples once saw Me, and that I will take My Own from earth because the day of the end has come .... Admittedly, prior to that I already descended to earth in the Word, for I Am the Word Myself, and have given you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world .... but My obvious appearance will not happen yet, for it will constitute the end of one and the beginning of a new earthly period ....

My coming in the clouds has to be understood literally, yet only few will see Me, for My flock is small and only My Own will be able to endure seeing Me, I will only be visible to My Own and allow them to behold My might and glory .... And this shall be your hope in hours of hardship and affliction by hostile powers to God .... for in the end everything will be hostile to God, the rulers and their followers, the people who take their side in the battle of faith. They all will take action against you, who want to remain loyal to Me and persevere to the end .... They will put you under great pressure and then you shall



hope for My coming, for I will not leave you in distress of body and soul, I will save you and lift you to a place of peace, and your faith will be so strong that I will be able to show Myself when I come in the clouds in order to judge the living and the dead .... Then the great separation of the spirits will take place and My adversary will no longer have control over you .... For he and his adherents will be bound for a long time. Only few people sincerely believe that My return is imminent .... But the time **is fulfilled** and I no longer say: I will come when the time is fulfilled, but I say: the time **is** fulfilled .... You can only count on a very short time, on just a few days, compared to the long period of time that has passed since an 'end' was prophesied. You are living in the last days even if you refuse to believe it ....

**My coming is soon about to happen to you** .... Hence take care that you, too, belong to the chosen ones who will experience My coming while still in the flesh, who may behold Me in all My radiance and glory, whom I will lift to heaven just before the end .... Just **want to belong** to them and, truly, I will give you the strength to turn your will into action. Let Me speak to you time and again and always strive to accept My will and you will establish a connection with Me, you will join Me and also be counted as My Own whom I will rescue before the end happens. For **it is certain** that I will come Myself .... And you should also believe, without a shadow of doubt, that all of you with a living faith and who approach Me with love, will be able to behold Me, for My Word is truth and will come to

pass.

People who deny 'My coming', who only want to understand and explain this arrival figuratively, are not yet as profoundly devoted as to be united with Me, but the immense earthly hardship before the end will still strengthen their faith if they are of good will. And they themselves will pray for My coming, because they will realise that only I can provide the rescue which they cannot expect from another side any longer .... You should believe that I will save you from utmost adversity and await the hour when My promise fulfils itself. And then My adversary will be defeated, yet with him also his many followers, who will be taken in by the earth again .... Therefore hope and persevere, for the hour of your deliverance will come, the day of separating the spirits will arrive .... There will be an earthly and spiritual change which you will experience and which has been constantly proclaimed to you in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

# **Life of love protects from error ....**

***B.D. 7947 from July 22nd 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

I have to emphasize time and again that only truth can bring you joy .... How often has error already been explained to you and you do not recognise it as such. By this I only refer to mental concepts which do not relate to earthly knowledge but extend into the spiritual realm, which you humans will never be able to prove, which can only be believed. This mental information, however, must correspond to the truth if it is to have beneficial effects .... You can be totally devoid of knowledge and need not endeavour to learn anything either .... but then your life as a human being would be completely meaningless, for it would never attain its purpose: your perfection. But if the wrong knowledge is given to you, your earthly life can be equally pointless, because wrong knowledge is darkness of spirit .... But you should live in light, only then will you fulfil the purpose of your earthly life: your soul will mature fully, for you will live a conscious life and your conduct will be in accordance with My will. Consequently, imparting the truth and accepting it has to be the first condition for you to reach your goal ....

But you have free will, and this alone determines your attitude to truth. Only this determines whether you will ask for truth and want to reject error .... and then the truth will be offered to you with certainty, then you will walk on earth in the light of truth in every way and arrive at your goal. This will, however, is only weakly present amongst people, they mostly accept everything indifferently, and because of their indifference error

adheres to them far more .... they do not recognise it as such, and their earthly life may then have been in vain unless they become spiritually enlightened through a life of love and are saved from the downfall. And the crucial factor for a person is his decision to live a life of love, because then he will also be able to differentiate between truth and error ....

And thus, he should consider the divine teaching of love as the first and most important truth .... If he accepts it as pure truth and lives accordingly, it will be easy for him to recognise wrong teachings concerning the spiritual realm as misguided, and he will dismiss them .... But if other, humanly conceived, doctrines are presented to a person as credible they may very easily take precedence over his love for Me and one's neighbour, or I will no longer be regarded as the most perfect Being and therefore love cannot be offered to Me either .... And then error will have won, it will have spread darkness and clouded people's thoughts ....

Only truth will bring you true light .... And all of you are able to attain truth, for I do not withhold it from anyone who desires it. And you should know that the desire for truth will grow ever stronger when you fulfil the divine commandments of love. Hence, where love is preached to you, you will also be instructed in truth, for as soon as a preacher emphasizes love for Me and for one's neighbour his thoughts will be enlightened and his words will therefore always be truth .... He will deter misguided spiritual knowledge and never preach it to you, because

he will be prompted by love to proclaim only the pure truth. And thus My constant reminder to you is that you should give full expression to My divine teaching of love .... Then you will not run the risk of falling prey to error, and your earthly life will certainly not be a waste of time .... You will walk brightly lit paths, you will be thoughtful and spiritually enlightened, for love is the Divine within you, I will always be present in you when you remain within love .... Only true thoughts can be where I Am, because I Myself will enlighten you through the spirit, which will only ever impart pure truth to you ....

Amen

**Redemption only through  
Jesus Christ .... Self-  
Redemption is not  
possible ....**

***B.D. 7950 from July 26th 1961, taken  
from Book No. 83***

You were redeemed through the death of Jesus Christ, and not a single being in the entire universe was excluded from this redemption, for He accomplished His act for all once fallen spirits, He accomplished it for all

people past, present and future .... But the being itself has to acknowledge it, it has to consciously lay claim on the blessings of the act of Salvation .... God's opponent is entitled to the spiritual being which had voluntarily followed him into the abyss .... It turned to him and away from God of its own free will .... of its own free will it has to turn away from him again and desire to return to God. However, it would never have found the strength to separate itself from him, because its will had been totally weakened by the adversary .... It would have stayed separated from God forever if the human being Jesus, in Whom God had manifested Himself, had not achieved the act of Salvation by means of his crucifixion, through which he acquired the blessings of a stronger will, which could then increase the fallen spirit's will and then also enable it to rise up against the adversary and strive towards God ....

The act of Salvation will not force any being to return, but its return is made possible by it, which otherwise could never have taken place. Yet it always requires free will, otherwise all fallen spirits **would have been** instantly **redeemed** and every work of creation would already be spiritualised .... But redemption depends on the human being's free will who, as a once fallen being, is travelling the path across earth for the purpose of becoming free, if he takes advantage of Jesus' act of Salvation and His acquired blessings .... Then his redemption will be certain, then he will return to his origin as a child of God .... then Jesus Christ will not have

died for him in vain .... he can still perfect himself in earthly life or ascend to the spiritual kingdom and be active in light and strength and freedom for his own happiness. It only requires your will to be redeemed, for Jesus atoned the guilt **on his behalf**, Jesus cleared the way for him to the Father, Jesus opened the gate to the kingdom of light .... But the human being himself has to **want** the act of Salvation to have been achieved **for him**, he has to consciously place himself underneath the cross of Christ, he has to acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom God had manifested Himself in order to be able to become a 'visible' God for all His living beings .... Yet in that case one cannot ever speak about '**Self-Redemption**', even if one's own free will is the first condition to attain the blessing of the act of Salvation .... The human being can never free himself from his great guilt of sin without the help of Jesus Christ, in his weakness of will he will never be able to lift himself up and detach himself from God's adversary ....

The redemption of all souls is **only** possible through Jesus Christ, and this is why Jesus Christ the man suffered the crucifixion for all fallen spiritual beings and acquired the blessing of a strengthened will, which every being can lay claim to as soon as it has reached the stage of free will as a human being again. And this exceedingly joyful knowledge is conveyed to you humans. For now you are informed that you are not hopelessly lost, that there is a path of ascent for you, back to your Father's house .... the path to the cross of Christ, which has to be taken

without fail but which also assures you complete deliverance. If, however, you don't take this path then you will not find redemption either, you will not be released from your adversary and that will mean that you will never be able to enter into the kingdom of light because your guilt of sin will prevent your entry. You yourselves will be unable to free yourselves from this sin, but you will be able to carry it under the cross, to Jesus Christ, Who shed His blood for your guilt and thereby also bought you back from God's adversary. Only your will has to make conscious use of this blessing, and then your guilt will also be redeemed .... you will be free beings again as you were in the beginning, and need only perfect yourselves in earthly life, that is, through loving activity, shape your nature into love again .... you need only seek closest unity with God, your Father of eternity, and your soul will mature and then, as His children, be able to enter the kingdom of light and bliss ....

Amen

## **Faith ....**

***B.D. 7951 from July 27th 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

You all have to acquire a much firmer faith and that means that you have to love even more, because love



brings forth a living faith .... Performing labours of love creates a direct bond with Me, Who is eternal love .... It should be self-evident that you can no longer doubt or have a weak faith when you are **connected to Me** because then I Am the guarantee Myself that your faith won't be destroyed .... And although your will to believe can be strong .... but you must have an equally strong will to do works of love .... Love has to be the inner driving force of all your intentions and actions, then your faith will be firm and steadfast .... you simply will not be able to doubt anymore but will be **sure** of what you should believe. And this convinced faith will fill you with joy and give you inner peace because then I Am with you Myself, because your deeds of love draw Me closer to you without fail, because 'those who love are in Me and I Am in them ....' Love unites us permanently and love gives birth to an unwavering, living faith. And when you pray for a firm faith then you have to pray for a strong will to love at the same time and you will achieve a firm faith indeed.

I repeatedly give you this information because you are approaching the time when you need a firm, unwavering faith to remain resolved until the end .... If you have this faith nothing can upset you, no matter what happens, because then you know that I will help you and thus you are giving yourselves into My hands with blind faith .... And then I Am indeed always willing to help, I will not leave you at times of physical or spiritual distress because your willingness to love, your way of life, has made you My Own already, you have joined Me again and

I Am now able to work in and through you.

A firm faith is the best guarantee you can have because it gives you inner peace and calmness during all earthly events which I can avert from you or reduce their effects **because you have faith** .... And thus you should always pray: 'Father, help me to do works of love and let my will to love become ever stronger ....' And the will to love will grow at the same rate because love guarantees My presence and My presence guarantees help at all times of distress .... Love also guarantees the recognition of all correlations and hence the understanding for everything which, in turn, contributes to the strengthening of faith. **Love is everything** .... and if you have love you are also filled with strength from Me and this strength enables you to do unusual things when necessary, when love is the driving force that makes you want to help .... Then you have the faith that moves mountains .... and then you won't fear whatever happens to you. Because then you are connected to Him, Who is Lord above all, Who can command the elements to spare you and Who wants to prove Himself as your Father .... Who loves His children and will not leave them to become victims of destruction .... Ask Me every day for the strengthening of your faith and the will to love, as this is a spiritual request which I certainly will fulfil because love and faith are necessary for your perfection ....

Amen

# Only beings of light are permitted to teach ....

***B.D. 7953 from July 31th 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

The spiritual world constantly endeavours to bring help to those people who desire help from the beings of light .... For all beings of light act in accordance with My will, and if I want to help people then it will often take place through My angels, through all spirits of light, whose happiness consists of implementing My will. But all these beings do not act in opposition to My will, because due to their spiritual maturity they completely entered into My will already, because they want nothing other than to comply with My will, in other words: My will is their will too, since they possess an abundance of love and wisdom and recognise that My will only intends that which is right for My living creations and therefore they unconditionally submit themselves to My will. And thus it is understandable that they will indeed impart the full truth if they are permitted by Me to bring spiritual enlightenment to people .... if they have the task to instruct people mentally, to proclaim the Gospel to them in the form of My Word, which I also convey to you through these beings of light .... but the Word which originates from **Me** will always be the **same**, because they receive My illumination of love and then pass it on again.

For their bliss consists of their uninterrupted connection with Me, of the flow of My Word which is heard by them directly and which they pass on again according to My will. Thus beings of light can never disseminate untrue spiritual knowledge, and only beings of light are permitted to teach you humans if you have asked Me Myself for the truth, if you demonstrate your desire for truth to Me through your appeal for it. In that case you can only be taught the truth, for I will protect you from the intrusion of immature spirits who want to impart wrong teachings to you because they act on behalf of My adversary .... but which will never gain entry to people who **desire truth** .... And therefore you can safely accept the Words offered to you by beings of **light** as **My Word**, for they are merely the mediators of the pure truth from Me, which they **themselves** receive in form of a direct address ....

For My Word sounds in the kingdom of the blessed spirits in order to make them incredibly happy .... But then they will also work with it because the love of these beings constantly endeavours to bring light into the darkness, and My Word is the light which penetrates the darkness .... And if you humans want to receive the pure truth from Me you need only make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal for it .... You can rest assured that I will grant **this** wish to you, and then you can also accept that everything given to you is given by **Me Myself**, even if it is conveyed to you through beings of light, for My strength of love, My Word, shines into them and through them

down to you humans again, since these beings care for you with greater than great love and will also prevent misguided thinking from influencing your thoughts. They push all immature spirits away from you on My instructions, so that the pure 'Word of God' is not distorted, so that you humans may receive it in all purity and as accurate as it originated from Me. Nevertheless, the fact that My adversary is also at work and makes an effort to sow evil seeds everywhere cannot be denied .... Yet this will always be determined by people themselves, i.e. by their will, who allow themselves to be accessed by these forces, who thus do not entirely hand themselves over to Me and only strive for the pure truth .... who use their own will and allow themselves to be taken possession of by still unenlightened beings .... This is why a person should practise rigorous self-criticism as to what extent he has entered into the right relationship with Me .... And he should only ever hand himself over to the good forces, to the beings of light and the implementers of My will, he should appeal to Me for protection from being besieged by everything unspiritual .... he should only ever **want** to be addressed by Me Myself, Who is the primary source of truth and Who therefore will only ever bestow truth upon those who desire it .... However, I know and see through his heart and all his thoughts .... And thus I also know the substance of his innermost nature .... and accordingly he will receive, accordingly he will be surrounded by forces of light or of darkness. Yet the eternal light of love will always shine into a receptive heart which utterly opens itself to Me so that I can fill it

with light and strength ....

Amen

# **God's protection in the battle of faith ....**

***B.D. 7954 from August 1st 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Thus stand firm and don't let your faith waver, for I, your God and Father of eternity, Am and remain with you when the great battle of faith begins by which My adversary also wants to cause the downfall of you who are My Own. Everything undertaken against Me will always aim to render Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation implausible to you .... And the fact that Jesus Christ will be denied, that people shall be deprived of all faith in Him and that they therefore shall have no opportunity to depart from this earth in a redeemed state shall be taken by you as an obvious sign of the approaching end .... For My adversary will openly challenge Me by attacking Jesus Christ in Whom I became a visible God for humanity.

And the more intense this battle erupts the more you can be assured of My presence, for I will not abandon My Own, I will not let My adversary be victorious over those who want to be and remain My Own. And when you are

thus cornered by the requirement to deny Me as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... when you have to choose between Me and My adversary, then just put all your trust in Me as then I will be closer to you than ever; I Myself will fight with you and you need not fear My adversary, for My power is supreme and will protect you, no matter how threatening the undertakings against you may look. But then you can expect your deliverance within hours, you can count on My coming within hours and the end of the world, whence I will remove you at the height of affliction and danger ....

Do not become doubtful then, but remember that I have foretold you that you will still have to endure great tribulations for the sake of your faith .... Yet the stronger your faith and the more confidently you abide by Me, the easier will be the battle of faith for you, for I truly have the power at My disposal to avert even the worst from you, and My Own shall experience My love and power and therefore can confidently and fearlessly look ahead to this time. But it will come, for the believers will come under attack by earthly authorities and those who are enslaved by My adversary .... My Own will have to give public testimony and should not be frightened, for the God Whom they acknowledge will also reveal His power and help them in earthly adversity and distress ....

Just be prepared that brutal measures will be used against you, who want to remain loyal to Me .... But don't forget that I Am Lord over life and death, over heaven and earth .... and that I truly have means and ways to lead My

Own out of earthly hardship, even if it seems as if there is no way out. And whatever earthly things will be denied to you .... I will miraculously feed you and quench your thirst, for that, too, is within My power, after all, I created heaven and earth, I made all laws according to My will .... and thus I can also abolish laws and nourish you supernaturally .... I can also surround you with a protective barrier, I can instruct My angels to form such a barrier around you ....

You only have to faithfully entrust yourselves to Me, your Father, Who will not leave His children in peril and Who will protect you from the enemy of your soul, from earthly and spiritual opponents .... For My might and My love is great .... And this will happen in the near future .... Yet prior to this you will still be subjected to tests of faith but these, too, will strengthen and enable you to stand firm in the last battle on this earth. And as soon as this conflict flares up you will also know that the end is not far away, for My adversary will only wage war for a short time, because for the sake of My chosen people I will shorten the time, I will bind him as well as his supporters. For the time he was granted for his activities on earth is fulfilled and the end of the earth is near, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

# **Moon ....**



## ***B.D. 7955 from August 2nd 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

Only I Myself can make truthful knowledge accessible to you, because only I know everything and all beings of light are also permeated by the knowledge which corresponds to the truth, because they receive this truth from Me .... since the illumination of My light of love into eternity imparts realisation upon all the beings I can address. This is why a being of light must have attained a specific degree of maturity, or it must accomplish a mission in order to reduce the spiritual adversity on earth .... But 'illumination of love' always signifies My transmission of truth, of knowledge relating to the spiritual sphere that cannot be gained by any other means than through direct illumination and that therefore requires receptive vessels to accept the eternal light of love. All perfect spirits are at all times ready and willing to be receptive and, as stations of strength and light, can therefore time and again serve to forward the light of love. People on earth, however, do not usually possess this degree of perfection. However, for the purpose of helping I can also choose a person as a receptacle for My love of light .... if certain preconditions exist which allow for it. I can also convey truthful knowledge to people on earth if My wisdom realises that it is necessary for people's salvation of soul to transmit light to them .... Then I will use a vessel which has prepared itself through love for the reception of My flow

of love, this will guarantee the pure truth, because it is My will that people should gain possession of the truth. Then I will also instruct them in everything they need to know for the benefit of their soul. In that case the person would be able to ask any question, it will be truthfully answered for him. I always want to answer you if it benefits your soul. Consequently, you should ask Me spiritual questions, for knowledge about earthly things is worthless for the maturing of the soul. But I will also guide your thoughts correctly in every other aspect, because **every** error is detrimental for you, every error results in negative consequences, regardless of whether these consequences have a spiritual or earthly effect ....

The simplest answer to your previous debates about the Moon is this: .... The moon constantly accompanies the earth on its orbit, but it is not constantly within the range of the Sun's light because **spiritually** it is further away from the Sun than the Earth .... The Earth circles the Sun and, due to its own revolution, the rays of the Sun will always affect a different part of Earth, thus resulting in light and darkness. Although the moon's orbit is the same, it nevertheless takes longer to circle, with other words, it cannot be exposed to the Sun's rays at the same time, instead, they will only ever affect that part of the moon which, during its course as the Earth's satellite, can catch the Sun's light. This is because its distance from Earth results in the fact that it requires more time to complete its orbit and so it cannot be affected by the sun's rays at the same time but in intervals instead, depending on the

Earth's position in relation to the Sun. Thus the Earth does not stand as a shadow between Sun and Moon, instead, the Earth reflects the light it receives from the Sun during its rotation and which can be received by the Moon depending on its position to the Earth, and this always changes because, although the Moon accompanies the Earth as a satellite, its velocity is not the same as the Earth revolves around itself .... It accompanies the Earth in the universe but it does not rotate at the same speed, therefore it cannot always be visible to the inhabitants on Earth either. However, it will always be able to receive the sun's rays of light, which cannot be restricted by any **other** planets. The Moon certainly always accompanies the Earth, but on account of Earth's constant rotation it is, from time to time, not visible to the inhabitants on earth .... it cannot be seen .... not because the Sun does not shine on it or because it happens to be within the shadow of Earth, but because the inhabitants on earth themselves happen to be on the other side of Earth in relation to the Moon due to the Earth's rotation and because, on the other hand, they can also see the Sun **and** the Moon at the same time if this side of the Earth faces the Moon, the latter of which is possible during the day as well as at the night .... but this does not depend on the Sun's illumination, instead, it depends on the position of the Moon in relation to the Earth.

Amen

# **Cosmos .... Moon ....**

***B.D. 7957 from August 4th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Even the slightest lack of clarity has a negative effect, for it causes doubt in a person and darkens the light which should illuminate his heart. Nevertheless, an influx of light will always occur when the heart opens itself to accept its rays. Where lack of clarity exists, an explanation needs to be given, for I do not want a person who wants to think correctly to get confused. But neither do I want error to be spread where only serving the truth is wanted .... Yet need any of you worry about this when I instruct your Myself and you only pass on what I Myself Am telling you? .... The fact that you yourselves cannot intellectually grasp everything need not alarm you, for as long as you are not perfect as yet, your thinking will still be limited and unable to reconcile your previous convictions with the explanations I give to you, if they concern areas which science believes to have disclosed. However, even science cannot deny the fact that many still unexplored things exist in the cosmos .... And what it believes to have explored lacks proof, for the evidence it produced is wrong .... This also includes the calculations they made about the distance and the relationship of the Moon's position to Earth .... and it is difficult to give a right explanation to those of you humans who have acquired the knowledge you believe you can prove .... By

merely considering the constant rotation of Earth around its own axis, you will have to realise that the Moon is indeed a satellite of Earth but nevertheless an entirely independent star from Earth, which circles within the region of the same Sun as the Earth, thus it also receives continually light from it .... The Earth is neither able to stop this flow of light nor to restrict it .... Yet the inhabitants of earth can more or less see the Moon, according to the position of Earth, which it occupies during its rotation around itself .... The illumination of light takes place in lawful order, and the stars also take their orbit in lawful order .... Therefore the same events occur in intervals, the same natural cycle of day and night .... But you humans should not forget that everything is in motion, that nothing stands still in the whole universe and that these movements also happen according to law and yet the stars which appear to be constant in the sky can be observed by you humans .... which might, purely physically, make a constant rotation of Earth debatable. And yet the Earth rotates around itself, but it will remain an eternal mystery which you human will never be able to solve .... You can certainly always assume and believe to produce proof, but this proof will never be right .... on account of which you will never succeed in taking possession of other stars whose laws are entirely different to those on Earth and which therefore also exclude the possibility that you humans can 'live' there, after all, the living conditions differ on each heavenly body and are only suitable for the beings living there and correspond to their spiritual state ....

Every law is known to Me alone as well as to all spirits of light who receive this knowledge from Me .... But you humans will only know everything when you have entered the kingdom of light and your thinking is no longer limited ....

Amen

## **Conclusion of earthly progress only with Jesus Christ ....**

***B.D. 7959 from August 6th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

You have come a long way already but the fact that you are still walking on earth is proof that you have not yet concluded your path of development .... with the exception of those who incarnated on earth for the purpose of a spiritual mission and whose souls had thus previously covered this progress of development and had found admission in the realm of light .... But I speak to you humans who are not yet perfect, who had once deserted Me and had to walk this long path of development so that you can now, at the human stage, voluntarily take the last test of will, the passing of which will ensure your entry into the realm of light. Hence you

are not yet perfect but you have ascended from the deepest depths to the heights, if only by law of compulsion .... The depths had to release you because My will had intended this long path for you which pulled you away from My adversary's domination, or your ascent would have been impossible .... But now he has been given his right once again because you are still his property since you had previously followed him into the abyss voluntarily and this free will has not yet made the new decision: for him or for Me, Who longs for your return but will not force you if you willingly want to stay with him.

Thus, at the human stage, My adversary once again applies his power by influencing your will but he is unable to force it as you have to decide of your own accord which lord you will choose. However, I cannot stop him using all his persuasions to chain you to him .... I cannot stop him from using ploys to tempt you, only to keep your soul or to regain it if he has already lost it .... You now have to face him yourselves voluntarily and fight against him if you want to free yourselves from him. And you really need not fear his strength because you have a strong Helper by your side Whom you only need to ask to win the battle with Him: Jesus Christ, your Redeemer from sin and death .... Even though you, as a human being, have already overcome the deepest abyss, even though you, thanks to My help, have also come considerably closer to Me during the infinitely long period of development .... yet the burden of your original sin as a

result of your desertion from Me, constantly pushes you down again and you would never be able to resist the will of My adversary if Jesus Christ would not help you, if He would not give you an intensified will which He Himself acquired for you by His death on the cross.

My adversary's power over you is too great that you could resist it with your own strength .... But you are guaranteed a supply of strength by just giving yourselves to Jesus Christ and requesting Him to take upon Himself the guilt of which you are not yet released and which therefore inescapably chains you to My adversary .... Jesus Christ, in Whom I manifested Myself, will now take on the guilt because, with His death on the cross, He paid the purchase price for all souls to the adversary who now has to release the souls, if they want it themselves .... And with His help you can conclude the path of your earthly life, with His help you can become free of all guilt and enter through the gate into the realm of light, which otherwise is closed to you, but which will be opened by Jesus Christ for all souls who have voluntarily decided to take the path to the cross to liberate themselves from the burden of sin. As a human being on earth you only have a short time at your disposal but it is sufficient to completely release yourselves from every form, however, this always depends on the human being's attitude towards the Divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... because your former sin consisted of your rejection of Me and in the resistance of My strength of love .... In Jesus Christ, however, you shall know and acknowledge Me Myself,



then you will also consciously accept My strength of love again and then nothing will stand in the way of your unity with Me .... Then the infinite long walk through the creations of earth and as earthly human being will have led to the right goal .... it will have resulted in your liberation and you will once again be candidates for My kingdom which will admit you and offer you blessings as it was in the beginning ....

Amen

## **Cosmos ... Illumination of stars ....**

***B.D. 7960 from August 7th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Cast all your worries upon the Lord .... I Am truly your Father to Whom you should talk to as My children when you are downhearted, in a spiritual or earthly way. I said to you Myself 'Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest ....' And I will truly take every worry from you because I love you .... My love for you wants to prove itself time and again, so that you will reciprocate it and thus return to Me. For once you rejected My love, and therefore I constantly pursue your love which will bring you back to Me. In order to gain your

love I will also let you experience difficulties at times, which should make you call upon Me, then you will gratefully accept My help and recognise the all-merciful Father in Me, Who is manifestly present to you and your hearts will lovingly turn to Him .... And that is all I strive for .... Accept the spiritual proclamations as they are offered to you, for they come from the kingdom of light and will truly not cause darkness. However, that which does not enlighten you, which leaves you in the dark, need not come from the kingdom of darkness, because I repel these forces when they want to express themselves. Yet it will always be possible for Me to enlighten your spirit providing you unreservedly believe that only truth can come forth from Me and that you will therefore also write down everything that was conveyed to you .... (relates to proclamation 7955) .... The will for truth guarantees the same, and even if a person's maturity has not yet reached the highest degree, I will nevertheless be satisfied with his will for truth in order to protect him from error. And although you humans think that you can conduct scientific research .... the laws in the universe are not yet completely known to you, for this reason you will also have to accept something that appears to be absurd if it is explained to you by Me Myself, for your alleged 'facts' are only 'assumptions' which can be disputed. The Sun's range of illumination is limited by law, because the heavenly bodies are more or less hardened spiritual substance, that is, material creations. And the harder the spiritual substance is, the more immature the spirits these creations shelter are and the

more they also prevent the illumination. Thus rays of light will not reach them, because it is the law of eternity that resistance reduces the radiance of My light of love or even neutralises it entirely .... The law is not known to you humans, yet it takes effect in the universe, with other words: Everything in the universe is subject to this law, therefore it determines the spiritual state of maturity of the various stars and, for their inhabitants, also the degree of illumination and the degree of resistance of light. Thus the Sun can shine with brightest intensity and yet stars can repel its radiance or reject it on account of the unspiritual state both the works of creation as well as their inhabitants find themselves in .... This is particularly the case with the Moon, which can be considered a star of lowest-developed spiritual beings even in its consistency .... It is not excluded from the illumination by the Sun, yet it does not always allow for its effect .... Yet even the beings inhabiting the Moon are capable of changing, on account of which their state is not always the same and thus the Sun's influence on the star also varies .... These are always ever spiritual explanations, but they can nevertheless also result in understanding earthly processes, but which the scientists on earth will not include in their investigations and therefore also look for earthly-understandable explanations which are, however, not entirely free from error. Yet you should grant credence to My Word that you humans will never get to the bottom of it, for the Earth is one of the tiniest creations in the universe, and its inhabitants still have far too little knowledge about the correlations as to be able

to fathom the universe with all My works of creation which I control and direct in My love, wisdom and power and which I let arise as a means of returning the spirits to Me which, having once fallen away from Me, also lost all light, all knowledge, and will only regain these when they have concluded the process through Creation and then be brightly enlightened as well ....

Amen

**‘Eye has not seen ....’**

***B.D. 7963 from August 10th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

I have no other goal but to make you happy, to bestow the glories of My kingdom upon you, to let you see what no eye has ever seen, to give you infinite pleasure .... and to draw you to My heart as My children, because My love for you is beyond measure .... And one day I will certainly achieve this goal. Nevertheless, infinitely long periods of time can still pass by, because it is necessary .... that you, too, grant Me your love, that you voluntarily desire to return to Me from Whom you once originated .... And therefore I constantly seek to attract your love as well, I try to inform you of My nature, which is profoundly perfect, so that I will also gain your love when you recognise My nature correctly .... This is why I reveal

Myself to you .... I provide you with the evidence that I exist, and I give you an explanation about My nature, My reign and activity, My eternal plan of Salvation .... I unveil a picture before your eyes which you can, and indeed will, love if only you open your eyes and accept this image in your heart .... And so that you can recognise Me correctly, I speak to you .... You humans are still spiritually blind and therefore unable to form an accurate concept of Me, your God and Creator, Who wants to be your Father .... As a result of your past fall from Me into the abyss you lost all realisation and at the start of your human existence you are still in this dark spiritual state .... So if I want to gain your love I must enlighten your spirit, I must grant you a small light which illuminates the image of your God and Creator for you, so that you will learn to recognise Me .... I must give you an explanation about your creation, your origin from a supremely perfect Being Which, although you were unable to behold It, nevertheless made you immensely happy .... I must inform you of what you had been, what you are and what you shall become again .... This knowledge shall therefore contribute that you will learn to recognise and love Me, that you will strive towards Me and would like to be united with Me again .... The goal during your life on earth is to exchange your state of darkness with a state of brightest light, in which the spirit in you, being a part of Me, can speak to you and enlighten you ever more brightly .... Then you will come ever closer to your God and Creator and will be able to attain the goal during your lifetime on earth: total unification with Me and thus also the bliss, which I want

to bestow upon you in the abundance of My love .... In that case your final return has taken place; My courtship for your love was successful and My love can now make you happy, and you will be able to behold Me face to face .... For now I have become a visible God in Jesus Christ for you and your desire, which once persuaded you to turn away from Me to the one whom you acknowledged as a visible God but who became My adversary because he revolted against Me, has been granted. Due to your apostasy from Me you were separated from Me for an infinitely long time in a state of wretchedness .... But now you can behold Me Myself in all power and glory, for in **Jesus Christ** I became a visible God for you .... And your bliss will be without end, you will constantly yearn for Me and My presence and your desire will always be granted .... And what no eye has seen and no ear has heard, that is what I have prepared for those who love Me .... because My infinite love is for you, My children, for all eternity.

Amen

**Catastrophe ....**  
**Antichrist .... Battle of**  
**faith .... End ....**

## ***B.D. 7970 from August 18th 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

What will still take place before the end of the earth can only ever be announced as something extremely difficult and sorrowful for humanity, for God's voice will sound everywhere, albeit in entirely different ways .... For where His Words of love are ignored He will manifest Himself more clearly; there will be suffering and adversity in all places, accidents and catastrophes will alternate with natural occurrences, where the elements threaten and destroy life .... And all this is God's working or His permission to disturb people and make them aware of the real purpose of their earthly lives. And where people are united with Him the hardship will be easier to bear, since He will not abandon His Own even though they are in the midst of these happenings and unable to avoid the immense adversity during the last days before the end.

And you all only need to take notice of what happens around you and in the world, for they are visible warning signs and always recognisable to the believer as God's intervention or permission, because you were foretold that you will have to endure severe hardship and affliction before the end. All the signs which were predicted for the end are recognisable; yet you humans always want to see it in the distant future, you don't want to believe that the time of the end has come. But you have also been told that the time will be shortened for the sake of those who want to believe and stand firm. And

thus everything will happen in very quick succession .... The affliction and hardship, the battle of faith and the Antichrist's fury .... which will emerge only too clearly, and this alone should make the end time credible to you. For the people who are enslaved by him will surpass each other in evilness, hatred, lies and vindictiveness, craving for power and tyrannies will clearly identify his actions, and people will support him because they agree with his will and ruthlessly proceed against their fellow human beings who still believe and want to remain faithful to God.

And these will receive exceptional protection and strength, for God will stay with His Own and lead them through all adversity and difficulties. And blessed is he who recognises the time and entrusts himself to the only One, Who can protect him in every hardship .... blessed is he who believes .... blessed is he who lets Him speak to him and constantly receives strength from Him .... For even this difficult time will come to an end and the fate of those who endure to the end will be a blissful one. Sooner or later the power of God's adversary will be defeated, then he and his followers will be bound and there will be peace again on earth .... But not on this earth anymore because its end has come according to the law of eternity .... But it will emerge anew through God's might, and people who endure to the end will be relocated to the paradise of the new earth, because they believe in their God and Father Who will save them from utmost hardship and affliction .... For the time is fulfilled



and the end comes as it is announced in Word and Scripture ....

Amen

## **Decision by predestined guidance or experience ....**

***B.D. 7972 from August 20th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Know that every earthly or spiritual experience affecting your life is intended or permitted by Me. For every person's course of life is always determined by Me in accordance with his spiritual development. And thus everything can be in your best interest, you don't have to suffer if you accept everything from My hand and even humbly accept your burdens, for your correct attitude towards Me will also allow you to assess every event correctly and your soul will mature. The only purpose of earthly life is for your soul to mature .... And all earthly events, be they suffering or joy, will approach you in line with this purpose .... Any event is able to lead you closer to Me if it is your free will to find union with Me.

But My adversary also tries to win you for himself, and thus you will be faced by temptations on his part which I allow because he still has a claim on you, and he will

equally influence you but never be able to force you, instead it remains up to your free will to what extent you allow yourselves to be influenced by him. Hence you make your own decision by consciously turning either to Me or to him. And you can make this decision in every situation; every experience, every stroke of fate, every pleasure and every affliction can impel you to make this decision. And if you know that nothing happens without My will or permission, then soon nothing will be able to worry you either .... for as soon as you turn your sights and thoughts towards Me, call Me to your side or commend yourselves to Me in prayer, you will mature spiritually and have achieved an advantage for your soul again.

All these are also tests of faith which you have to pass .... for My adversary will do anything to separate you from Me, to lessen or destroy your faith in a God and Father Who is always willing to lovingly help His children. He will always want to darken your spirit, he will try to spread darkness across you so that you no longer recognise Me as your loving Father of eternity .... And this is why he particularly tries to take precedence during misfortunes with the intention of causing reluctance and ill feeling in you .... And then you have to adamantly resist and know that **everything** I allow to come over you is beneficial for you, and that you only have to turn to Me in firm faith in order to banish even the most arduous adversity by handing everything over to Me, Who will truly help you to get out of every adversity. For My constant concern is only ever your return to Me ....

I want to tie you to Myself and not lose you, and therefore I will also always prove My love, and this love shall never be doubted by you. You have already travelled a long path which brought you ever closer to Me .... The last short stretch of the way requires great willpower by you, because you **consciously** have to turn to Me, to the pinnacle, whereas before you were drawn by My love .... But this love gives you even more, it does everything in order to guarantee your return to Me ....

Just grant Me your free will, strive towards Me in free will, don't let yourselves be enticed by the world which is My adversary's tool to win you over .... Believe in Me and My love, and in your heart long for the Father, and call upon Me in every adversity of body and soul .... And truly, every experience will only ever serve your ascent, for everything is based on My love and wisdom whatever you might encounter .... And rely on My love and My might, for I Am always willing to help if only you would call upon Me in your heart ....

Amen

# **You will live forever ....**

***B.D. 7974 from August 24th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

You will live forever .... you will not lose this life

anymore .... Is there a more enjoyable promise than that I want to give you eternal life and that you will thus be eternally happy? For life is blissfulness, because life is a state in freedom, light and strength, because 'life' is the state for which I have created you, which guarantees your perfection .... And this perfection will have been endeavoured towards by your own free will, otherwise no life would be possible, for prior to that you were in a state of death and only your free will was able to and can change this state of death into 'life' .... Furthermore, life means permanent union with Me, Who nourishes you with the necessary strength to live, which flows to you without restriction and will never again be limited .... Life is working and creating with Me and in My will .... and yet also in keeping with your will, for you have completely entered into My will because you are perfect, because you have become My images and will no longer think and want anything other than Myself and therefore you will also be incomparably happy.

And that is the final goal of the beings which once emerged from Me and My strength as living creations, which were indeed supremely perfect, since nothing imperfect can come forth from Me, but which voluntarily relinquished their perfection, fell away from Me and then had to travel an infinitely long path of development in order to achieve the highest level of perfection again, in order to thus return to Me, yet no longer as a 'living creation' but as 'My child', into which it will have voluntarily shaped itself through love .... which is indeed

its fundamental substance because it came forth from My love, but which its free will had to arouse into the brightest of blazes .... but then eternal life in supreme happiness will also be guaranteed .... And this is the life I have promised you .... I Myself want to grant you this blissful life, and thus I will never cease in supporting you to achieve this said high degree of love, whenever it may be .... One day you will attain life and then never lose this life again .... This is truly the most glorious promise, for you can hope. You need not fear to be lost; you need not remain in the state of death forever, for I have told you 'You will live forever ....' And My Word is truth .... only you yourselves determine the time when you will enter into life; you determine the time when you escape death, when you return to Me, unite with Me again and then also arrive at the life which lasts forever ....

And thus you can also endlessly prolong the state of death if you misuse your free will again, if you oppose My loving support which stimulates your love. And then you will prolong your state of misery too, for only life is happiness. Yet you have free will, and this prevents Me from giving you life against your will. For you have to attain perfection yourselves, which guarantees you life in eternity, otherwise you would eternally just remain My 'living creations', but the goal of becoming My 'children' requires striving for perfection in free will. As long as you humans are still in the state of death, as long as you lack light and strength because you lack realisation and the influx of My strength of love, you are also in a state of

unkindness, for voluntarily practised love would also result in light and strength, and that also means an 'awakening to life'. And then you will no longer be able to fall back into the state of death, because you will be enlightened and also recognise the purpose of your earthly life and consciously strive for it. And this is why love has to flare up in you if you want to attain the life which lasts forever. And I, the Eternal Love, will leave no stone unturned in order to lead you to this life, for I can only unite Myself with life but never with death .... and therefore I will first awaken the dead to life, which My infinite love will indeed achieve sooner or later ....

Amen

## **Serious warning against psychic receptions ....**

***B.D. 7977 from August 27th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

You should not trouble yourselves with doubts, but you should also know that you only receive pure truth from Me by merely wanting your thoughts to be correct and true. And you will always receive assurance that I do not contradict Myself, that therefore the spiritual information which originates from Me, which was

conveyed to those of you through the 'working of My spirit' who allow My activity in you, must always tally. However, since My adversary's influence confused people's thinking, since falsehood and error are far more likely to be accepted by people, it has also become necessary to convey the pure truth from above time and again, for truth does not remain pure for long among people, for unkindness reigns and this darkens the spirit, so that it is easy for My adversary to proceed against the truth and to intersperse it with error, without this being recognised by people. Light is all you humans need in order to find and travel the path to Me and to ascend .... In the darkness you take wrong paths which lead off course, and since it is My adversary's goal and intention to alienate you from Me and to gain you for himself, he will eagerly strive to confuse your thinking, and he will do so under the mask of an angel of light. And the danger that he will be heeded is particularly great during the time of the end, because people are lacking love and therefore possess no power of judgment either .... They fall prey to error and then he will have won them over. For this reason I keep making you aware of the cover under which he appears. For he is full of cunning and trickery, he tries to slip in where he can show himself as an angel of light, where people look for contact with the spiritual kingdom .... but where the preconditions are missing which guarantee a genuinely pure spiritual bond with the world of light .... However, wherever the preconditions exist he is unable to intervene, and only **then** will the truth be guaranteed, because all beings of

light work on My instructions and can only distribute pure truth which they receive from Me .... Yet can you humans know with absolute certainty that you demonstrate the preconditions which guarantee you this bond with the world of light? And can you therefore be certain that the spiritual realm conveys the full truth to you? Can you do this where it concerns psychic transmissions from the spiritual kingdom? Do you know whether it is impossible for the adversary to intervene if a person as a 'shell' forfeits his own will? Only a high degree of maturity will result in your protection by the world of light .... but in view of the great risk the beings of light will always try to influence people such that they allow the 'working of the spirit' in them in a **conscious state**, that they shape themselves into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit .... that they improve themselves in order to grant the beings of light the undisputable right to repel everything unspiritual from them and to only let the pure truth flow to them, which they receive from Me, so that they can instruct you humans if it is your will and you fulfil all preconditions ....

You humans must remember that the time of the end has come, that you don't have much time left, and that you should therefore accomplish the work of improving your soul with increased vigour .... And you must know that My adversary will use all his power to try to prevent this endeavour .... Thus he will try this where he is not recognised, where a human being's conscious will does not offer him opposition .... He has great power and



makes use of it when psychic receptions are desired whose truthfulness cannot be verified by you humans .... Be warned, for the point is not that it would be **impossible** for a being of light to express itself through a medium, but the point is that you humans are incapable of judging **whether** a being of light expresses itself or **whether** the adversary's clever disguise enables him to spread darkness .... And this darkness can have a disastrous effect on you; misguided teachings can be conveyed to you from which you can only detach yourselves with difficulty .... But a misguided teaching will always obstruct the path to Me, it will obscure the light in you or extinguish it entirely, and the path to Me will be prolonged by you .... I want to caution you of this, for there is not much time left, you are near the end, and once a misguided teaching has taken hold in you it will take quite a while before you recognise it as such, and this time might no longer be at your disposal .... The possibility that you are offered truth certainly exists, but you are unable to judge **whether** it is offered to you and consequently there is always the risk that your spirit will become darkened if I don't seriously warn and admonish you only to believe those Words which are conveyed to you through My spirit .... for it will guide you into all truth, as I have promised you ....

Amen

## God's strength can also

# **grant physical recovery ....**

***B.D. 7980 from August 31th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

You are truly offered something precious when I talk to you directly, and you will always be able to draw strength by just consciously opening yourselves to My emanation of love if you want to receive the ray of strength from Me, if you desire to be filled with strength from Me .... if you want your hunger and thirst to be stilled by the nourishment you receive from Me Myself. However, you are as yet unable to recognise the real value of My gifts of grace .... even though you willingly listen to Me, even though you belong to those who want to be nourished and have their thirst quenched by Me. Were you able to assess My greater than great love for you which constantly wants to make you happy and grant you gifts, you would also know that I only offer you gifts which have an extremely helpful effect on you .... you would know that I only offer you what will help you to attain perfection, to fully mature your souls, and you would only ever want that My gifts of love for you will not be limited. You would consciously open yourselves at any time in order to receive My gifts of grace, and you would become aware of an abundance of strength constantly flowing to you if only you have the will to receive it. You merely require profound faith in order to also become physically healthy through the strength of My Word ....

But you do not possess this strong faith as yet and thus you must only ever strive to raise your degree of love .... When you are entirely permeated by love then you will only have space in your heart for My strength of love, then everything else will be pushed away and you will be so close to Me that you will feel My presence which will also let you become aware of the flow of strength .... And then your body and soul will recover .... Open yourselves again and again to the strength of love from Me .... keep turning your thoughts to Me and establish the connection with Me which facilitates an influx of My strength of love in you .... and know that you receive the evidence of My presence when I can speak to you. And don't undo this bond again but let it become increasingly more tender and, truly, you will feel it yourselves and no longer need to fear that you will lack strength .... Just believe, and I will not let your faith be destroyed .... open your heart and accept Me in it, and My presence will make you aware of the strength that pours into you, you will hear My Word and recognise it as an incredible gift of grace .... You will distinctly feel the strength of My Word, you will psychologically mature, and this raised state of maturity will also express itself in an increasingly stronger faith, and a strong faith can achieve anything, it can also help the body to get healthy because nothing is impossible for someone who believes in Me, in My love and in My might ....

Amen

# **Mentally directing the will towards God ....**

***B.D. 7981 from September 1st 1961,  
taken from Book No. 83***

Every thought which turns to Me is an acknowledgment that you belong to Me, a flickering spark of love striving towards the fiery ocean of Eternal Love. It demonstrates that the test of will of acknowledging Me again as God and Creator, as it was in the beginning, has been passed .... I will not leave you in eternity, even if you yourselves voluntarily keep away from Me .... For you belong to Me, you are a tiny spark of My strength of love which I emanated when I gave you life. And one day this strength of love will flow back to its original source again, because this is the law of eternity .... But I care that your free will .... the mark of divinity .... is your reason for returning to Me. And it makes Me indescribably happy when this change of will, after your past apostasy from Me, has been accomplished, when you as a human being .... during the stage of free will .... turn your thoughts to Me .... Then I will take hold of you and draw you continuously closer to Me, and I have the right to do so because you will be trying to unite with Me again of your own free will ....

You don't realise how much strength flows to you when

your thoughts apply to Me, for every thought is a bond with Me which enables the influx of strength; a contact which enables Me to permeate you with My strength of love, which spiritualises you and makes you the blissful beings again that you once had been. You have the option to receive My guaranteed influx of strength at any time .... you have a very reliable way to receive My strength by merely directing your thoughts to Me .... For you only turn to a Being Which you acknowledge, and I only want this acknowledgment from you in order to provide for you again as before, in order to permeate you again with My strength of love. When you think of Me you consciously open your heart .... you surrender every resistance that had kept you apart from Me, and then My love can take effect on you again, which ignites in you like a spark of fire and also lets your love flare up for Me. Hence it incorporates an immense blessing if you lift your thoughts up to Me time and again ....

Admittedly, the world will often prevent you from doing so, and anyone who is subject to the world will only rarely and with difficulty turn to Me, if at all .... But once you have voluntarily granted Me the right to take possession of you again because you have voluntarily accomplished to break away from My adversary then you can also be sure that I will enter your thoughts time and again, and it will be increasingly possible for you to mentally stay in contact with Me .... until you can always sense My presence close to you, until you no longer start anything without Me. And then you will consciously fulfil the

purpose of your earthly existence, then you will already be in close contact with Me even though you still live on earth, and I will not leave you again, I will always walk by your side, I will take abode in your heart and you will feel My presence and be very happy ....

Therefore, always stay in contact with Me even if the world will not yet release you completely .... As long as you still have to live in the material world you will also have to fight against its temptations and attractions; but once you have established the connection from you to Me, the material world can no longer harm you, then you will look for Me even more, because you will not be able to find true happiness in the material world after all but only ever in your heartfelt contact with Me .... And then My love will draw you to Me, then I will gladden you with My presence .... For then your will belongs to Me, as it has turned to Me entirely willingly, and you will have become and will stay My Own for all eternity ....

Amen

**Awakening the divine  
spiritual spark will  
guarantee a change in  
character ....**

## ***B.D. 7984 from September 4th 1961, taken from Book No. 83***

You once deprived yourselves of your divinity by changing your fundamental nature into the opposite, you were no longer beings of light but had become beings of darkness, for you were devoid of all love because you had rejected My love which wanted to permeate you and make you happy for all eternity .... And in this ungodliness, in this totally opposite nature to Mine, you were distant from Me, you utterly reversed your nature and could therefore no longer be close to Me because you would have ceased to exist in My light of love, it would have consumed you completely .... However, it was not My will that the being which had once emerged from My strength of love should **vanish**, I only wanted its return to Me, but this necessitated a change in nature which reduced its distance from Me until, finally, this distance was completely overcome by the fact that the being had adopted its original state again .... until it had totally become love again and My love was able to permeate it again as before .... This transformation into love required of Me an act of mercy and love: I had to place a tiny spark of My eternal love into you because you were utterly devoid of love and therefore also incapable of changing yourselves and your nature .... An exceedingly long and painful process of return had almost broken your past opposition to Me, yet then you entered into a state in which you received free will again,

which prior to that had been bound .... And in this state of free will .... as a human being .... the re-transformation into **love** should take place again, which would have been utterly impossible had a tiny spark of love not laid dormant in you, which is a gift of grace I place into every person's heart and which characterises him as a divine living creation as soon as he voluntarily kindles the spark of love to flare up into a bright flame .... This work has to be accomplished by the human being himself. And he can certainly do it precisely because the divine spark of love lies dormant in him. This spark of love is a divine part, it is a minute spark of My eternal spirit of love which is inseparably connected to Me, which also incessantly strives back to the eternal Father-Spirit but which allows the human being complete freedom as to whether he yields to it or whether he smothers the small spark with his anti-divine nature on account of his connection with My adversary which he is not prepared to give up.

You are all **able** to love but whether you are **willing** is left up to you .... And although the spiritual spark in you, seeing it is part of Me, has tremendous strength, it will not force you to change your nature but it will make it easier, it is not an impossibility that this change of nature into love can occur during your short lifetime on earth. The connection with Me is in place, it just has to be striven for by yourselves for you to feel its effect when My love can shine into you again .... A bond between the spiritual spark in you and the Father-Spirit must be established, then the change of nature will irrevocably



take place and you will become the happiest beings again, as you were in the beginning. But without this spiritual spark in you, which is My share, you would be hopelessly lost .... **You are able to love**, you have the ability to feel and to emanate love .... you are not entirely devoid of love if you don't resist this spirit of love in you, if you don't push towards My adversary who will always prevent you from carrying out loving acts but who **cannot** stop you if you kindle the light in you, if you pay attention to the gentle voice within and comply with it, which will always stimulate you to be lovingly active. For My spiritual spark is truly mighty and full of strength because it is part of Me .... It will strengthen even the slightest will towards it and there is nothing My adversary can do to stop it, for he cannot fight against Me since I Am, after all, inside of you .... I just don't force you if you oppose Me of your own free will. And this divine spark of spirit, which is part of Me, is also the guarantee that you **can** change, for it is strength from Me which enables you to do anything you seriously strive for. And in order for you to muster this serious will the divine Redeemer will always help you, He merely wants to be acknowledged and asked to strengthen your will .... For He and I are one; you once rejected Me, you refused to acknowledge Me as your God and Creator and followed the one who drew you into the abyss .... And he will be in control of you until you appeal to Me for help and thus recognise and acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ .... And truly, the adversary's power will be broken if you confront him with My name; your will shall be strengthened and your desire for union with Me will

constantly grow stronger .... The spiritual spark in you will seriously strive towards the bond with the eternal Father-Spirit, you will give in to the inner urge and will be impelled into kind-hearted activity because I Myself can once again permeate you with My love .... And your nature will again take on a quality which resembles My fundamental nature .... It transforms itself into love and will inseparably unite with Me, then you will never leave Me again; the child will have returned to the Father from Whom it once originated ....

Amen

## **The vineyard labourers' service for fellow human beings ....**

***B.D. 7990 from September 14th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

You have been given the task of spreading the Word of the Lord and you will be guided such that it will benefit your task. You are constantly looked after by Him, you need not go anywhere on your own, you need only hand yourselves over to Him and then you will always act according to His will .... You will be guided in an earthly and spiritual sense and therefore also work in His

vineyard according to His will. The Father's love embraces all His living creations and He knows that many of His creatures still suffer great spiritual adversity .... Yet He is unable to speak to them noticeably, His voice cannot sound within them or it would exert compulsory faith or forcibly direct their will towards Him. But He can speak to them through you, His servants on earth, and He will indeed do so as soon as the opportunity for it presents itself, which your will is to provide. And since every single soul is dear to him, He will always guide you such that these souls will become accessible to Him through you. It is an immense spiritual achievement if thoughts of the afterlife can be aroused in people, if their attention can be drawn to the kingdom which is not of this world, if they only once consider the purpose of their life on earth and mentally try to detach themselves from this world, but this is difficult to achieve with people who are so utterly captivated by the world that they won't allow any spiritual thoughts to arise in them. Hence it is difficult for the vineyard labourers to establish contact with them; but if they succeed in their attempt it will be even more beneficial, and it will always be achieved through God's blessing, to Whom you are of service. Consequently, no work will ever be in vain for Him, souls will always derive benefit from it, because you are constantly accompanied by souls in the beyond who feel the soothing effect of your emanation of light and greedily consume the spiritual nourishment which is offered them by you when you receive the divine Word and pass it on to fellow human beings who willingly listen

to you .... You must only ever be willing to be of service to Him, for it **is** a service you do for your fellow human beings if you support them on behalf of God, if you do what He Himself would do for them .... if you convey His Word to them, if you inform them of the Father's love and the relationship He would like them to establish with Him .... if you return the children He longs for to the Father. You should speak in His name, you should merely be the mouthpiece through which the Father can express Himself .... for human words are still more likely to be accepted as the Word of God as long as a human being has no faith .... But he can be led to faith through human beings, and these human beings will then work for God and His kingdom, then they will be suitable labourers in His vineyard and their work will not be fruitless ....

Amen

## **Jesus' free will as a human being ....**

***B.D. 7992 from September 15th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

Until the end My suffering and dying on the cross also remained a matter of free will, since I truly could have prevented it by making use of God's indwelling strength

and resisting all enemies who wanted to implement their thoughts of hatred of Me .... I accomplished the act entirely of My own free will; I was willing to suffer and die for My fellow human beings because, as 'Jesus, the human being', I knew that the whole of the human race was in an appalling state of wretchedness due to the past original sin, and because My love wanted to help all My fallen brothers I had offered Myself to the Father as a sacrifice of atonement .... I was by no means forced to do so, the Father in Me did not dictate My will, I acted completely freely of My own accord .... And I found it incredibly difficult because I foresaw everything that would happen until the act of Salvation had been completely accomplished .... I, as a human being, struggled and prayed in profound distress to the Father that He should remove the cup from Me .... and I was strengthened and completely gave Myself to the Father. For the love in Me was overwhelmingly powerful, thus the Eternal Love Itself was indeed within Me and I allowed Myself to be determined by **It**, which would have been impossible had My human will resisted. Love impelled Me toward the wretched human race and I wanted to help people, and this love made Me accept an extent of suffering which you humans are incapable of assessing. Yet the guilt you had burdened yourselves with as a result of your apostasy from God was also inconceivable. And, in order to atone for this guilt, I had to suffer enormously as a human being and endure the agony of the crucifixion. Love, however, is strength and therefore I persevered until the end, or the suffering itself would truly have

been enough to kill My body prematurely had the strength of love not enabled My body to accept the death on the cross and to persevere until the work was accomplished .... until the redemption from sin and death had been guaranteed for all people who accept My sacrifice on the cross and want to find redemption. So once again it depends on the person's free will as to how he relates to Me and My act of Salvation. For every being had turned away from Me of its own free will, and of its own free will it must turn back to Me again which happens when, as a human being, it acknowledges Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, when it recognises Me Myself in Jesus and voluntarily hands itself and its guilt over to Me .... when it appeals for forgiveness and wants to return to Me again, Whom it once voluntarily left. Then the human being will consciously avail himself of the blessings of My act of Salvation, his weakened will shall receive strength and his return into his Father's house will be assured.

The inconceivable suffering I took upon Myself as a human being was still in no proportion to the immense guilt of the fallen spirits, but since Jesus, the human being, was full of love and volunteered the hardest sacrifice by relinquishing His life on the cross, I was satisfied with this sacrifice and redeemed all guilt for the sake of Jesus' great love, Who wanted to bring His fallen brothers back to Me again .... This was sufficient for Me, and thus My justice was also satisfied .... for I was unable to redeem any guilt which would have remained **without**

atonement. Hence the act of Salvation had to be voluntarily accomplished. I did not allow any being to be forced into rendering this atonement .... And since the immense sin of the apostasy from Me had been a violation of My **love**, the act of atonement had to be an **act of love** again, for only love could redeem this immense guilt .... This love dwelled within Jesus, the human being. He was so receptive to it that He was completely imbued with love, which subsequently enabled Him to achieve His act of Salvation .... **Love** redeemed the sin .... **Love** completely permeated a human being .... **I Myself Am Love**, and thus I Myself was in Jesus, the human being, I Myself suffered and died for the human race. However, since I was unable to suffer as God, the 'human being Jesus' took all suffering upon Himself. Yet He did everything of His own free will, for although love does not compel, it willingly makes the greatest sacrifices .... And love achieves everything; it is a powerful strength which can endure even the most appalling affliction. I Myself, the Eternal Love, imbued Jesus, the human being, and thus I Myself was effective in Him and brought people redemption from sin and death ....

Amen

## **Cycle .... Concluding a period of Salvation ....**

## ***B.D. 7996 from September 18th 1961, taken from Book No. 84***

The circle is completed .... It is the end of a period of Salvation which began a long time ago and can be spoken of as a very significant phase of Salvation because I Myself descended to Earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation on behalf of all fallen spiritual beings. And **after** this act of Salvation the **first** fallen spirits were able to return, they acknowledged Me and will remain with Me forever because they voluntarily shaped themselves back into love .... But now a new period of Salvation will begin .... And this first necessitates the dissolution of all material creations on, in and above the earth and a total transformation of the earth's surface. And once again a judgment of spiritual beings in every degree of maturity will take place, new creations will arise which will receive the spiritual substances according to their degree of maturity and will help them to develop further; and a new human generation will come forth from those people who remained faithful to Me, who will survive the final battle of faith on this earth and thus pass the last great test of will .... And these people will form the root of the new human generation which will occupy the new earth .... whereas everything that is still utterly opposed to Me will be banished in solid matter to start its higher development again .... An earthly period comes to an end, and that means that one cycle has been completed again .... that many souls will have left their external



cover for good and finally have returned into the spiritual kingdom again .... that they thus found complete redemption through Jesus Christ and then comply with their purpose in the spiritual kingdom, that they continue to ascend ever higher because there is no limit in the kingdom of light and because all My children will eternally strive towards Me, since it increases their happiness to always find fulfilment of their love and never to lessen their desire for My love .... And likewise the process of returning the spirits on earth will continue .... For an infinitely long time and countless periods of development will still have to pass by until all spiritual beings are redeemed .... I say this to you, My servants on Earth, because I can only initiate a few people into My plan of Salvation, for only a few can grasp this reign and activity of Mine in order to guide the fallen spiritual beings back to bliss ....

The connections from Earth to Me are established ever less often, a living faith in Me is ever more infrequently to be found which is the requirement to convey this knowledge to people. However, wherever possible I will constantly influence people through the mouth of those who offer their active service to Me. They find little credence with their fellow human beings and yet I reveal My plan of Salvation through My messengers to all people who want to accept My revelations. And I inform them of the fact that once again one phase of Salvation is coming to conclusion and a new one will begin. And this will be an extremely painful process for those who do not

believe, who have handed themselves over to My adversary, who did not find redemption during this period of Salvation and who therefore will have to go through the process of development once more .... I would like to protect everyone from this, I would like to lead them back and let them enter the spheres of the blissful spirits but I cannot let My love work contrary to law .... People must enter the eternal order during the final stage of their development, only then will I be able to accept them again in My kingdom, which they once left of their own free will. This period of development, during which I Myself lived on earth in the human being Jesus, has been extremely beneficial .... All people would have been able to release themselves from My adversary by merely availing themselves of the blessings of My act of Salvation, for My act of Salvation was accomplished for all people past, present and future. And My spirit will also convey this knowledge again to the people on the new earth .... For My immeasurable love wants to help all fallen beings to ascend, and as soon as a person allows himself to be guided by Me, as soon as he merely surrenders his opposition and acknowledges **Me Myself** in **Jesus Christ** he will also have started on the path of return to Me, which the man Jesus walked as a good example to him .... And then he will also enter the law of eternal order and the process across the earth will one day be over for him as well, he will step out of his physical cover and pass into My kingdom of light and beatitude ....

Amen

# **You humans should strive for perfection ....**

***B.D. 7997 from September 19th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

I have no other goal but to guide you into supreme perfection, because you shall create and work with Me as My **children** and for this you need to attain perfection, which you should achieve of your own free will. And I will help you to do so as long as you live on earth, where you should pass your test of will, where you should demonstrate that you desire to return to your God and Father, from Whom you once voluntarily separated yourselves. Hence, your free will can let you reach the goal during your earthly life, but it can also cause your standstill or renewed regression into the abyss, and I will never force your will but always allow it full freedom. But I will do everything in My power in order to let you reach perfection on earth. For I love you and yearn for your return, because you emerged from My love. And love always wants to give pleasure, it wants to permeate you, because then you will have abundant strength and use it for your ascent into higher spheres. Yet right now you are living in the last days, that is, a spiritual and earthly

turning point will take place, and a limit has been set on your development, many people will be recalled ahead of time .... and you can **all** only count on living on earth for a little while longer .... And yet, even this short time is still enough for you to attain perfection, if only you seriously strive for it, if you want to fulfil the purpose of your earthly existence and appeal to Me for strength and grace, for support and the strengthening of your will. You can believe that you need only look for Me and I will allow Myself to be found by everyone who seriously tries to find Me .... However, once you have found Me I will truly not let you walk your earthly path alone; I will seize you and firmly hold you by My hand, and I will guide you towards your perfection .... And a tiny spark of My divine spirit has been placed into every person's heart which urges you from within to turn your thoughts into My direction .... But whether you take notice of its urging is up to you, for I do not enforce the direction of your will to Me.

However, I will not stop revealing Myself to you, and thus all happenings in earthly life will affect you such that you will be able to recognise your God and Creator if you have not entirely become enslaved by My adversary who also fights for your soul, because due to your past apostasy from Me you entitled him to do so .... Even so, My love belongs to you, it will never ever change and neither will it let go of you but persistently seek to attract your love in return .... And this love of Mine is so strong that you will voluntarily surrender all resistance if only you open your

heart once and let it shine into it. But this has to be achieved by your free will, for although I knock at the door of your heart, you **yourselves** will have to open the door and allow Me to enter .... But then you will be saved for time and eternity; then your free will turns in My direction and I will take hold of it .... I will never again leave you to My adversary once you have voluntarily handed yourselves over to Me and thus separated yourselves from him .... And this turning to Me can occur at any time, and it will also guarantee you spiritual success during the short time you still have left on this earth. Yet you should believe that there is only a little time left, and you should take My admonitions and warnings seriously and diligently work at improving your soul, for it should still cleanse itself from all impurities in order to be able to enter the kingdom of light and bliss in all clarity and purity when its passing away from this earth has come. The fact that it will not go astray once it has demonstrated its will to belong to Me is certain .... But it has to attain the degree of light on this earth itself, but I will also truly help so that it will achieve it. A complete surrender to Me will also result in My taking complete possession of you, and then strength will flow to you in abundance, which the soul will subsequently use for constant actions of love .... Your soul will purify itself, it will become increasingly more perfect and thus live a life on earth according to My will .... it will be so intimately connected with Me that I will also be able to influence it directly, so that it will be permeated by My spirit and only ever comply with My spirit's urging .... It

will hear My voice and as a child let itself be guided by the Father, and thus it will truly reach perfection on earth ....

Amen

## **Re-incarnation for special reasons ....**

***B.D. 8000 from September 23rd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

Every once fallen original spirit must attain perfection of its own free will. And this requires an infinitely long time of development from the deepest abyss to the pinnacle. This process of development needs My constant help, since the entity has no strength whatsoever and is so weak at first that My strength must be of assistance in order to make this higher development possible. I always had to convey sufficient strength to the fallen beings so that they were able to accomplish the task allocated to them .... They had to be able to fulfil a helpful activity, and thus the development of the spiritual substances irrevocably progressed. Time and again I have explained to you the reason **why** this helpful activity had to be performed and that it required an incredibly long period of time until the fallen original entity was allowed to

embody itself as a human being .... However, in this final human stage the original entity has free will, which can achieve the final perfection but also cause a renewed fall into the abyss. Thus free will can strive to achieve the complete release from the form, in which case the human being will also receive the **strength** to accomplish the work of attaining perfection. Then he will enter into eternity as a fully enlightened spirit, he will come into My kingdom of light and beatitude and continue to progress ever more, because the degree of perfection knows no limitation since the striving for Me will never end and yet is incredibly blissful .... If the human being fails his final test of will on earth, his earthly existence will nevertheless come to an end when his body dies .... he will enter the kingdom of the beyond but not be admitted into the spheres of light. He will remain in darkness or in twilight, depending on the soul's degree of maturity, but always corresponding to the way of life the human being had lived on earth. And thus the soul will have to accept the consequences .... It cannot be granted beatitude because the law of eternal order also demands justice.

Souls which completely lack light usually still move within the spheres of earth, often they are still earthbound, so that they cling to people and try to make them behave according to **their** will and **their** attitudes and thereby frequently push the real essence of the person .... his soul .... into the background, thus they take possession of the body and then effectively live a second life on earth without being entitled to it .... and the actual

soul of the person is not strong enough to prevail and expel this evil spirit. The person is bothered by afflictions and all kinds of pain caused by the evil spirit until the soul succeeds in establishing a strong bond with **Me** which then will enable Me to dispel the evil spirit, so that it subsequently will realise that it no longer lives on earth .... To allow such earthbound souls a return to earth again would only result in certain **renewed** failure, since these souls would return to earth without past memory and yet in possession of free will again .... Hence you humans must never believe in **such** re-incarnations .... Neither must you believe in the soul's return to earth for the purpose of achieving perfection if it previously failed on earth or had not achieved the degree of perfection required and which it believes it can attain now. Consider that I place an unlimited measure of grace at your disposal .... also consider that I accomplished the act of Salvation for you, **that it is possible for every soul** to depart from this earth in a redeemed state and that such a soul truly will still be able to ascend in the beyond and become inconceivably happy .... Admittedly, the **free will** of every soul will also be respected in the spiritual realm and if the soul **wants** to return to earth its desire will be granted .... But it runs the great risk that it might also descend into the abyss, since in earthly life free will is decisive again. However, a soul which can show only a tiny glimmer of light will recognise the opportunities of achieving maturity in the beyond and will refuse to enter a body of flesh again .... And a completely **lightless** soul will never be allowed to return to earth, for it first has to



provide evidence of its change of mind, and then it will no longer be willing to live on earth.

Nevertheless, during the last days cases of re-incarnation will be allowed, but they happen for special reasons: first of all, beings of light will come to earth for the purpose of a mission because of the immense spiritual adversity .... but their embodiment should not make people believe that **every** soul will return to earth for the sake of attaining higher maturity .... Yet some souls also exist which .... once a tiny glimmer of realisation dawns on them .... recognise their immense sin they had burdened themselves with during their life on earth .... These are individual cases which require much atonement, which certainly could also be removed in the beyond but which impel these souls to sincerely ask for permission to redeem this guilt on earth .... and which are willing to fulfil a helpful mission at the same time .... But such cases must never be generalised, since this would be a serious deception which can only result in disaster for people. And these souls will also have to endure unusual destinies of suffering which might often make their fellow human beings doubt My love but which have their explanation in the considerable guilt of these souls, which is the real reason of their earthly life. Profound and living faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation guarantees that all guilt has been redeemed through His blood .... But these souls had not found redemption through Jesus Christ in their earthly life and therefore brought it over into the spiritual kingdom. Yet the soul

must have achieved a certain degree of light already to be allowed to live on earth again .... it must have found the path to Jesus Christ in the afterlife, it must have appealed for forgiveness of this guilt and then have decided of its own free will to accomplish this act of atonement and have asked for My permission .... otherwise its return to earth will not be granted.

I always say that the doctrine of re-incarnation is a misguided teaching if it is applied to all people who departed from this earth in an imperfect state. And I have always mentioned special reasons which justify such re-incarnation. Not to have accepted or utilised the grace of My love is a repeated sin against My love, and you cannot brush this sin aside as you please with a repeated return to earth .... You have the opportunity to cleanse yourselves from all guilt through Jesus' blood while you live on earth .... And My love for you really will not leave any stone unturned in order to help you attain perfection. And this love should not be rejected by you otherwise you will meet with a painful fate in the beyond, as My justice demands, even if My love for you is greater than great, and even then I will still help you to reach the light one day. For My love can only be effective within the scope of divine order ....

Amen

# God's language through

# **the elements of nature ....**

***B.D. 8002 from September 25th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

I expect of you, My servants, total commitment to Me and My kingdom, for people's spiritual hardship necessitates it. Only a short time separates you from the very last end, and whatever can be done for the salvation of the souls shall still be done, for the earth will assimilate everything again which had failed as a human being, and this is an appalling fate which I would like to avert from every individual person. But you yourselves make the final decision in free will. I Myself cannot do anything but admonish and warn you by constantly speaking to you, and everyone who supports Me in this respect will be blessed by Me. And thus the near end should always be mentioned and also the fact that prior to it I will clearly express Myself once more through a powerful natural event .... for it will be My last warning when I speak through the elements of nature to people who didn't want to listen to My Word .... This language cannot be ignored, for people will be horrified when they are confronted by an inconceivably extensive natural disaster that will leave no-one unaffected insofar as the news will reach wherever people live, so that every individual can draw his own conclusions, so that every individual can feel personally addressed by it because the same event can also affect his country and even himself .... This is

because people will have to fear a repetition and therefore they **all** have to brace themselves for a sudden demise. Much suffering and misery will still afflict the earth and yet it is only a means I apply due to love in order to save the souls from ruin, from the appalling fate of a new banishment on this earth.

However, the people affected by the natural disaster, the people who fall prey to it, are not cruelly left at the mercy of their destiny .... Due to their prematurely concluded earthly life they will be granted gifts of grace in the beyond .... They will still have the opportunity to ascend further; they will have the opportunity in the beyond to reach the light which they disregarded on earth .... They won't have to fear the new banishment .... unless they are so obstinate that they will descend into the abyss again as true devils, that they are incorrigible and thus would not have changed on earth for the better either had they stayed alive. And even the effect of the natural disaster on people will differ, for again people will turn to Me in their fear and due to their received help also remain loyal to Me, but equally a strong noticeable apostasy from Me will come to the fore because people won't accept a 'God of love' Who allowed such a work of destruction to take place .... since their dark spiritual state cannot find any other explanation for this occurrence. But a clear voice like that has to resound from above, whether it is recognised as My voice or not, for the end is approaching with giant strides, and even though only a few souls will find their way to Me in their

distress it will nevertheless be a gain that they no longer have to take the long process through the creations of the earth again but can enter the kingdom of the beyond where they can also achieve progress which would have been doubtful for them on earth .... and in all probability would have led them into the abyss, or they would have endeavoured towards the abyss.

And I have to impart all this to you, My servants. For you should be forearmed, you should learn to look at all happenings around you only from this point of view, and you should completely give yourselves to Me and as My instruments be always active in My will .... You should let go of all earthly thoughts, hand over your every worry to Me .... even the smallest .... you should become completely absorbed in your vineyard work yet always pay attention to My inner instructions. For overzealousness only causes harm, because wisdom promotes success and wisdom will always be conveyed to you if you totally enter into My will, if you are only the executors of My will. And I know that you, My servants, take your task seriously, and therefore you constantly receive these instructions which you feel in your heart as My loving Words and which you therefore will also comply with for the benefit of your fellow human beings. Oh, if people only knew what awaits them .... Yet they don't believe it when it is proclaimed to them through the mouth of My prophets .... and they cannot be compelled into believing. Nevertheless, the day comes ever closer which will cause a complete change of living conditions .... and blessed is

he who will call upon Me in extreme adversity, for I will hear him and grant his request, and he will never ever go astray ....

Amen

## **God's nature is a mystery ....**

***B.D. 8006 from September 29th 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

My nature is and remains a great mystery for you, for while you live on earth your thinking is limited and incapable of penetrating spiritual depths. But even for the fully enlightened spirit I Am and remain inscrutable although it has already penetrated profound spiritual knowledge and shaped itself into its original nature again, which once originated from Me in My image. But a constant striving towards Me, a constant drawing nearer to Me is part of the beatitude which lasts forever .... And yet I Am unattainable. On the other hand, I Myself illuminate the being and it is filled with inconceivable bliss, so that in union with Me the being is also conscious of My presence. However, were I attainable then the beatitude would reach its limit one day .... but this can never happen, for there is no end to My happiness; the being will always strive towards Me and always find new fulfilment and yet it will never be able to fathom Me .... I

Am and remain an eternal mystery for all that which came forth from Me .... but I do not keep away from it because My love is infinite. And because this love of Mine can never stop, My children's happiness can never stop either .... because there is no limitation in perfection, there can never be an end. The being will keep rising towards the light and the light will always shine towards it, yet the light will be and remain unattainable. For I Am the primary source of light and bliss Which is inexhaustible, to Whom all spiritual beings strive and find never-ending bliss to be nourished by this primary source. My nature is and remains unfathomable .... And thus it is also understandable that this nature cannot be personified, that it cannot be visualised as something limited. And so you will also understand why this Being .... the primary source of light .... can not be visible to the created being. For the original fullness of the light would have consumed everything. It was certainly able to give itself in all fullness, yet the being was meant to remain an independent entity, it was to lead an independent life as a spark of light, to which I wanted to give constant happiness. And constant longing and constant fulfilment is part of happiness .... Once the being has reached enlightened heights it will be filled by ever more ardent love which strives towards Eternal Love .... And I return this love again and thus make the being incredibly happy .... Yet that does not signify satisfied yearning, it merely **intensifies** the longing for Me, Who gives Himself to the being time and time again ....

However, while you are human beings your thinking is limited and you will never be able to grasp such wisdom. Yet even in your imperfection you, **too**, can establish the connection with Me already and let Me give you happiness: you can pray, you can enter into a dialogue with Me, and the ray of My love can flow into you, if only as a weak flow of strength because you are still imperfect. But even this weak flow of strength will make you happy, and you can increase it yourselves as soon as your love for Me ignites and is fanned to a bright blaze. Then you will already feel a faint yearning in you which I will satisfy, with the result that your longing for My illumination of love will grow ever stronger and will meet with a response depending on your degree of love. You will sense Me, you will become aware of My presence, and yet you will be unable to grasp Me intellectually, because My nature is and will remain an enigma for you. And yet, I reveal Myself to you .... you will be able to recognise Me as a Being Which is love, wisdom and might within Itself. And then you will also love Me progressively more and the act of giving you happiness will take place time and again, for you will never .... once you have enjoyed this bliss .... want to miss it again. The spark which once was emanated by Me as an independent being will constantly strive towards the fiery sea of My love .... And this striving for Me will never come to an end, My love will forever give itself, the vessels will always open themselves and forever accept the ray of My love. And the yearning for Me and its constant fulfilment will provide never-ending beatitude ....



Amen

# Every soul is an original spirit ....

***B.D. 8008a from October 1st 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

You should pay attention to My voice when it speaks to you .... for My spirit will guide you into truth. If you want to be instructed of the **truth** then you can only receive it from **Me Myself**, the **Eternal Truth** Itself: When I once externalised the beings of My love, every being was a self-aware spirit which had a most intimate relationship with Me and was constantly permeated by My love. The permeation of love placed the being into a state of brightest realisation .... it was illuminated, it recognised Me Myself and everything that surrounded it .... Every being was an immeasurably happy God-like spirit. And yet, for reasons which have been explained to you many times already, countless beings fell away from Me while many others remained with Me .... The former lost their light, whereas the latter kept their immense abundance of light and did not follow My adversary .... the first fallen original spirit .... into the abyss. And with these remaining original spirits I create and work in infinity .... But you humans are also aware of the fact that I set Myself the goal for the

deification of all **created** spiritual beings and that this deification has to be accomplished by the being's own free will ....You know **why** the beings had once fallen, and you also received the information of My eternal plan of Salvation which pursues the return of all fallen spirits and which will certainly be achieved one day. You are aware of the fact that childship to God is the highest goal and that, according to My plan of eternity, all beings, which live on earth as humans, are **able** to achieve childship to God .... if their free will seriously strives for it .... Then every once fallen being will have attained the highest degree of bliss, it will have become My image, it will be able to create and work entirely of its own free will and, yet, it will be completely the same as My will, it will no longer be determined by **Me** yet My child will have completely acquired My will and will therefore be inconceivably happy .... And this exceedingly high degree of bliss is also desired by My remaining spiritual beings, for although they are in direct contact with Me, although they are constantly permeated by My strength of love they are still **created** beings according to **My** will which **cannot** but think and act **according** to My will, which are more or less only ever implementers of My will. Making this difference clear to you humans requires a high degree of maturity which you do not possess as yet, so in view of your limited thinking I can only explain to you such things which your intellect is able to grasp, precisely because you lost this profound realisation about all correlations in the spiritual kingdom as a result of your fall into the abyss and have not yet attained the final

realisation on earth. Nevertheless, it suffices you to know that the beings which remained with Me will also take the path across Earth one day in order to attain childship to God, which will immeasurably augment their beatitude.

This path across earth therefore requires a life in the flesh, the existence as a human being, just like the once **fallen** spiritual beings must do in order to pass their test of will. Consequently, a spirit of light wishing to embody itself on earth will also choose an earthly body for its abode whose spiritual substances have already attained a certain degree of maturity so that a spirit of light can occupy it, that it will animate the dead external form .... the human body .... and start its path across Earth in it. This spirit of light is therefore the **spiritual strength** which has to flow into a human body, which is born into the world as a human being and which can only 'live' when this spiritual strength .... the soul .... the divine breath .... is breathed into this external form by My all embracing Fatherly love, Which has set Itself the goal of deifying all Its created beings into children. So this angel-spirit animates the human being as a soul, and since the body's substances, although more clarified than those of most people, are still immature, since they, in My adversary's world, are also exposed to his influences .... and since the angel-spirit has to fulfil a spiritual task on earth as well and is also usually unaware of its origin .... the soul .... its real Self .... must resist all temptations which confront it from outside. It must fight against all instincts which still adhere to the body, because the

latter had passed through all works of creation, and as a human must often travel an extremely difficult path of life during which his free will must not fail, where he will always have to take refuge in Me as his Father so as not to lose the strength he needs on earth. For as an angel-spirit he had voluntarily given up his abundance of light and strength when he started the process across earth.

Nevertheless, the bond with Me is very strong because such a person is permeated by unusually ardent love which is the most reliable guarantee that he will reach his goal on earth, that he will return to Me as 'My child' because this was his greatest desire while he was in My kingdom .... Hence every spirit of light will always go through the same process, it will always, as a 'soul', enter an earthly material form which will exert a more or less strong influence due to its multifarious composition and which will present many tasks to the soul, for this external form will always have passed through earthly matter .... unless, due to previous unusual influences having clarified its substances already, it can very quickly follow the requirements of My divine spiritual spark which, in the embodied beings of light glows especially brightly and can achieve a complete spiritualisation of all substances faster ....

And so the soul of Jesus was also a most elevated spirit of light .... He, too, entered an earthly material external form and gave life to this form when He, as a soul, took possession of the external cover, when He was born on earth. The vessel which gave birth to Him was pure and

immaculate, His conception was not a low act of the senses .... even so, his body was the same as every other human body because He was meant to accomplish the work of spiritualisation as an example which should and can be emulated by all people. His soul, even though it came from above, was also harassed by immature spirits which He was not allowed to shake off but which, by virtue of His love, He had to spiritualise as well, which required tremendous work on Himself and such work must likewise be carried out by every angel-spirit in earthly life, because the process through the 'abyss' also means the conquering of everything that belongs to the abyss and afflicts these people .... Their great love, however, accomplishes this work with perseverance and patience. And usually they succeed in spiritualising body and soul .... that is, to also redeem the still unspiritual substances which join the soul, to establish complete order in themselves while at the same time fulfilling an exalted mission they voluntarily offered to do ....

Amen

**Every soul is an original spirit ....**

***B.D. 8008b from October 2nd 1961,  
taken from Book No. 84***

Every substance, every spiritual being which once emerged from My love, is emanated strength .... In their fundamental element they are the same as Me Myself, they are made of the strength of My love .... The **fallen** spirits were dissolved into countless tiny particles for the purpose of being led back to Me; the once emanated strength was reshaped into all kinds of creations, for the strength had to become active again somehow because this is the law of eternity. But these dissolved tiny particles gathered again, and every once fallen original spirit receives its self-awareness back as soon as it lives on earth as a human being, as soon as it starts the final stage of the infinitely long process of development before it enters the spiritual realm once more. Hence this gathered spiritual substance animates a human being's external form .... The **soul** itself is therefore the **once-fallen original spirit**, it is the self-aware being which once originated from Me in an abundance of light and voluntarily fell away from Me and which My adversary .... the first-fallen spirit of light .... pulled into the abyss. The host of originally created spirits was innumerable and the number of beings which remained with Me was also inconceivably great .... Yet they, too, were basically the same: emanated strength of love from Me. If therefore a **spirit of light**, an **angel**-being, takes the path across the earth for the purpose of attaining childship to God, it enters the same situation as every **fallen** spirit .... It enters a cover of flesh which consists of more or less tiny matured spiritual particles, for the flesh belongs to this earth .... The body can certainly be more clarified and

shelter fewer substances opposed to Me but it is always earthly material substance which is, after all, the reason why all earthly progress becomes a difficult trial or test of will for the soul inhabiting a body of flesh ....

For challenges need to be present, even a soul of light must experience battles of the flesh which My adversary will initiate, time and again, by using an external cover in order to attack the soul in every way. And thus, even a soul of light will be subject to severe temptations, since the earthly body is in My adversary's realm and he will especially provoke a soul of light in order to make it fall, since he had not succeeded in the past. Yet such a soul's exceptionally strong willingness to love also assures it a constant flow of strength from above, for it will not renounce its bond with **Me**, it is powerfully drawn to Me and this yearning of love is a formidable weapon in the battle with the adversary, from which it will certainly emerge victoriously .... However, you must not think that a spirit of light .... a non-fallen spirit .... will join a **fallen** spirit in order to take the path across earth together .... **Every soul is an original spirit**, whether fallen or not .... The **fallen** original spirit goes through the process of development dissolved in countless substances until it is permitted to embody itself as a human being, until it therefore enters a human external shape as a 'soul' .... The **non-fallen** spirit does not need to be dissolved; instead, it enters a human cover **as a soul** from above .... just like **those** beings of light which attained a high degree of light in the kingdom of the beyond and, for the

sake of a mission, want to repeat the path on earth with the goal of attaining childship to God .... Such souls directly embody themselves in the flesh .... My once emanated strength flows as a 'breath of life' into the external human form and gives life to this form .... You humans should always remember that everything which was once 'created' by Me is My emanated strength of love which, as a result of My will, became self-aware beings which can never perish. But I can also reshape this strength, I can dissolve these beings and let other creations arise if I thereby pursue a purpose which is based on My love and wisdom .... However, I can also clothe such a self-aware being with the cover of a human being if My love and wisdom thereby hopes to achieve a purpose .... And every soul, which ought to be regarded as a human being's real life, **is an original spirit** .... to whom My infinite love offers the opportunity of attaining childship to God on earth, which every created being must strive for and accomplish itself ....

Amen



